

SECTION 1 GENERAL

Group 1 Safety Hints	1-1
Group 2 Specifications	1-9

SECTION 2 STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

Group 1 Pump Device	2-1
Group 2 Main Control Valve	2-6
Group 3 Swing Device	2-35
Group 4 Travel Device	2-44
Group 5 RCV Lever	2-55
Group 6 RCV Pedal	2-67

SECTION 3 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

Group 1 Hydraulic Circuit	3-1
Group 2 Main Circuit	3-2
Group 3 Pilot Circuit	3-5
Group 4 Single Operation	3-10
Group 5 Combined Operation	3-22

SECTION 4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Group 1 Component Location	4-1
Group 2 Monitoring system	4-3
Group 3 Electrical Circuit	4-8
Group 4 Electrical Component Specification	4-24
Group 5 Connectors	4-31

SECTION 5 TROUBLESHOOTING

Group 1 Before Troubleshooting	5-1
Group 2 Hydraulic and Mechanical System	5-4
Group 3 Electrical System	5-24

SECTION 6 MAINTENANCE STANDARD

Group 1 Operational Performance Test	6-1
Group 2 Major Components	6-21
Group 3 Track and Work Equipment	6-32

SECTION 7 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

Group 1 Precaution	7-1
Group 2 Tightening Torque	7-4
Group 3 Pump Device	7-7
Group 4 Main Control Valve	7-21
Group 5 Swing Device	7-35
Group 6 Travel Device	7-58
Group 7 RCV Lever	7-90
Group 8 Turning Joint	7-114
Group 9 Boom, Arm and Bucket Cylinder	7-119
Group 10 Undercarriage	7-138
Group 11 Work Equipment	7-150

1. STRUCTURE

This service manual has been prepared as an aid to improve the quality of repairs by giving the serviceman an accurate understanding of the product and by showing him the correct way to perform repairs and make judgements. Make sure you understand the contents of this manual and use it to full effect at every opportunity.

This service manual mainly contains the necessary technical information for operations performed in a service workshop.

For ease of understanding, the manual is divided into the following sections.

SECTION 1 GENERAL

This section explains the safety hints and gives the specification of the machine and major components.

SECTION 2 STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

This section explains the structure and function of each component. It serves not only to give an understanding of the structure, but also serves as reference material for troubleshooting.

SECTION 3 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

This section explains the hydraulic circuit, single and combined operation.

SECTION 4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

This section explains the electrical circuit, monitoring system and each component. It serves not only to give an understanding electrical system, but also serves as reference material for trouble shooting.

SECTION 5 TROUBLESHOOTING

This section explains the troubleshooting charts correlating problems to causes.

SECTION 6 MAINTENANCE STANDARD

This section gives the judgement standards when inspecting disassembled parts.

SECTION 7 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

This section explains the order to be followed when removing, installing, disassembling or assembling each component, as well as precautions to be taken for these operations.

The specifications contained in this shop manual are subject to change at any time and without any advance notice. Contact your HYUNDAI distributor for the latest information.

2. HOW TO READ THE SERVICE MANUAL

Distribution and updating

Any additions, amendments or other changes will be sent to HYUNDAI distributors.

Get the most up-to-date information before you start any work.

Filing method

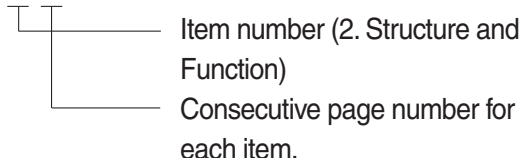
1. See the page number on the bottom of the page.

File the pages in correct order.

2. Following examples shows how to read the page number.

Example 1

2 - 3



3. Additional pages : Additional pages are indicated by a hyphen (-) and number after the page number. File as in the example.

2 - 4

2 - 4 - 1

2 - 4 - 2

2 - 5

Added pages

Revised edition mark (①②③...)

When a manual is revised, an edition mark is recorded on the bottom outside corner of the pages.

Revisions

Revised pages are shown at the list of revised pages on the between the contents page and section 1 page.

Symbols

So that the shop manual can be of ample practical use, important places for safety and quality are marked with the following symbols.

Symbol	Item	Remarks
	Safety	Special safety precautions are necessary when performing the work.
		Extra special safety precautions are necessary when performing the work because it is under internal pressure.
	Caution	Special technical precautions or other precautions for preserving standards are necessary when performing the work.

3. CONVERSION TABLE

Method of using the Conversion Table

The Conversion Table in this section is provided to enable simple conversion of figures.

For details of the method of using the Conversion Table, see the example given below.

Example

1. Method of using the Conversion Table to convert from millimeters to inches

Convert 55mm into inches.

- (1) Locate the number 50 in the vertical column at the left side, take this as ①, then draw a horizontal line from ①.
- (2) Locate the number 5 in the row across the top, take this as ②, then draw a perpendicular line down from ②.
- (3) Take the point where the two lines cross as ③. This point ③ gives the value when converting from millimeters to inches. Therefore, 55 mm = 2.165 inches.

2. Convert 550mm into inches.

- (1) The number 550 does not appear in the table, so divide by 10 (Move the decimal point one place to the left) to convert it to 55 mm.
- (2) Carry out the same procedure as above to convert 55 mm to 2.165 inches.
- (3) The original value (550 mm) was divided by 10, so multiply 2.165 inches by 10 (Move the decimal point one place to the right) to return to the original value.
This gives 550 mm = 21.65 inches.

Millimeters to inches

②

1 mm = 0.03937 in

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0		0.039	0.079	0.118	0.157	0.197	0.236	0.276	0.315	0.354
10	0.394	0.433	0.472	0.512	0.551	0.591	0.630	0.669	0.709	0.748
20	0.787	0.827	0.866	0.906	0.945	0.984	1.024	1.063	1.102	1.142
30	1.181	1.220	1.260	1.299	1.339	1.378	1.417	1.457	1.496	1.536
40	1.575	1.614	1.654	1.693	1.732	1.772	1.811	1.850	1.890	1.929
① 50	1.969	2.008	2.047	2.087	2.126	③ 2.165	2.205	2.244	2.283	2.323
60	2.362	2.402	2.441	2.480	2.520	2.559	2.598	2.638	2.677	2.717
70	2.756	2.795	2.835	2.874	2.913	2.953	2.992	3.032	3.071	3.110
80	3.150	3.189	3.228	3.268	3.307	3.346	3.386	3.425	3.465	3.504
90	3.543	3.583	3.622	3.661	3.701	3.740	3.780	3.819	3.858	3.898

Millimeters to inches

1 mm = 0.03937 in

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0		0.039	0.079	0.118	0.157	0.197	0.236	0.276	0.315	0.354
10	0.394	0.433	0.472	0.512	0.551	0.591	0.630	0.669	0.709	0.748
20	0.787	0.827	0.866	0.906	0.945	0.984	1.024	1.063	1.102	1.142
30	1.181	1.220	1.260	1.299	1.339	1.378	1.417	1.457	1.496	1.536
40	1.575	1.614	1.654	1.693	1.732	1.772	1.811	1.850	1.890	1.929
50	1.969	2.008	2.047	2.087	2.126	2.165	2.205	2.244	2.283	2.323
60	2.362	2.402	2.441	2.480	2.520	2.559	2.598	2.638	2.677	2.717
70	2.756	2.795	2.835	2.874	2.913	2.953	2.992	3.032	3.071	3.110
80	3.150	3.189	3.228	3.268	3.307	3.346	3.386	3.425	3.465	3.504
90	3.543	3.583	3.622	3.661	3.701	3.740	3.780	3.819	3.858	3.898

Kilogram to Pound

1 kg = 2.2046 lb

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0		2.20	4.41	6.61	8.82	11.02	13.23	15.43	17.64	19.84
10	22.05	24.25	26.46	28.66	30.86	33.07	35.27	37.48	39.68	41.89
20	44.09	46.30	48.50	50.71	51.91	55.12	57.32	59.5	61.73	63.93
30	66.14	68.34	70.55	72.75	74.96	77.16	79.37	81.57	83.78	85.98
40	88.18	90.39	92.59	94.80	97.00	99.21	101.41	103.62	105.82	108.03
50	110.23	112.44	114.64	116.85	119.05	121.25	123.46	125.66	127.87	130.07
60	132.28	134.48	136.69	138.89	141.10	143.30	145.51	147.71	149.91	152.12
70	154.32	156.53	158.73	160.94	163.14	165.35	167.55	169.76	171.96	174.17
80	176.37	178.57	180.78	182.98	185.19	187.39	189.60	191.80	194.01	196.21
90	198.42	200.62	202.83	205.03	207.24	209.44	211.64	213.85	216.05	218.26

Liter to U.S. Gallon

1 l = 0.2642 U.S.Gal

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0		0.264	0.528	0.793	1.057	1.321	1.585	1.849	2.113	2.378
10	2.642	2.906	3.170	3.434	3.698	3.963	4.227	4.491	4.755	5.019
20	5.283	5.548	5.812	6.076	6.340	6.604	6.869	7.133	7.397	7.661
30	7.925	8.189	8.454	8.718	8.982	9.246	9.510	9.774	10.039	10.303
40	10.567	10.831	11.095	11.359	11.624	11.888	12.152	12.416	12.680	12.944
50	13.209	13.473	13.737	14.001	14.265	14.529	14.795	15.058	15.322	15.586
60	15.850	16.115	16.379	16.643	16.907	17.171	17.435	17.700	17.964	18.228
70	18.492	18.756	19.020	19.285	19.549	19.813	20.077	20.341	20.605	20.870
80	21.134	21.398	21.662	21.926	22.190	22.455	22.719	22.983	23.247	23.511
90	23.775	24.040	24.304	24.568	24.832	25.096	25.631	25.625	25.889	26.153

Liter to U.K. Gallon

1 l = 0.21997 U.K.Gal

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0		0.220	0.440	0.660	0.880	1.100	1.320	1.540	1.760	1.980
10	2.200	2.420	2.640	2.860	3.080	3.300	3.520	3.740	3.950	4.179
20	4.399	4.619	4.839	5.059	5.279	5.499	5.719	5.939	6.159	6.379
30	6.599	6.819	7.039	7.259	7.479	7.699	7.919	8.139	8.359	8.579
40	8.799	9.019	9.239	9.459	9.679	9.899	10.119	10.339	10.559	10.778
50	10.998	11.281	11.438	11.658	11.878	12.098	12.318	12.528	12.758	12.978
60	13.198	13.418	13.638	13.858	14.078	14.298	14.518	14.738	14.958	15.178
70	15.398	15.618	15.838	16.058	16.278	16.498	16.718	16.938	17.158	17.378
80	17.598	17.818	18.037	18.257	18.477	18.697	18.917	19.137	19.357	19.577
90	19.797	20.017	20.237	20.457	20.677	20.897	21.117	21.337	21.557	21.777

kgf · m to lbf · ft

1 kgf · m = 7.233 lbf · ft

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		7.2	14.5	21.7	28.9	36.2	43.4	50.6	57.9	65.1
10	72.3	79.6	86.8	94.0	101.3	108.5	115.7	123.0	130.2	137.4
20	144.7	151.9	159.1	166.4	173.6	180.8	188.1	195.3	202.5	209.8
30	217.0	224.2	231.5	238.7	245.9	253.2	260.4	267.6	274.9	282.1
40	289.3	296.6	303.8	311.0	318.3	325.5	332.7	340.0	347.2	354.4
50	361.7	368.9	376.1	383.4	390.6	397.8	405.1	412.3	419.5	426.8
60	434.0	441.2	448.5	455.7	462.9	470.2	477.4	484.6	491.8	499.1
70	506.3	513.5	520.8	528.0	535.2	542.5	549.7	556.9	564.2	571.4
80	578.6	585.9	593.1	600.3	607.6	614.8	622.0	629.3	636.5	643.7
90	651.0	658.2	665.4	672.7	679.9	687.1	694.4	701.6	708.8	716.1
100	723.3	730.5	737.8	745.0	752.2	759.5	766.7	773.9	781.2	788.4
110	795.6	802.9	810.1	817.3	824.6	831.8	839.0	846.3	853.5	860.7
120	868.0	875.2	882.4	889.7	896.9	904.1	911.4	918.6	925.8	933.1
130	940.3	947.5	954.8	962.0	969.2	976.5	983.7	990.9	998.2	10005.4
140	1012.6	1019.9	1027.1	1034.3	1041.5	1048.8	1056.0	1063.2	1070.5	1077.7
150	1084.9	1092.2	1099.4	1106.6	1113.9	1121.1	1128.3	1135.6	1142.8	1150.0
160	1157.3	1164.5	1171.7	1179.0	1186.2	1193.4	1200.7	1207.9	1215.1	1222.4
170	1129.6	1236.8	1244.1	1251.3	1258.5	1265.8	1273.0	1280.1	1287.5	1294.7
180	1301.9	1309.2	1316.4	1323.6	1330.9	1338.1	1345.3	1352.6	1359.8	1367.0
190	1374.3	1381.5	1388.7	1396.0	1403.2	1410.4	1417.7	1424.9	1432.1	1439.4

kgf/cm² to lbf/in²1 kgf / cm² = 14.2233 lbf / in²

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		14.2	28.4	42.7	56.9	71.1	85.3	99.6	113.8	128.0
10	142.2	156.5	170.7	184.9	199.1	213.4	227.6	241.8	256.0	270.2
20	284.5	298.7	312.9	327.1	341.4	355.6	369.8	384.0	398.3	412.5
30	426.7	440.9	455.1	469.4	483.6	497.8	512.0	526.3	540.5	554.7
40	568.9	583.2	597.4	611.6	625.8	640.1	654.3	668.5	682.7	696.9
50	711.2	725.4	739.6	753.8	768.1	782.3	796.5	810.7	825.0	839.2
60	853.4	867.6	881.8	896.1	910.3	924.5	938.7	953.0	967.2	981.4
70	995.6	1010	1024	1038	1053	1067	1081	1095	1109	1124
80	1138	1152	1166	1181	1195	1209	1223	1237	1252	1266
90	1280	1294	1309	1323	1337	1351	1365	1380	1394	1408
100	1422	1437	1451	1465	1479	1493	1508	1522	1536	1550
110	1565	1579	1593	1607	1621	1636	1650	1664	1678	1693
120	1707	1721	1735	1749	1764	1778	1792	1806	1821	1835
130	1849	2863	1877	1892	1906	1920	1934	1949	1963	1977
140	1991	2005	2020	2034	2048	2062	2077	2091	2105	2119
150	2134	2148	2162	2176	2190	2205	2219	2233	2247	2262
160	2276	2290	2304	2318	2333	2347	2361	2375	2389	2404
170	2418	2432	2446	2460	2475	2489	2503	2518	2532	2546
180	2560	2574	2589	5603	2617	2631	2646	2660	2674	2688
200	2845	2859	2873	2887	2901	2916	2930	2944	2958	2973
210	2987	3001	3015	3030	3044	3058	3072	3086	3101	3115
220	3129	3143	3158	3172	3186	3200	3214	3229	3243	3257
230	3271	3286	3300	3314	3328	3343	3357	3371	3385	3399
240	3414	3428	3442	3456	3470	3485	3499	3513	3527	3542

TEMPERATURE

Fahrenheit-Centigrade Conversion.

A simple way to convert a fahrenheit temperature reading into a centigrade temperature reading or vice verse is to enter the accompanying table in the center or boldface column of figures.

These figures refer to the temperature in either Fahrenheit or Centigrade degrees.

If it is desired to convert from Fahrenheit to Centigrade degrees, consider the center column as a table of Fahrenheit temperatures and read the corresponding Centigrade temperature in the column at the left.

If it is desired to convert from Centigrade to Fahrenheit degrees, consider the center column as a table of Centigrade values, and read the corresponding Fahrenheit temperature on the right.

°C		°F	°C		°F	°C		°F	°C		°F
-40.4	-40	-40.0	-11.7	11	51.8	7.8	46	114.8	27.2	81	117.8
-37.2	-35	-31.0	-11.1	12	53.6	8.3	47	116.6	27.8	82	179.6
-34.4	-30	-22.0	-10.6	13	55.4	8.9	48	118.4	28.3	83	181.4
-31.7	-25	-13.0	-10.0	14	57.2	9.4	49	120.2	28.9	84	183.2
-28.9	-20	-4.0	-9.4	15	59.0	10.0	50	122.0	29.4	85	185.0
-28.3	-19	-2.2	-8.9	16	60.8	10.6	51	123.8	30.0	86	186.8
-27.8	-18	-0.4	-8.3	17	62.6	11.1	52	125.6	30.6	87	188.6
-27.2	-17	1.4	-7.8	18	64.4	11.7	53	127.4	31.1	88	190.4
-26.7	-16	3.2	-6.7	20	68.0	12.8	55	131.0	32.2	90	194.0
-26.1	-15	5.0	-6.7	20	68.0	12.8	55	131.0	32.2	90	194.0
-25.6	-14	6.8	-6.1	21	69.8	13.3	56	132.8	32.8	91	195.8
-25.0	-13	8.6	-5.6	22	71.6	13.9	57	134.6	33.3	92	197.6
-24.4	-12	10.4	-5.0	23	73.4	14.4	58	136.4	33.9	93	199.4
-23.9	-11	12.2	-4.4	24	75.2	15.0	59	138.2	34.4	94	201.2
-23.3	-10	14.0	-3.9	25	77.0	15.6	60	140.0	35.0	95	203.0
-22.8	-9	15.8	-3.3	26	78.8	16.1	61	141.8	35.6	96	204.8
-22.2	-8	17.6	-2.8	27	80.6	16.7	62	143.6	36.1	97	206.6
-21.7	-7	19.4	-2.2	28	82.4	17.2	63	145.4	36.7	98	208.4
-21.1	-6	21.2	-1.7	29	84.2	17.8	64	147.2	37.2	99	210.2
-20.6	-5	23.0	-1.1	35	95.0	21.1	70	158.0	51.7	125	257.0
-20.0	-4	24.8	-0.6	31	87.8	18.9	66	150.8	40.6	105	221.0
-19.4	-3	26.6	0	32	89.6	19.4	67	152.6	43.3	110	230.0
-18.9	-2	28.4	0.6	33	91.4	20.0	68	154.4	46.1	115	239.0
-18.3	-1	30.2	1.1	34	93.2	20.6	69	156.2	48.9	120	248.0
-17.8	0	32.0	1.7	35	95.0	21.1	70	158.0	51.7	125	257.0
-17.2	1	33.8	2.2	36	96.8	21.7	71	159.8	54.4	130	266.0
-16.7	2	35.6	2.8	37	98.6	22.2	72	161.6	57.2	135	275.0
-16.1	3	37.4	3.3	38	100.4	22.8	73	163.4	60.0	140	284.0
-15.6	4	39.2	3.9	39	102.2	23.3	74	165.2	62.7	145	293.0
-15.0	5	41.0	4.4	40	104.0	23.9	75	167.0	65.6	150	302.0
-14.4	6	42.8	5.0	41	105.8	24.4	76	168.8	68.3	155	311.0
-13.9	7	44.6	5.6	42	107.6	25.0	77	170.6	71.1	160	320.0
-13.3	8	46.4	6.1	43	109.4	25.6	78	172.4	73.9	165	329.0
-12.8	9	48.2	6.7	44	111.2	26.1	79	174.2	76.7	170	338.0
-12.2	10	50.0	7.2	45	113.0	26.7	80	176.0	79.4	172	347.0

SECTION 1 GENERAL



Group 1 Safety Hints 1-1

Group 2 Specifications 1-9

SECTION 1 GENERAL

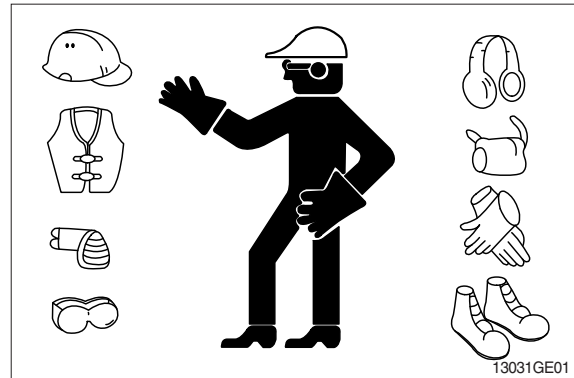
GROUP 1 SAFETY

FOLLOW SAFE PROCEDURE

Unsafe work practices are dangerous. Understand service procedure before doing work; Do not attempt shortcuts.

WEAR PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

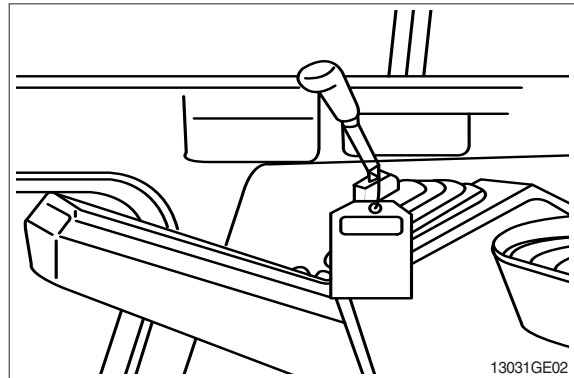
Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.



WARN OTHERS OF SERVICE WORK

Unexpected machine movement can cause serious injury.

Before performing any work on the excavator, attach a 「Do Not Operate」 tag on the right side control lever.



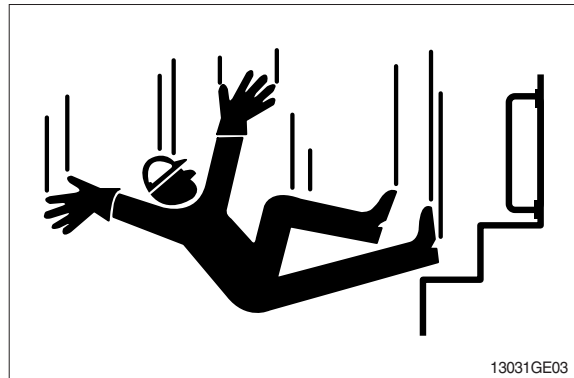
USE HANDHOLDS AND STEPS

Falling is one of the major causes of personal injury.

When you get on and off the machine, always maintain a three point contact with the steps and handrails and face the machine. Do not use any controls as handholds.

Never jump on or off the machine. Never mount or dismount a moving machine.

Be careful of slippery conditions on platforms, steps, and handrails when leaving the machine.

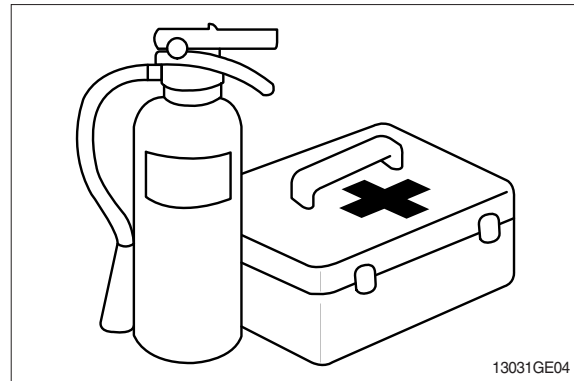


PREPARE FOR EMERGENCIES

Be prepared if a fire starts.

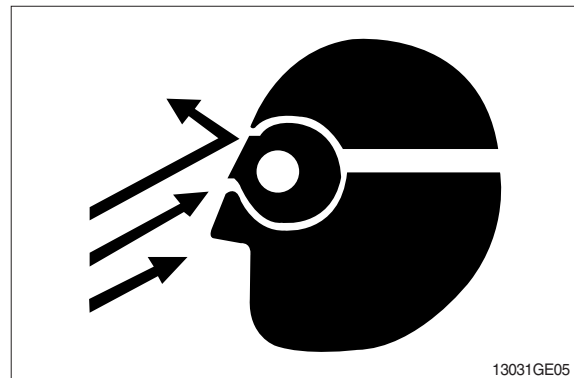
Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



PROTECT AGAINST FLYING DEBRIS

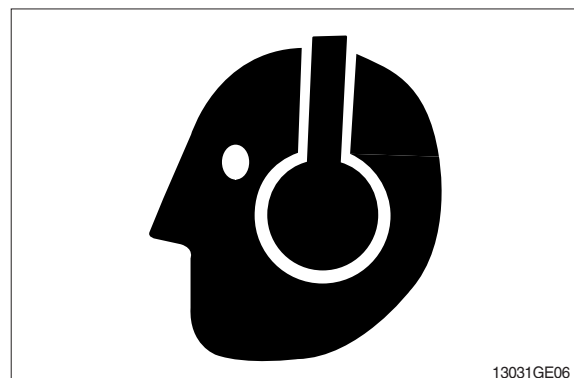
Guard against injury from flying pieces of metal or debris; Wear goggles or safety glasses.



PROTECT AGAINST NOISE

Prolonged exposure to loud noise can cause impairment or loss of hearing.

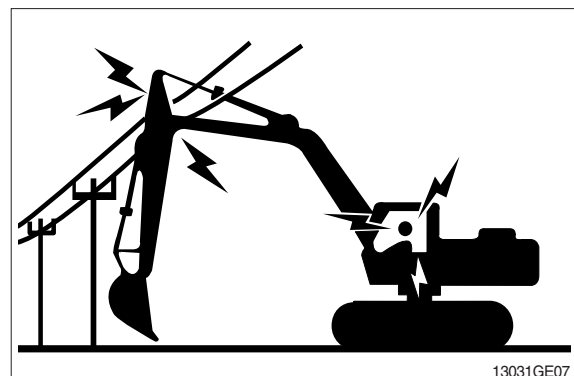
Wear a suitable hearing protective device such as earmuffs or earplugs to protect against objectionable or uncomfortable loud noises.



AVOID POWER LINES

Serious injury or death can result from contact with electric lines.

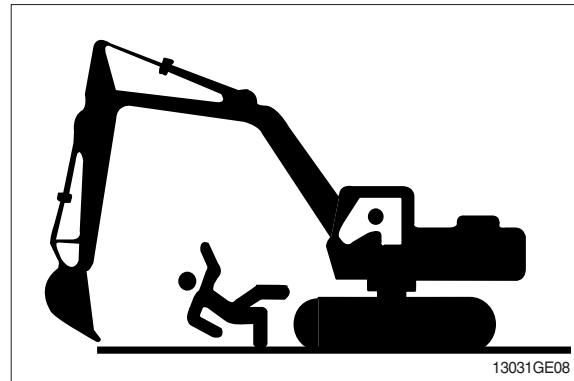
Never move any part of the machine or load closer to electric line than 3m(10ft) plus twice the line insulator length.



KEEP RIDERS OFF EXCAVATOR

Only allow the operator on the excavator.
Keep riders off.

Riders on excavator are subject to injury such as being struck by foreign objects and being thrown off the excavator. Riders also obstruct the operator's view resulting in the excavator being operated in an unsafe manner.

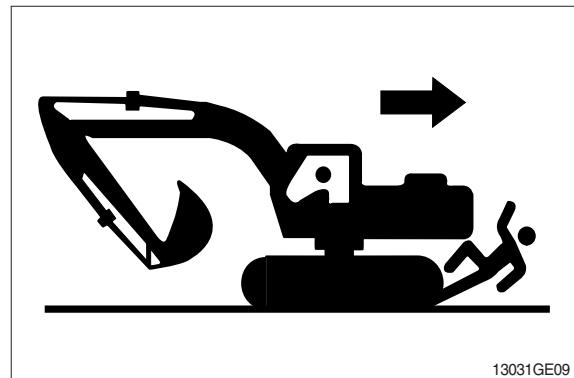


MOVE AND OPERATE MACHINE SAFELY

Bystanders can be run over. Know the location of bystanders before moving, swinging, or operating the machine.

Always keep the travel alarm in working condition. It warns people when the excavator starts to move.

Use a signal person when moving, swinging, or operating the machine in congested areas. Coordinate hand signals before starting the excavator.



OPERATE ONLY FROM OPERATOR'S SEAT

Avoid possible injury machine damage. Do not start engine by shorting across starter terminals.

NEVER start engine while standing on ground.
Start engine only from operator's seat.



PARK MACHINE SAFELY

Before working on the machine:

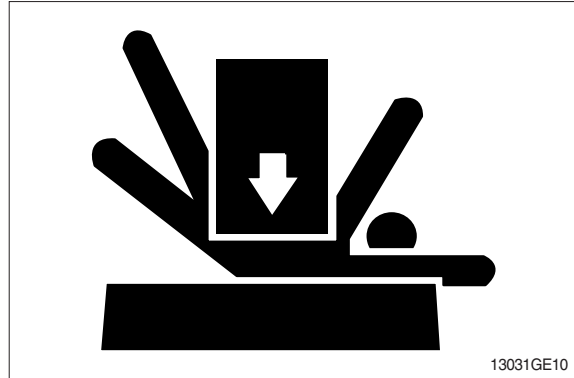
- Park machine on a level surface.
- Lower bucket to the ground.
- Turn auto idle switch off.
- Run engine at 1/2 speed without load for 2 minutes.
- Turn key switch to OFF to stop engine.
Remove key from switch.
- Move pilot control shutoff lever to locked position.
- Allow engine to cool.

SUPPORT MACHINE PROPERLY

Always lower the attachment or implement to the ground before you work on the machine. If you must work on a lifted machine or attachment, securely support the machine or attachment.

Do not support the machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load.

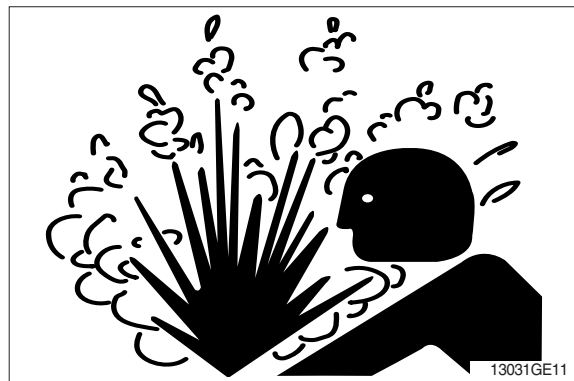
Do not work under a machine that is supported solely by a jack. Follow recommended procedures in this manual.



SERVICE COOLING SYSTEM SAFELY

Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns.

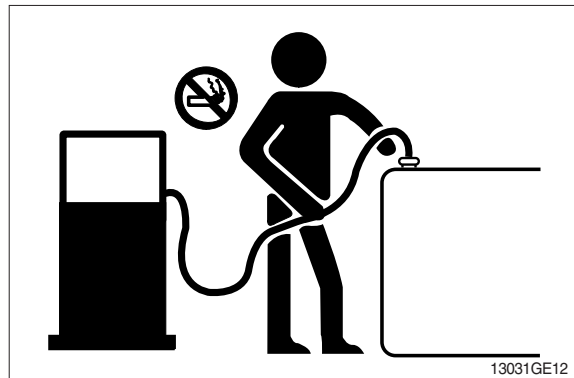
Shut off engine. Only remove filler cap when cool enough to touch with bare hands.



HANDLE FLUIDS SAFELY-AVOID FIRES

Handle fuel with care; It is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.



Store flammable fluids away from fire hazards. Do not incinerate or puncture pressurized containers.

Make sure machine is clean of trash, grease, and debris.

Do not store oily rags; They can ignite and burn spontaneously.



BEWARE OF EXHAUST FUMES

Prevent asphyxiation. Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death.

If you must operate in a building, be positive there is adequate ventilation. Either use an exhaust pipe extension to remove the exhaust fumes or open doors and windows to bring enough outside air into the area.

REMOVE PAINT BEFORE WELDING OR HEATING

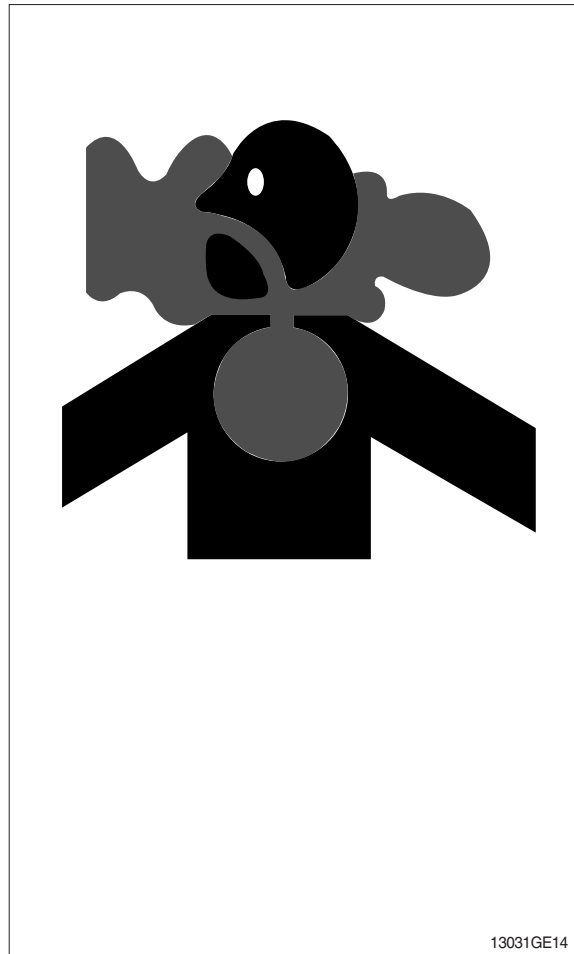
Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Do all work outside or in a well ventilated area. Dispose of paint and solvent properly.

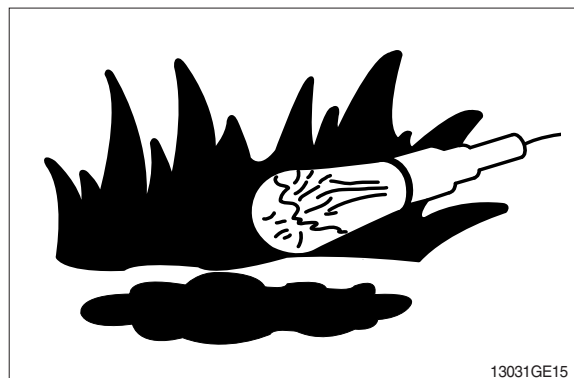
Remove paint before welding or heating:

- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.



ILLUMINATE WORK AREA SAFELY

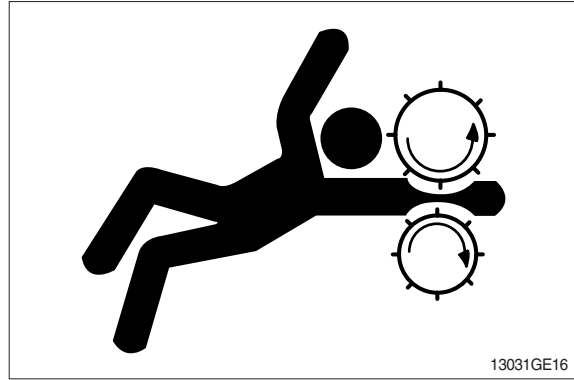
Illuminate your work area adequately but safely. Use a portable safety light for working inside or under the machine. Make sure the bulb is enclosed by a wire cage. The hot filament of an accidentally broken bulb can ignite spilled fuel or oil.



SERVICE MACHINE SAFELY

Tie long hair behind your head. Do not wear a necktie, scarf, loose clothing or necklace when you work near machine tools or moving parts. If these items were to get caught, severe injury could result.

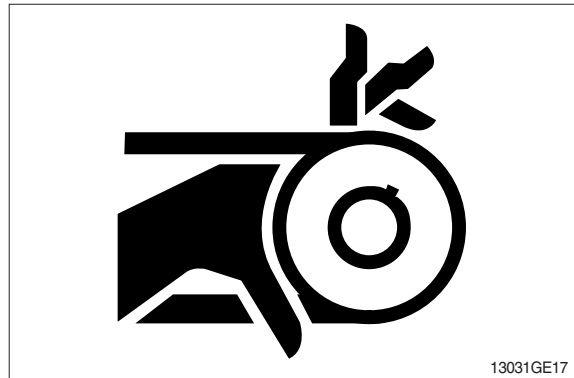
Remove rings and other jewelry to prevent electrical shorts and entanglement in moving parts.



STAY CLEAR OF MOVING PARTS

Entanglements in moving parts can cause serious injury.

To prevent accidents, use care when working around rotating parts.



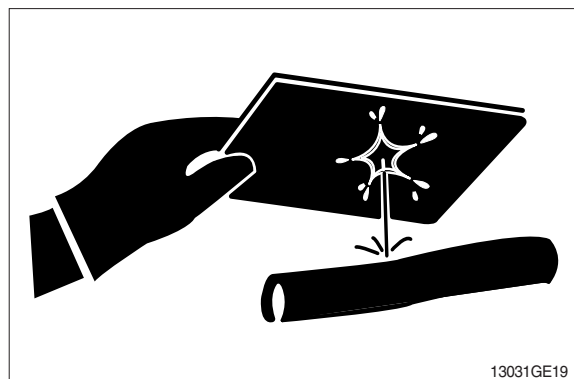
AVOID HIGH PRESSURE FLUIDS

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result.



AVOID HEATING NEAR PRESSURIZED FLUID LINES

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials.

Pressurized lines can be accidentally cut when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area. Install fire resisting guards to protect hoses or other materials.



PREVENT BATTERY EXPLOSIONS

Keep sparks, lighted matches, and flame away from the top of battery. Battery gas can explode.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a volt-meter or hydrometer.

Do not charge a frozen battery; It may explode. Warm battery to 16°C (60°F).



PREVENT ACID BURNS

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous. It is strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid the hazard by:

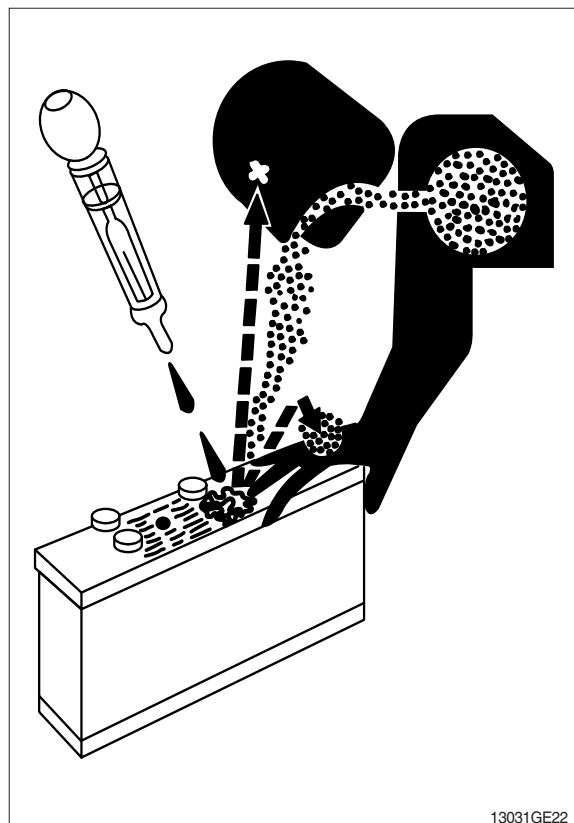
1. Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area.
2. Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves.
3. Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added.
4. Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte.
5. Use proper jump start procedure.

If you spill acid on yourself:

1. Flush your skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush your eyes with water for 10-15 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

If acid is swallowed:

1. Drink large amounts of water or milk.
2. Then drink milk of magnesia, beaten eggs, or vegetable oil.
3. Get medical attention immediately.



USE TOOLS PROPERLY

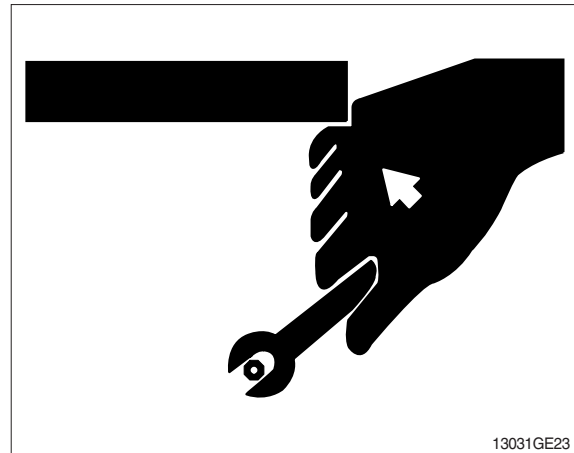
Use tools appropriate to the work.
Makeshift tools, parts, and procedures can create safety hazards.

Use power tools only to loosen threaded tools and fasteners.

For loosening and tightening hardware, use the correct size tools.

DO NOT use U.S. measurement tools on metric fasteners. Avoid bodily injury caused by slipping wrenches.

Use only recommended replacement parts.
(See Parts manual)

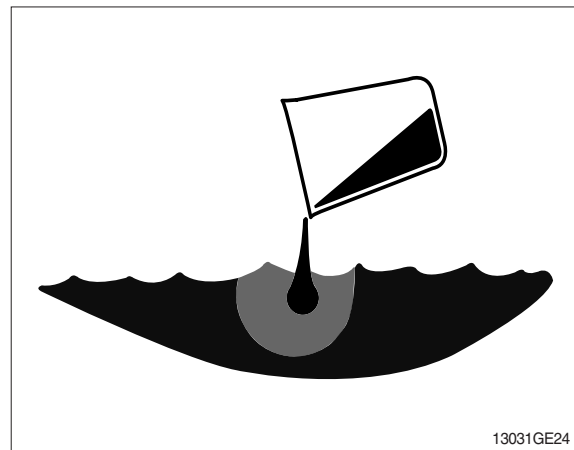


DISPOSE OF FLUIDS PROPERLY

Improperly disposing of fluids can harm the environment and ecology. Before draining any fluids, find out the proper way to dispose of waste from your local environmental agency.

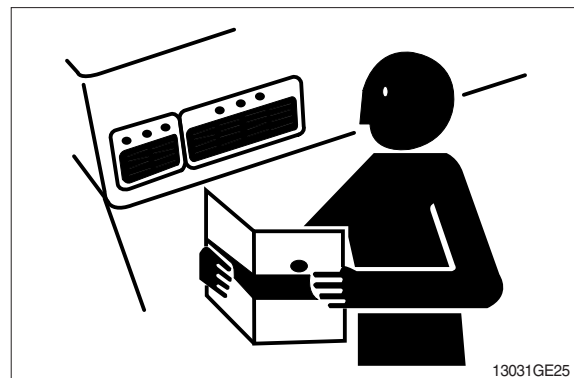
Use proper containers when draining fluids.
Do not use food or beverage containers that may mislead someone into drinking from them.

DO NOT pour oil into the ground, down a drain, or into a stream, pond, or lake. Observe relevant environmental protection regulations when disposing of oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid, filters, batteries, and other harmful waste.



REPLACE SAFETY SIGNS

Replace missing or damaged safety signs. See the machine operator's manual for correct safety sign placement.



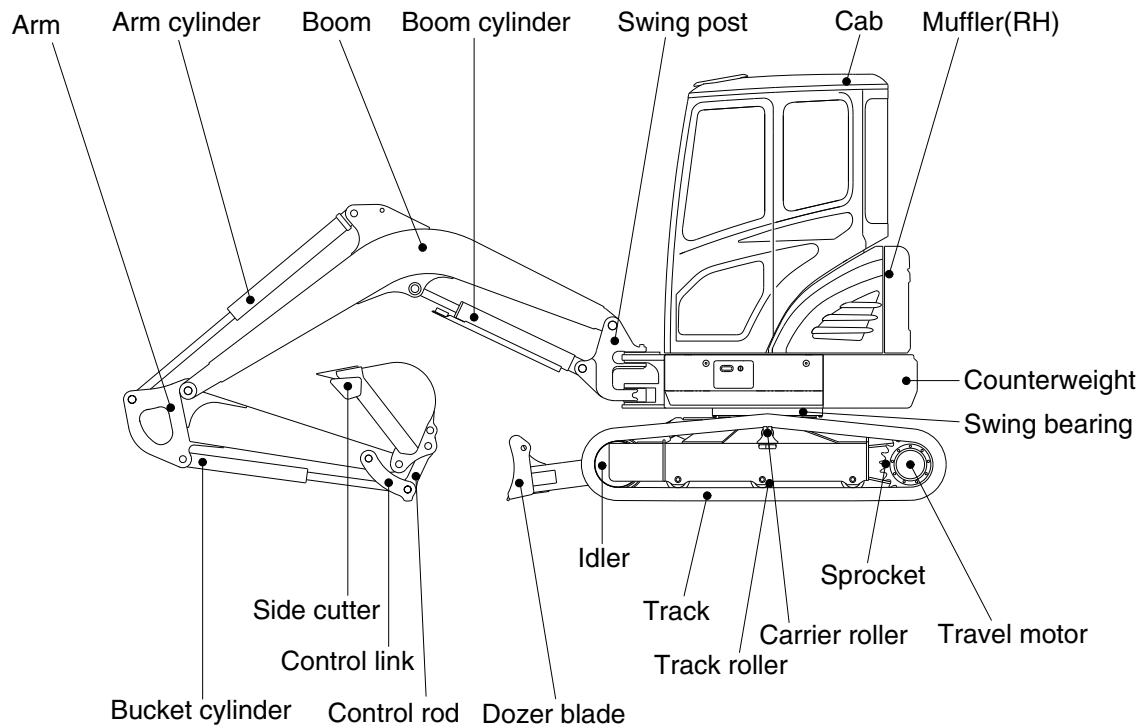
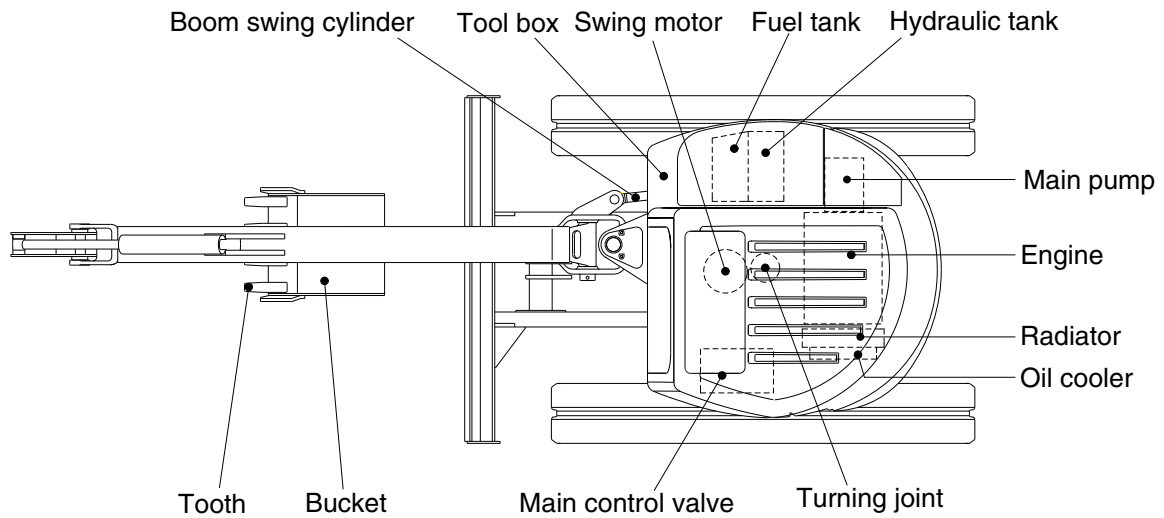
LIVE WITH SAFETY

Before returning machine to customer, make sure machine is functioning properly, especially the safety systems.

Install all guards and shields.

GROUP 2 SPECIFICATIONS

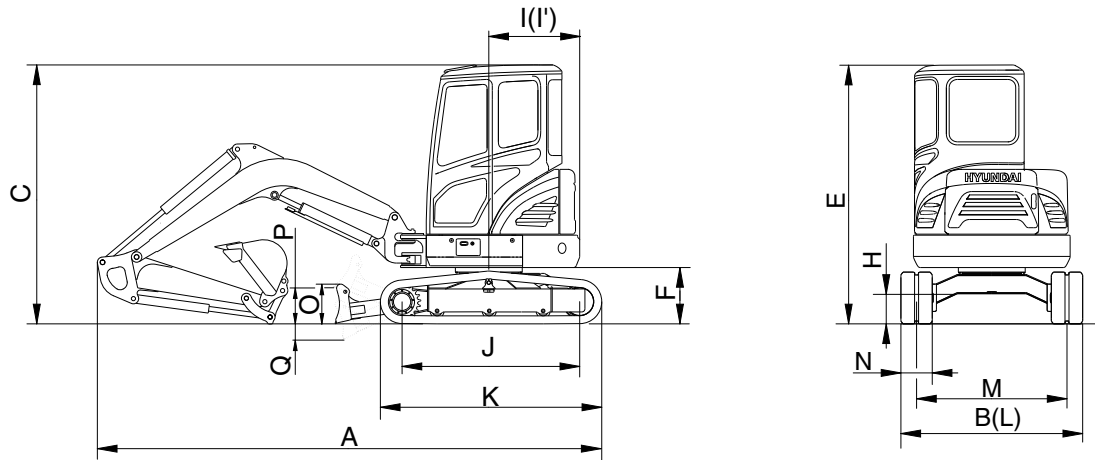
1. MAJOR COMPONENT



30Z9AK2SP01

2. SPECIFICATIONS

1) 2.03 m (6' 8") MONO BOOM, 1.12 m (3' 8") ARM, WITH BOOM SWING POST

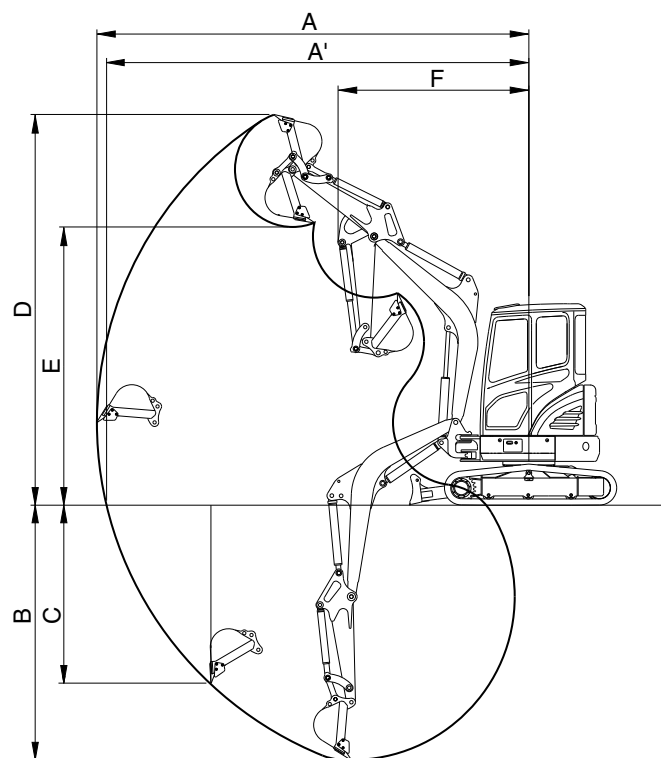


30Z9AK2SP02

Description		Unit	Specification
Operating weight (cabin / canopy)		kg (lb)	3005 (6620) / 2895 (6380)
Bucket capacity (SAE heaped), standard		m³ (yd³)	0.08 (0.10)
Overall length	A	mm (ft-in)	4180 (13' 3")
Overall width, with 300 mm shoe	B		1550 (5' 1")
Overall height	C		2500 (8' 2")
Overall height of cab	E		2500 (8' 2")
Ground clearance of counterweight	F		540 (1' 9")
Minimum ground clearance	H		290 (0' 11")
Rear-end distance	I		775 (2' 7")
Rear-end swing radius	I'		775 (2' 7")
Distance between tumblers	J		1550 (4' 11")
Undercarriage length	K		1970 (6' 6")
Undercarriage width	L		1500 (4' 11")
Track gauge	M		1250 (4' 1")
Track shoe width, standard	N		300 (9.8")
Height of blade	O		300 (1' 0")
Ground clearance of blade up	P		350 (1' 2")
Depth of blade down	Q		370 (1' 3")
Travel speed (low/high)		km/hr (mph)	2.4/4.3 (1.5/2.7)
Swing speed		rpm	9.1
Gradeability		Degree (%)	30 (58)
Ground pressure 300 mm rubber shoe (cab / canopy)		kgf/cm² (psi)	0.27 (3.84) / 0.26 (3.70)

3. WORKING RANGE

1) 2.03 m (6' 8") MONO BOOM WITH BOOM SWING POST



30Z9AK2SP03

Description		1.12 m (3' 8") Arm
Max digging reach	A	4650 mm (15' 3")
Max digging reach on ground	A'	4515 mm (14' 10")
Max digging depth	B	2500 mm (8' 2")
Max vertical wall digging depth	C	2085 mm (6' 10")
Max digging height	D	4270 mm (14' 10")
Max dumping height	E	2890 mm (9' 6")
Min swing radius	F	2055 mm (6' 9")
Boom swing radius (left/right)		75°/50°
Bucket digging force	SAE	17.9 kN
		1830 kgf
		4030 lbf
	ISO	20.1 kN
		2050 kgf
		4520 lbf
Arm crowd force	SAE	13.1 kN
		1340 kgf
		2950 lbf
	ISO	13.7 kN
		1400 kgf
		3090 lbf

4. WEIGHT

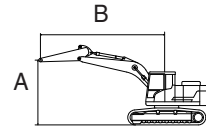
Item	kg	lb
Upperstructure assembly	1640	3620
Main frame weld assembly	310	684
Engine assembly	136	300
Main pump assembly	19	42
Main control valve assembly	25	55
Swing motor assembly	34	75
Hydraulic oil tank assembly	35	77
Fuel tank assembly	15	33
Boom swing post	80	180
Counterweight	230	507
Cab assembly	210	460
Lower chassis assembly	910	2010
Track frame weld assembly	400	880
Swing bearing	50	110
Travel motor assembly	36	80
Turning joint	11	24
Track recoil spring	14	31
Idler	21	45
Carrier roller	3	7
Track roller	10	22
Sprocket	7	15
Rubber track (300 mm)	149	328
Dozer blade assembly	125	275
Front attachment assembly (2.03 m boom, 1.12 m arm, 0.08 m ³ SAE heaped bucket)	330	730
2.03 m boom assembly	94	207
1.12 m arm assembly	54	119
0.08 m ³ SAE heaped bucket	62	137
Boom cylinder assembly	26	57
Arm cylinder assembly	26	57
Bucket cylinder assembly	20	44
Bucket control link assembly	20	45
Dozer cylinder assembly	24	53
Boom swing cylinder assembly	23	51













5. LIFTING CAPACITIES

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outrigger	
R30Z-9AK	Canopy	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1120	220	250	-	Down	-	-	-

·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree



Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m	kg											*720	560	2.64
(11.5 ft)	lb											*1590	1230	(8.6)
3.0 m	kg					*690	460					*620	410	3.20
(9.8 ft)	lb					*1520	1010					*1370	900	(10.5)
2.5 m	kg					*690	460	*700	350			*580	340	3.55
(8.2 ft)	lb					*1520	1010	*1540	770			*1280	750	(11.7)
2.0 m	kg			*830	600	*760	450	*720	350			*570	300	3.78
(6.6 ft)	lb			*1830	1320	*1680	990	*1590	770			*1260	660	(12.4)
1.5 m	kg			*1060	570	*870	430	*780	340			*580	280	3.91
(4.9 ft)	lb			*2340	1260	*1920	950	*1720	750			*1280	620	(12.8)
1.0 m	kg			*1300	550	*990	420	*840	330			*600	270	3.95
(3.3 ft)	lb			*2870	1210	*2180	930	*1850	740			*1320	600	(13.0)
0.5 m	kg			*1450	530	*1090	400	*890	320			*650	270	3.91
(1.6 ft)	lb			*3200	1170	*2400	880	*1960	710			*1430	600	(12.8)
Ground Line	kg	*1550	730	*1500	520	*1130	400	*900	320			*740	290	3.78
	lb	*3420	1610	*3310	1150	*2490	880	*1980	710			*1630	640	(12.4)
-0.5 m	kg	*2020	730	*1450	510	*1100	390	*850	320			*820	310	3.56
(-1.6 ft)	lb	*4450	1610	*3200	1120	*2430	860	*1870	710			*1810	680	(11.7)
-1.0 m	kg	*1770	740	*1300	520	*970	400					*840	360	3.21
(-3.3 ft)	lb	*3900	1630	*2870	1150	*2140	880					*1850	790	(10.5)
-1.5 m	kg	*1330	750	*950	530							*830	490	2.66
(-4.9 ft)	lb	*2930	1650	*2090	1170							*1830	1080	(8.7)

Note 1. Lifting capacity are based on SAE J1097 and ISO 10567.

2. Lifting capacity does not exceed 75% of tipping load with the machine on firm, level ground or 87% of full hydraulic capacity.

3. The load point is a hook located on the back of the bucket.

4. *Indicates load limited by hydraulic capacity.

※ Lifting capacities are based upon a standard machine conditions.

Lifting capacities will vary with different work tools, ground conditions and attachments.

The difference between the weight of a work tool attachment must be subtracted.


Consult your Hyundai dealer regarding the lifting capacities for specific work tools and attachments.

※ Please be aware of the local regulations and instructions for lifting operations.

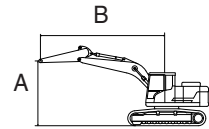
▲ Failure to comply to the rated load can cause possible personal injury or property damage.













Make adjustments to the rated load as necessary for non-standard configurations.

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Cabin	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1120	220	250	-	Down	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front


·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

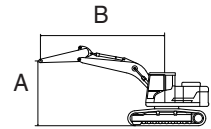














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m (11.5 ft)	kg lb											*720 *1590	620 1370	2.64 (8.6)
3.0 m (9.8 ft)	kg lb					*690 *1520	500 1100					*620 *1370	450 990	3.20 (10.5)
2.5 m (8.2 ft)	kg lb					*690 *1520	500 1100	*700 *1540	390 860			*580 *1280	380 840	3.55 (11.7)
2.0 m (6.6 ft)	kg lb			*830 *1830	660 1460	*760 *1680	490 1080	*720 *1590	380 840			*570 *1260	340 750	3.78 (12.4)
1.5 m (4.9 ft)	kg lb			*1060 *2340	630 1390	*870 *1920	480 1060	*780 *1720	380 840			*580 *1280	320 710	3.91 (12.8)
1.0 m (3.3 ft)	kg lb			*1300 *2870	600 1320	*990 *2180	460 1010	*840 *1850	370 820			*600 *1320	310 680	3.95 (13.0)
0.5 m (1.6 ft)	kg lb			*1450 *3200	580 1280	*1090 *2400	450 990	*890 *1960	360 790			*650 *1430	310 680	3.91 (12.8)
Ground Line	kg lb	*1550 *3420	810 1790	*1500 *3310	580 1280	*1130 *2490	440 970	*900 *1980	360 790			*740 *1630	320 710	3.78 (12.4)
-0.5 m (-1.6 ft)	kg lb	*2020 *4450	810 1790	*1450 *3200	570 1260	*1100 *2430	440 970	*850 *1870	360 790			*820 *1810	350 770	3.56 (11.7)
-1.0 m (-3.3 ft)	kg lb	*1770 *3900	820 1810	*1300 *2870	580 1280	*970 *2140	440 970					*840 *1850	410 900	3.21 (10.5)
-1.5 m (-4.9 ft)	kg lb	*1330 *2930	830 1830	*950 *2090	590 1300							*830 *1830	540 1190	2.66 (8.7)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Canopy	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1120	220	250	-	Up	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front


·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

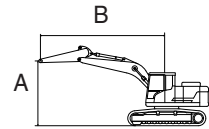














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m	kg											660	530	2.64
(11.5 ft)	lb											1460	1170	(8.6)
3.0 m	kg					530	430					480	380	3.20
(9.8 ft)	lb					1170	950					1060	840	(10.5)
2.5 m	kg					530	430	410	330			400	320	3.55
(8.2 ft)	lb					1170	950	900	730			880	710	(11.7)
2.0 m	kg			710	560	520	420	400	320			350	280	3.78
(6.6 ft)	lb			1570	1230	1150	930	880	710			770	620	(12.4)
1.5 m	kg			680	530	510	400	400	320			330	260	3.91
(4.9 ft)	lb			1500	1170	1120	880	880	710			730	570	(12.8)
1.0 m	kg			650	510	490	390	390	310			320	260	3.95
(3.3 ft)	lb			1430	1120	1080	860	860	680			710	570	(13.0)
0.5 m	kg			630	490	480	380	380	300			320	260	3.91
(1.6 ft)	lb			1390	1080	1060	840	840	660			710	570	(12.8)
Ground Line	kg	890	670	620	480	470	370	380	300			340	270	3.78
	lb	1960	1480	1370	1060	1040	820	840	660			750	600	(12.4)
-0.5 m	kg	890	670	620	480	470	370	370	300			370	290	3.56
(-1.6 ft)	lb	1960	1480	1370	1060	1040	820	820	660			820	640	(11.7)
-1.0 m	kg	900	680	620	480	470	370					430	340	3.21
(-3.3 ft)	lb	1980	1500	1370	1060	1040	820					950	750	(10.5)
-1.5 m	kg	920	700	630	490							580	450	2.66
(-4.9 ft)	lb	2030	1540	1390	1080							1280	990	(8.7)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Cabin	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1120	220	250	-	Up	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front


·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

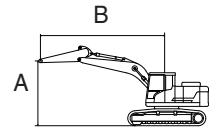














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m	kg											*720	580	2.64
(11.5 ft)	lb											*1590	1280	(8.6)
3.0 m	kg					590	470					530	420	3.20
(9.8 ft)	lb					1300	1040					1170	930	(10.5)
2.5 m	kg					590	470	450	360			440	350	3.55
(8.2 ft)	lb					1300	1040	990	790			970	770	(11.7)
2.0 m	kg			780	620	580	460	450	360			390	320	3.78
(6.6 ft)	lb			1720	1370	1280	1010	990	790			860	710	(12.4)
1.5 m	kg			750	590	560	450	440	350			370	300	3.91
(4.9 ft)	lb			1650	1300	1230	990	970	770			820	660	(12.8)
1.0 m	kg			720	560	550	430	430	340			360	290	3.95
(3.3 ft)	lb			1590	1230	1210	950	950	750			790	640	(13.0)
0.5 m	kg			700	540	530	420	420	340			360	290	3.91
(1.6 ft)	lb			1540	1190	1170	930	930	750			790	640	(12.8)
Ground Line	kg	990	750	690	530	530	410	420	330			380	300	3.78
	lb	2180	1650	1520	1170	1170	900	930	730			840	660	(12.4)
-0.5 m	kg	990	750	690	530	520	410	420	330			410	320	3.56
(-1.6 ft)	lb	2180	1650	1520	1170	1150	900	930	730			900	710	(11.7)
-1.0 m	kg	1000	760	690	540	530	410					480	380	3.21
(-3.3 ft)	lb	2200	1680	1520	1190	1170	900					1060	840	(10.5)
-1.5 m	kg	1020	770	710	550							640	500	2.66
(-4.9 ft)	lb	2250	1700	1570	1210							1410	1100	(8.7)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Canopy	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1120	350	250	-	Down	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

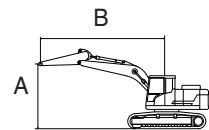














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m	kg											*720	630	2.64
(11.5 ft)	lb											*1590	1390	(8.6)
3.0 m	kg					*690	520					*620	470	3.20
(9.8 ft)	lb					*1520	1150					*1370	1040	(10.5)
2.5 m	kg					*690	520	*700	400			*580	390	3.55
(8.2 ft)	lb					*1520	1150	*1540	880			*1280	860	(11.7)
2.0 m	kg			*830	680	*760	510	*720	400			*570	350	3.78
(6.6 ft)	lb			*1830	1500	*1680	1120	*1590	880			*1260	770	(12.4)
1.5 m	kg			*1060	650	*870	490	*780	390			*580	330	3.91
(4.9 ft)	lb			*2340	1430	*1920	1080	*1720	860			*1280	730	(12.8)
1.0 m	kg			*1300	630	*990	480	*840	380			*600	320	3.95
(3.3 ft)	lb			*2870	1390	*2180	1060	*1850	840			*1320	710	(13.0)
0.5 m	kg			*1450	610	*1090	470	*890	370			*650	320	3.91
(1.6 ft)	lb			*3200	1340	*2400	1040	*1960	820			*1430	710	(12.8)
Ground Line	kg	*1550	840	*1500	600	*1130	460	*900	370			*740	330	3.78
	lb	*3420	1850	*3310	1320	*2490	1010	*1980	820			*1630	730	(12.4)
-0.5 m	kg	*2020	840	*1450	590	*1100	460	*850	370			*820	360	3.56
(-1.6 ft)	lb	*4450	1850	*3200	1300	*2430	1010	*1870	820			*1810	790	(11.7)
-1.0 m	kg	*1770	850	*1300	600	*970	460					*840	420	3.21
(-3.3 ft)	lb	*3900	1870	*2870	1320	*2140	1010					*1850	930	(10.5)
-1.5 m	kg	*1330	860	*950	610							*830	560	2.66
(-4.9 ft)	lb	*2930	1900	*2090	1340							*1830	1230	(8.7)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Cabin	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1120	350	250	-	Down	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

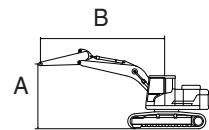














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m (11.5 ft)	kg lb											*720 *1590	690 1520	2.64 (8.6)
3.0 m (9.8 ft)	kg lb					*690 *1520	570 1260					*620 *1370	510 1120	3.20 (10.5)
2.5 m (8.2 ft)	kg lb					*690 *1520	560 1230	*700 *1540	440 970			*580 *1280	430 950	3.55 (11.7)
2.0 m (6.6 ft)	kg lb			*830 *1830	740 1630	*760 *1680	550 1210	*720 *1590	440 970			*570 *1260	380 840	3.78 (12.4)
1.5 m (4.9 ft)	kg lb			*1060 *2340	710 1570	*870 *1920	540 1190	*780 *1720	430 950			*580 *1280	360 790	3.91 (12.8)
1.0 m (3.3 ft)	kg lb			*1300 *2870	680 1500	*990 *2180	530 1170	*840 *1850	420 930			*600 *1320	350 770	3.95 (13.0)
0.5 m (1.6 ft)	kg lb			*1450 *3200	660 1460	*1090 *2400	510 1120	*890 *1960	410 900			*650 *1430	350 770	3.91 (12.8)
Ground Line	kg lb	*1550 *3420	920 2030	*1500 *3310	650 1430	*1130 *2490	510 1120	*900 *1980	410 900			*740 *1630	370 820	3.78 (12.4)
-0.5 m (-1.6 ft)	kg lb	*2020 *4450	920 2030	*1450 *3200	650 1430	*1100 *2430	500 1100	*850 *1870	410 900			*820 *1810	400 880	3.56 (11.7)
-1.0 m (-3.3 ft)	kg lb	*1770 *3900	930 2050	*1300 *2870	660 1460	*970 *2140	510 1120					*840 *1850	460 1010	3.21 (10.5)
-1.5 m (-4.9 ft)	kg lb	*1330 *2930	940 2070	*950 *2090	670 1480							*830 *1830	610 1340	2.66 (8.7)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Canopy	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1120	350	250	-	Up	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

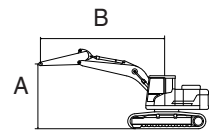














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m (11.5 ft)	kg lb											*720 *1590	600 1320	2.64 (8.6)
3.0 m (9.8 ft)	kg lb					600 1320	490 1080					540 1190	440 970	3.20 (10.5)
2.5 m (8.2 ft)	kg lb					600 1320	490 1080	460 1010	380 840			450 990	370 820	3.55 (11.7)
2.0 m (6.6 ft)	kg lb			800 1760	640 1410	590 1300	480 1060	460 1010	370 820			410 900	330 730	3.78 (12.4)
1.5 m (4.9 ft)	kg lb			770 1700	610 1340	580 1280	460 1010	450 990	370 820			380 840	310 680	3.91 (12.8)
1.0 m (3.3 ft)	kg lb			740 1630	580 1280	560 1230	450 990	450 990	360 790			370 820	300 660	3.95 (13.0)
0.5 m (1.6 ft)	kg lb			720 1590	570 1260	550 1210	440 970	440 970	350 770			370 820	300 660	3.91 (12.8)
Ground Line	kg lb	1020 2250	780 1720	710 1570	560 1230	540 1190	430 950	430 950	350 770			390 860	310 680	3.78 (12.4)
-0.5 m (-1.6 ft)	kg lb	1020 2250	780 1720	710 1570	550 1210	540 1190	430 950	430 950	350 770			420 930	340 750	3.56 (11.7)
-1.0 m (-3.3 ft)	kg lb	1030 2270	790 1740	710 1570	560 1230	540 1190	430 950					490 1080	390 860	3.21 (10.5)
-1.5 m (-4.9 ft)	kg lb	1050 2310	800 1760	730 1610	570 1260							660 1460	520 1150	2.66 (8.7)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Cabin	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1120	350	250	-	Up	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

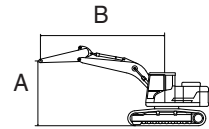














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m (11.5 ft)	kg											*720	650	2.64
	lb											*1590	1430	(8.6)
3.0 m (9.8 ft)	kg					660	530					590	480	3.20
	lb					1460	1170					1300	1060	(10.5)
2.5 m (8.2 ft)	kg					660	530	510	410			500	400	3.55
	lb					1460	1170	1120	900			1100	880	(11.7)
2.0 m (6.6 ft)	kg			*830	690	650	520	510	410			450	360	3.78
	lb			*1830	1520	1430	1150	1120	900			990	790	(12.4)
1.5 m (4.9 ft)	kg			840	670	630	510	500	400			420	340	3.91
	lb			1850	1480	1390	1120	1100	880			930	750	(12.8)
1.0 m (3.3 ft)	kg			810	640	620	490	490	390			410	330	3.95
	lb			1790	1410	1370	1080	1080	860			900	730	(13.0)
0.5 m (1.6 ft)	kg			790	620	600	480	480	390			410	330	3.91
	lb			1740	1370	1320	1060	1060	860			900	730	(12.8)
Ground Line	kg	1120	850	780	610	600	470	480	380			430	340	3.78
	lb	2470	1870	1720	1340	1320	1040	1060	840			950	750	(12.4)
-0.5 m (-1.6 ft)	kg	1120	860	780	610	590	470	480	380			470	370	3.56
	lb	2470	1900	1720	1340	1300	1040	1060	840			1040	820	(11.7)
-1.0 m (-3.3 ft)	kg	1130	860	780	610	600	470					540	430	3.21
	lb	2490	1900	1720	1340	1320	1040					1190	950	(10.5)
-1.5 m (-4.9 ft)	kg	1150	880	800	630							730	580	2.66
	lb	2540	1940	1760	1390							1610	1280	(8.7)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Canopy	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1350	220	250	-	Down	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

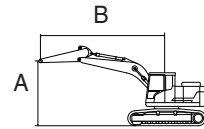














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m (11.5 ft)	kg lb											*550 *1210	460 1010	2.99 (9.8)
3.0 m (9.8 ft)	kg lb											*490 *1080	360 790	3.48 (11.4)
2.5 m (8.2 ft)	kg lb					*590 *1300	460 1010	*620 *1370	350 770			*470 *1040	300 660	3.80 (12.5)
2.0 m (6.6 ft)	kg lb					*670 *1480	450 990	*660 *1460	350 770	*470 *1040	270 600	*460 *1010	270 600	4.01 (13.1)
1.5 m (4.9 ft)	kg lb	*1220 *2690	830 1830	*920 *2030	580 1280	*790 *1740	430 950	*720 *1590	340 750	*680 *1500	270 600	*470 *1040	260 570	4.13 (13.5)
1.0 m (3.3 ft)	kg lb			*1180 *2600	550 1210	*930 *2050	420 930	*790 *1740	330 730	*710 *1570	270 600	*480 *1060	250 550	4.17 (13.7)
0.5 m (1.6 ft)	kg lb	*1340 *2950	730 1610	*1380 *3040	530 1170	*1040 *2290	400 880	*860 *1900	320 710	*740 *1630	260 570	*520 *1150	250 550	4.13 (13.5)
Ground Line	kg lb	*1540 *3400	720 1590	*1480 *3260	510 1120	*1110 *2450	390 860	*890 *1960	310 680	*610 *1340	260 570	*580 *1280	260 570	4.01 (13.2)
-0.5 m (-1.6 ft)	kg lb	*2020 *4450	720 1590	*1480 *3260	510 1120	*1120 *2470	390 860	*890 *1960	310 680			*670 *1480	280 620	3.80 (12.5)
-1.0 m (-3.3 ft)	kg lb	*1920 *4230	720 1590	*1380 *3040	510 1120	*1040 *2290	390 860					*790 *1740	320 710	3.49 (11.4)
-1.5 m (-4.9 ft)	kg lb	*1570 *3460	730 1610	*1140 *2510	520 1150	*800 *1760	400 880					*800 *1760	400 880	3.01 (9.9)
-2.0 m (-6.6 ft)	kg lb	*890 *1960	760 1680									*740 *1630	650 1430	2.21 (7.2)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Cabin	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1350	220	250	-	Down	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

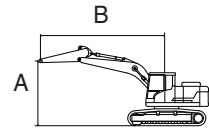














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m (11.5 ft)	kg lb											*550 *1210	500 1100	2.99 (9.8)
3.0 m (9.8 ft)	kg lb											*490 *1080	390 860	3.48 (11.4)
2.5 m (8.2 ft)	kg lb					*590 *1300	510 1120	*620 *1370	390 860			*470 *1040	340 750	3.80 (12.5)
2.0 m (6.6 ft)	kg lb					*670 *1480	500 1100	*660 *1460	390 860	*470 *1040	310 680	*460 *1010	310 680	4.01 (13.1)
1.5 m (4.9 ft)	kg lb	*1220 *2690	910 2010	*920 *2030	640 1410	*790 *1740	480 1060	*720 *1590	380 840	*680 *1500	300 660	*470 *1040	290 640	4.13 (13.5)
1.0 m (3.3 ft)	kg lb			*1180 *2600	610 1340	*930 *2050	460 1010	*790 *1740	370 820	*710 *1570	300 660	*480 *1060	280 620	4.17 (13.7)
0.5 m (1.6 ft)	kg lb	*1340 *2950	810 1790	*1380 *3040	580 1280	*1040 *2290	450 990	*860 *1900	360 790	*740 *1630	290 640	*520 *1150	280 620	4.13 (13.5)
Ground Line	kg lb	*1540 *3400	800 1760	*1480 *3260	570 1260	*1110 *2450	440 970	*890 *1960	350 770	*610 *1340	290 640	*580 *1280	290 640	4.01 (13.2)
-0.5 m (-1.6 ft)	kg lb	*2020 *4450	800 1760	*1480 *3260	560 1230	*1120 *2470	430 950	*890 *1960	350 770			*670 *1480	310 680	3.80 (12.5)
-1.0 m (-3.3 ft)	kg lb	*1920 *4230	800 1760	*1380 *3040	570 1260	*1040 *2290	430 950					*790 *1740	350 770	3.49 (11.4)
-1.5 m (-4.9 ft)	kg lb	*1570 *3460	810 1790	*1140 *2510	570 1260	*800 *1760	440 970					*800 *1760	440 970	3.01 (9.9)
-2.0 m (-6.6 ft)	kg lb	*890 *1960	840 1850									*740 *1630	720 1590	2.21 (7.2)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Canopy	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1350	220	250	-	Up	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

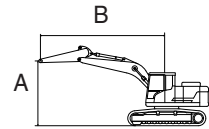














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m (11.5 ft)	kg lb											530 1170	430 950	2.99 (9.8)
3.0 m (9.8 ft)	kg lb											410 900	330 730	3.48 (11.4)
2.5 m (8.2 ft)	kg lb					540 1190	430 950	410 900	330 730			350 770	280 620	3.80 (12.5)
2.0 m (6.6 ft)	kg lb					530 1170	420 930	410 900	330 730	320 710	260 570	320 710	260 570	4.01 (13.1)
1.5 m (4.9 ft)	kg lb	1010 2230	780 1720	690 1520	540 1190	510 1120	410 900	400 880	320 710	320 710	250 550	300 660	240 530	4.13 (13.5)
1.0 m (3.3 ft)	kg lb			660 1460	510 1120	490 1080	390 860	390 860	310 680	310 680	250 550	290 640	230 510	4.17 (13.7)
0.5 m (1.6 ft)	kg lb	900 1980	680 1500	630 1390	490 1080	480 1060	380 840	380 840	300 660	310 680	240 530	290 640	230 510	4.13 (13.5)
Ground Line	kg lb	880 1940	660 1460	610 1340	470 1040	470 1040	360 790	370 820	290 640	300 660	240 530	300 660	240 530	4.01 (13.2)
-0.5 m (-1.6 ft)	kg lb	880 1940	660 1460	610 1340	470 1040	460 1010	360 790	370 820	290 640			330 730	260 570	3.80 (12.5)
-1.0 m (-3.3 ft)	kg lb	890 1960	670 1480	610 1340	470 1040	460 1010	360 790					370 820	290 640	3.49 (11.4)
-1.5 m (-4.9 ft)	kg lb	900 1980	680 1500	620 1370	480 1060	470 1040	370 820					470 1040	370 820	3.01 (9.9)
-2.0 m (-6.6 ft)	kg lb	*890 *1960	700 1540									*740 *1630	600 1320	2.21 (7.2)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Cabin	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1350	220	250	-	Up	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

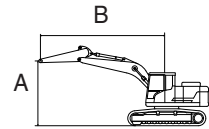














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m (11.5 ft)	kg lb											*550 *1210	470 1040	2.99 (9.8)
3.0 m (9.8 ft)	kg lb											460 1010	370 820	3.48 (11.4)
2.5 m (8.2 ft)	kg lb					590 1300	470 1040	460 1010	370 820			390 860	320 710	3.80 (12.5)
2.0 m (6.6 ft)	kg lb					580 1280	460 1010	450 990	360 790	360 790	290 640	360 790	290 640	4.01 (13.1)
1.5 m (4.9 ft)	kg lb	1110 2450	850 1870	760 1680	600 1320	560 1230	450 990	440 970	350 770	360 790	280 620	340 750	270 600	4.13 (13.5)
1.0 m (3.3 ft)	kg lb			730 1610	570 1260	550 1210	430 950	430 950	340 750	350 770	280 620	330 730	260 570	4.17 (13.7)
0.5 m (1.6 ft)	kg lb	1000 2200	750 1650	700 1540	540 1190	530 1170	420 930	420 930	330 730	350 770	270 600	330 730	260 570	4.13 (13.5)
Ground Line	kg lb	980 2160	740 1630	690 1520	530 1170	520 1150	410 900	420 930	330 730	340 750	270 600	340 750	270 600	4.01 (13.2)
-0.5 m (-1.6 ft)	kg lb	980 2160	740 1630	680 1500	520 1150	520 1150	400 880	410 900	320 710			370 820	290 640	3.80 (12.5)
-1.0 m (-3.3 ft)	kg lb	990 2180	740 1630	680 1500	530 1170	520 1150	400 880					420 930	330 730	3.49 (11.4)
-1.5 m (-4.9 ft)	kg lb	1000 2200	750 1650	690 1520	530 1170	530 1170	410 900					520 1150	410 900	3.01 (9.9)
-2.0 m (-6.6 ft)	kg lb	*890 *1960	780 1720									*740 *1630	670 1480	2.21 (7.2)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Canopy	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1350	350	250	-	Down	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front


·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

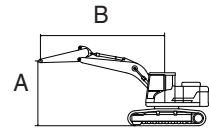














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m (11.5 ft)	kg lb											*550 *1210	520 1150	2.99 (9.8)
3.0 m (9.8 ft)	kg lb											*490 *1080	410 900	3.48 (11.4)
2.5 m (8.2 ft)	kg lb					*590 *1300	520 1150	*620 *1370	400 880			*470 *1040	350 770	3.80 (12.5)
2.0 m (6.6 ft)	kg lb					*670 *1480	510 1120	*660 *1460	400 880	*470 *1040	320 710	*460 *1010	320 710	4.01 (13.1)
1.5 m (4.9 ft)	kg lb	*1220 *2690	940 2070	*920 *2030	660 1460	*790 *1740	500 1100	*720 *1590	390 860	*680 *1500	320 710	*470 *1040	300 660	4.13 (13.5)
1.0 m (3.3 ft)	kg lb			*1180 *2600	630 1390	*930 *2050	480 1060	*790 *1740	380 840	*710 *1570	310 680	*480 *1060	290 640	4.17 (13.7)
0.5 m (1.6 ft)	kg lb	*1340 *2950	840 1850	*1380 *3040	610 1340	*1040 *2290	470 1040	*860 *1900	370 820	*740 *1630	310 680	*520 *1150	290 640	4.13 (13.5)
Ground Line	kg lb	*1540 *3400	830 1830	*1480 *3260	590 1300	*1110 *2450	460 1010	*890 *1960	370 820	*610 *1340	300 660	*580 *1280	300 660	4.01 (13.2)
-0.5 m (-1.6 ft)	kg lb	*2020 *4450	830 1830	*1480 *3260	590 1300	*1120 *2470	450 990	*890 *1960	360 790			*670 *1480	320 710	3.80 (12.5)
-1.0 m (-3.3 ft)	kg lb	*1920 *4230	830 1830	*1380 *3040	590 1300	*1040 *2290	450 990					*790 *1740	370 820	3.49 (11.4)
-1.5 m (-4.9 ft)	kg lb	*1570 *3460	840 1850	*1140 *2510	600 1320	*800 *1760	460 1010					*800 *1760	460 1010	3.01 (9.9)
-2.0 m (-6.6 ft)	kg lb	*890 *1960	870 1920									*740 *1630	*740 *1630	2.21 (7.2)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Cabin	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1350	350	250	-	Down	-	-	-


·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

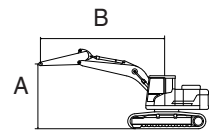














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m (11.5 ft)	kg lb											*550 *1210	*550 1210	2.99 (9.8)
3.0 m (9.8 ft)	kg lb											*490 *1080	440 970	3.48 (11.4)
2.5 m (8.2 ft)	kg lb					*590 *1300	570 1260	*620 *1370	440 970			*470 *1040	380 840	3.80 (12.5)
2.0 m (6.6 ft)	kg lb					*670 *1480	560 1230	*660 *1460	440 970	*470 *1040	350 770	*460 *1010	350 770	4.01 (13.1)
1.5 m (4.9 ft)	kg lb	*1220 *2690	1020 2250	*920 *2030	720 1590	*790 *1740	540 1190	*720 *1590	430 950	*680 *1500	350 770	*470 *1040	330 730	4.13 (13.5)
1.0 m (3.3 ft)	kg lb			*1180 *2600	690 1520	*930 *2050	530 1170	*790 *1740	420 930	*710 *1570	340 750	*480 *1060	320 710	4.17 (13.7)
0.5 m (1.6 ft)	kg lb	*1340 *2950	920 2030	*1380 *3040	660 1460	*1040 *2290	510 1120	*860 *1900	410 900	*740 *1630	340 750	*520 *1150	320 710	4.13 (13.5)
Ground Line	kg lb	*1540 *3400	910 2010	*1480 *3260	650 1430	*1110 *2450	500 1100	*890 *1960	400 880	*610 *1340	330 730	*580 *1280	330 730	4.01 (13.2)
-0.5 m (-1.6 ft)	kg lb	*2020 *4450	910 2010	*1480 *3260	640 1410	*1120 *2470	500 1100	*890 *1960	400 880			*670 *1480	360 790	3.80 (12.5)
-1.0 m (-3.3 ft)	kg lb	*1920 *4230	910 2010	*1380 *3040	650 1430	*1040 *2290	500 1100					*790 *1740	400 880	3.49 (11.4)
-1.5 m (-4.9 ft)	kg lb	*1570 *3460	920 2030	*1140 *2510	650 1430	*800 *1760	510 1120					*800 *1760	500 1100	3.01 (9.9)
-2.0 m (-6.6 ft)	kg lb	*890 *1960	*890 *1960									*740 *1630	*740 *1630	2.21 (7.2)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Canopy	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1350	350	250	-	Up	-	-	-

·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree

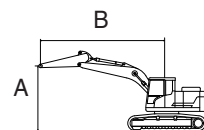














Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m	kg											*550	490	2.99
(11.5 ft)	lb											*1210	1080	(9.8)
3.0 m	kg											470	380	3.48
(9.8 ft)	lb											1040	840	(11.4)
2.5 m	kg					*590	490	470	380			410	330	3.80
(8.2 ft)	lb					*1300	1080	1040	840			900	730	(12.5)
2.0 m	kg					600	480	460	380	370	300	370	300	4.01
(6.6 ft)	lb					1320	1060	1010	840	820	660	820	660	(13.1)
1.5 m	kg	1140	880	780	620	580	470	450	370	370	300	350	280	4.13
(4.9 ft)	lb	2510	1940	1720	1370	1280	1040	990	820	820	660	770	620	(13.5)
1.0 m	kg			750	590	560	450	440	360	360	290	340	270	4.17
(3.3 ft)	lb			1650	1300	1230	990	970	790	790	640	750	600	(13.7)
0.5 m	kg	1030	780	720	570	550	440	430	350	360	290	340	270	4.13
(1.6 ft)	lb	2270	1720	1590	1260	1210	970	950	770	790	640	750	600	(13.5)
Ground Line	kg	1010	770	710	550	540	430	430	340	350	280	350	280	4.01
	lb	2230	1700	1570	1210	1190	950	950	750	770	620	770	620	(13.2)
-0.5 m	kg	1010	770	700	550	530	420	420	340			380	300	3.80
(-1.6 ft)	lb	2230	1700	1540	1210	1170	930	930	750			840	660	(12.5)
-1.0 m	kg	1010	770	700	550	530	420					430	340	3.49
(-3.3 ft)	lb	2230	1700	1540	1210	1170	930					950	750	(11.4)
-1.5 m	kg	1030	780	710	560	540	430					540	430	3.01
(-4.9 ft)	lb	2270	1720	1570	1230	1190	950					1190	950	(9.9)

Model	Type	Boom	Arm	Counterweight	Shoe	Wheel	Dozer		Outtriger	
R30Z-9AK	Cabin	Length [mm]	Length [mm]	weight [kg]	width [mm]	width [mm]	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
		2030	1350	350	250	-	Up	-	-	-

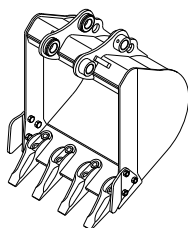
·  : Rating over-front

·  : Rating over-side or 360 degree



Lift-point height (A)		Lift-point radius (B)										At max. reach		
		2.0 m (6.6 ft)		2.5 m (8.2 ft)		3.0 m (9.8 ft)		3.5 m (11.5 ft)		4.0 m (13.1 ft)		Capacity		Reach
														m (ft)
3.5 m (11.5 ft)	kg lb											*550 *1210	530 1170	2.99 (9.8)
3.0 m (9.8 ft)	kg lb											*490 *1080	420 930	3.48 (11.4)
2.5 m (8.2 ft)	kg lb					*590 *1300	530 1170	510 1120	420 930			450 990	360 790	3.80 (12.5)
2.0 m (6.6 ft)	kg lb					650 1430	520 1150	510 1120	410 900	410 900	330 730	410 900	330 730	4.01 (13.1)
1.5 m (4.9 ft)	kg lb	*1220 *2690	960 2120	850 1870	670 1480	640 1410	510 1120	500 1100	400 880	400 880	330 730	380 840	310 680	4.13 (13.5)
1.0 m (3.3 ft)	kg lb			820 1810	640 1410	620 1370	490 1080	490 1080	390 860	400 880	320 710	370 820	300 660	4.17 (13.7)
0.5 m (1.6 ft)	kg lb	1130 2490	860 1900	790 1740	620 1370	600 1320	480 1060	480 1060	380 840	390 860	320 710	380 840	300 660	4.13 (13.5)
Ground Line	kg lb	1110 2450	850 1870	780 1720	610 1340	590 1300	470 1040	470 1040	380 840	390 860	310 680	390 860	310 680	4.01 (13.2)
-0.5 m (-1.6 ft)	kg lb	1110 2450	840 1850	770 1700	600 1320	590 1300	460 1010	470 1040	370 820			420 930	330 730	3.80 (12.5)
-1.0 m (-3.3 ft)	kg lb	1120 2470	850 1870	770 1700	600 1320	590 1300	460 1010					470 1040	380 840	3.49 (11.4)
-1.5 m (-4.9 ft)	kg lb	1130 2490	860 1900	780 1720	610 1340	600 1320	470 1040					590 1300	470 1040	3.01 (9.9)
-2.0 m (-6.6 ft)	kg lb	*890 *1960	880 1940									*740 *1630	*740 *1630	2.21 (7.2)

6. BUCKET SELECTION GUIDE



0.08 m³ SAE
heaped bucket


Capacity		Width		Weight	Recommendation
					2.03 m (6' 8") boom
SAE heaped	CECE heaped	Without side cutter	With side cutter		1.12 m (3' 8") arm
0.08m ³ (0.10yd ³)	0.06 m ³ (0.08 yd ³)	450 mm (17.7")	510 mm (20")	60 kg (132 lb)	Applicable for materials with density of 1600 kgf/m ³ (2700 lb /yd ³) or less

7. UNDERCARRIAGE

(1) TRACKS

X-leg type center frame is integrally welded with reinforced box-section track frames. The design includes dry tracks, lubricated rollers, idlers, sprockets, hydraulic track adjusters with shock absorbing springs and assembled track-type tractor shoes with triple grousers.

(2) TYPES OF SHOES

Model	Shapes		Rubber track	
				
			Cab	Canopy
R30Z-9AK	Shoe width	mm (in)	300 (12")	300 (12")
	Operating weight	kg (lb)	3005 (6620)	2895 (6380)
	Ground pressure	kgf/cm ² (psi)	0.29 (4.12)	0.27 (3.84)
	Overall width	mm (ft-in)	1550 (5' 1")	1550 (5' 1")

(3) NUMBER OF ROLLERS AND SHOES ON EACH SIDE

Item	Quantity
Carrier rollers	1 EA
Track rollers	3 EA

8. SPECIFICATIONS FOR MAJOR COMPONENTS

1) ENGINE

Item	Specification
Model	Kubota D1305
Type	4-cycle vertical overhead valve, diesel fuel
Cooling method	Water cooling
Number of cylinders and arrangement	3 cylinders, in-line
Firing order	1-2-3
Combustion chamber type	Swirl chamber type
Cylinder bore × stroke	78 × 88 mm (3.07" × 3.46")
Piston displacement	1261 cc (77.0 cu in)
Compression ratio	24 : 1
Rated gross horse power (SAE J1995)	24.9 Hp at 2400 rpm (18.5 kW at 2400 rpm)
Maximum torque at 1600 rpm	8.3 kgf · m (60.0 lbf · ft)
Engine oil quantity	5.7 ℓ (1.5 U.S. gal)
Dry weight	102 kg (225 lb)
High idling speed	2350 ± 50 rpm
Low idling speed	1400 ± 50 rpm
Rated fuel consumption	192 g/Hp · hr at 2400 rpm (257 g/kW · hr at 2400 rpm)
Starting motor	12V-1.4 kW
Alternator	12V-40 A
Battery	1 × 12 V × 58 Ah (5h rating)

2) MAIN PUMP

Item	Specification
Type	Variable displacement tandem axis piston pumps
Capacity	2 × 12 cc/rev
Rated oil flow	2 × 27.6 ℓ /min (7.3 U.S. gpm / 6.1 U.K. gpm)
Rated speed	2300 rpm

3) GEAR PUMP

Item	Specification
Type	Fixed displacement gear pump single stage
Capacity	8.5/4.5 cc/rev
Rated oil flow	19.6/10.4 ℓ /min (5.2/2.7 U.S. gpm / 4.3/2.3 U.K. gpm)

4) MAIN CONTROL VALVE

Item	Specification
Type	Sectional, 9 spools (12 blocks)
Operating method	Hydraulic pilot system
Main relief valve pressure : P1, P2 / P3	220 kgf/cm ² (3130 psi) / 175 kgf/cm ² (2490 psi)
Overload relief valve pressure	240 kgf/cm ² (3410 psi)

5) SWING MOTOR

Item	Specification
Type	Fixed displacement axial piston motor
Capacity	12.5 cc/rev
Relief pressure	170 kgf/cm ² (2420 psi)
Braking system	Automatic, spring applied hydraulic released
Braking torque	7.0 kgf · m (50.6 lbf · ft)
Brake release pressure	25~50 kgf/cm ² (356~710 psi)
Reduction gear type	2 - stage planetary

6) TRAVEL MOTOR

Item	Specification
Type	Variable displacement axial piston motor
Relief pressure	220 kgf/cm ² (3130 psi)
Reduction gear type	2-stage planetary
Braking system	Automatic, spring applied hydraulic released
Brake release pressure	19 kgf/cm ² (270 psi)
Braking torque	5.7 kgf · m (41 lbf · ft)

7) CYLINDER

Item		Specification
Boom cylinder	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	Ø75 × Ø45 × 565 mm
	Cushion	Extend only
Arm cylinder	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	Ø70 × Ø45 × 500 mm
	Cushion	Extend and retract
Bucket cylinder	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	Ø55 × Ø35 × 420 mm
	Cushion	-
Boom swing cylinder	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	Ø75 × Ø40 × 400 mm
	Cushion	-
Dozer cylinder	Bore dia × Rod dia × Stroke	Ø95 × Ø50 × 140 mm
	Cushion	-

※ Discoloration of cylinder rod can occur when the friction reduction additive of lubrication oil spreads on the rod surface.

※ Discoloration does not cause any harmful effect on the cylinder performance.

8) BUCKET

Item	Capacity		Tooth quantity	Width	
	SAE heaped	CECE heaped		Without side cutter	With side cutter
Standard	0.08 m ³ (0.10 yd ³)	0.06 m ³ (0.08 yd ³)	4	450 mm (17.7")	510 mm (20")

9. RECOMMENDED OILS

HYUNDAI genuine lubricating oils have been developed to offer the best performance and service life for your equipment. These oils have been tested according to the specifications of HYUNDAI and, therefore, will meet the highest safety and quality requirements.

We recommend that you use only HYUNDAI genuine lubricating oils and grease officially approved by HYUNDAI.

Service point	Kind of fluid	Capacity ℓ (U.S. gal)	Ambient temperature °C (°F)								
			-50 (-58)	-30 (-22)	-20 (-4)	-10 (14)	0 (32)	10 (50)	20 (68)	30 (86)	40 (104)
Engine oil pan	Engine oil	5.7 (1.5)	★SAE 5W-40								
								SAE 30			
								SAE 10W			
								SAE 10W-30			
								SAE 15W-40			
Final drive	Gear oil	0.6×2 (0.16×2)	★SAE 75W-90								
								SAE 85W-140			
Hydraulic tank	Hydraulic oil	Tank; 27 (7.1)	★ISO VG 15								
							ISO VG 46, HBHO VG 46★ ³				
		System; 55 (14.5)					ISO VG 68				
Fuel tank	Diesel fuel★ ¹	30 (7.9)	★ASTM D975 NO.1								
								ASTM D975 NO.2			
Fitting (grease nipple)	Grease	As required	★NLGI NO.1								
								NLGI NO.2			
Radiator (reservoir tank)	Mixture of antifreeze and soft water★ ²	5.0 (1.3)	Ethylene glycol base permanent type (50 : 50)								
			★Ethylene glycol base permanent type (60 : 40)								

SAE : Society of Automotive Engineers

API : American Petroleum Institute

ISO : International Organization for Standardization

NLGI : National Lubricating Grease Institute

ASTM : American Society of Testing and Material

UTTO : Universal Tractor Transmission Oil

★ : Cold region

Russia, CIS, Mongolia

★¹ : Ultra low sulfur diesel

- sulfur content ≤ 15 ppm

★² : Soft water

City water or distilled water

★³ : Hyundai Bio Hydraulic Oil

- For more information, contact HYUNDAI dealers.

※ Using any lubricating oils other than HYUNDAI genuine products may lead to a deterioration of performance and cause damage to major components.

※ Do not mix HYUNDAI genuine oil with any other lubricating oil as it may result in damage to the systems of major components.

※ Do not use any engine oil other than that specified above, as it may clog the diesel particulate filter(DPF).

※ For HYUNDAI genuine lubricating oils and grease for use in regions with extremely low temperatures, please contact HYUNDAI dealers.

SECTION 2 STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

Group 1 Pump Device	2-1
Group 2 Main Control Valve	2-6
Group 3 Swing Device	2-35
Group 4 Travel Device	2-44
Group 5 RCV Lever	2-55
Group 6 RCV Pedal	2-67

SECTION 2 STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

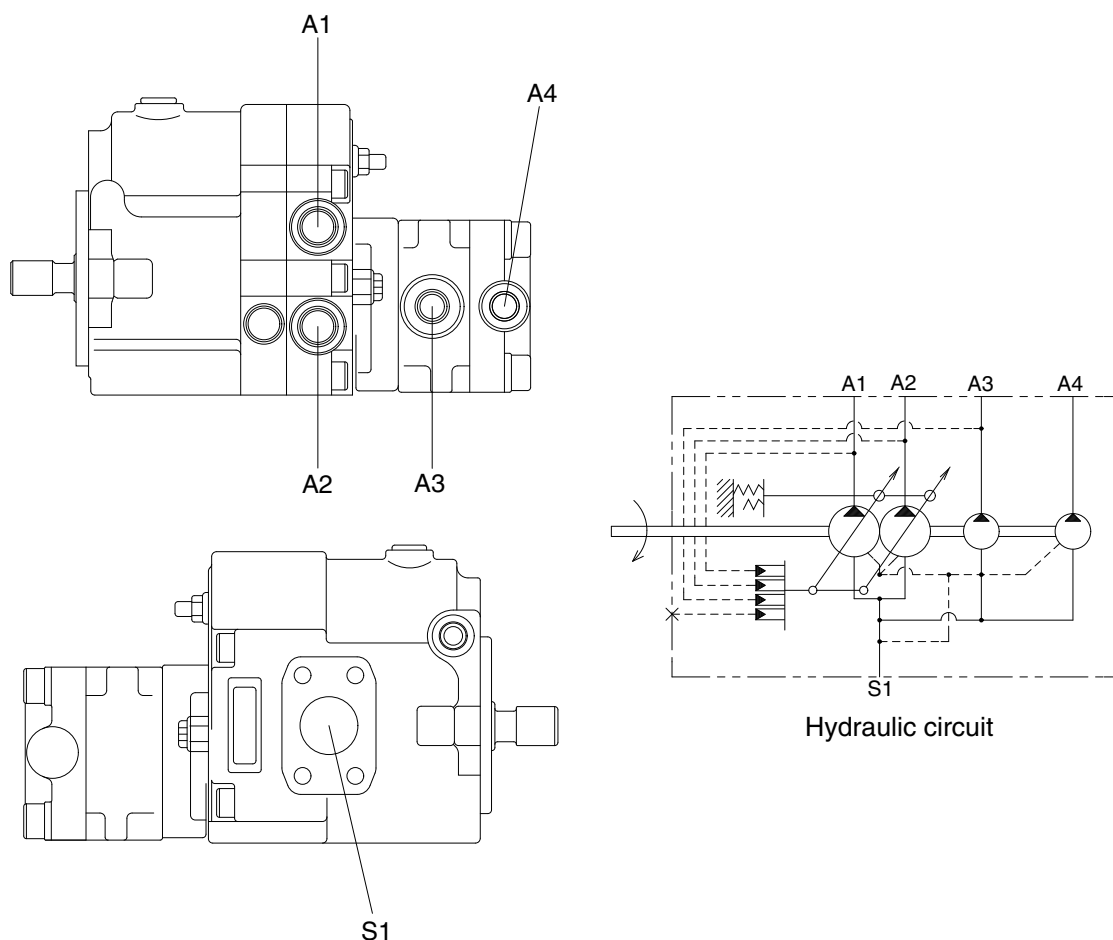
GROUP 1 HYDRAULIC PUMP

1. GENERAL

This is a variable displacement double-piston pump for discharge with equal displacements from one cylinder block. This pump is so compact as to appear a single pump though this is actually a double pump.

Because this pump has one swash plate, the tilting angle is the same for two pumps. Tilting of the pump changes in response to the total pressure of A1 + A2. Namely, the output is controlled to the constant value so that the relationship between the discharge pressure and flow rate Q becomes constant, $(A1 + A2) * Q = \text{Constant}$.

The third pump and pilot pump can be connected to the same shaft via a coupling.

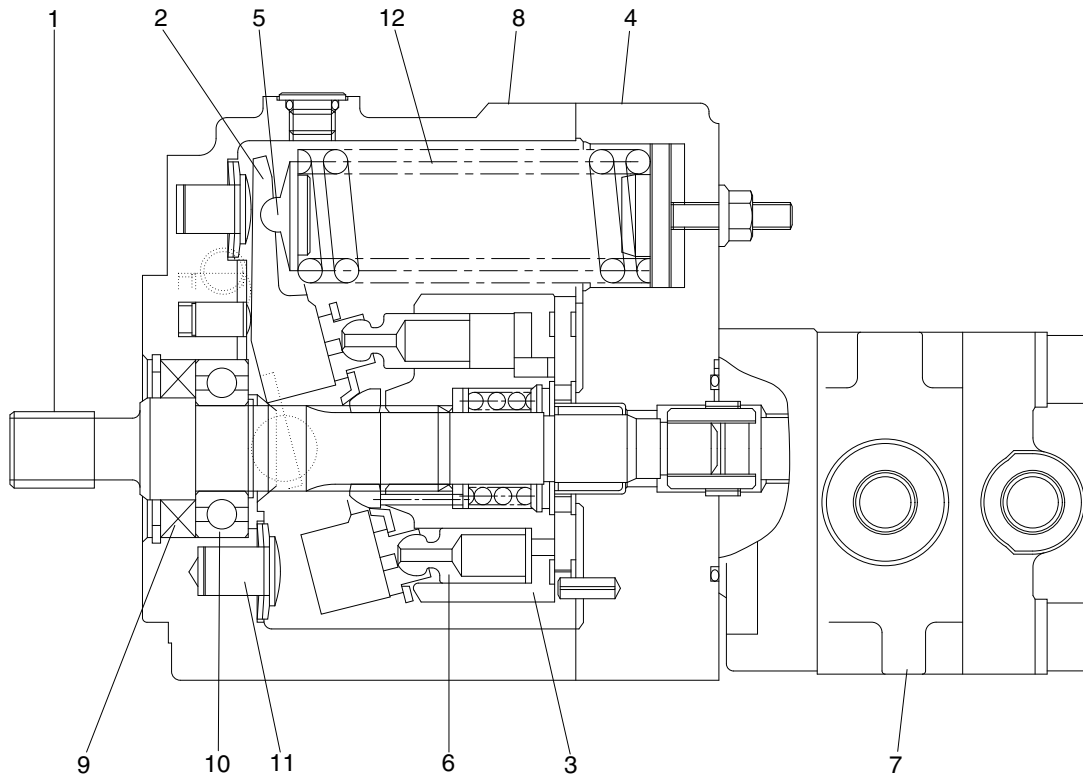


R27Z92MP01

Description of the ports

Port	Port name	Port size
S1	Suction port	SAE 1 1/4
A1, A2	Discharge port	PF 1/2
A3, A4	Discharge port	PF 3/8

2. MAJOR COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS



R27Z92MP03

- | | | | |
|---|----------------------|----|------------------|
| 1 | Drive shaft assembly | 7 | Gear pump |
| 2 | Swash plate assembly | 8 | Housing |
| 3 | Cylinder barrel | 9 | Oil seal |
| 4 | Port plate assembly | 10 | Bearing |
| 5 | Spring seat assembly | 11 | Stopper assembly |
| 6 | Piston | 12 | Spring |

This is a variable displacement double-piston pump for discharge with two equal displacements from one cylinder block. Because this is one cylinder barrel, there is only one suction port.

The oil is divided into two equal flows by the control plate in the cover and directed to two discharge ports provided in the cover.

The discharge pressure directed to the piston tilts the hanger by overcoming the spring force.

Since the piston stroke changes according to the tilting angle of the hanger, the flow can be changed.

The simultaneous tilting angle constant-output control method is employed.

The pilot pump can be connected to the same shaft via a coupling.

1) PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

(1) Function of pump

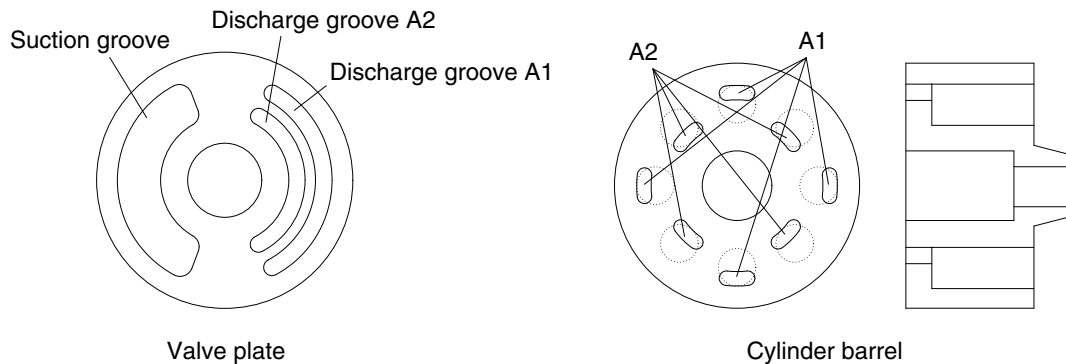


Figure 1 Working principle of PVD pump

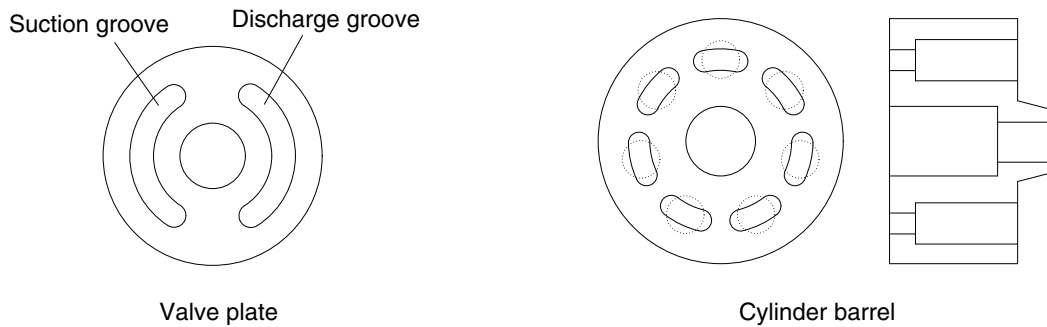


Figure 2 Working principle of Conventional type

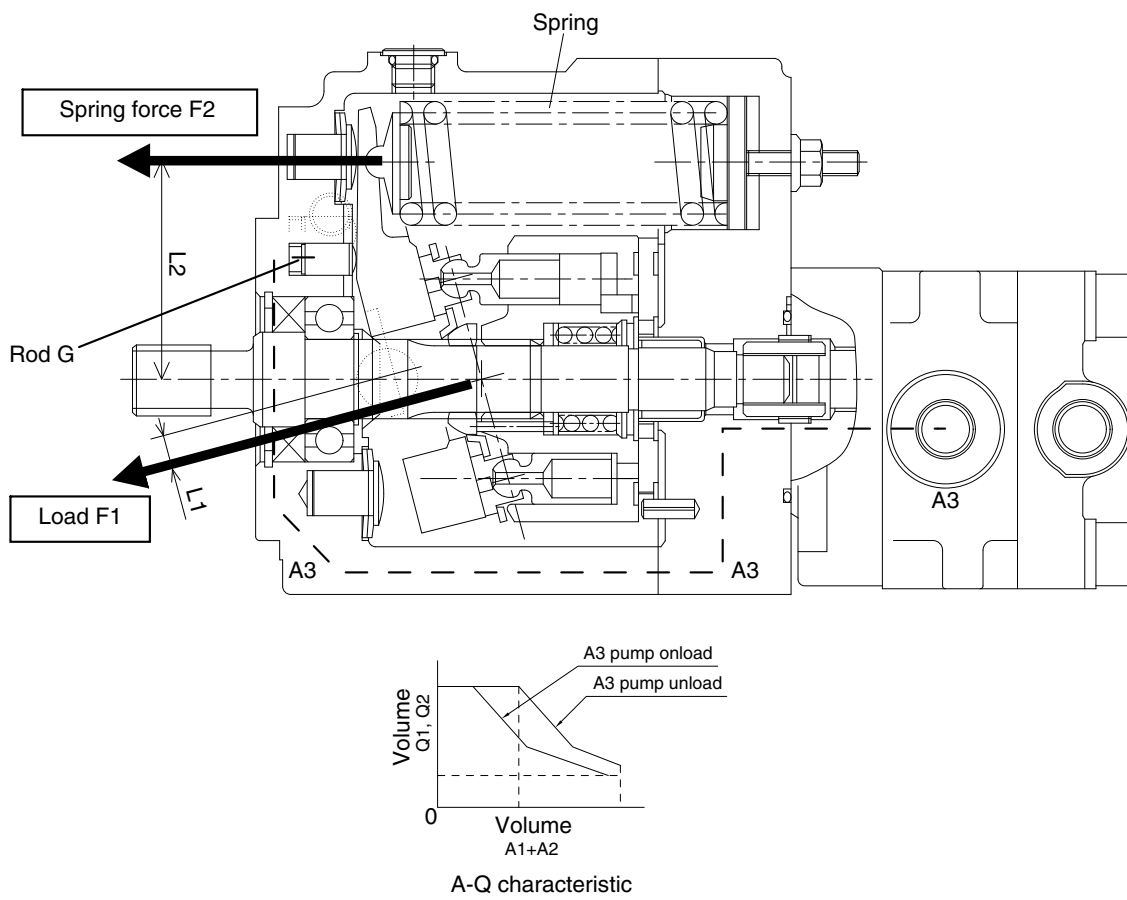
R27Z92MP05

This pump adopts a new method using even numbered pistons to make functions of two same volume pumps available in one casing of a swash plate type variable volume piston pump. Conventional valve plate has one suction groove and one discharge groove respectively as shown in figure 2. But this method adopts one common suction groove and two discharge grooves on the outer side (A1) and the inner side (A2) as shown in figure 1, the piston room in the cylinder barrel opens to either the outer side (A1) or the inner side (A2) discharge groove of the valve plate alternately, and the discharges are performed independently on the inner side and the outer side.

Since this model has even numbered pistons, same No of pistons open to the outer side and the inner side of the valve plate. All pistons are of same swash plate, so the discharges from the outer side (A1) and the inner side (A2) are equal.

Also, since only one swash plate is used, the discharges from A1 and A2 ports changes equally when the swash plate angle of rake changes in variable controls. So, there is no difference between the two discharges.

2) CONTROL FUNCTIONS



R27Z92MP04

(1) Constant horse power variable structure

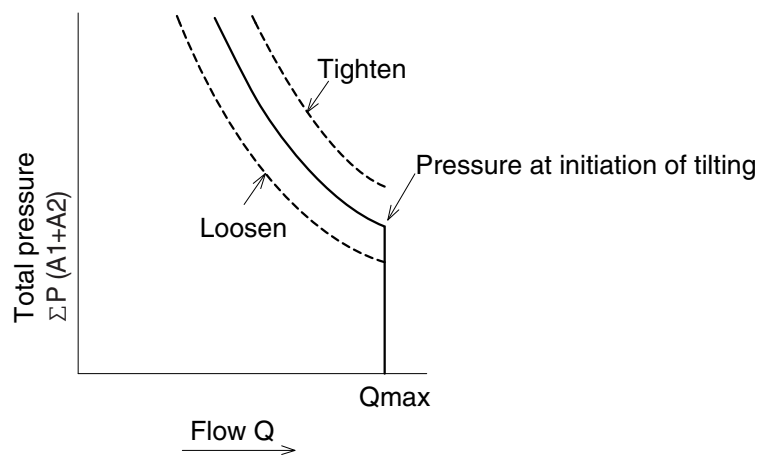
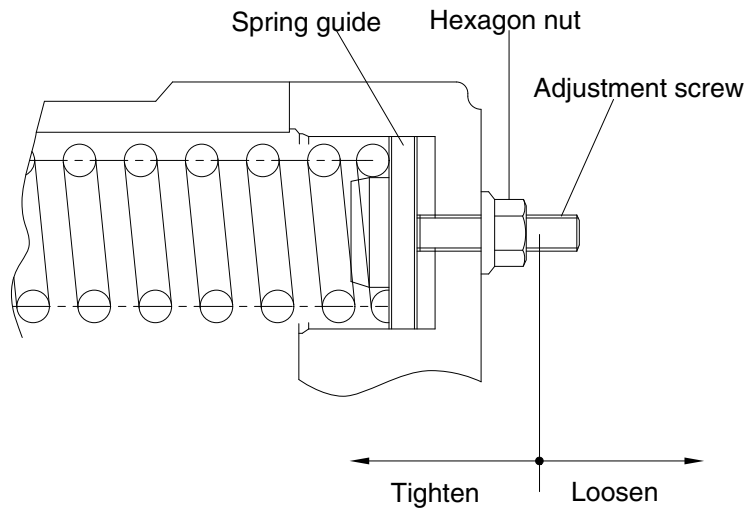
The pump output flow rate is variable depending on an angle of the swash plate which is controlled according to the pump output pressure. This control enables the pump consumption horse power to be sustained at the maximum. The tilt point of the swash plate is the balls located behind the swash plate. The load F1 from the pistons is in the direction shown in the illustration and generates a clockwise moment against the swash plate. Against this force the spring (force F2) is located in the opposite direction to keep the horse power constant and set at the appointed load. As the pressure increases, the above clockwise moment increases, and when it overcomes the counter-clockwise moment created by the spring force, the spring is sagged and the swash plate angle gets smaller. Then the output flow rate is reduced to keep the horse power constant. This prevents engine stall and the engine horse power can be utilized at the maximum.

(2) Power shift mode (Reduced horse power control by A3 pressure)

This control keeps the maximum value of the pump consumption horse power including the third pump (gear pump) constant. When the A3 (gear pump) pressure acts on the rod G, a clockwise moment proportion to the pressure acts on the swash plate and the A-Q characteristic shifts so that the total pump consumption horse power including the gear pump horse power is kept constant.

3) CONTROL / ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

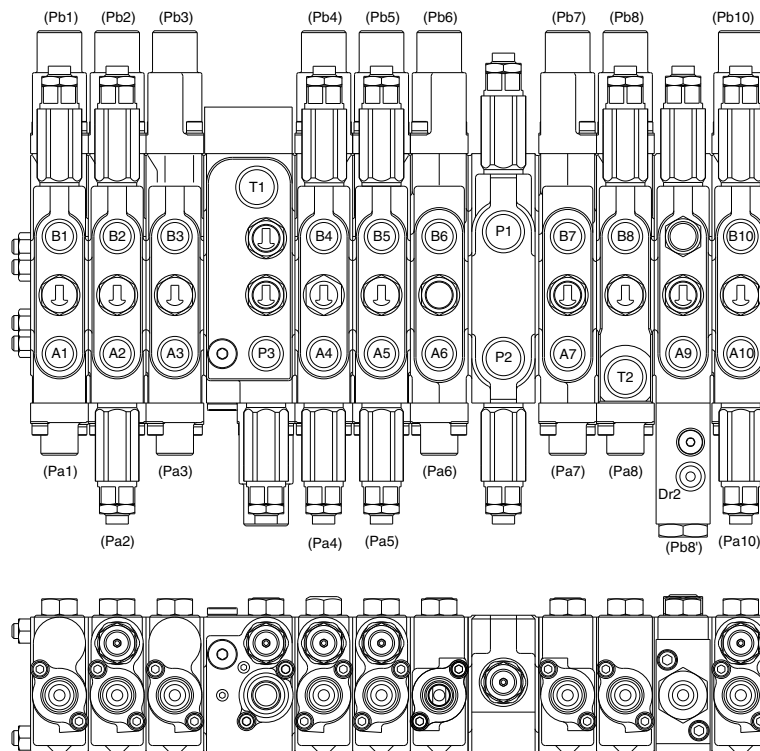
- (1) Loosen the hexagonal nut.
- (2) Tighten or loosen the adjusting screw to set the power shifting line.



R27Z92MP07

GROUP 2 MAIN CONTROL VALVE

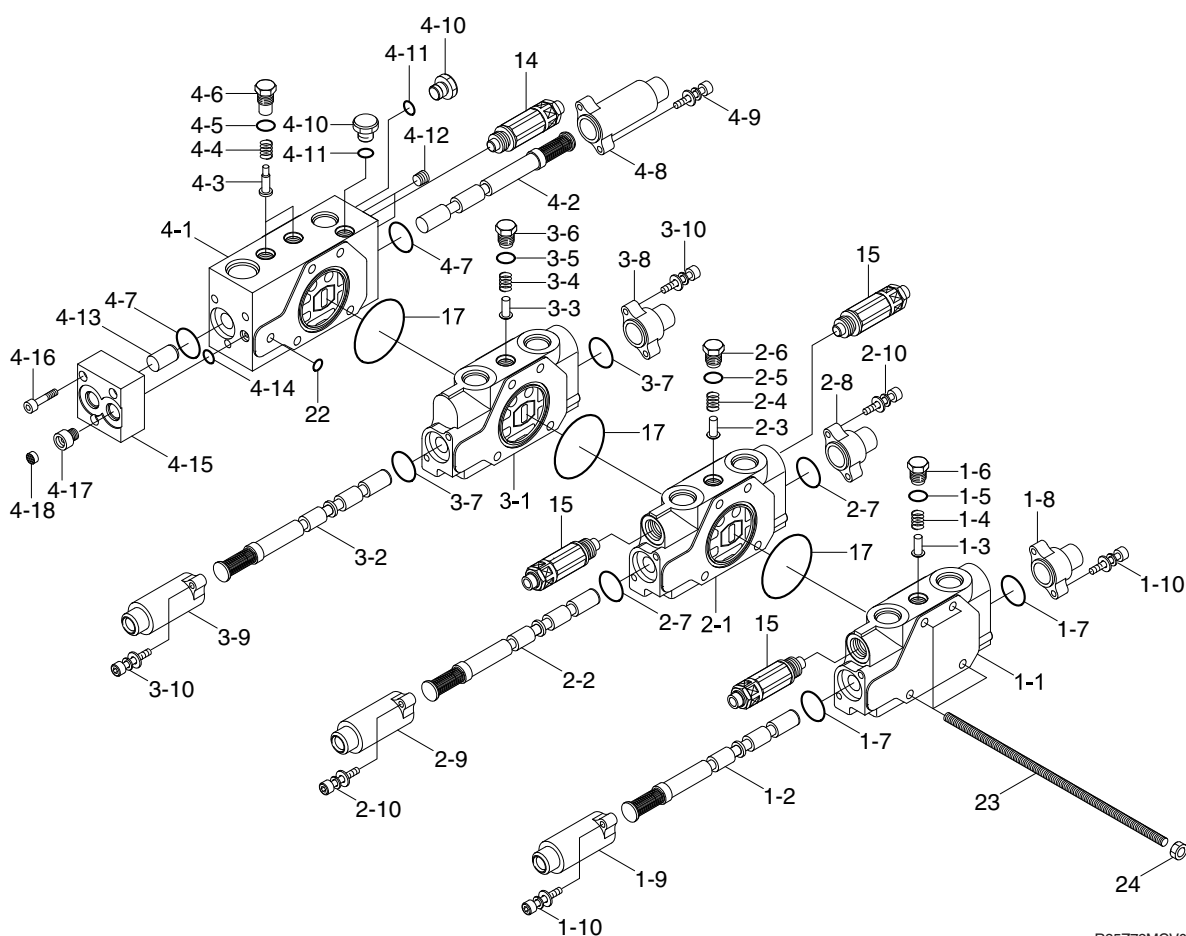
1. OUTLINE



R27Z92MCV01

Mark	Port name	Port size	Tightening torque	Mark	Port name	Port size	Tightening torque
P1	P1 (A1) pump port	PF 1/2	6~7 kgf · m	A10	Bucket out port	PF 3/8	4.0~5.0 kgf · m
P2	P2 (A2) pump port			B10	Bucket in port		
T1	Tank return port			Pa1	Dozer down pilot port	PF 1/4	2.5~3.0 kgf · m
T2	Tank return port			Pb1	Dozer up pilot port		
P3	P3 (A3) pump port	PF 3/8	4.0~5.0 kgf · m	Pa2	Boom swing (RH) pilot port		
A1	Dozer			Pb2	Boom swing (LH) pilot port		
B1	Dozer			Pa3	Swing (RH) pilot port		
A2	Boom swing (RH) port			Pb3	Swing (LH) pilot port		
B2	Boom swing (LH) port			Pa5	Arm out pilot port		
A3	Swing (LH) port			Pb5	Arm in pilot port		
B3	Swing (RH) port			Pa6	Travel [LH/RR] pilot port		
A4	Option port			Pb6	Travel [LH/FW] pilot port		
B4	Option port			Pa7	Travel [RH/RR] pilot port		
A5	Arm out port			Pb7	Travel [RH/FW] pilot port		
B5	Arm in port			Pa8	Boom up pilot port		
A6	Travel [LH/RR] port			Pb8	Boom down pilot port		
B6	Travel [LH/FW] port			Pa10	Bucket out pilot port		
A7	Travel [RH/RR] port			Pb10	Bucket in pilot port		
B7	Travel [RH/FW] port						
A9	Boom up port						
B8	Boom down port						

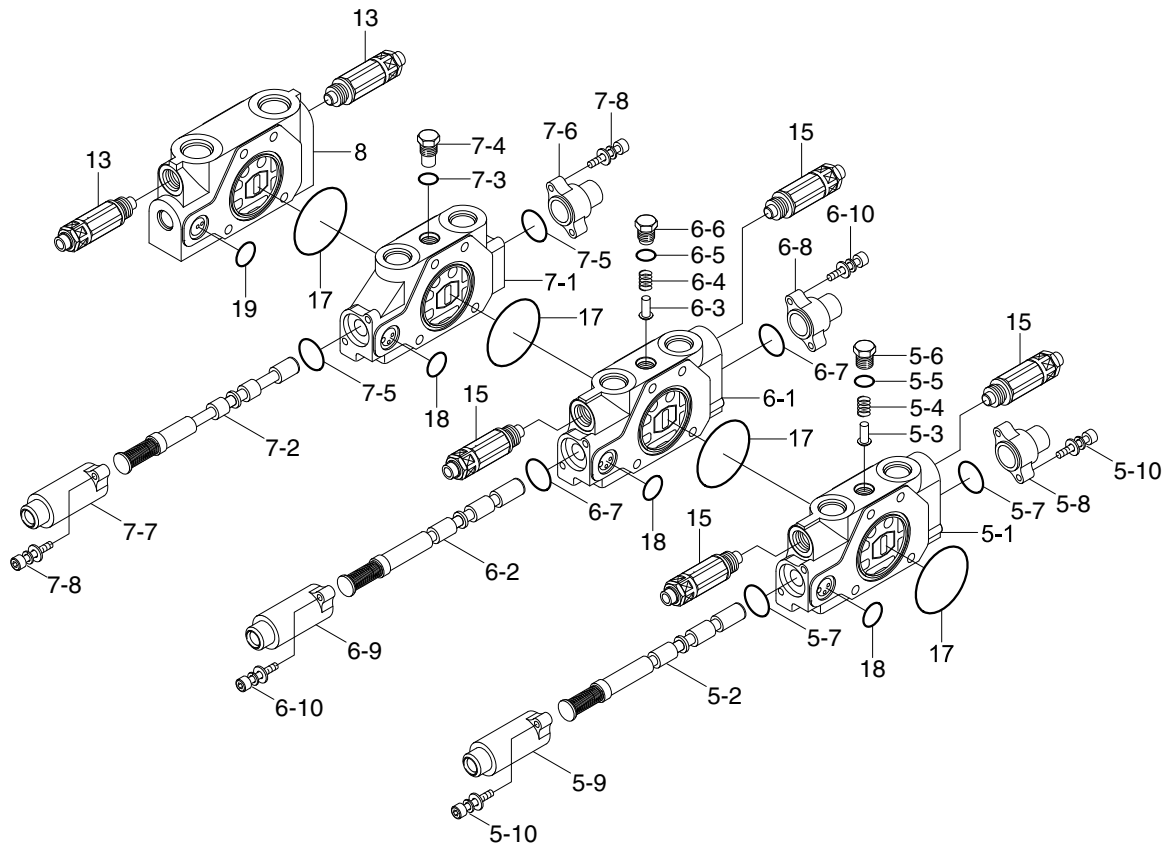
2. STRUCTURE (1/3)



R35Z72MCV03

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Dozer work block | 2-9 Cover-pilot | 4-6 Plug |
| 1-1 Body-work | 2-10 Bolt-w/washer | 4-7 O-ring |
| 1-2 Spool assy | 3 Swing work block | 4-8 Cover-pilot |
| 1-3 Poppet | 3-1 Body-work | 4-9 Bolt-w/washer |
| 1-4 Spring | 3-2 Spool assy | 4-10 Plug |
| 1-5 O-ring | 3-3 Poppet | 4-11 O-ring |
| 1-6 Plug | 3-4 Spring | 4-12 Plug |
| 1-7 O-ring | 3-5 O-ring | 4-13 Piston |
| 1-8 Cover-pilot | 3-6 Plug | 4-14 O-ring |
| 1-9 Cover-pilot | 3-7 O-ring | 4-15 Body-pilot |
| 1-10 Bolt-w/washer | 3-8 Cover-pilot | 4-16 Bolt-w/washer |
| 2 Boom swing work block | 3-9 Cover-pilot | 4-17 Orifice |
| 2-1 Body-work | 3-10 Bolt-w/washer | 4-18 Filter-coin type |
| 2-2 Spool assy | 4 Connecting block | 14 Relief valve |
| 2-3 Poppet | 4-1 Body-work | 15 Overload relief valve |
| 2-4 Spring | 4-2 Spool assy | 17 O-ring |
| 2-5 O-ring | 4-3 Poppet | 22 O-ring |
| 2-6 Plug | 4-4 Spring | 23 Bolt-tie |
| 2-7 O-ring | 4-5 O-ring | 24 Nut-hex |
| 2-8 Cover-pilot | | |

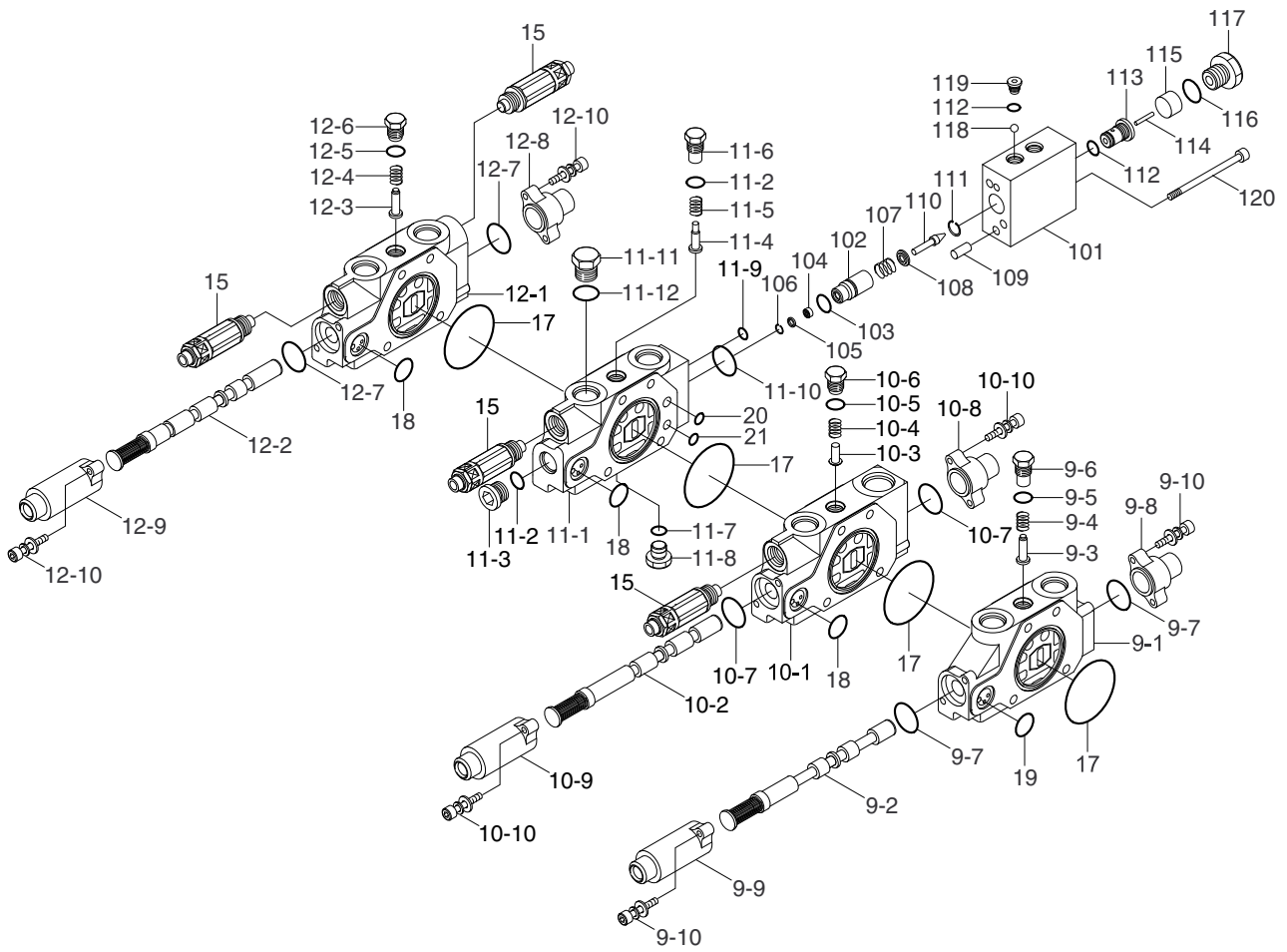
STRUCTURE (2/3)



R27Z92MCV04

5	PTO work block	6-2	Spool assy	7-4	Plug
5-1	Body-work	6-3	Poppet	7-5	O-ring
5-2	Spool assy	6-4	Spring	7-6	Cover-pilot
5-3	Poppet	6-5	O-ring	7-7	Cover-pilot
5-4	Spring	6-6	Plug	7-8	Bolt-w/washer
5-5	O-ring	6-7	O-ring	8	Inlet work block
5-6	Plug	6-8	Cover-pilot	13	Relief valve
5-7	O-ring	6-9	Cover-pilot	15	Overload relief valve
5-8	Cover-pilot	6-10	Bolt w/washer	17	O-ring
5-9	Cover-pilot	7	Travel work block	18	O-ring
5-10	Bolt-w/washer	7-1	Body work	19	O-ring
6	Arm work block	7-2	Spool assy		
6-1	Body-work	7-3	O-ring		

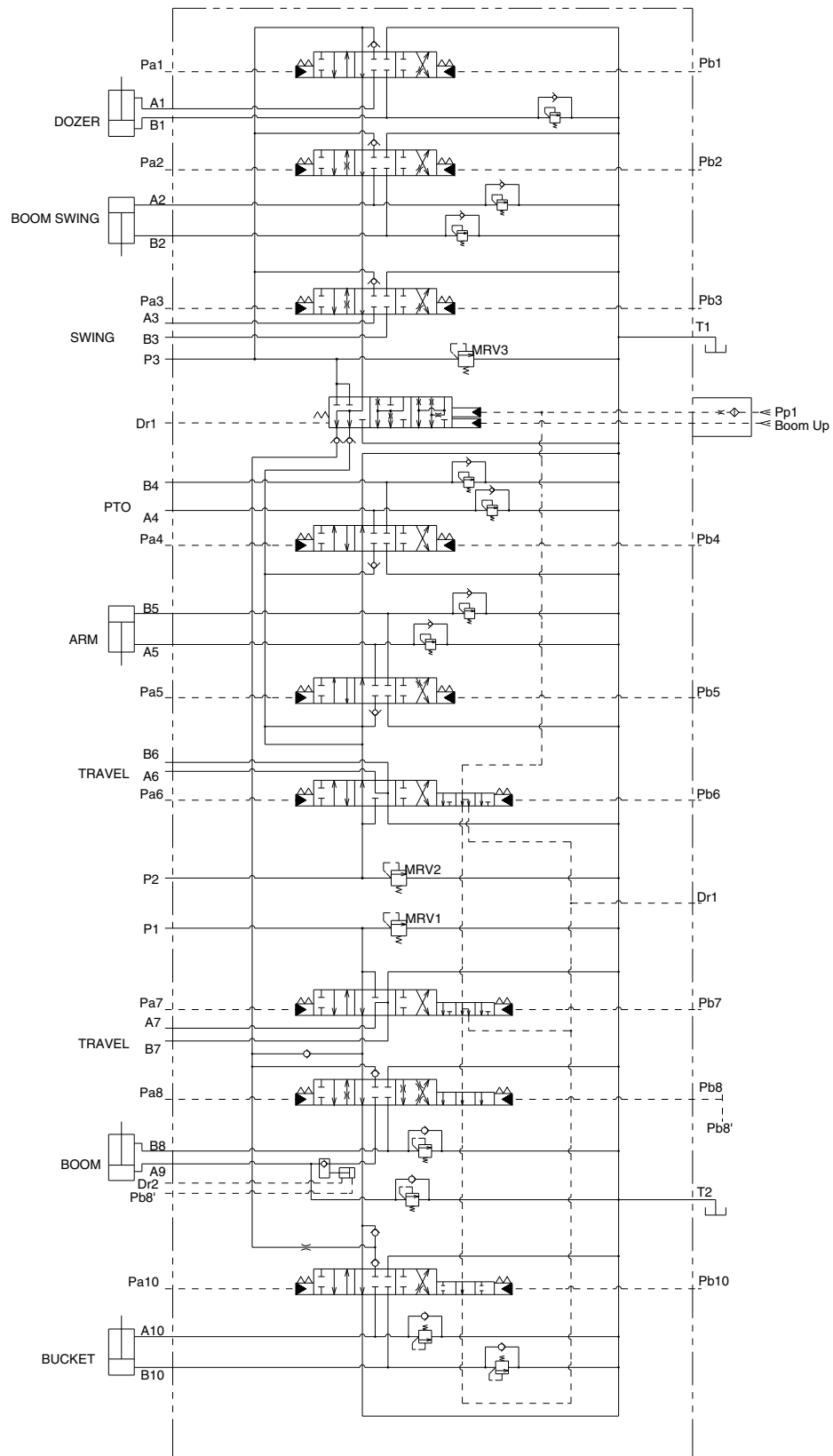
STRUCTURE (3/3)



R35Z72MCV05

9	Travel work block	10-7	O-ring	12-1	Body-work	103	Seal
9-1	Body-work	10-8	Cover-pilot	12-2	Spool assy	104	Filter
9-2	Spool assy	10-9	Cover-pilot	12-3	Poppet	105	Spacer
9-3	Poppet	10-10	Bolt-w/washer	12-4	Spring	106	Ring-retaining
9-4	Spring	11	Boom lock valve	12-5	O-ring	107	Spring A-lock valve
9-5	O-ring	11-1	Body-work	12-6	Plug	108	Spring seat
9-6	Plug	11-2	O-ring	12-7	O-ring	109	Pin
9-7	O-ring	11-3	Plug	12-8	Cover-pilot	110	Poppet
9-8	Cover-pilot	11-4	Poppet	12-9	Cover-pilot	111	Ring-retaining
9-9	Cover-pilot	11-5	Spring	12-10	Bolt-w/washer	112	O-ring
9-10	Bolt-w/washer	11-6	Plug	15	Overload relief valve	113	Guide-piston
10	Boom work block	11-7	O-ring	17	O-ring	114	Piston A1
10-1	Body-work	11-8	Plug	18	O-ring	115	Piston B
10-2	Spool assy	11-9	O-ring	19	O-ring	116	O-ring
10-3	Poppet	11-10	O-ring	20	O-ring	117	Connector
10-4	Spring	11-11	Plug	21	O-ring	118	Ball-steel
10-5	O-ring	11-12	O-ring	101	Cover-lock valve	119	Plug
10-6	Plug	12	Bucket work block	102	Lock valve	120	Bolt-socket

3. HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT



R27Z92MCV02

4. FUNCTION

1) IN NEUTRAL (When all spools are in neutral position)

P1 : The oil discharged from the hydraulic pump flows into control valve P1 port, and then flows through P1 and P2 supply body the P1 side travel spool. The oil flows through the bypass passage in the direction of travel → boom → bucket spool, and then flows from the bypass passage to the tank passage in the bucket section.

P2 : The oil discharged from the hydraulic pump flows into the control valve from P2 port, and then flows through P1 and P2 supply body to the P2 side travel spool. The oil flows through the bypass passage in the direction of travel → arm → PTO spool, and the flows from the bypass passage to the tank passage in the PTO section.

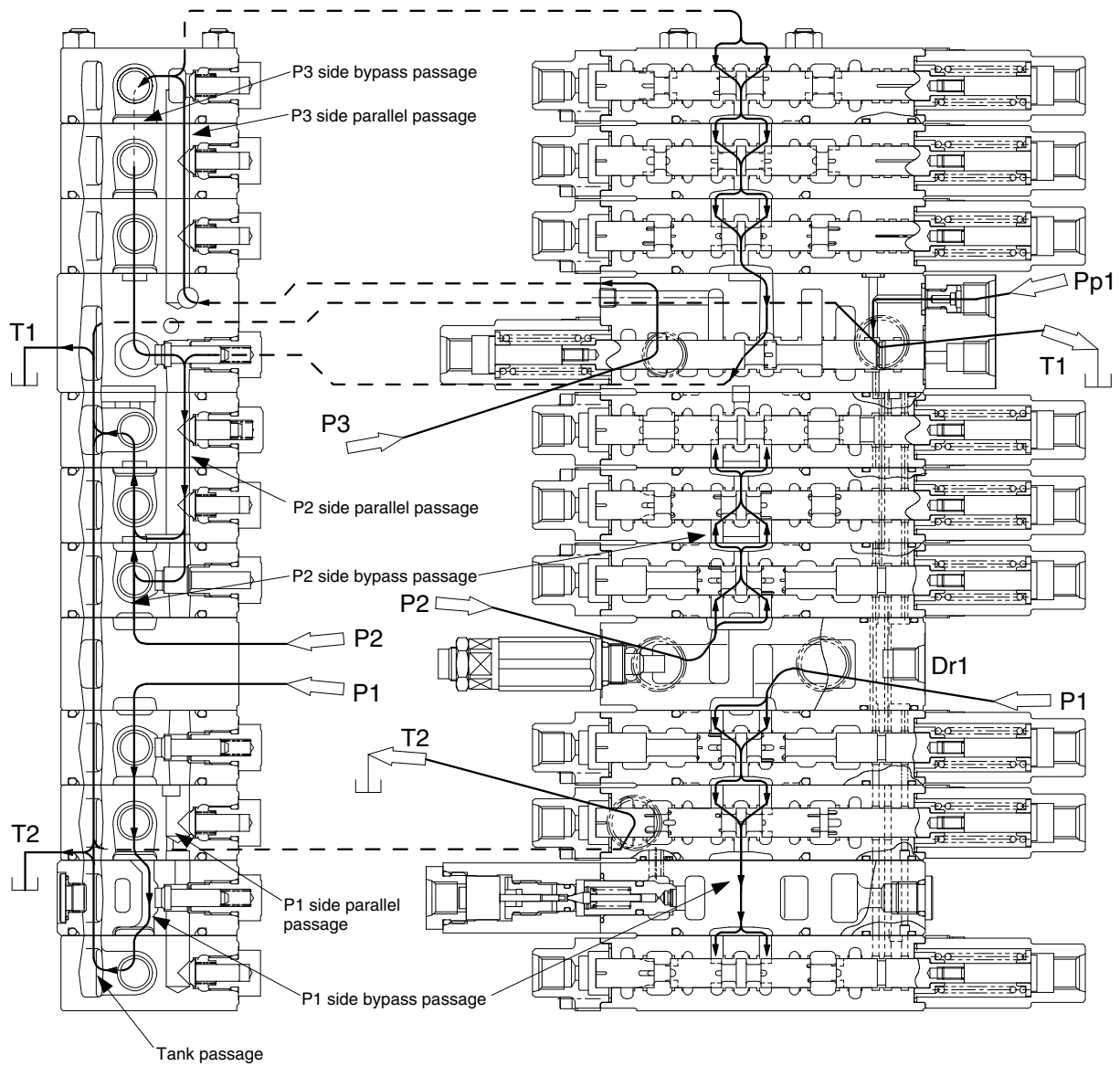
P3 : The oil discharged from the hydraulic pump flows into the control valve from P3 port, and then flows through the parallel passage of dozer, boom swing, and swing. The oil that has followed into the parallel passage flows through the bypass passage in the direction of dozer → Boom swing → swing spool, the connecting spool land, the P2 side parallel passage, the bypass passage from arm to PTO spool, the bypass passage in the PTO section, and then to the tank passage.

※ **Since each line (P1, P2, P3) is supplied with oil from the pump, the section is operatable; therefore, do not operate the control valve except the working time.**

- P1 line : Travel, boom, bucket
- P2 line : Travel, arm, PTO
- P3 line : Dozer, boom swing, arm, PTO, boom (up only)

P_{P1} : When P_{P1} port is applied with pilot pressure, the oil flows into the travel independent passage via an orifice.

With the spool in neutral, the oil flows into Dr1 port provided in the P1 and P2 supply body.



Hydraulic oil flow in neutral

R35Z72MCV11

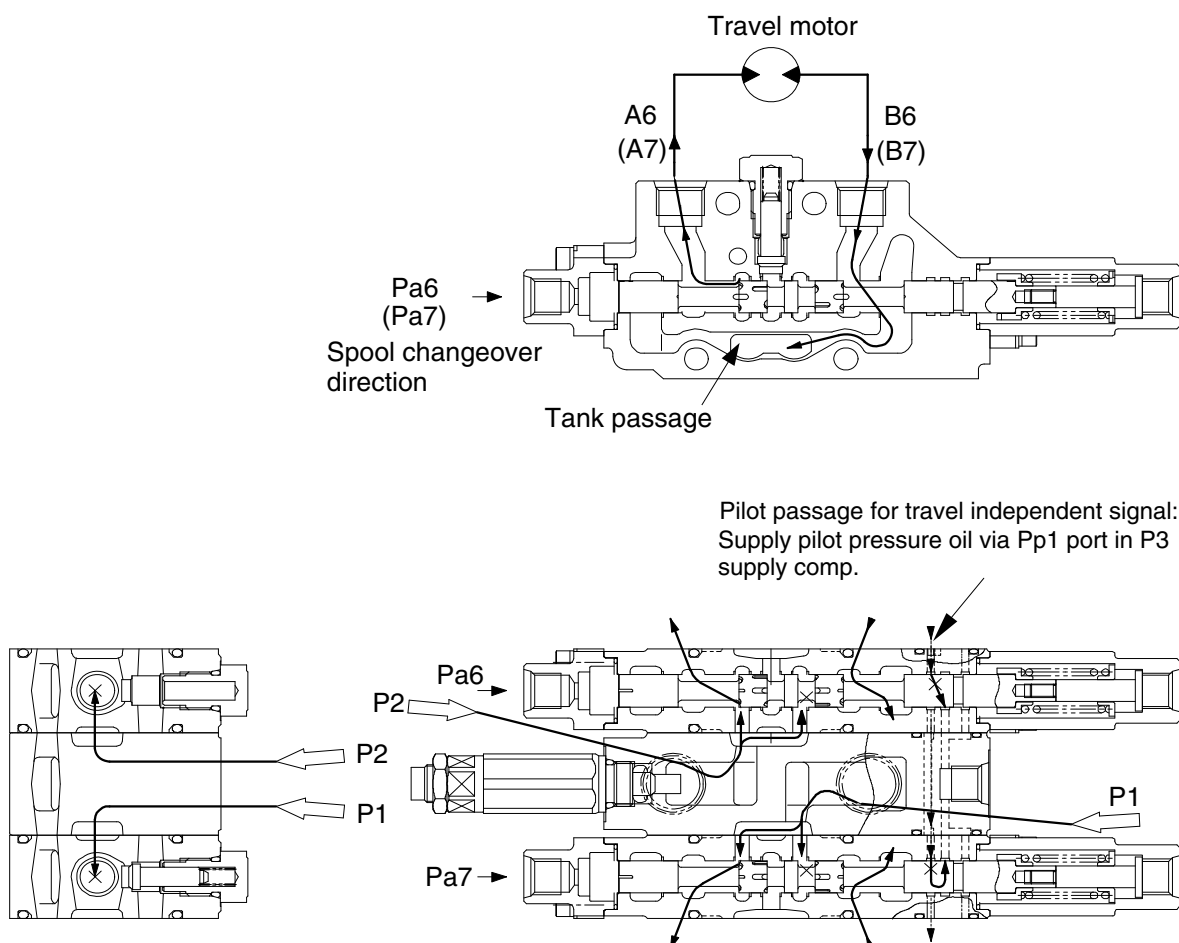
2) TRAVEL OPERATION

For the travel operation, both Pa pressurization and Pb pressurization are the same on operation so that only Pa pressurization is explained as follows.

When left (right) travel reverse is operated, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to Pa6 [Pa7] port to change over the travel spool. The oil flowed from P2 [P1] port flows through the supply body into the P2 [P1] side bypass passage. The oil flowed into the P2 [P1] side bypass passage flows through A6 [A7] port that has been opened by the spool changeover to the travel motor. On the other hand, the oil returned from the travel motor flows into the control valve from B6 [B7] port and then to the tank passage has been opened after the spool changeover.

The oil flowed from P_{P1} port flows through the orifice passage provided in the P3 supply section into the travel independent signal passage.

Although the travel independent passage (see page 2-14) in the travel section that has been opened during neutral is blocked after the both travel spools changeover, the travel independent signal passage is connected to the drain port via the bucket section. Accordingly, when the bucket section has not changed over, the connecting spool in the P3 supply section does not change over because the pressure in the travel independent signal passage is equal to the drain pressure.



Operation during travel(Forward)

R35Z72MCV12

3) BOOM OPERATION

Boom up operation

When the boom up operation is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to Pa8 port to change over the boom spool. Since Pa8 port is connected to boom up port through the piping, the pressure oil supplied to boom up port changes over the connecting spool through the connecting piston in the P3 supply section

Also, since the P1 side bypass passage is shut off at the boom section after the boom spool changeover, the oil flowed from P1 port flows through the check valve provided above the bypass passage in the travel section into the P1 side parallel passage.

On the other side, after the connecting spool changeover the oil flowed into P3 port.

- ① Flows through the internal passage in connecting spool and the check valve in the P3 supply section into the P1 side parallel passage.
- ② The oil flows through the P3 side parallel passage and P3 side bypass passage and then:
 - a. Flows through the check valve in the P3 supply section into the P1 side parallel passage.
 - b. Some oil flows through the orifice passage provided in the connecting spool and the check valve in the P3 supply section into the P2 side parallel passage.

The oil flowed into the P1 side parallel passage is connected with the oil from P1 pump.

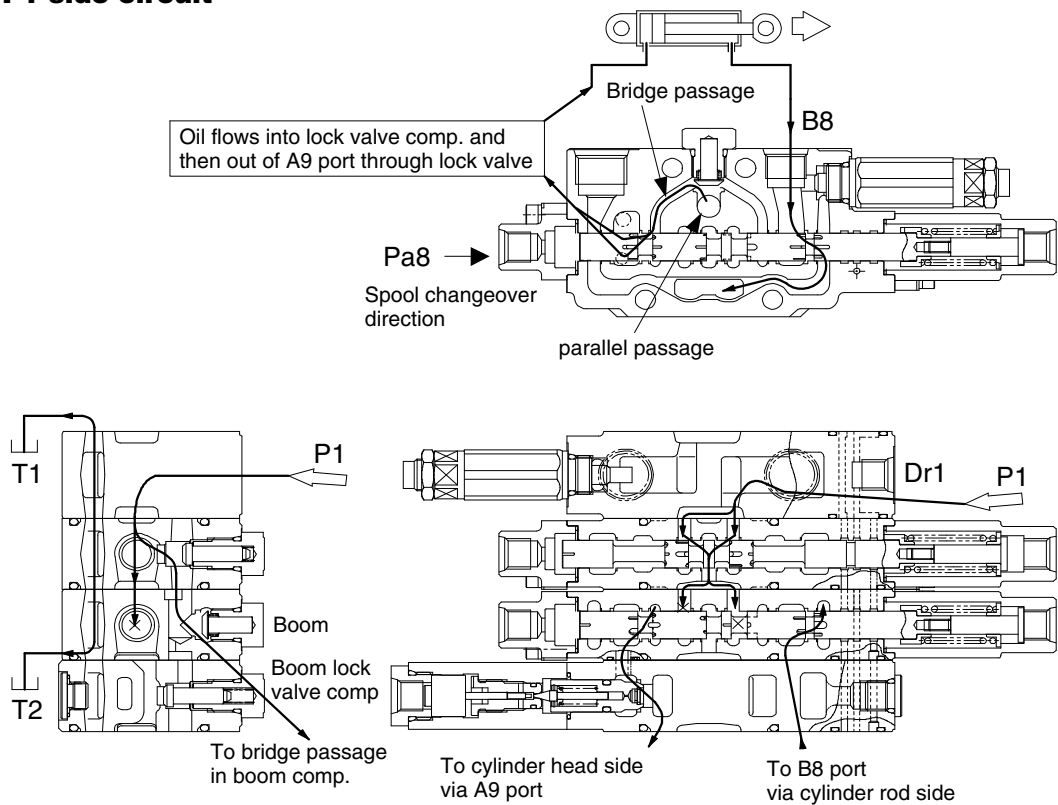
The oil flowed into the P2 side parallel passage flows through the bypass passages in the arm section and PTO section to the tank passage.

Since the passage connected to the boom lock valve and the bridge passage are opened after the boom spool changeover, the oil flowed into the P1 side parallel passage flows through the load check valve in the boom section and the bridge passage into the boom lock valve section

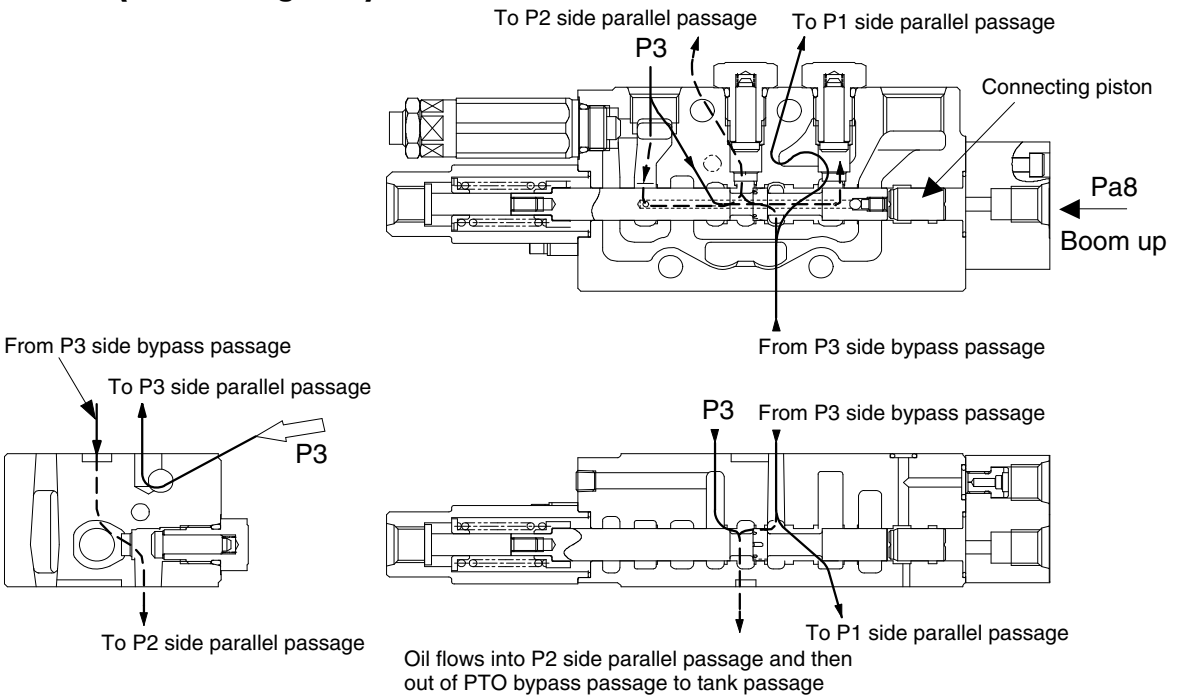
The oil flowed into the boom lock valve section opens the lock valve (free flow condition), flows into A9 port, and the to the head side of the boom cylinder.

On the other hand, the oil returned from the rod side of the boom cylinder flows into B8 port to the tank passage that has opened with the spool's notch after the spool changeover. Then, the boom cylinder extends to raise the boom.

P1 side circuit



P3 side (Connecting side) circuit



Boom up operation

R35Z72MCV13

Boom down operation

When the boom down operation is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to Pb8 port to change over the boom spool.

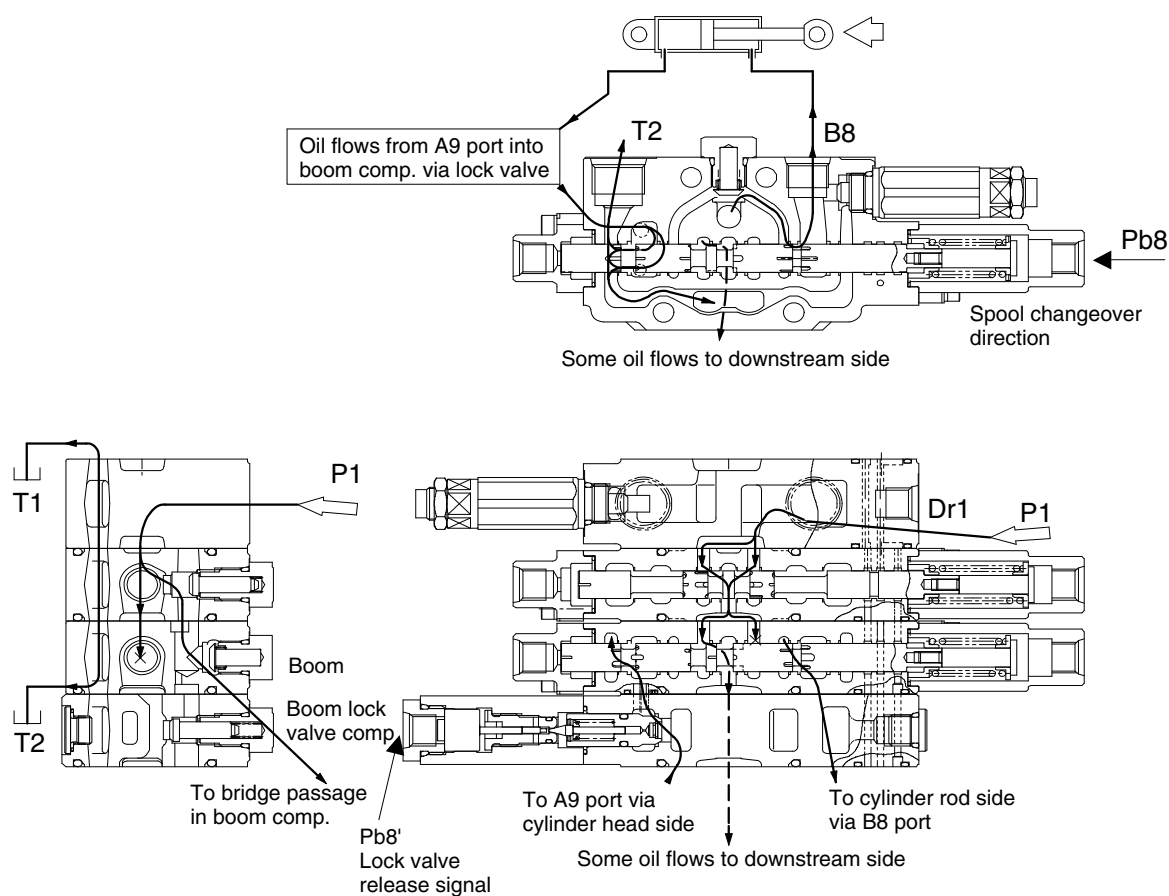
Since Pb8 port is connected to Pb8' port through the piping, the pressure is also applied to pb8' port (Boom lock valve release port) to release the boom lock valve.

(For the explanation of boom lock valve operation, see pages 2-19, 20)

Since the bypass passage is shut off at the boom section after the spool changeover (some oil flows through the orifice passage provided in the boom spool's bypass passage to the downstream side of the bypass passage), the oil flowed from P1 port flows through the check valve provided above the bypass passage in the travel section into the P1 side parallel passage.

Also, since a passage between B8 port and bridge passage is opened with the spool's notch after the spool changeover, the oil flowed into the P1 side parallel passage flows through the load check valve in the boom section into B8 port via the bridge passage and then into the rod side of the boom cylinder.

On the other side, the oil returned from the head side of the boom cylinder flows into A9 port to the tank passage that has been opened with the spool's notch after the spool changeover through the boom lock valve that has been released by Pb8' port pressure. Then, the boom cylinder retracts to lower the boom.



Boom down operation

R35Z72MCV14

4) Operation of boom lock valve

(1) Holding

In the boom spool neutral condition,

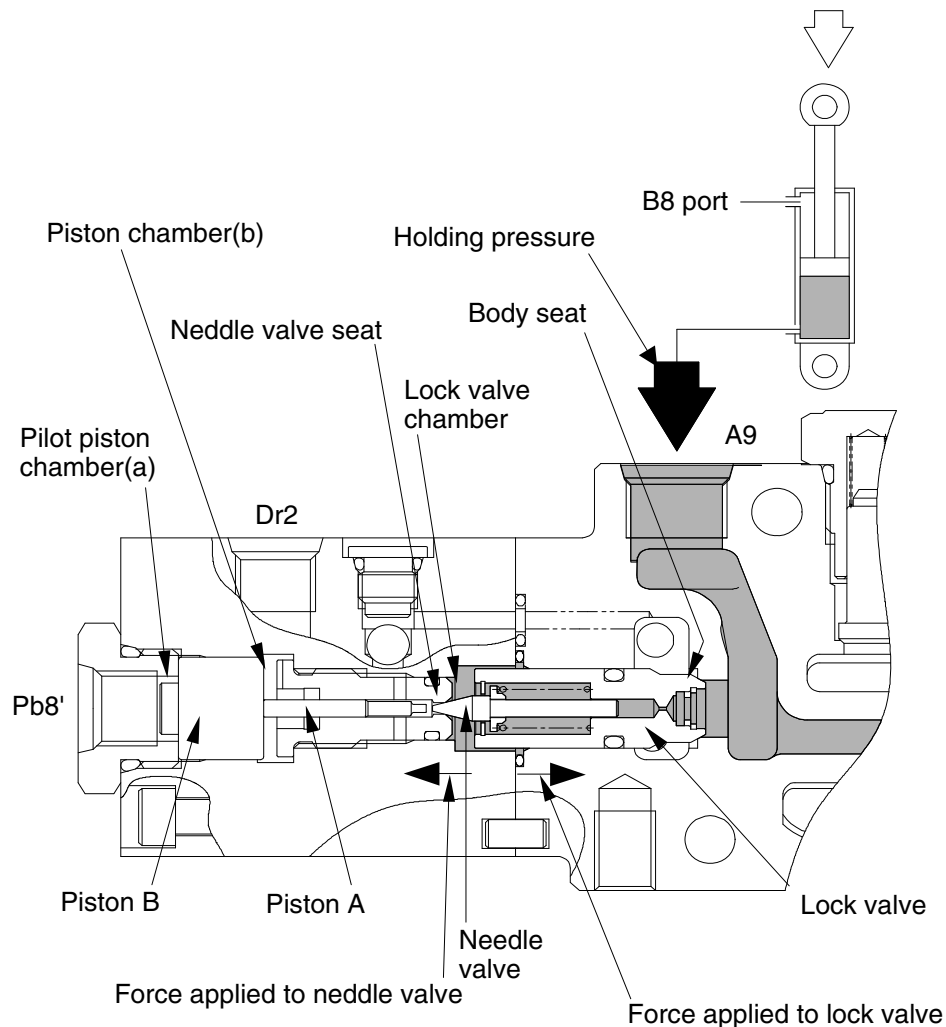
- The pilot piston chamber (a) is connected to the drain passage through the pilot port (Pb8') for releasing the boom lock valve.
- The piston chamber (b) is also connected to the drain passage through the drain port (Dr2).

Therefore, the piston (B) maintains the condition shown in the figure.

The boom cylinder holding pressure (shown in half-tone dot meshing) is applied to the lock valve chamber as shown in the figure to :

- Press the needle valve against the needle valve seat.
- Press the lock valve against the body seat.

Then, oil leakage from the boom cylinder head side is prevented to stop the movement of the boom cylinder due to leakage.



Operation of boom lock valve (holding)

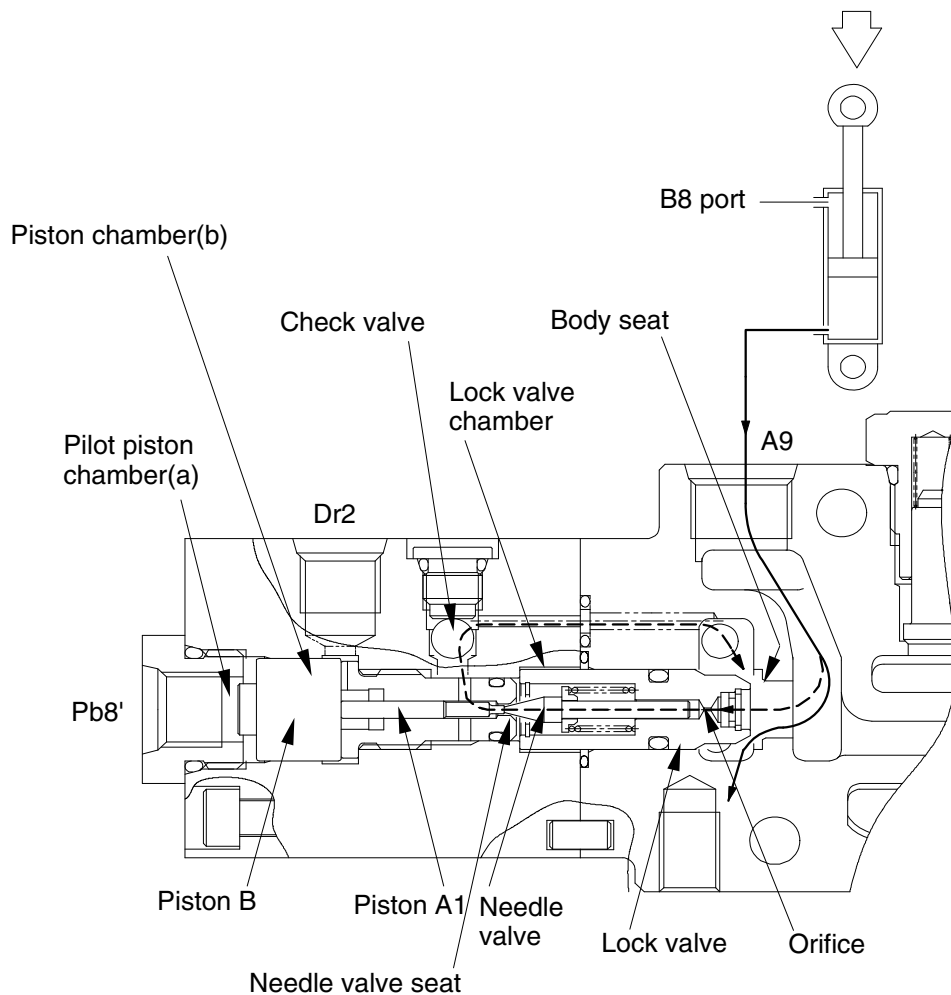
R35Z72MCV15

(2) Release

When the pilot pressure is applied to the pilot port (Pb8') for boom lock valve release, the piston (B) moves rightward to open the needle valve through the piston (A1).

Then, the oil returned from the boom cylinder flows through the passage in the direction of lock valve's orifice → lock valve chamber → needle valve seat → check valve into the lock valve's downstream side chamber (boom section).

When the lock valve's downstream chamber is connected to the tank passage after the boom spool changeover and the needle valve is released, the pressure in the lock valve chamber decreases to open the lock valve by the oil returned from the boom cylinder. The returned oil flows into the tank passage with the boom spool's notch to operate the cylinder.



Operation of boom lock valve (release)

R35Z72MCV16

5) BUCKET OPERATION

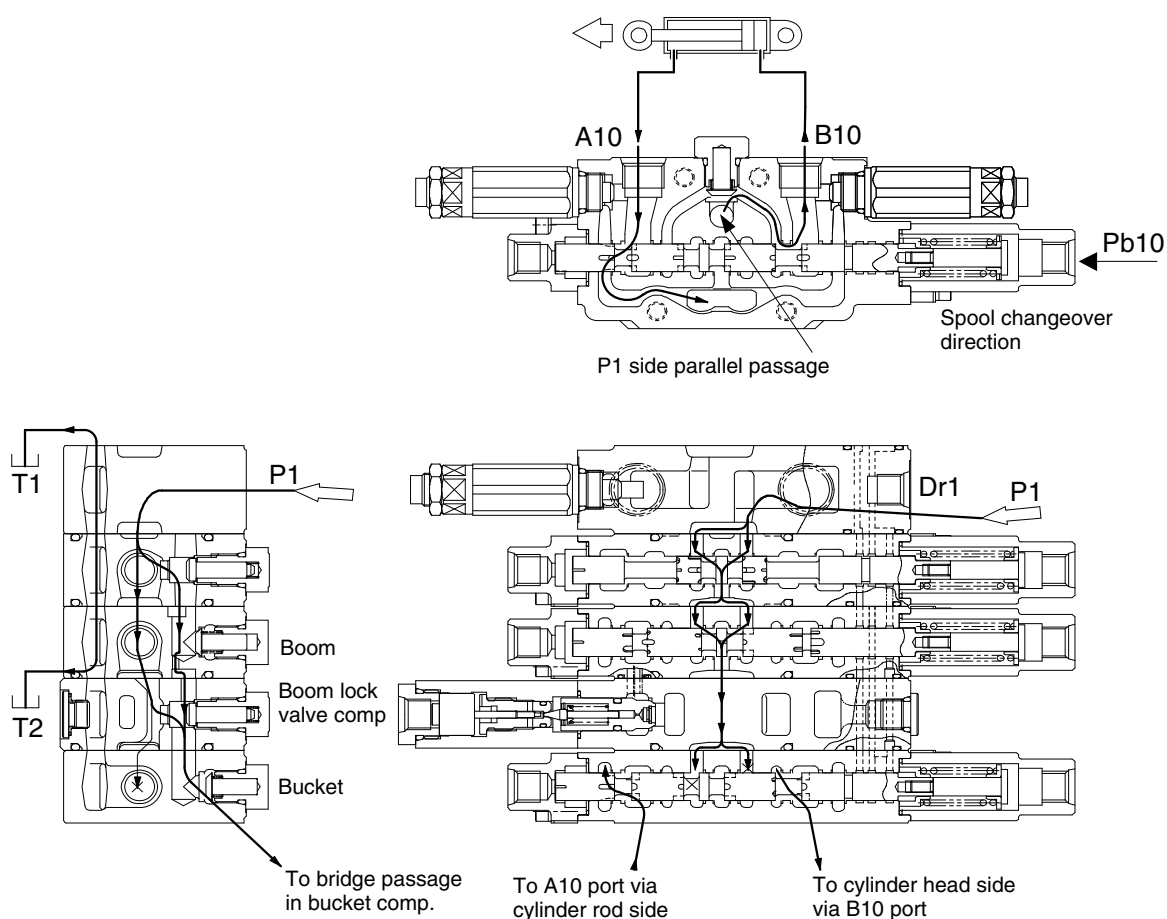
Bucket in operation

When the bucket in operation is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve flows into Pb10 port to change over the bucket spool.

Since the P1 side bypass passage is shut off at the bucket section after the bucket spool changeover, the oil flowed from P1 port flows through the check valve provided above the bypass passage in the travel section into the P1 side parallel passage.

Also, since a passage between B10 port and the bridge passage is opened after the spool changeover, the oil flowed into the P1 side parallel passage flows through the load check valve in the bucket section into B10 port via the bridge passage and then the head side of the bucket cylinder.

On the other hand, the oil returned from the rod side of the bucket cylinder flows into A10 port to the tank passage that has opened with the spool's notch after the spool changeover. Then, the bucket cylinder extends to make the bucket in.



Bucket in operation

R35Z72MCV17

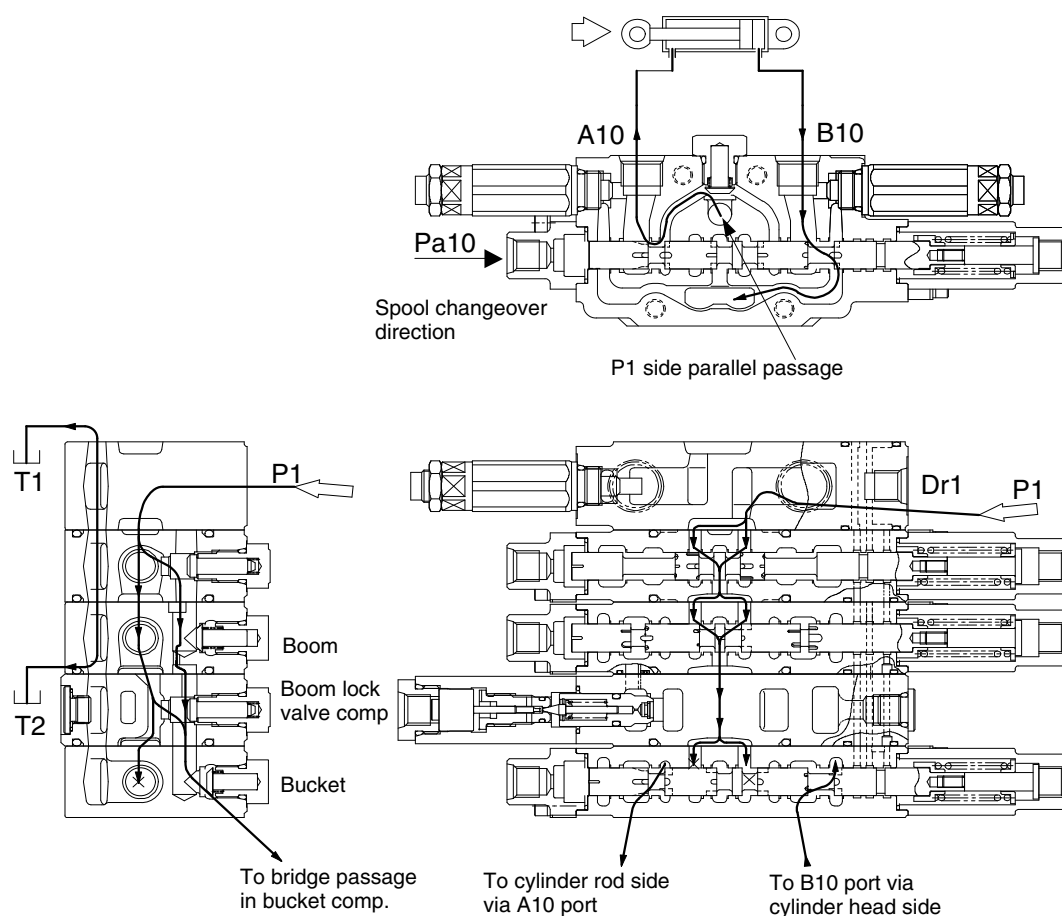
Bucket out operation

When the bucket out operation is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve flows into Pa10 port to change over the bucket spool.

Since the P1 side bypass passage is shut off at the bucket section after the bucket spool changeover, the oil flowed from P1 port flows through the check valve provided above the bypass passage in the travel section into the P1 side parallel passage.

Also, since a passage between A10 port and the bridge passage is opened after the spool changeover, the oil flowed into the P1 side parallel passage flows through the load check valve in the bucket section into A10 port via the bridge passage and then the head side of the bucket cylinder.

On the other hand, the oil returned from the head side of the bucket cylinder flows into B10 port to the tank passage that has opened after the spool changeover.



Bucket out operation

R35Z72MCV18

6) ARM OPERATION

Arm in operation

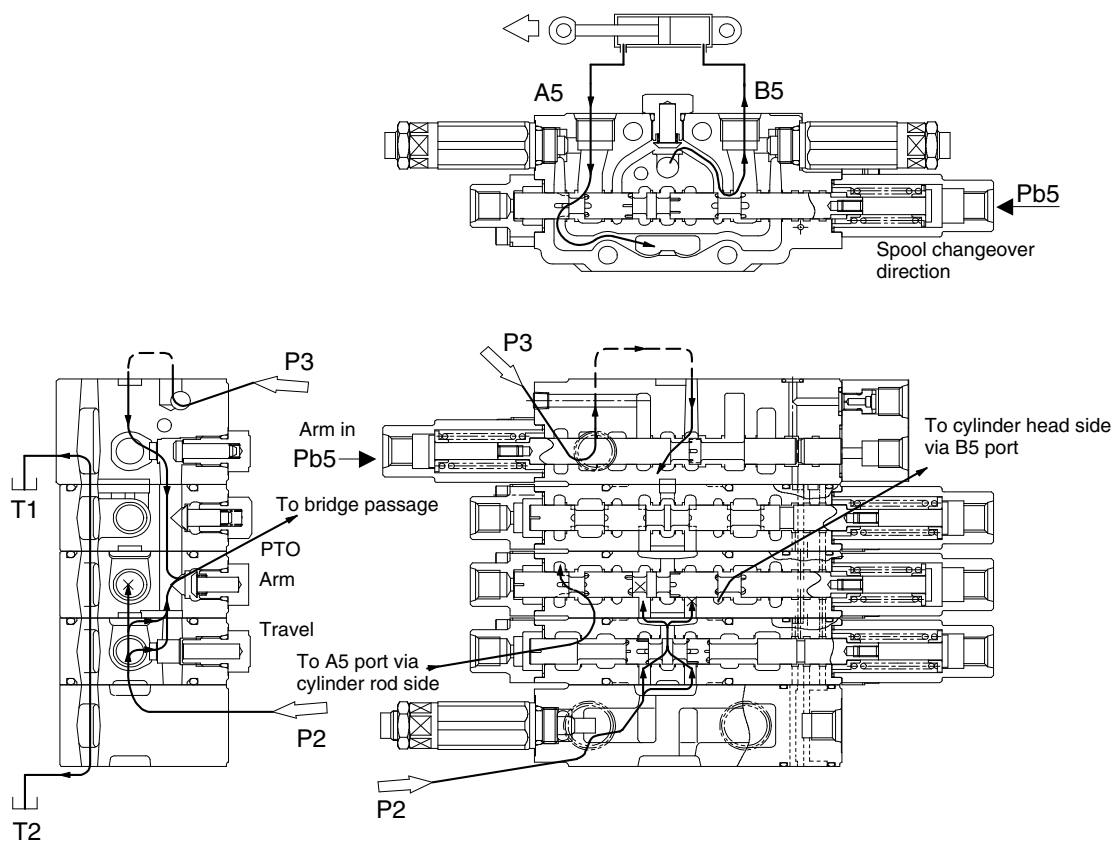
When the arm in operation is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to Pb5 port to change over the arm spool. The secondary pressure is also applied to the pilot chamber (arm in port) on the connecting section spring chamber side that has been connected through the piping. Therefore, when the operation is carried out together with the boom up operation at the same time, the connecting spool is hard to change over against the pilot pressure for arm in operation.

Since the P2 port bypass passage is shut off at the arm section after the arm spool change over, the oil flowed from P2 port flows through the travel section and a passage between travel section and arm section into the P2 side parallel passage.

Also, since the oil flowed from P3 port flows through the direction of dozer → boom swing → swing section and then into the P2 side parallel passage via the check valve in the P3 supply section, the connecting flow of P2 pump and P3 pump is supplied to the P2 side parallel passage. [Although the P3 side bypass passage is also connected to the P1 side parallel passage through the check valve in the P3 section, there is no oil flow into the P1 side as long as the P1 side sections (boom , bucket) are not operated.]

Since a passage between B5 port and the bridge passage is opened after the spool changeover, the oil flowed into the P2 side parallel passage flows through the load check valve in the arm section into B5 port via the bridge passage and then into the head side of the arm cylinder.

On the other hand, the oil returned from the rod side of the arm cylinder flows into A5 port to the tank passage that has opened with the spool's notch after the spool changeover. Then, the arm cylinder extends to make the arm in.



Arm in operation

R35Z72MCV19

Arm out operation

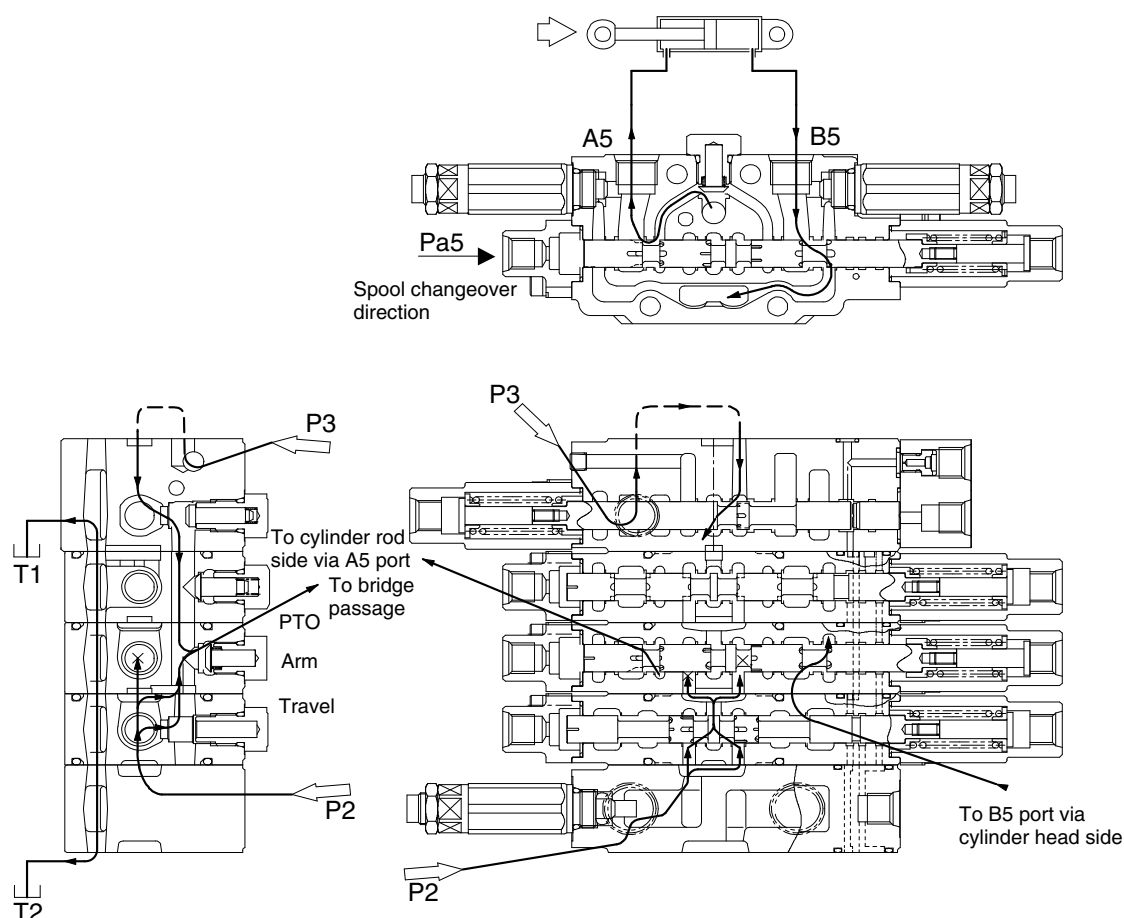
When the arm out operation is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to Pa5 port to change over the arm spool.

Since the P2 side bypass passage is shut off at the arm section after the arm spool changeover, the oil flowed from P2 port flows through the travel section and a passage between travel section and arm section into the P2 side parallel passage.

Also, since the oil flowed from P3 port flows through the direction of dozer → boom swing → swing section and then into the P2 side parallel passage via the check valve in the P3 supply section, the connecting flow of P2 pump and P3 pump is supplied to the P2 side parallel passage. [Although the P3 side bypass passage is also connected to the P1 side parallel passage through the check valve in the P3 section, there is no oil flow into the P1 side as long as the P1 side sections (boom , bucket) are not operated.]

Since a passage between A5 port and the bridge passage is opened after the spool changeover, the oil flowed into the P2 side parallel passage flows through the load check valve in the arm section into A5 port via the bridge passage and then into the rod side of the arm cylinder.

On the other hand, the oil returned from the head side of the arm cylinder flows into B5 port to the tank passage that has opened after the spool changeover. Then, the arm cylinder retracts to make the arm out.



Arm out operation

R35Z72MCV20

7) PTO OPERATION

For the PTO operation, both Pa pressurization and Pb pressurization are the same on operation so that only Pa pressurization is explained as follows.

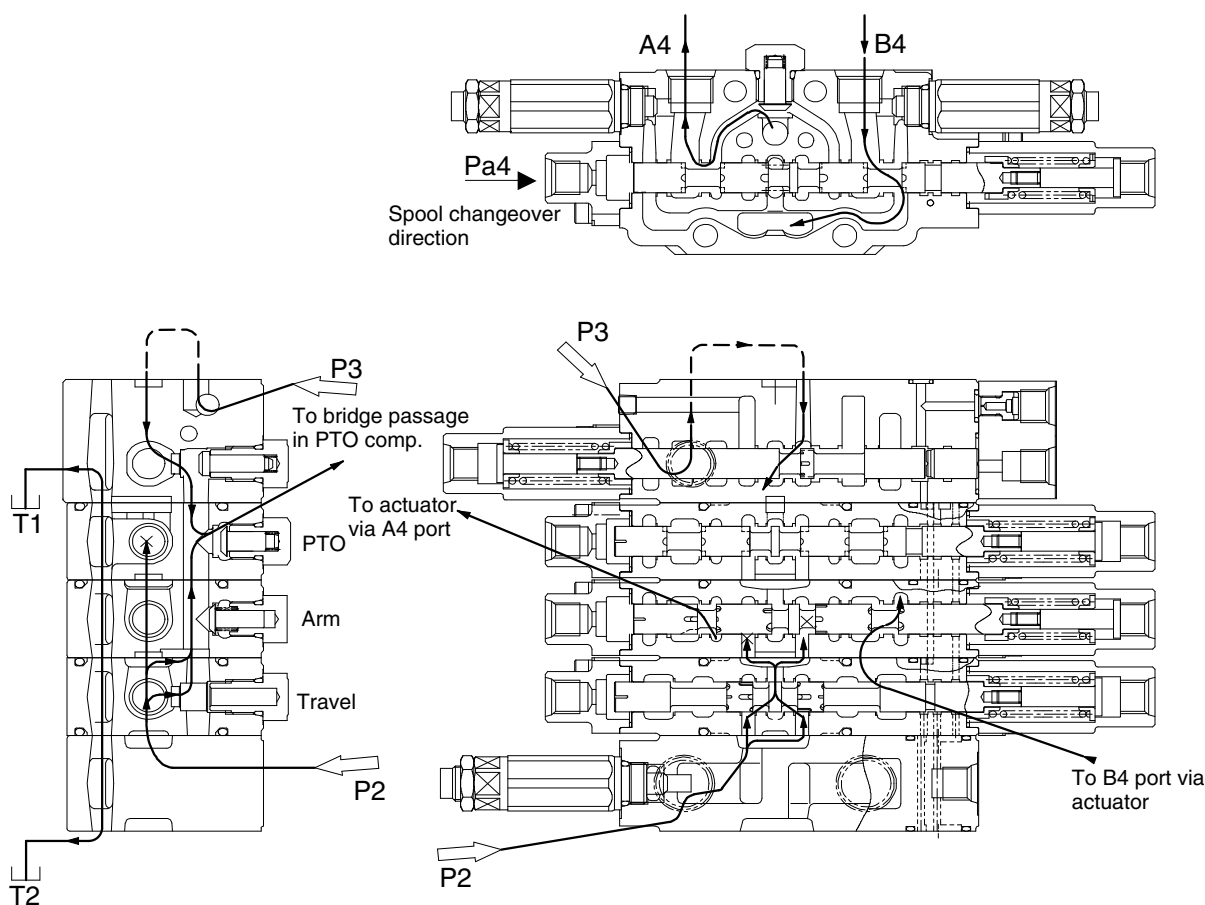
When the PTO operation (Pa4 pressurization) is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to Pa4 port to change over the PTO spool. Since the P2 side bypass passage is shut off at the PTO section after the PTO spool changeover, the oil flowed from P2 port flows through the travel section and a passage between travel section and arm section into the P2 side parallel passage.

Also, since the oil flowed from P3 port flows through the direction of dozer → boom swing → swing section and then into the P2 side parallel passage via the check valve in the P3 supply section, the connecting flow of P2 pump and P3 pump is supplied to the P2 parallel passage.

[Although the P3 side bypass passage is also connected to the P1 side parallel passage through the check valve in the P3 section, there is no oil flow into the P1 side as long as the P1 side sections (boom , bucket) are not operated.]

Since a passage between A4 port and the bridge passage is opened after the spool changeover, the oil flowed into the P2 side parallel passage flows through the load check valve in the PTO section into A4 port via the bridge passage and then into the actuator for PTO.

On the other hand, the oil returned from actuator for PTO flows into B4 port to the tank passage that has opened after the spool changeover.



PTO operation

R27Z92MCV21

8) DOZER OPERATION

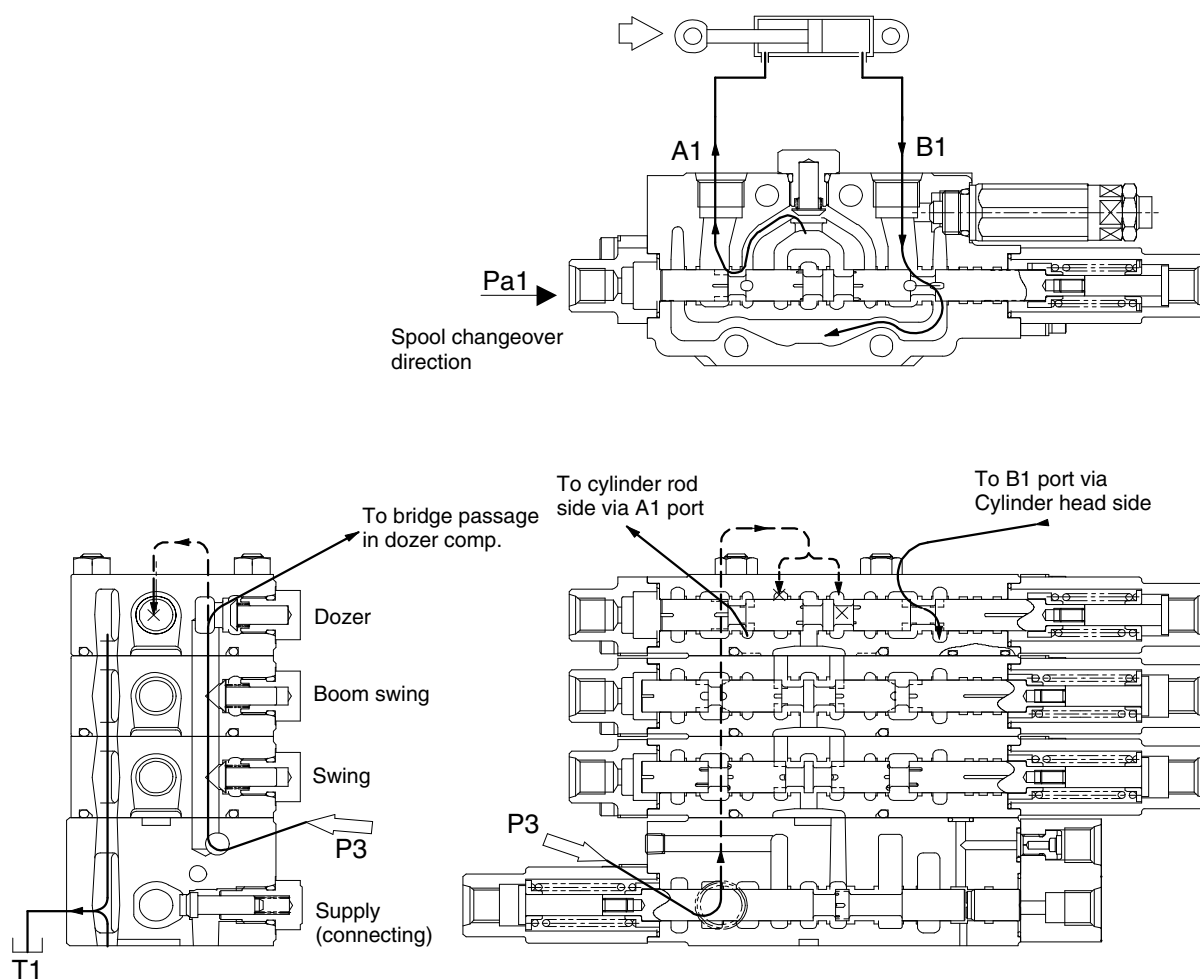
Dozer up operation

When the dozer up operation is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to Pa1 port to change over the dozer spool.

Since the P3 side bypass passage is shut off at the dozer section after the dozer spool changeover, the oil flowed from P3 port through the P3 side parallel passage flows into A1 port through the load check valve in the dozer section and the bridge passage since A1 port and the bridge passage have been opened after the spool changeover and then into the rod side of the dozer cylinder.

On the other hand, the oil returned from the head side of the dozer cylinder flows into B1 port to the tank passage that has opened after the spool changeover.

Then, the dozer cylinder retracts to raise the dozer.



Dozer up operation

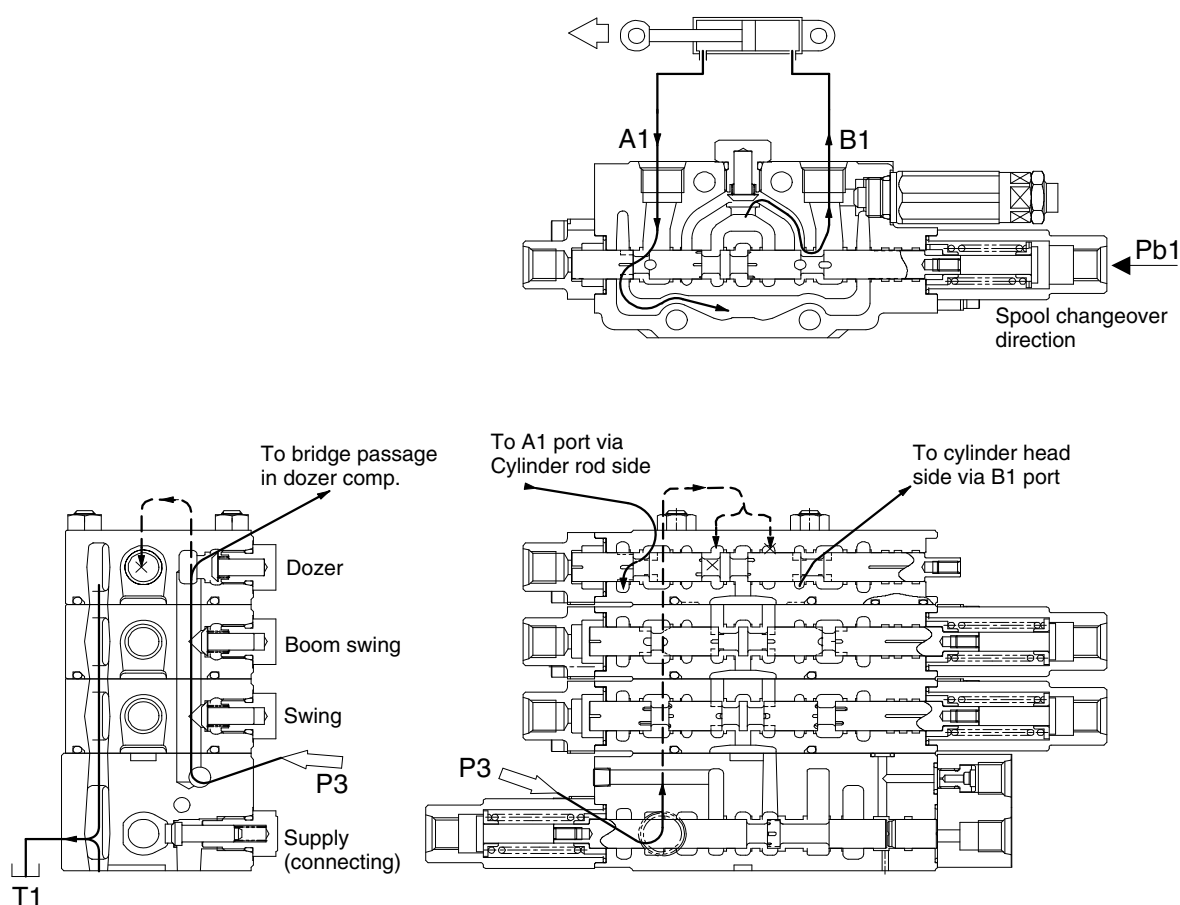
Dozer down operation

When the dozer down operation is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to Pb1 port to change over the dozer spool.

Since the P3 side bypass passage is shut off at the dozer section after the dozer spool changeover, the oil flowed from P3 port through the P3 side parallel passage flows into B1 port through the load check valve in the dozer section and the bridge passage since B1 port and the bridge passage have been opened after the spool changeover and then into the head side of the dozer cylinder.

On the other hand, the oil returned from the rod side of the dozer cylinder flows into A1 port to the tank passage that has opened with the spool's notch after the spool changeover.

Then, the dozer cylinder extends to lower the dozer.



Dozer down operation

R35Z72MCV23

9) BOOM SWING OPERATION

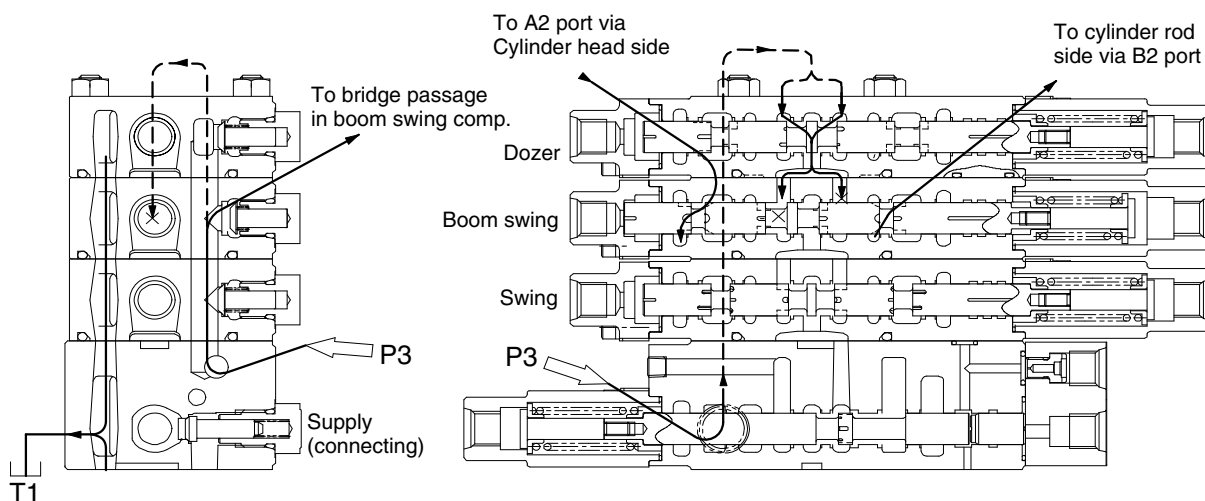
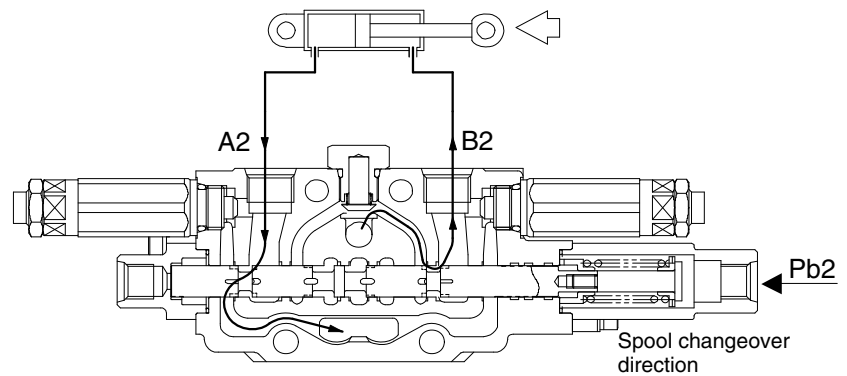
Boom left swing operation

When the boom left swing operation is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to Pb2 port to change over the boom swing spool.

Since the P3 side bypass passage is shut off at the boom swing section after the boom swing spool changeover, the oil flowed from P3 port through the P3 side parallel passage flows into B2 port through the load check valve in the boom swing section and the bridge passage since B2 port and the bridge passage have been opened after the spool changeover and then into the rod side of the boom swing cylinder.

On the other hand, the oil returned from the head side of the boom swing cylinder flows into A2 port to the tank passage that has opened with the spool's notch after the spool changeover.

Then, the boom swing cylinder retracts to swing the attachment left.



Boom left swing operation

R35Z72MCV24

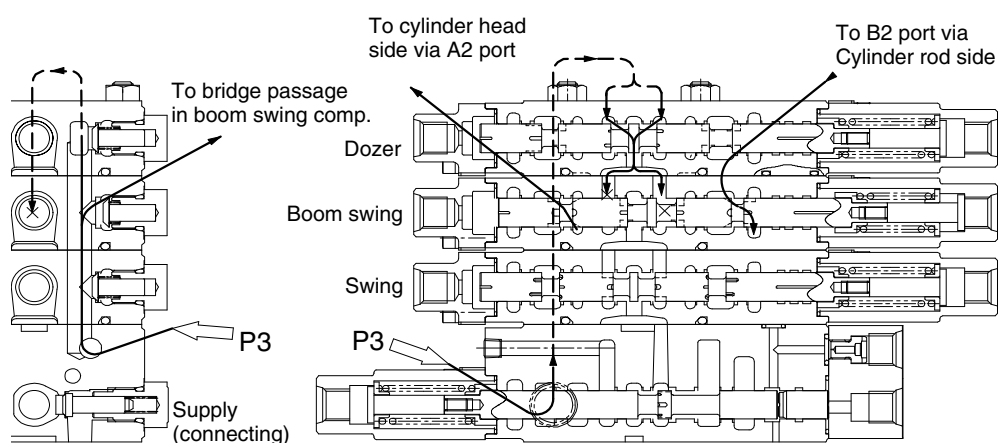
Boom right swing operation

When the boom right swing operation is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to Pa2 port to change over the boom swing spool.

Since the P3 side bypass passage is shut off at the boom swing section after the boom swing spool changeover, the oil flowed from P3 port through the P3 side parallel passage flows into A2 port through the load check valve in the boom swing section and the bridge passage since A2 port and the bridge passage have been opened after the spool changeover and then into the head side of the boom swing cylinder.

On the other hand, the oil returned from the rod side of the boom swing cylinder flows into B2 port to the tank passage that has opened with the spool's notch after the spool changeover.

Then, the boom swing cylinder extends to swing the attachment right.



Boom right swing operation

(10) SWING OPERATION

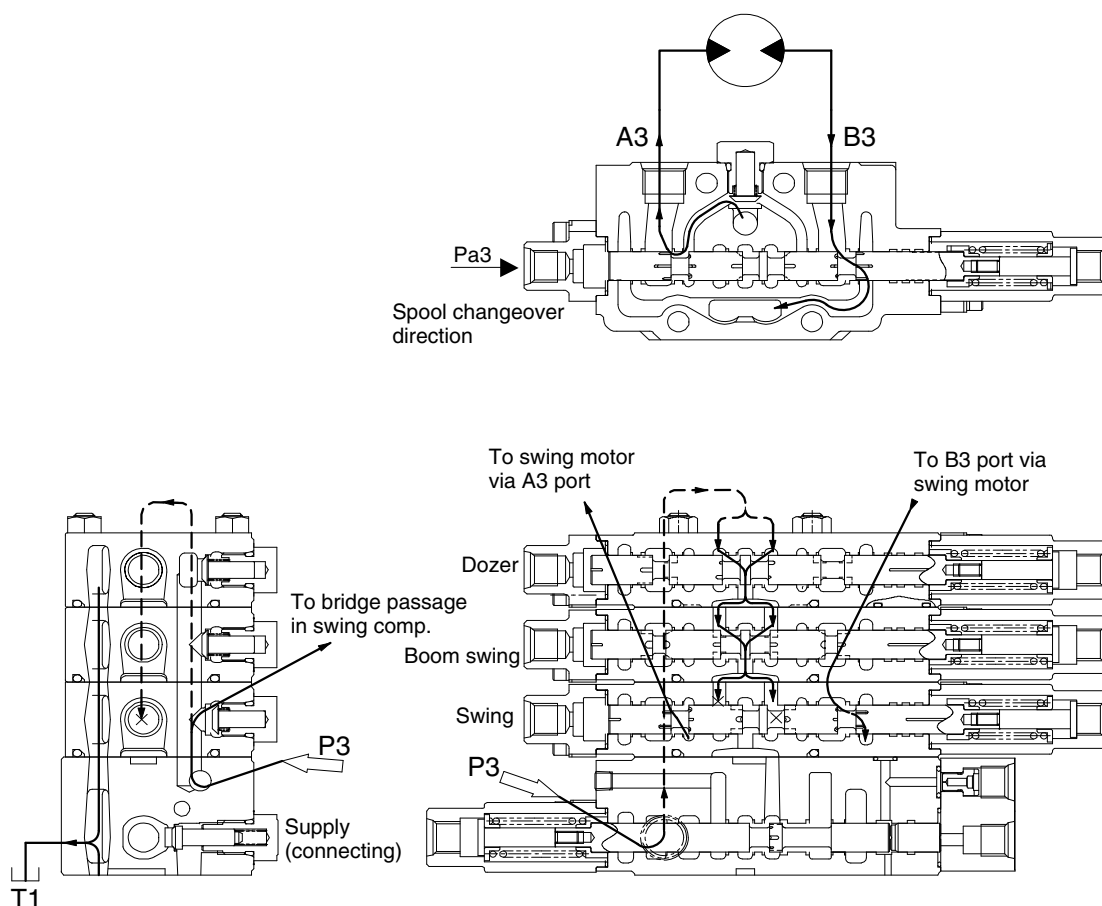
For the swing operation, both Pa pressurization and Pb pressurization are the same on operation so that only Pa pressurization is explained as follows.

When the right swing operation is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to Pa3 port to change over the swing spool.

Since the P3 side bypass passage is shut off at the swing section after the swing spool changeover, the oil flowed from P3 port through the P3 side parallel passage flows into A3 port through the load check valve in the swing section and the bridge passage since A3 port and the bridge passage have been opened after the spool changeover and then into the swing motor.

On the other hand, the oil returned from the swing motor flows into B3 port to the tank passage that has opened with the spool's notch after the spool changeover.

Then, the upper swing body swings right.



Right swing operation

(11) COMBINED CONTROL OPERATION ①

Boom up + Arm in + bucket

When the above combined control is carried out, the secondary pressure from the remote control valve is applied to each spool to change over them. Since the secondary pressure for arm in operation is also applied to the pilot chamber on the connecting section spring chamber side according to the piping, the connecting spool operates against the secondary pressure developed from boom up operation and arm in operation.

(Boom up operation secondary pressure - Arm in operation secondary pressure = connecting spool changeover pressure)

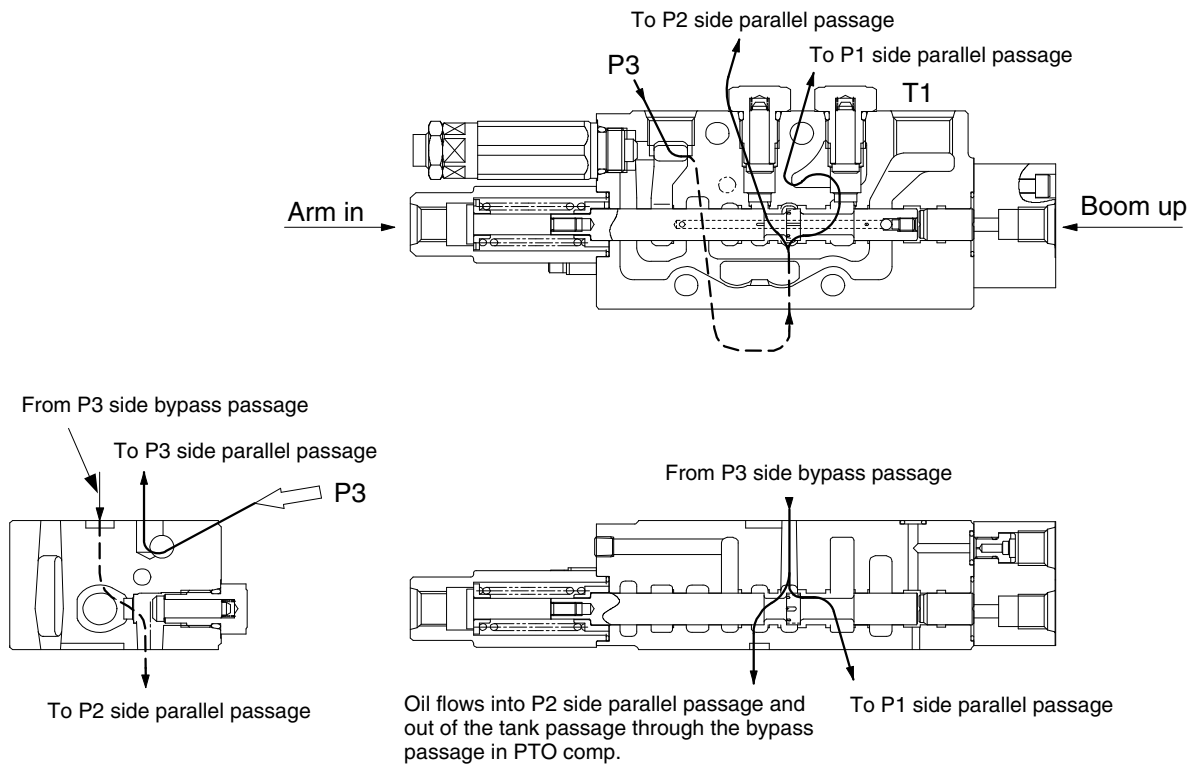
When all the above combined operations are carried out in full lever operation (full changeover), the oil supplied from P1 pump is supplied to the boom and bucket and the oil from P2 pump to the arm. Since the connecting spool changeover pressure becomes "0" as mentioned above, the connecting spool cannot change over and the oil from P3 pump flows to the P1 and P2 side parallel passages through the connecting section. Accordingly, much oil flows to the arm side normally because of its low working load.

In this condition, since gradually restricting the arm in operation (returning the lever) causes the secondary pressure for arm in operation to decrease, the connecting spool changeover pressure to increase, the connecting spool to start changing over, and the passage to the arm side to be narrowed, the oil supplied from P3 pump flows abundantly into the P1 side (Boom, bucket).

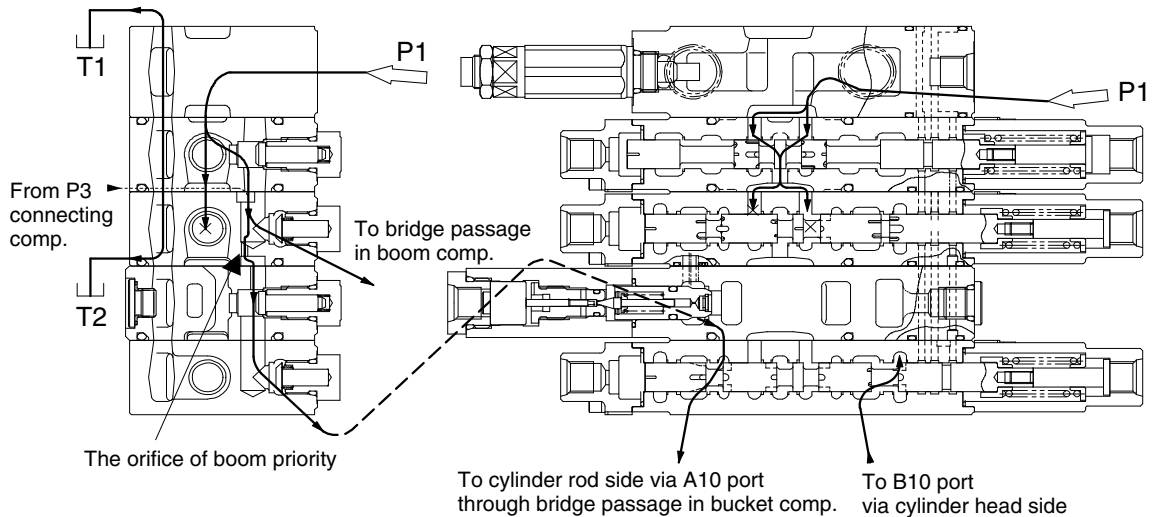
As mentioned above, the oil supplied from P3 pump flows suitably into each attachment according to the control input during the above combined control, resulting in a well-balanced and efficient working speed.

Besides, since the oil flow to the bucket whose working load is less than the boom is restricted with an orifice (the orifice of boom priority) provided before the bucket section in the P1 side parallel passage, much oil flows into the boom section. As a result, the working speed balance between both attachments is maintained during the combined operation of boom and bucket.

P3 side (connecting side) circuit



P1 side circuit (the orifice of boom priority)



Oil flow during combined operation

R35Z72MCV27

(12) COMBINED CONTROL OPERATION ②

Both travels + bucket

When the both travels operation is carried out together with the bucket operation at the same time, the oil flowed from Pp1 port flows through the orifice passage and into the travel independent signal passage; both travels and the bucket spool changeover make a passage to the drain port shut off.

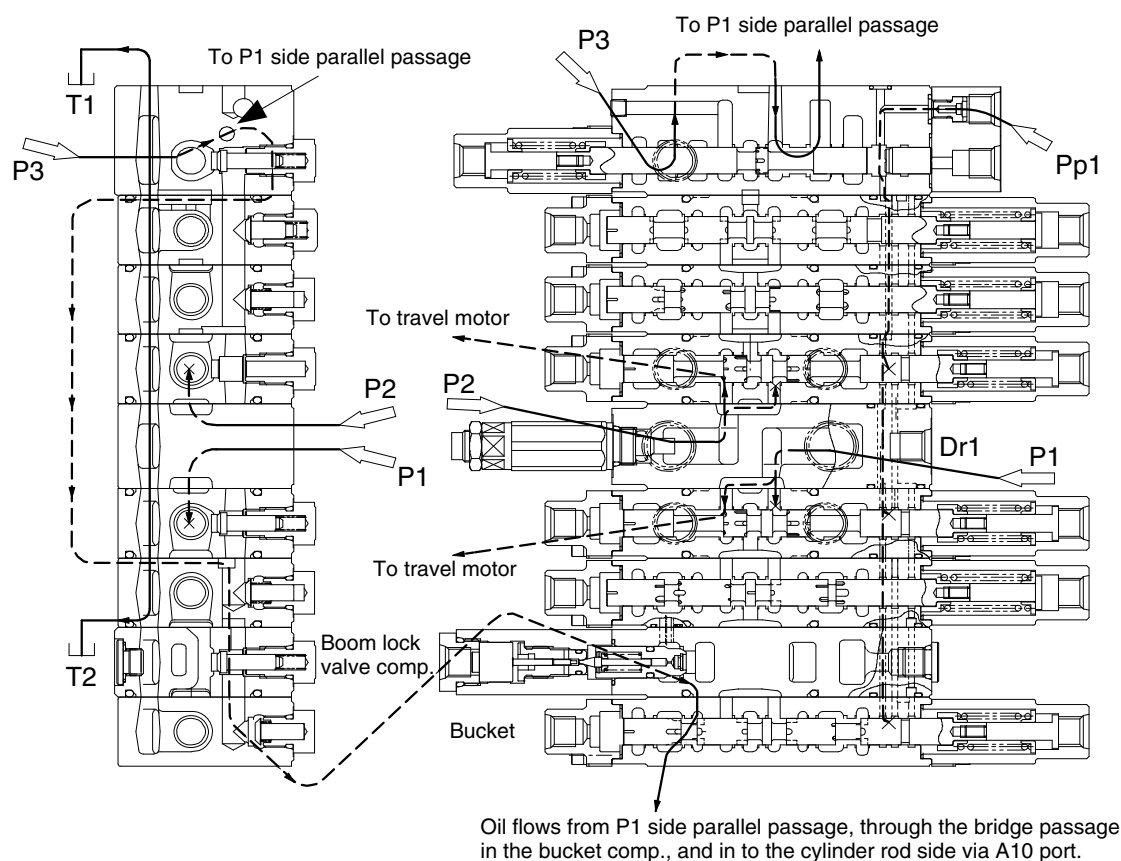
Then, the travel independent passage becomes the same pressure as Pp1 port pressure (pilot primary pressure).

When the travel independent passage becomes Pp1 pressure, the Pp1 pressure is applied to the connecting spool to change over the connecting spool.

Since the bypass passage from P3 to P2 side, which is a passage to the tank, is restricted, the oil from P3 side flows into the P1 side parallel passage that is connected through a check valve.

With this circuit arrangement, the bucket section is supplied with pressure oil from P3 during both travels operation, the simultaneous operation becomes possible.

Besides, since each of P1 and P2 is used independently during both travels and only P3 is used for bucket operation, stable travel is possible to continue even if there is change in the bucket load.



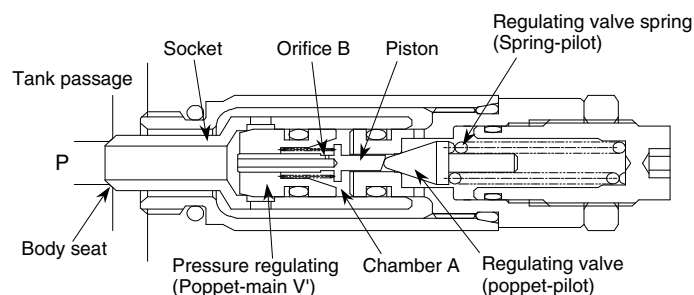
Travel independence operation

(13) MAIN AND PORT RELIEF VALVE OPERATION

Main relief valve operation

Main relief valves (MRV) are different in the uses for P1/P2 and P3; however, their structures and operation are the same.

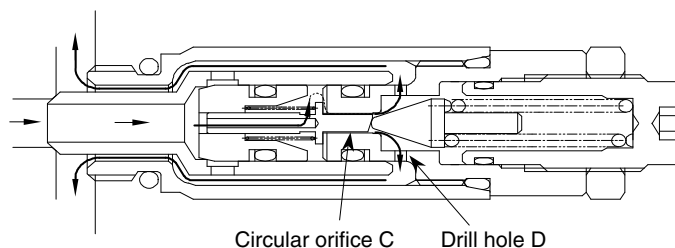
- ① Pressure oil flows through the inside of the piston built in the pressure regulating valve (poppet-main V') and the orifice B and then into the internal chamber A until it is filled up. The filled up pressure causes both of the pressure regulating valve and the socket and body seat to be seated securely.



MRV operation (1)

R35Z72MCV29

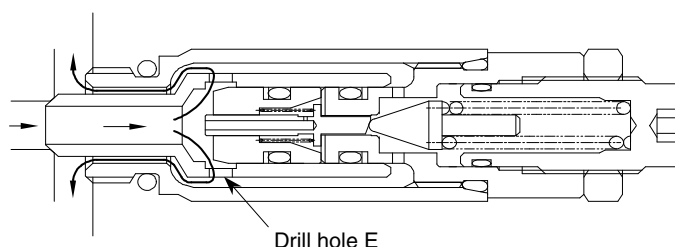
- ② When the oil pressure at port P increases up to the setting pressure of regulating valve spring, the pressure oil is applied to the regulating valve via the piston to open the regulating valve. Then, the pressure oil flows through a passage in the direction of piston inside → orifice B → chamber A → circular orifice C → Drill hole D and the external of socket and then into the tank passage.



MRV operation (2)

R35Z72MCV30

- ③ Since the pressure inside the chamber A decreases when the regulating valve is opened, which causes the pressure regulating valve to open to let the pressure oil port P flows into the tank passage through drill hole E.



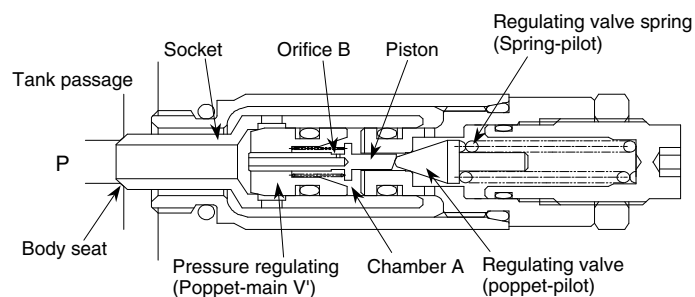
MRV operation (3)

R35Z72MCV31

- ④ Also, since the regulating valve is pressed to the seat by regulating valve spring when the pressure at port P decreases below the setting pressure of regulating valve spring, the pressure inside chamber A becomes the same as the pressure at port P to cause the pressure regulating valve to be pressed to the seat, resulting in the original condition (①).

Overload relief valve (ORV) operation ①

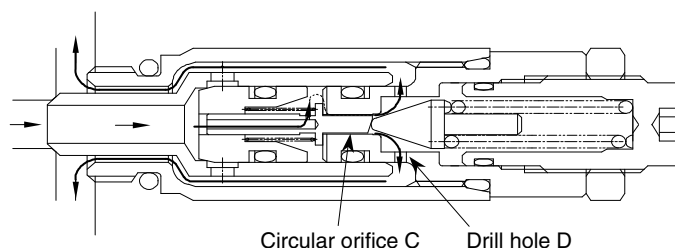
- ① Pressure oil flows through the inside of the piston built in the pressure regulating valve (poppet-main V') and the orifice B and then into the internal chamber A until it is filled up. The filled up pressure causes both of the pressure regulating valve and socket and body seat to be seated securely.



ORV operation (1)

R35Z72MCV32

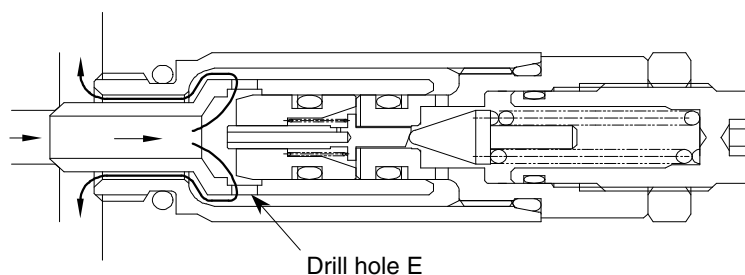
- ② When the oil pressure at port P increases up to the setting pressure of regulating valve spring, the pressure oil is applied to the regulating valve via the piston to open the regulating valve. Then, the pressure oil flows through a passage in the direction of piston inside → orifice B → chamber A → circular orifice C → Drill hole D and the external of socket and then into the tank passage.



ORV operation (2)

R35Z72MCV33

- ③ Since the pressure inside the chamber A decreases when the regulating valve is opened, which causes the pressure regulating valve to open to let the pressure oil port P flows into the tank passage through drill hole E.



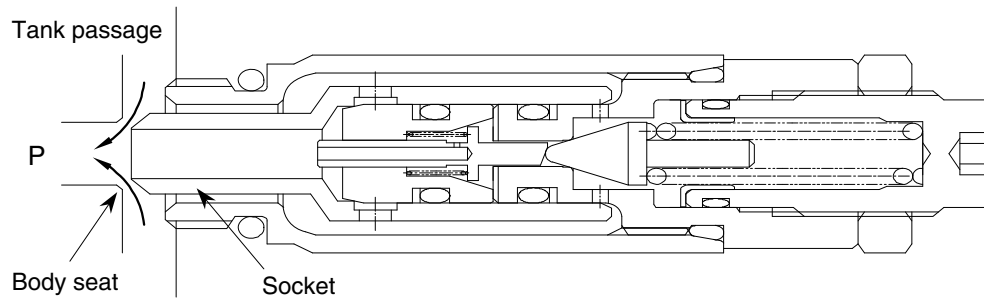
ORV operation (3)

R35Z72MCV34

- ④ Also, since the regulating valve is pressed to the seat by regulating valve spring when the pressure at port P decreases below the setting pressure of regulating valve spring, the pressure inside chamber A becomes the same as the pressure at port P to cause the pressure regulating valve to be pressed to the seat, resulting in the original condition (①).

Overload relief valve (ORV) operation ② 【Operation during suction】

If there is negative pressure at port P (or the tank passage pressure is higher than P pressure), the socket is applied with press and open force. Then, the opening between body seat and socket increases to cause the oil to flow into port P from the tank passage, filling up the space.



ORV operation (during suction)

R35Z72MCV35

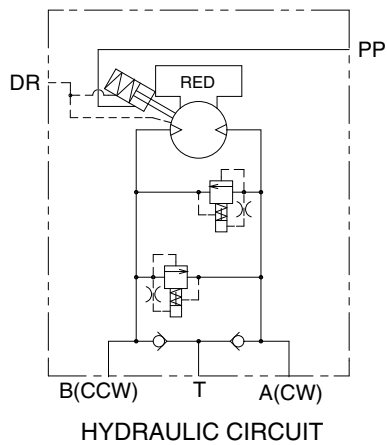
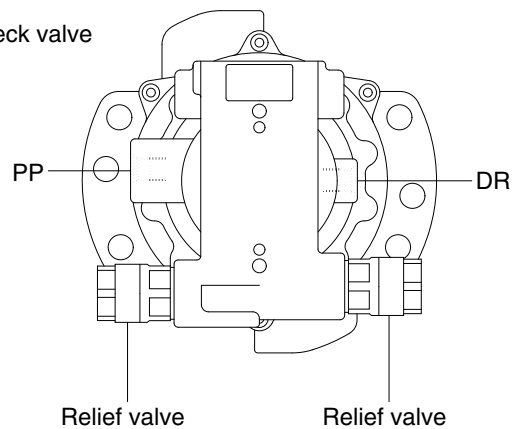
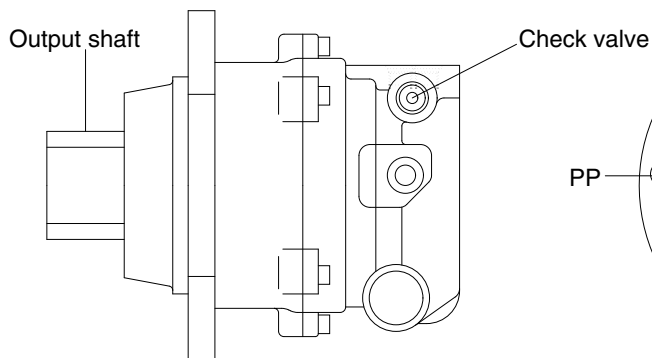
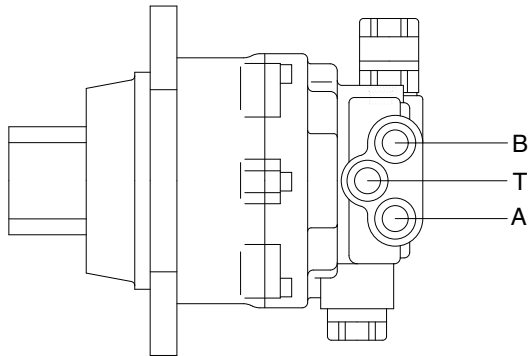
GROUP 3 SWING DEVICE

1. STRUCTURE

Swing device consists swing motor and swing reduction gear.

1) SWING MOTOR

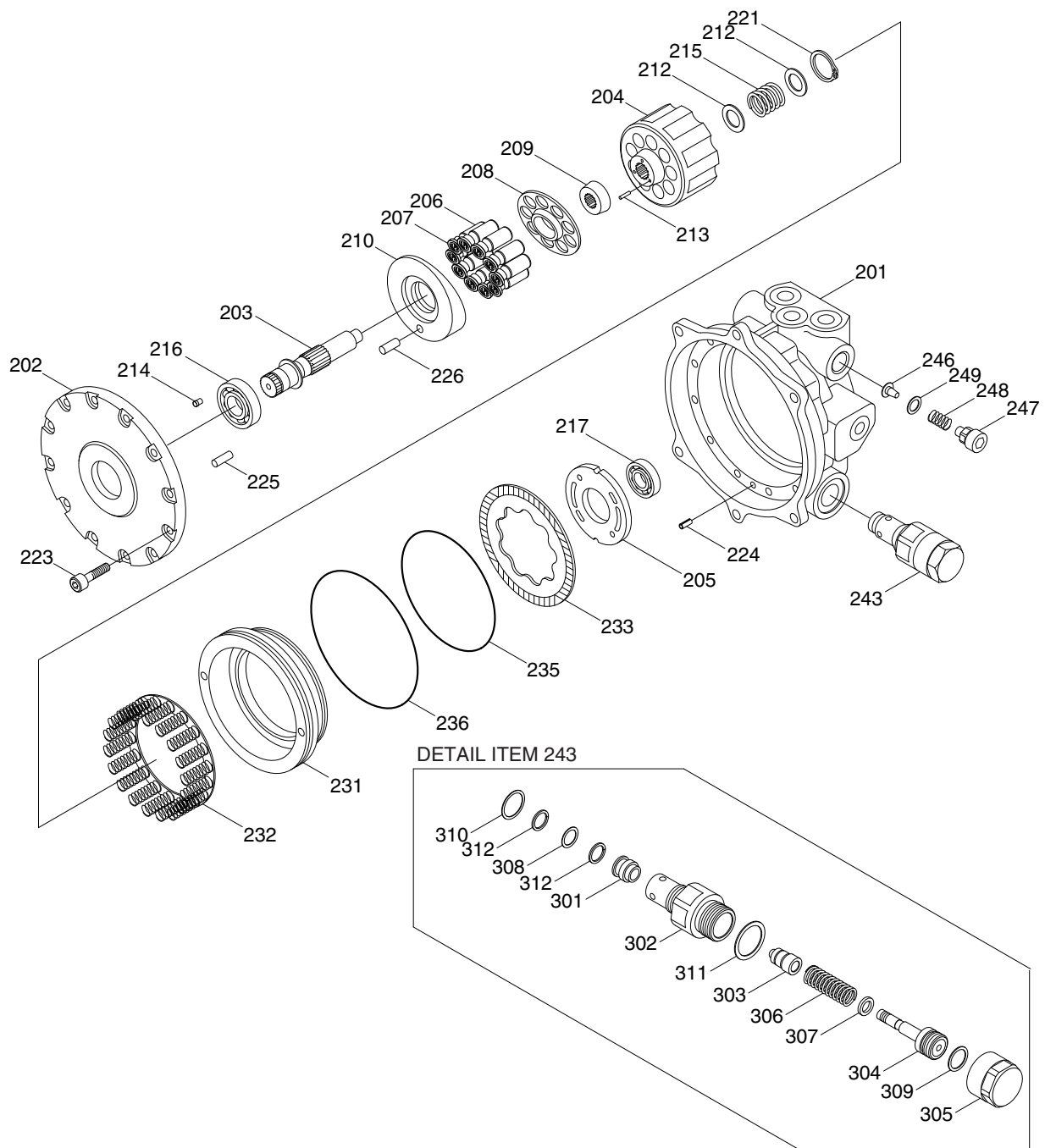
Swing motor include mechanical parking valve, relief valve, make up valve and time delay valve.



R27Z92SM01

Port	Port name	Port size
A	Main port	PF 3/8
B	Main port	PF 3/8
DR	Drain port	PF 3/8
T	Make up port	PF 3/8
PP	Brake release port	PF 1/4

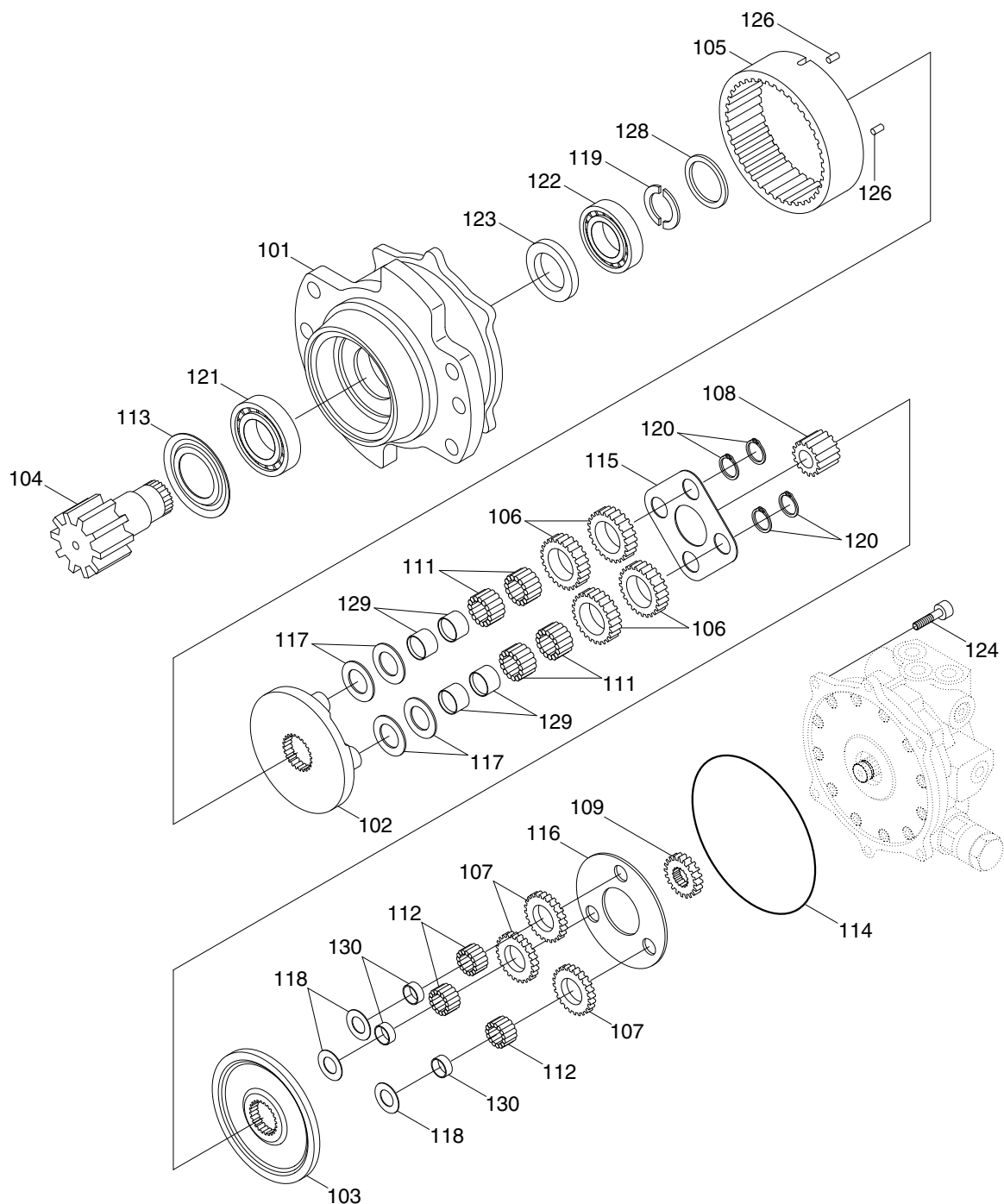
2) COMPONENTS (1/2)



R27Z92SM15

201	Body	213	Pin	232	Spring assy	303	Poppet
202	Plate	214	Filter	233	Disk plate	304	Piston
203	Shaft	215	Spring C	235	O-ring	305	Cap
204	Cylinder barrel	216	Bearing	236	O-ring	306	Spring
205	Valve plate	217	Bearing	243	Relief valve	307	Spacer
206	Piston	221	Snap ring	246	Check valve	308	O-ring
207	Shoe	223	Screw	247	Plug	309	O-ring
208	Shoe holder	224	Spring pin	248	Spring	310	O-ring
209	Barrel holder	225	Pin	249	O-ring	311	O-ring
210	Swash plate	226	Pin	301	Seat	312	Back up ring
212	Retainer	231	Brake piston	302	Retainer		

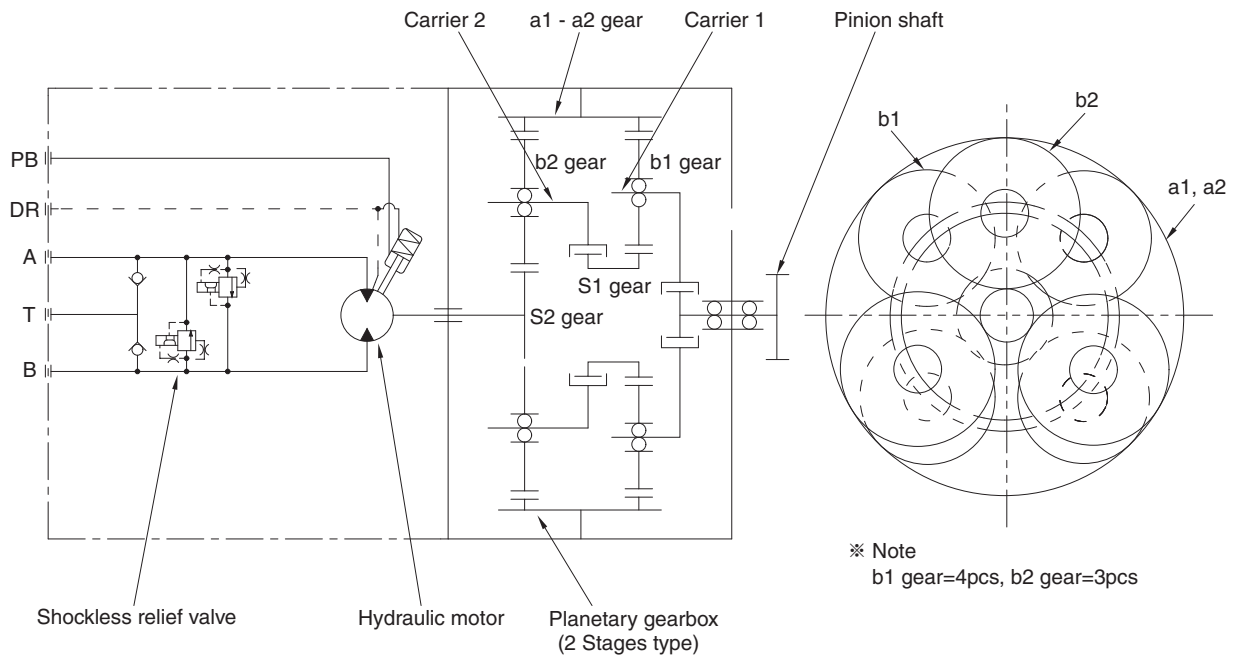
COMPONENTS (2/2)



R27Z92SM16

101	Body	111	Needle	120	Snap ring
102	Carrier 1	112	Needle	121	Bearing
103	Carrier 2	113	Seal ring	122	Bearing
104	Pinion shaft	114	O-ring	123	Oil seal
105	Internal gear	115	Thrust plate 1	124	Screw
106	Gear B1	116	Thrust plate 2	126	Pin
107	Gear B2	117	Thrust washer 1	128	Ring
108	Gear S1	118	Thrust washer 2	129	Ring 1
109	Gear S2	119	Preload collar	130	Ring 2

2. OPERATION PRINCIPLE



R27Z92SM02

3. OPERATION

The swing motor consists of a planetary gear speed reducer, a hydraulic motor and the hydraulic valves.

1) REDUCTION GEAR SECTION

(1) Function

The speed reducer of swing motor is a simple planetary gear type with two stages. The high output speed of the hydraulic motor is reduced to low speed with high torque and obtaining the pinion shaft rotation.

(2) Operation

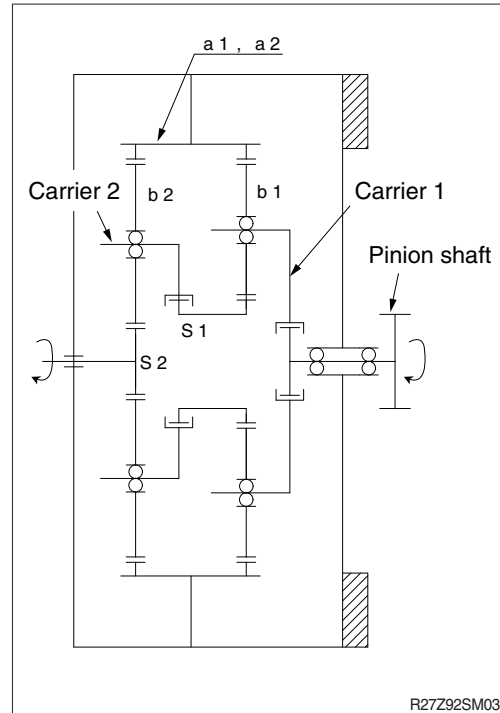
The s2 gear is attached to the hydraulic motor shaft, and the s2 output speed is reduced between the gears (s2, b2, a2).

This reduced output speed is transmitted to the s1 gear and the speed is reduced again between the gears (s1, b1, a1), and it is transmitted to the pinion shaft, and drives the machine.

The gear ratio of two stages simple planetary speed reducer is calculated using the following formula.

$$R = \frac{Z_{s1}}{Z_{s1} + Z_{a1}} \times \frac{Z_{s2}}{Z_{s2} + Z_{a2}}$$

※ Z ** : Number of gear teeth.



2) HYDRAULIC MOTOR SECTION

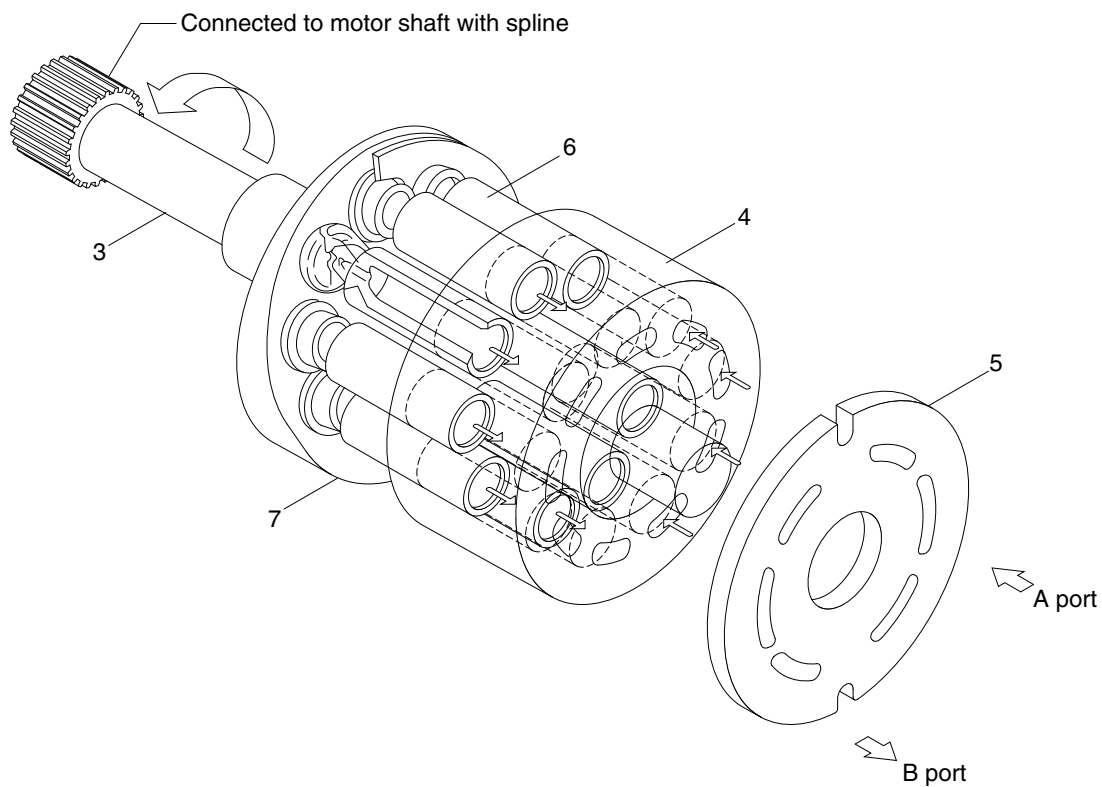
(1) Function

This hydraulic motor is an axial piston type, and changes the hydraulic energy supplied from the pump to the rotary motion.

(2) Structure

Through a hydraulic valve, the pressurized oil is supplied to the valve plate (5). When the pressurized oil is supplied to the A port, this pressurized oil pushes the piston (6) in the cylinder barrel (4). This pushing force is changed to the rotational power by the swash plate (7) and transmitted to the shaft (3) which is connected to the cylinder barrel (4) with the spline. The return flow from the cylinder port is going out through the B port of the valve plate (5).

To reverse rotation, pressurized oil is supplied to the B port and returning oil exits through the A port.



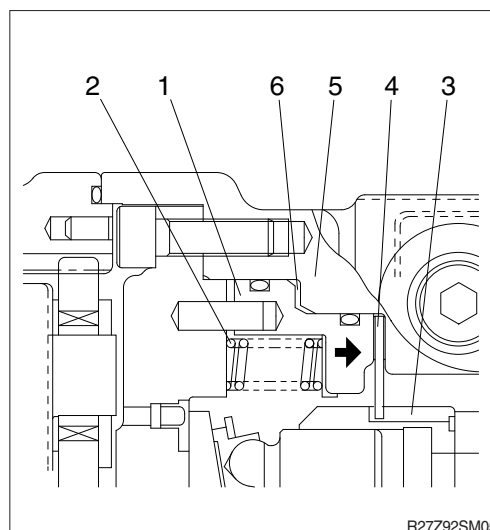
R27Z92SM04

(3) Parking brake

The parking brake fixes the output shaft of hydraulic motor mechanically while the wheel motor is stopped.

① At the brake releasing pressure OFF

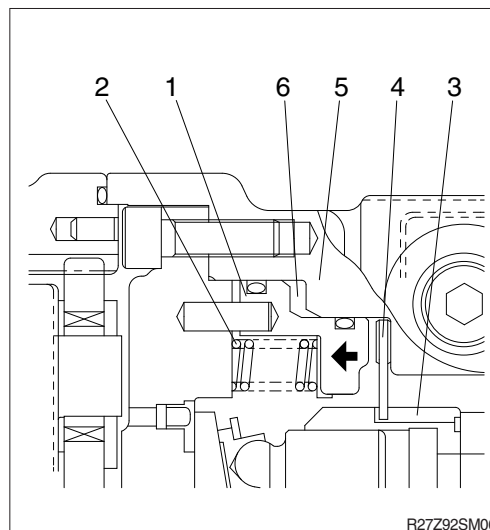
When brake releasing pressure is not supplied, the brake piston (1) is pressed in the direction (shown as arrow) by the spring (2). Then the disk plate (4) which is fixed to the cylinder barrel (3) is held between the body H (5) and the brake piston (1). As a result, with the friction of these parts, the cylinder barrel (3) and the hydraulic motor are unable to rotate.



② At the brake releasing pressure ON

When brake releasing pressure is supplied, the oil is lead to chamber (6).

Then the brake piston (1) is moved to the direction (shown as arrow in) against the force of spring (2). As a result, the disk plate (4) is released from the friction, and the cylinder barrel (3) can be rotated.



3) HYDRAULIC VALVE SECTION

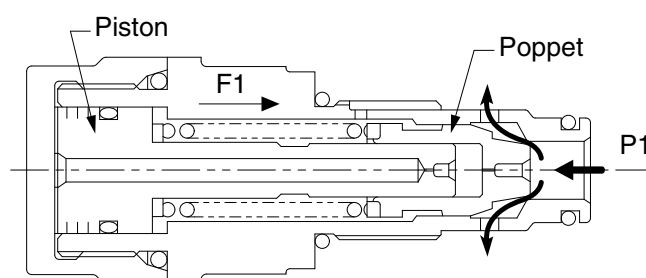
(1) Shockless relief valve

The shockless relief valve consists of the direct relief valve (poppet) and the piston for changing the spring force with two stages.

When the hydraulic motor is stopped, even after closing IN and OUT port of the hydraulic motor, the motor tries to run with inertia. Motor works as like a pump, and the pressure (brake pressure) is made on the OUT port side. The shockless relief valve releases this brake pressure with two stages of operation. This makes the shock smooth, and prevents the motor being damaged. It also makes the start of the motor smooth.

① First stage

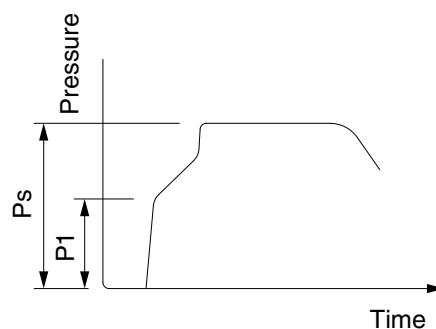
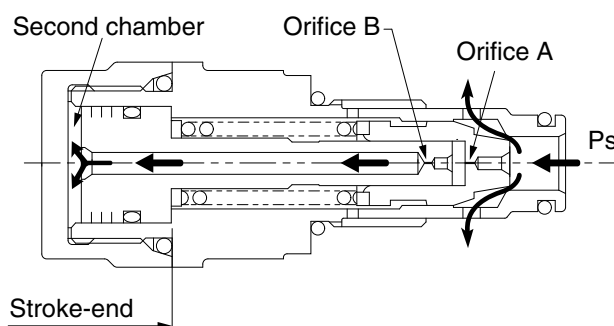
When the P1 pressure is going up, the poppet opens due to the pressure of the spring force F1.



R27Z92SM07

② Second stage

When P1 pressure enters the second chamber through the orifice A and B, the piston moves to its stroke-end. With this action, the spring is compressed, the spring force becomes stronger, and the P1 pressure is increased to the setting pressure Ps.



R27Z92SM08

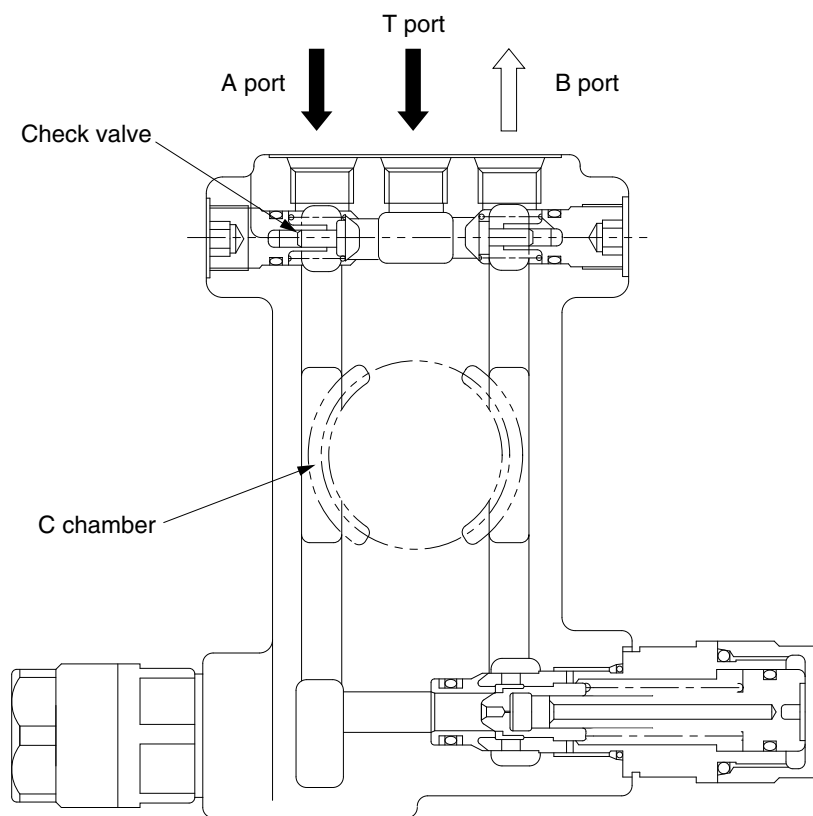
R27Z92SM09

With the above two stages of operation, the motor starts and stops smoothly.

(2) Check valve

When the swing motor is decelerated by operating the control valve, it continues to be moved by the inertia of the machine. Then, it works as pump, and the pressure of C chamber tends to become negative. However, when B port pressure is below cracking pressure of the relief valve, all flow in A port goes out from B port through the motor.

Therefore, if C chamber can get flow only from the control valve, the flow will not be enough to prevent the negative pressure; as a result, cavitation could occur. The check valve works to supply the flow from T port to C chamber; and prevents cavitation.



R27Z92SM10

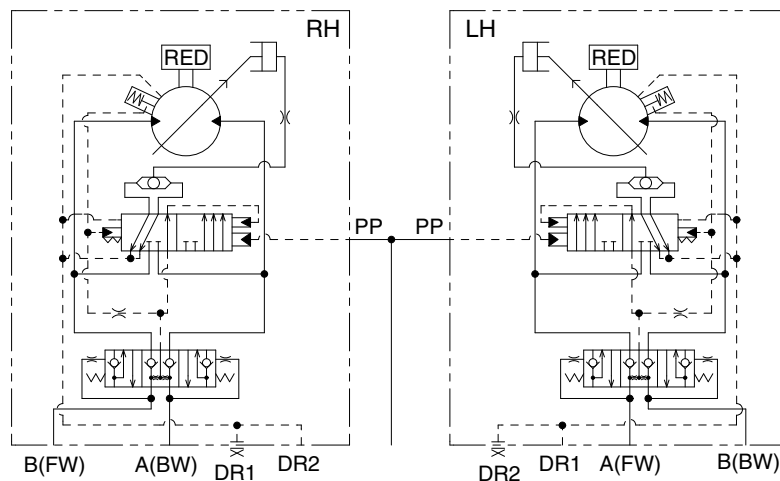
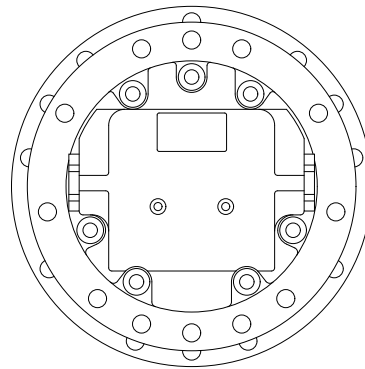
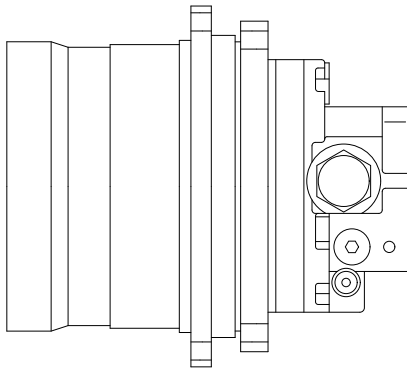
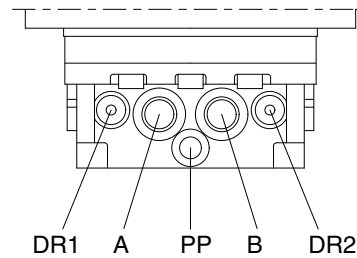
GROUP 4 TRAVEL DEVICE

1. CONSTRUCTION

Travel device consists travel motor and gear box.

Travel motor includes counterbalance valve, parking brake and high/low speed changeover mechanism.

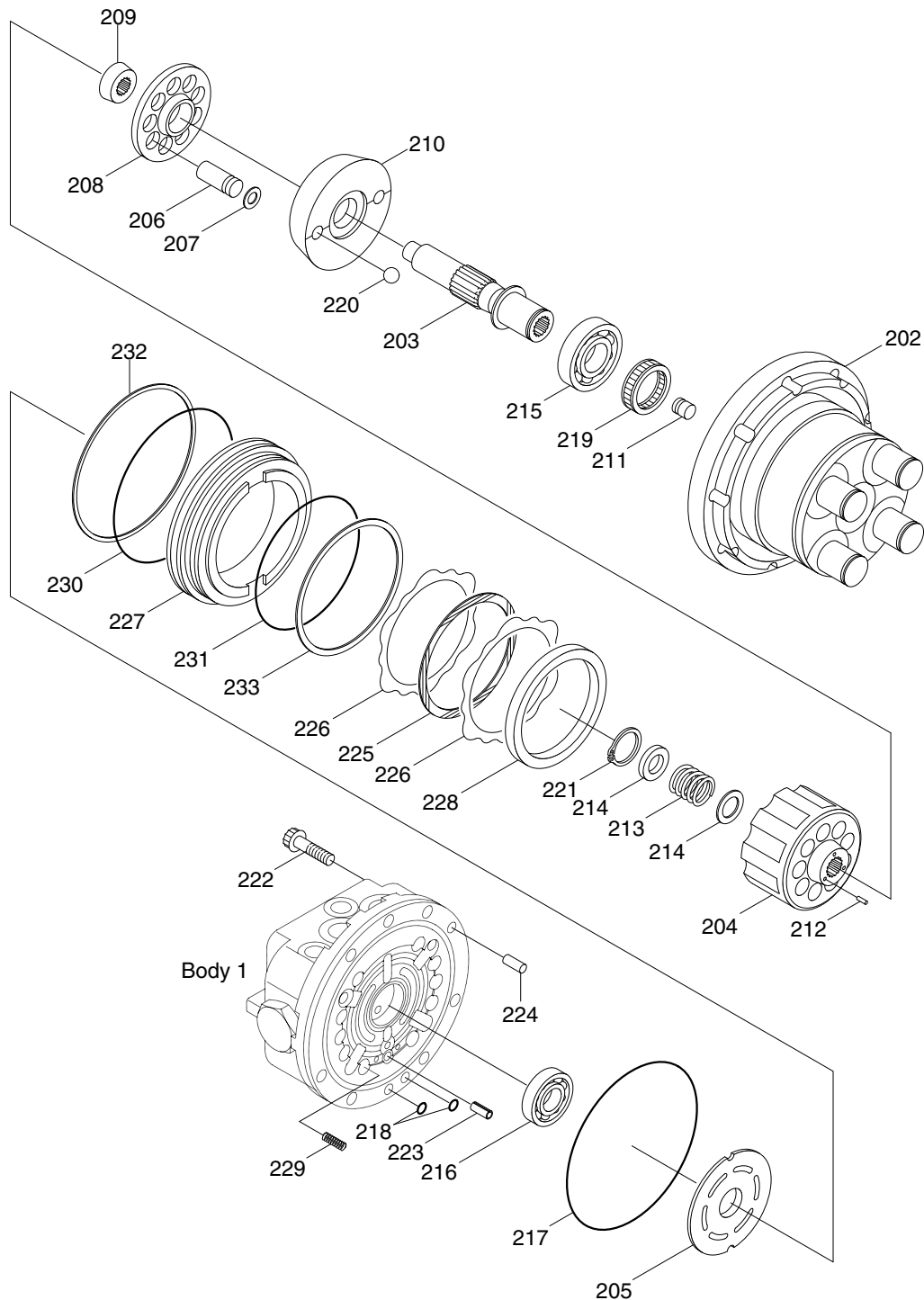
Port	Port name	Port size
A	Main port	PF 1/2
B	Main port	PF 1/2
DR1, DR2	Drain port	PF 1/4
PP	2 speed control port	PF 1/4



HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT

R27Z9AK2TM20

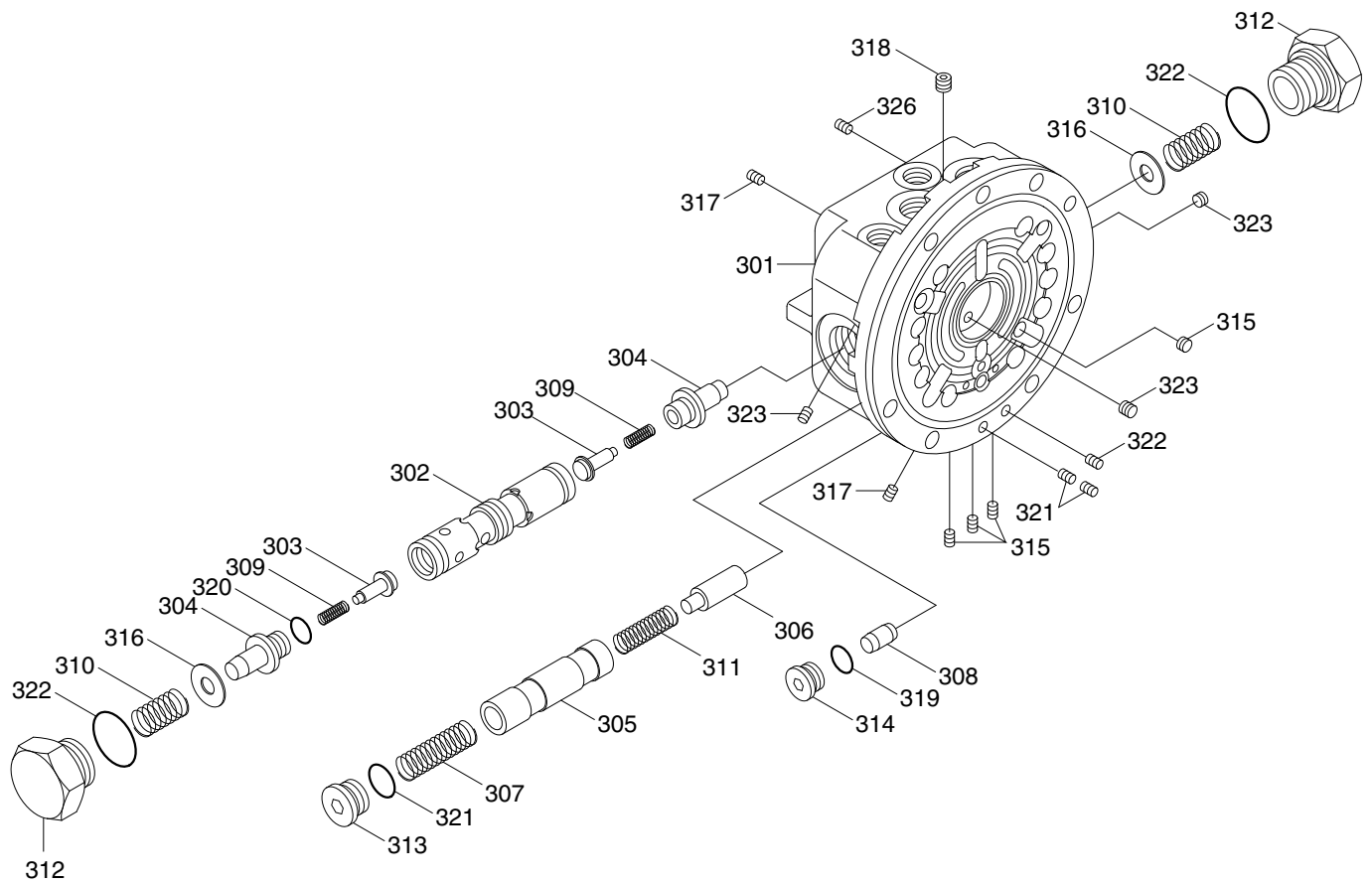
2) STRUCTURE (1/3)



202	Body 2	213	Spring C	224	Pin
203	Shaft	214	Retainer	225	Disk plate
204	Cylinder barrel	215	Bearing	226	Steel plate
205	Valve plate	216	Bearing	227	Brake piston
206	Piston	217	O-ring	228	Brake spacer
207	Shoe	218	O-ring	229	Spring B
208	Shoe holder	219	Oil seal	230	O-ring
209	Barrel holder	220	Ball	231	O-ring
210	Swash plate	221	Snap ring	232	Back up ring
211	Control piston	222	Screw	233	Back up ring
212	Pin	223	Spring pin		

R27Z92TM23

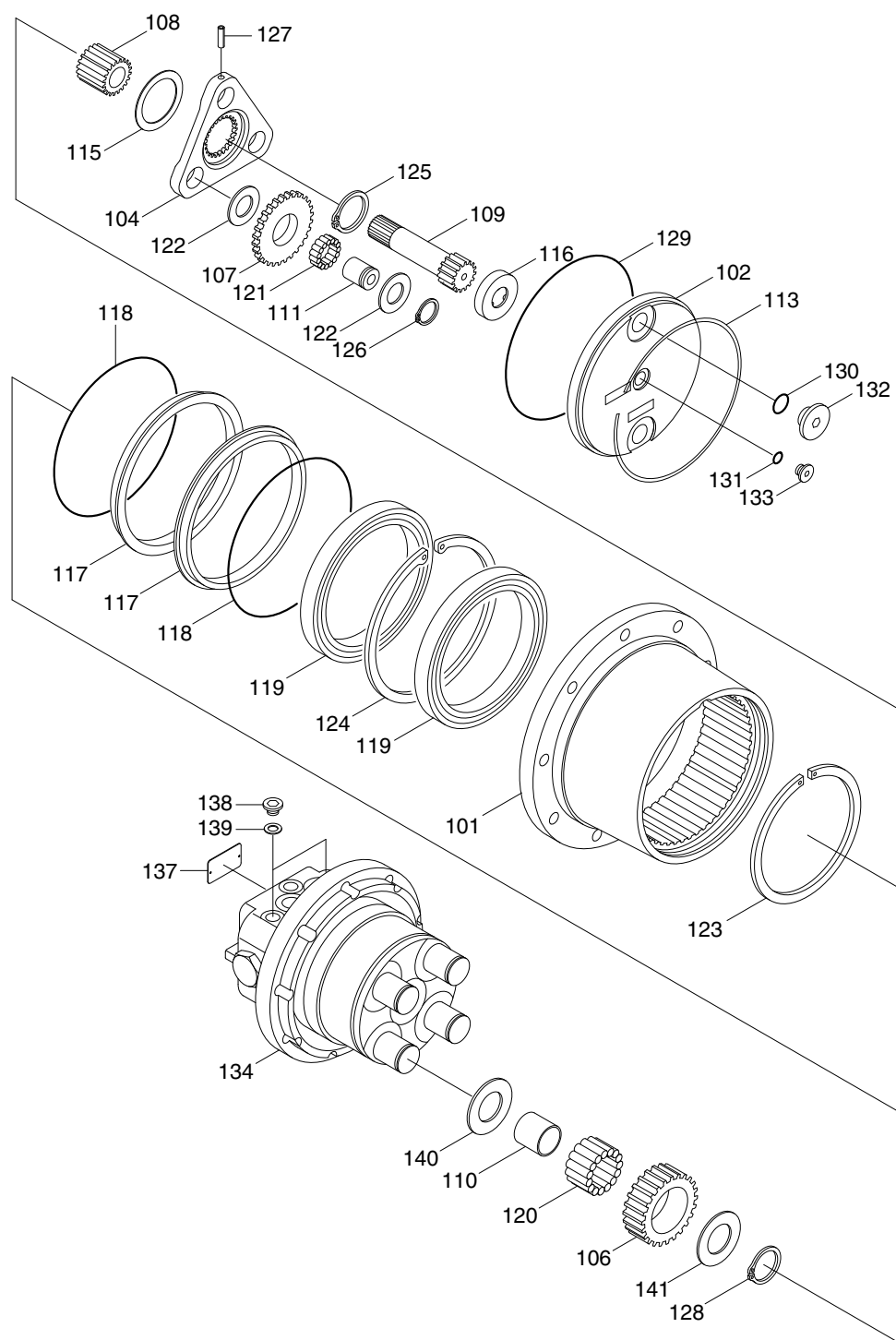
STRUCTURE (2/3)



R30Z9AK2TM24

301	Body 1	310	Spring V2	318	Plug
302	Spool	311	Spring V3	319	O-ring
303	Check valve	312	Plug	320	O-ring
304	Spring guide	313	Plug	321	O-ring
305	Spool	314	Plug	322	O-ring
306	Shuttle spool	316	Ring	323	Choke
309	Spring V1	317	Plug	326	Plug

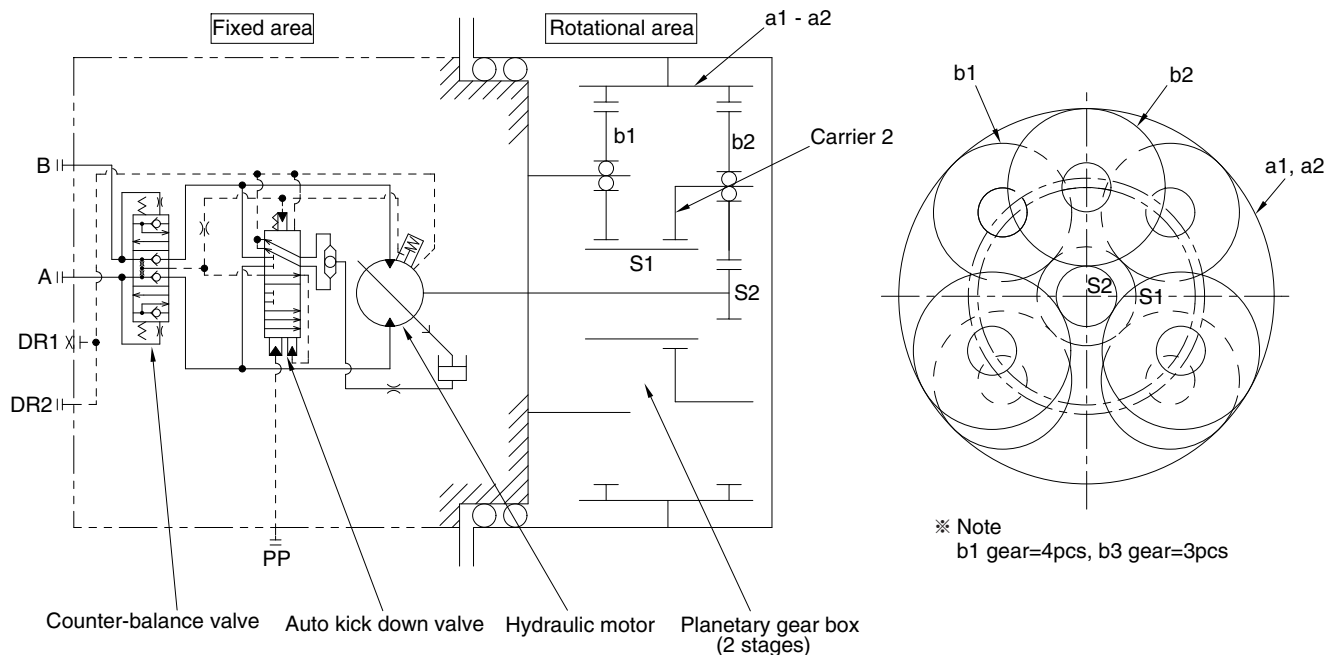
STRUCTURE (3/3)



R27Z92TM25

101 Body	113 Snap ring	122 Thrust washer	131 O-ring
102 Cover	115 Thrust collar	123 Snap ring	132 Plug
104 Carrier 2	116 Slide ring	124 Snap ring	133 Plug
106 Gear B1	117 Floating seal	125 Snap ring	134 Hydraulic motor
107 Gear B2	(Incl 118)	126 Snap ring	137 Name plate
108 Gear S1	118 O-ring	127 Spring pin	138 Plug
109 Gear S2	119 Bearing	128 Snap ring	139 O-ring
110 Ring	120 Needle	129 O-ring	140 Thrust washer
111 Pin B2	121 Needle	130 O-ring	141 Thrust washer

2. DRAWING OF OPERATIONAL PRINCIPLE



R27Z9AK2TM03

3. OPERATION

Travel motor consists of a hydraulic motor "Fixed parts" and a planetary gear speed reducer "Rotating parts".

1) REDUCTION GEAR SECTION

(1) Function

The speed reducer of travel motor is a simple planetary gear type with two stages. The high output speed of the hydraulic motor is reduced to low speed with high torque.

(2) Operation

The S2 gear is attached to the hydraulic motor shaft and the S2 output speed is reduced between the gears (s2, b2, a2) as a first stage speed reducer.

The reduced output speed of this first stage is reduced again between the gears (s1, b1, a1) which are connected to the carrier 2 with the spline.

This reduced output speed of the second stage is transmitted to the body case "rotating parts" through the inner gears (a1, a2) and drives the machine.

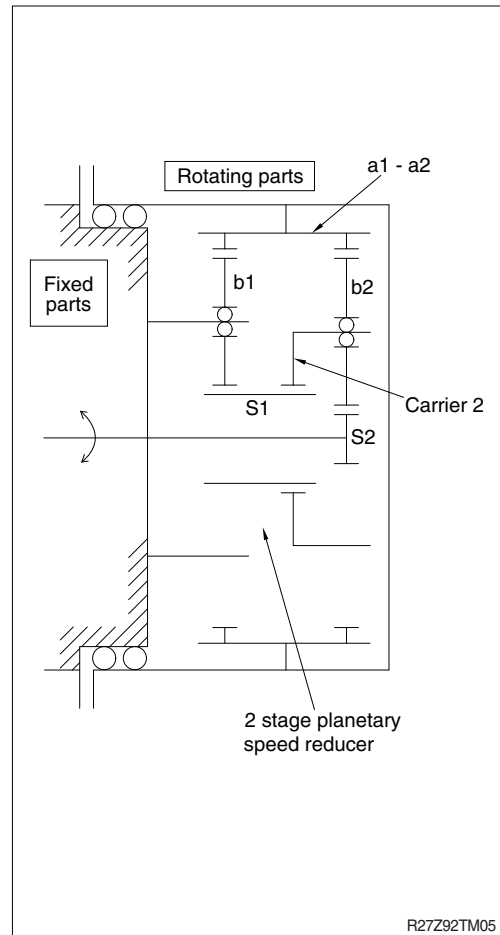
The gear ratio of 2 stage simple planetary speed reducer is calculated using the following formula.

$$R = \frac{Z_{s1}}{Z_{s1} + Z_{a1}} \times \frac{Z_{s2}}{Z_{s2} + Z_{a2}}$$

※ Z** : Number of teeth

With the travel motor, the body case rotating, so the gear ratio is ;

$$R' = \frac{1}{1 - 1/R}$$

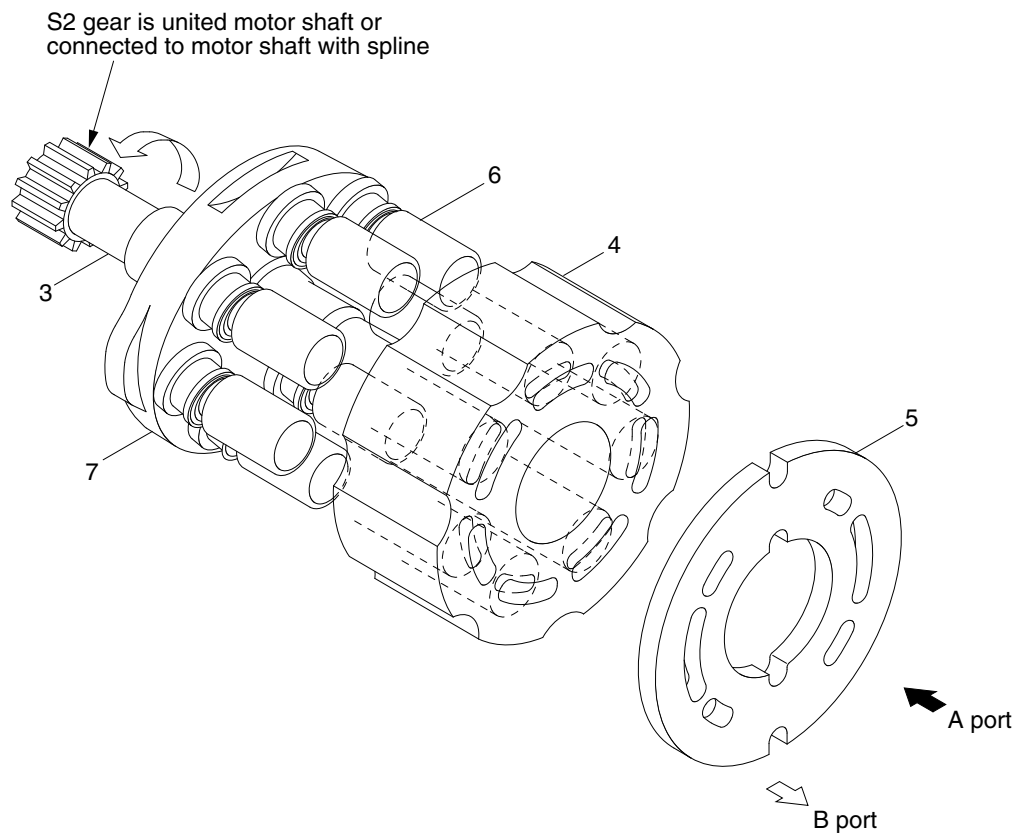


2) HYDRAULIC MOTOR SECTION

(1) Function

This hydraulic motor is an axial piston type, and changes the hydraulic energy supplied from the pump to the rotary motion.

(2) Structure



R27Z92TM06

Through a hydraulic valve, the pressurized oil is supplied to the valve plate (5). When the pressurized oil is supplied to the A port, this pressurized oil pushes the piston (6) in the cylinder barrel (4). This pushing force is changed to the rotational power by the swash plate (7) and transmitted to the shaft (3) which is connected to the cylinder barrel (4) with the spline. The return flow from the cylinder port is going out through the B port of the valve plate (5). To reverse rotation, pressurized oil is supplied to the B port and returning oil exits through the A port.

(3) 2 Speed motor operation

The swash plate, which has surface I and II in the opposite side to the shoe sliding surface, is supported by the 2 balls which are fixed to the body 2.

Since the balls are located in the eccentric position, in the low speed range, the surface I is faced to the body 2 by the oil pressure in the piston and the spring force in the cylinder barrel. The swash plate angle is α (Max. capacity).

When the pressurized oil is supplied to the (PP) port, the two-speed spool moves to the high position.

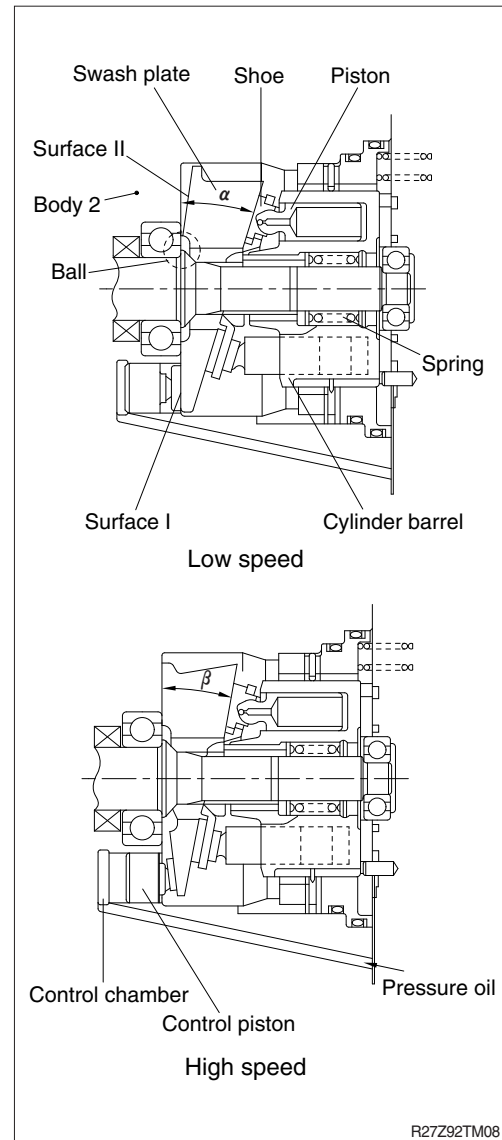
And the pressurized oil of inlet is led to the control chamber through the two-speed spool.

The control piston moves forward until the surface II of the swash plate is in contact with the body 2, and the swash plate angle becomes β .

The capacity of the hydraulic motor is made small.

The pressurized oil of the (PP) port is shut off (or the engine is stopped), the two-speed spool moves to the low position.

And the control chamber is led to the tank port through the two-speed spool and the swash plate position comes to the low speed by the spring force.



(4) Auto kick down valve

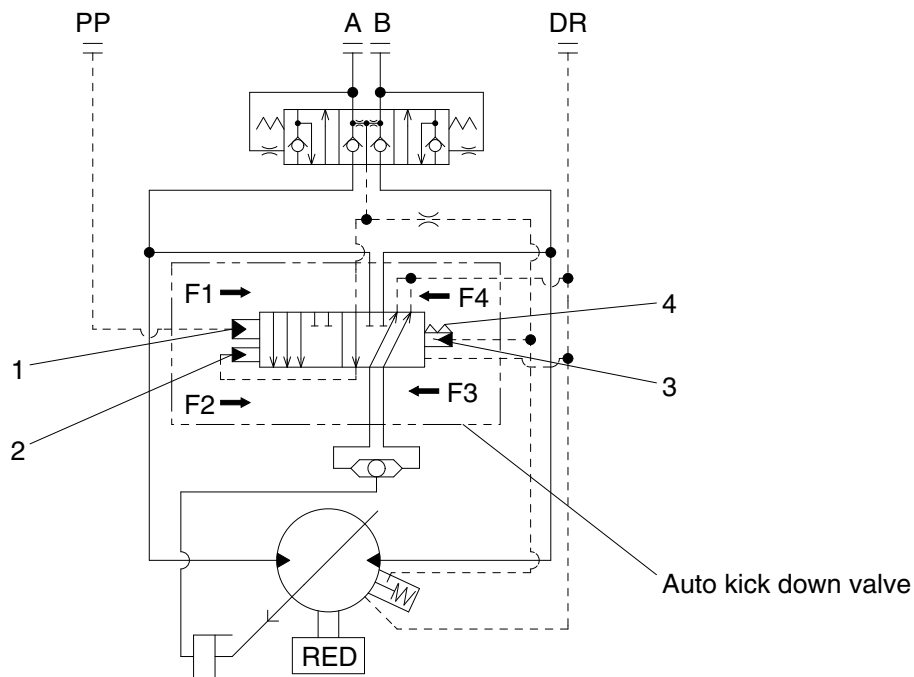
When the pilot switch for Hi speed mode is turned on, the pilot pressure for Hi speed mode comes from PP port to the hydraulic pilot (1), then the force F_1 occurs, The auto kick down valve moves to the right direction because the F_1 is larger than F_4 , which is by spring (4). Then the speed of track motor is changed to the Hi speed mode.

On the other hand, the operating pressure comes from A or B port to the hydraulic pilot (2) and (3), then the force F_2 and F_3 occur. The F_3 larger than F_2 because the area of (3) is wider than the area of (2). Therefore, if the operating pressure increased, the difference between F_2 and F_3 also increases.

When the operating pressure is larger than the setting pressure of Hi speed to Lo speed, the right direction resultant of F_1 and F_2 is smaller than the left direction resultant of F_3 and F_4 .

Therefore the auto kick down valve moves to the left direction, then the speed of track motor is changed to the Lo speed mode. When the operating pressure is smaller than the larger than the left direction resultant of F_3 and F_4 .

Therefore the auto kick down valve moves to the right direction, then the speed of track motor is changed to the Hi speed mode.



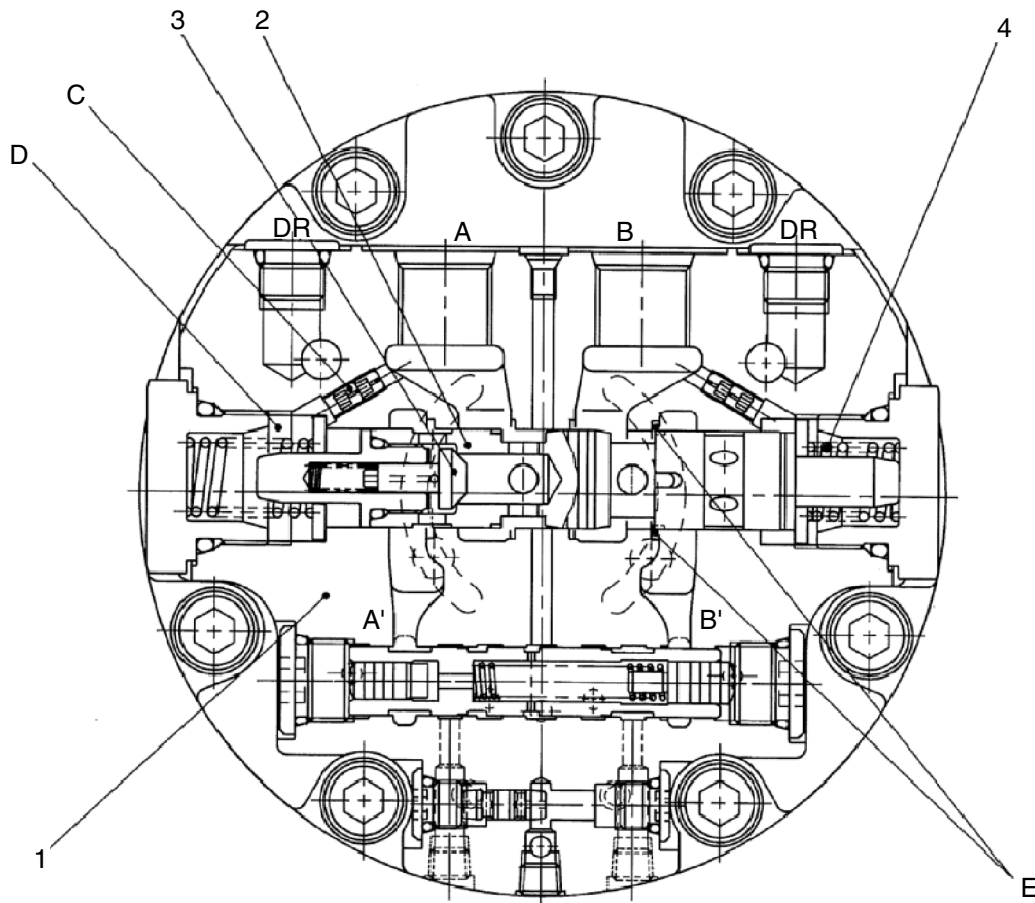
R27Z9AK2TM09

3) HYDRAULIC VALVE SECTION

(1) Counter-balance valve

When the pressurized oil is supplied from the A port, the pressurized oil opens the check valve (3) and flows into the hydraulic motor inlet A' port. At the same time, the pressurized oil goes through the orifice C into the chamber D, pushes the spring (4) and moves the spool (2) to right. Then the returned oil from the hydraulic motor flows into the B port, goes through area E and drives the hydraulic motor. When the pressurized oil is supplied from the B port, the hydraulic motor rotates in reverse.

Even the pressurized oil of the A port is shut off, the hydraulic motor tries to rotate by inertia force. When the pressurized oil from the A port is shut off, the spool (2) tries to return to left by the spring (4) force. At this time, the oil in the chamber D tries to go out to the A port through the orifice C, but due to the throttle effect of orifice C, the spool (2) speed is reduced. With the orifice and notches on the spool, the returned oil is controlled gradually and the hydraulic motor stops smoothly.



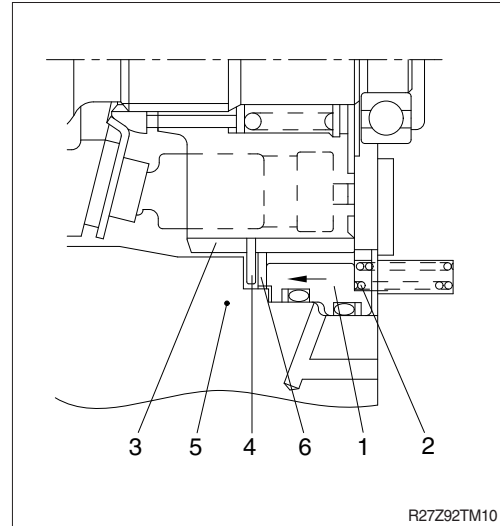
R25Z9AK2TM19

4) PARKING BRAKE SECTION

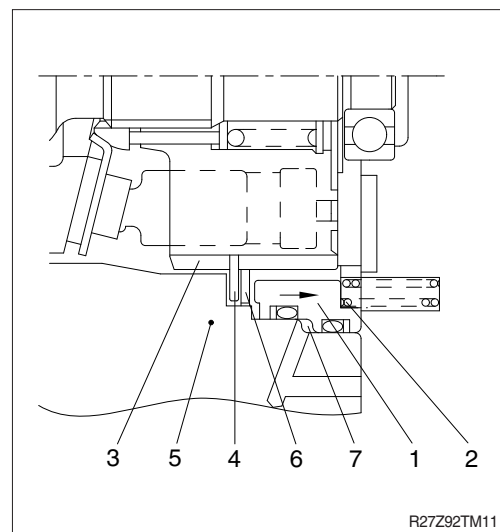
(1) Structure

The parking brake fixes the output shaft of hydraulic motor mechanically while the travel motor is stopped. And it is applied automatically in the following fashion.

When A and B ports are not pressurized, the brake piston (1) is pressed in the direction (shown as arrow) by the spring (2). Then the disk plate (4) which is fixed to the cylinder barrel (3) is held between the steel plate (6) which are fixed to the body 2 (5) and the body 2 (5). As a result, with the friction of these plates, the cylinder barrel (3) and the hydraulic motor are unable to rotate.



When A or B ports are pressurized, the oil is lead to chamber (7). Then the brake piston (1) is moved to the direction (shown as arrow) against the force of spring (2). As a result, the disk plate (4) is released from the steel plate (6) and the body 2 (5), and the cylinder barrel (3) can be rotated.

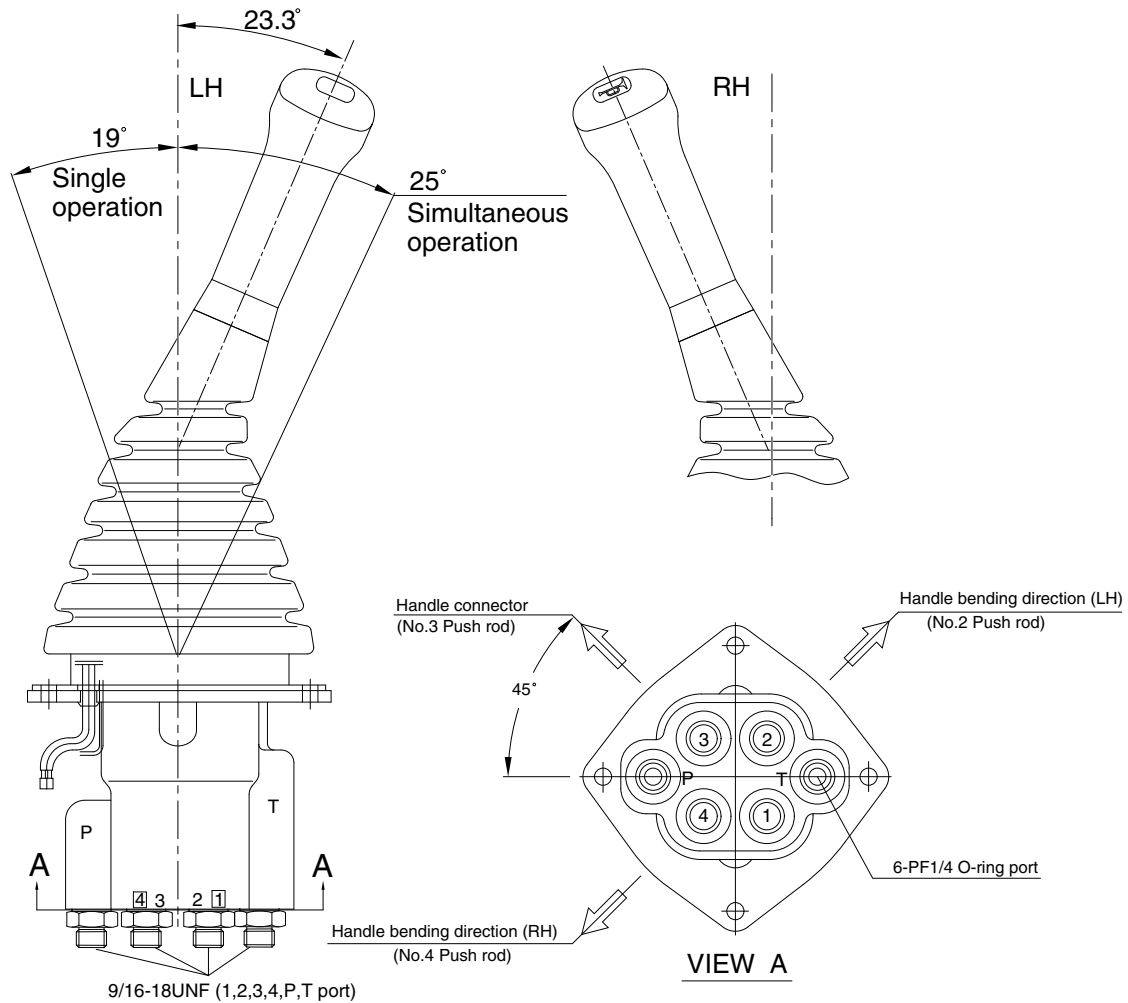


GROUP 5 RCV LEVER

■ TYPE 1 (STD)

1. STRUCTURE

The casing has the oil inlet port P (primary pressure) and the oil outlet port T (tank). In addition the secondary pressure is taken out through ports 1,2,3 and 4 provided at the bottom face.



R30Z9AK2RL01

Port	LH	RH	Port size
P	Pilot oil inlet port	Pilot oil inlet port	PF 1/4
T	Pilot oil return port	Pilot oil return port	
1	Left swing port	Bucket out port	
2	Arm out port	Boom up port	
3	Right swing port	Bucket in port	
4	Arm in port	Boom down port	

CROSS SECTION

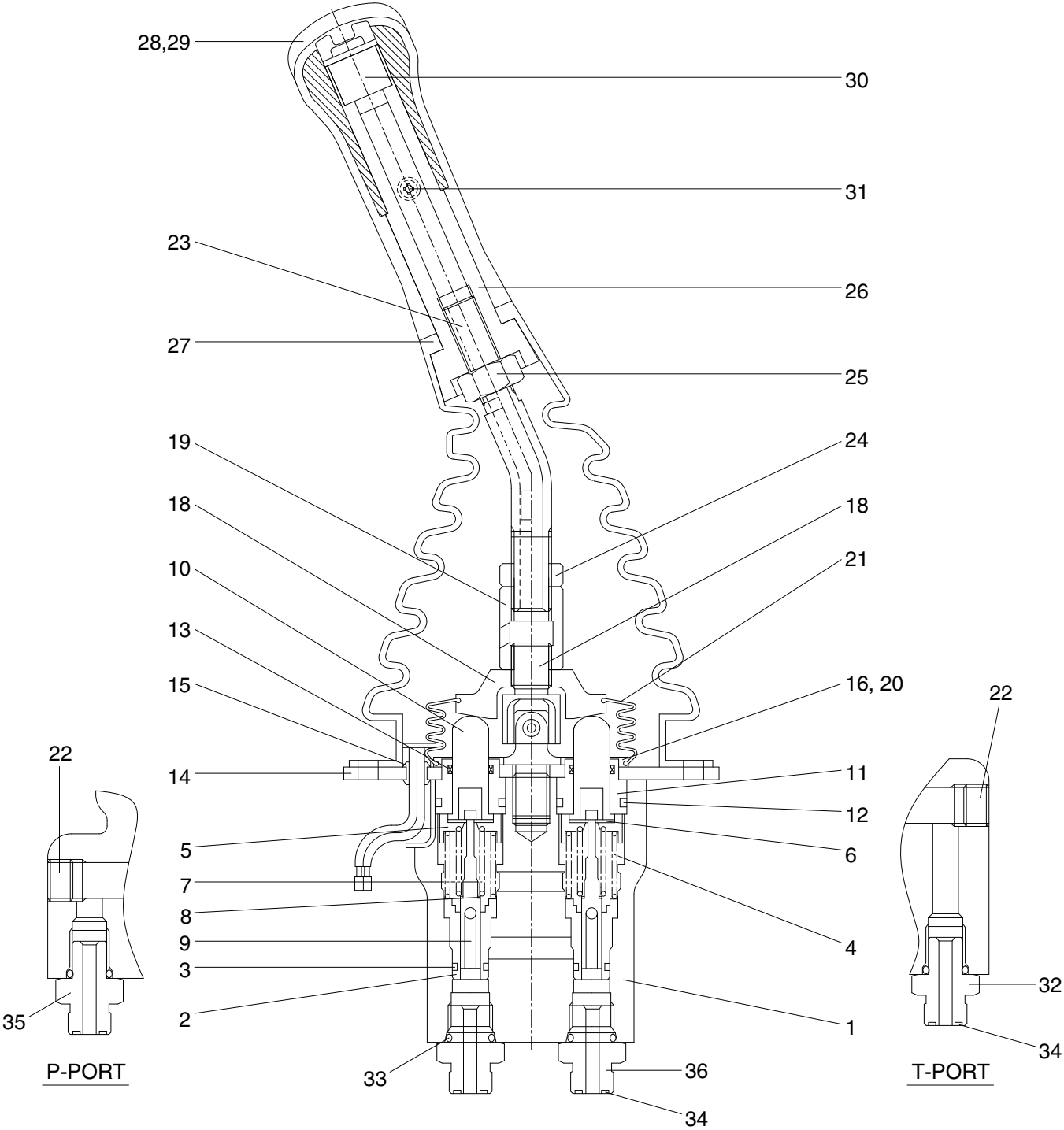
The construction of the pilot valve is shown in the attached cross section drawing. The casing has vertical holes in which reducing valves are assembled.

The pressure reducing section is composed of the spool (9), spring (7) for setting secondary pressure, return spring (4), stopper (6), spring seat (5) and shim (8). The spring for setting the secondary pressure has been generally so preset that the secondary pressure is 5 to 20.5 kgf/cm² (depending on the type). The spool is pushed against the push rod (10) by the return spring.

When the push rod is pushed down by tilting the handle, the spring seat comes down simultaneously and changes setting of the secondary pressure spring.

1	Body	13	Rod seal	25	Nut
2	Plug	14	Plate (A)	26	Insert
3	O-ring	15	Bushing	27	Boot
4	Spring	16	Machine screw	28	Handle (LH)
5	Spring seat	17	Joint assembly	29	Handle (RH)
6	Stopper	18	Swash plate	30	Switch assembly
7	Spring	19	Hex nut	31	Screw
8	Shim	20	Plate (B)	32	Connector (port 1, 3, T)
9	Spool	21	Inner boot	33	O-ring
10	Push rod	22	Plug	34	O-ring
11	Plug	23	Connector	35	Last guard filter (port P)
12	O-ring	24	Lock nut	36	Connector (port 2, 4)

CROSS SECTION



R30Z9AK2RL02

2. FUNCTIONS

1) FUNDAMENTAL FUNCTIONS

The pilot valve is a valve that controls the spool stroke, direction, etc of a main control valve. This function is carried out by providing the spring at one end of the main control valve spool and applying the output pressure (secondary pressure) of the pilot valve to the other end.

For this function to be carried out satisfactorily, the pilot valve is composed of the following elements.

- (1) Inlet port (P) where oil is supplied from hydraulic pump.
- (2) Output ports (1, 2, 3 & 4) to apply pressure supplied from inlet port to ends of control valve spools.
- (3) Tank port (T) necessary to control the above output pressure.
- (4) Spool to connect output port to inlet port or tank port.
- (5) Mechanical means to control output pressure, including springs that work on the above spools.

2) FUNCTIONS OF MAJOR SECTIONS

The functions of the spool (11) are to receive the supply oil pressure from the hydraulic pump at its port P, and to change over oil paths to determine whether the pressure oil of port P is led to output ports 1, 2, 3 & 4 or the output port pressure oil to tank port T.

The spring (7) works on this spool to determine the output pressure.

The change the deflection of this spring, the push rod (10) is inserted and can slide in the plug (11). For the purpose of changing the displacement of the push rod through the swash plate (18) and adjusting nut (19) are provided the handle (28) that can be tilted in any direction around the fulcrum of the universal joint (17) center.

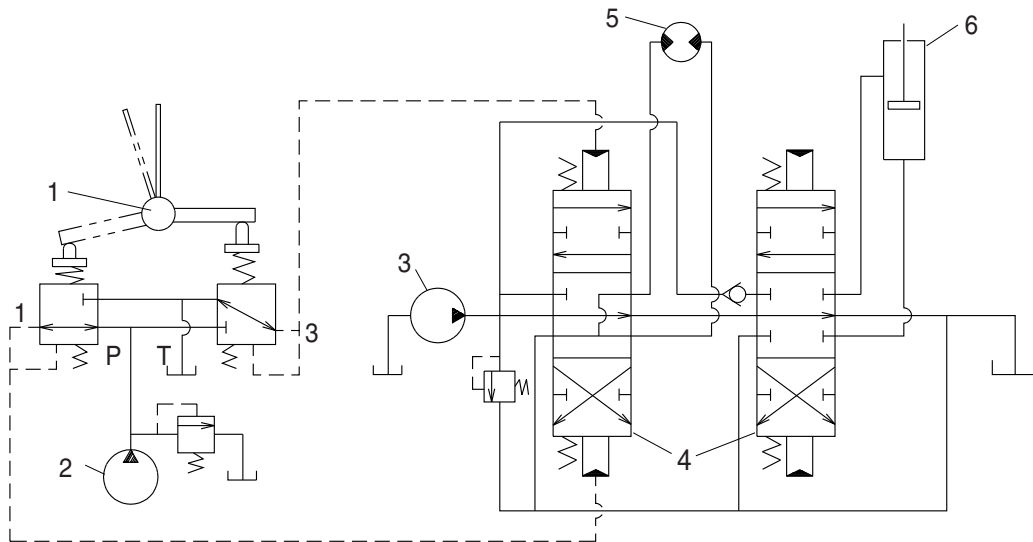
The spring (4) works on the body (1) and spring seat (5) and tries to return the push rod (10) to the zero-displacement position irrespective of the output pressure, securing its resetting to the center position.

This also has the effect of a reaction spring to give appropriate control feeling to the operator.

3) OPERATION

The operation of the pilot valve will be described on the basis of the hydraulic circuit diagram shown below and the attached operation explanation drawing.

The diagram shown below is the typical application example of the pilot valve.



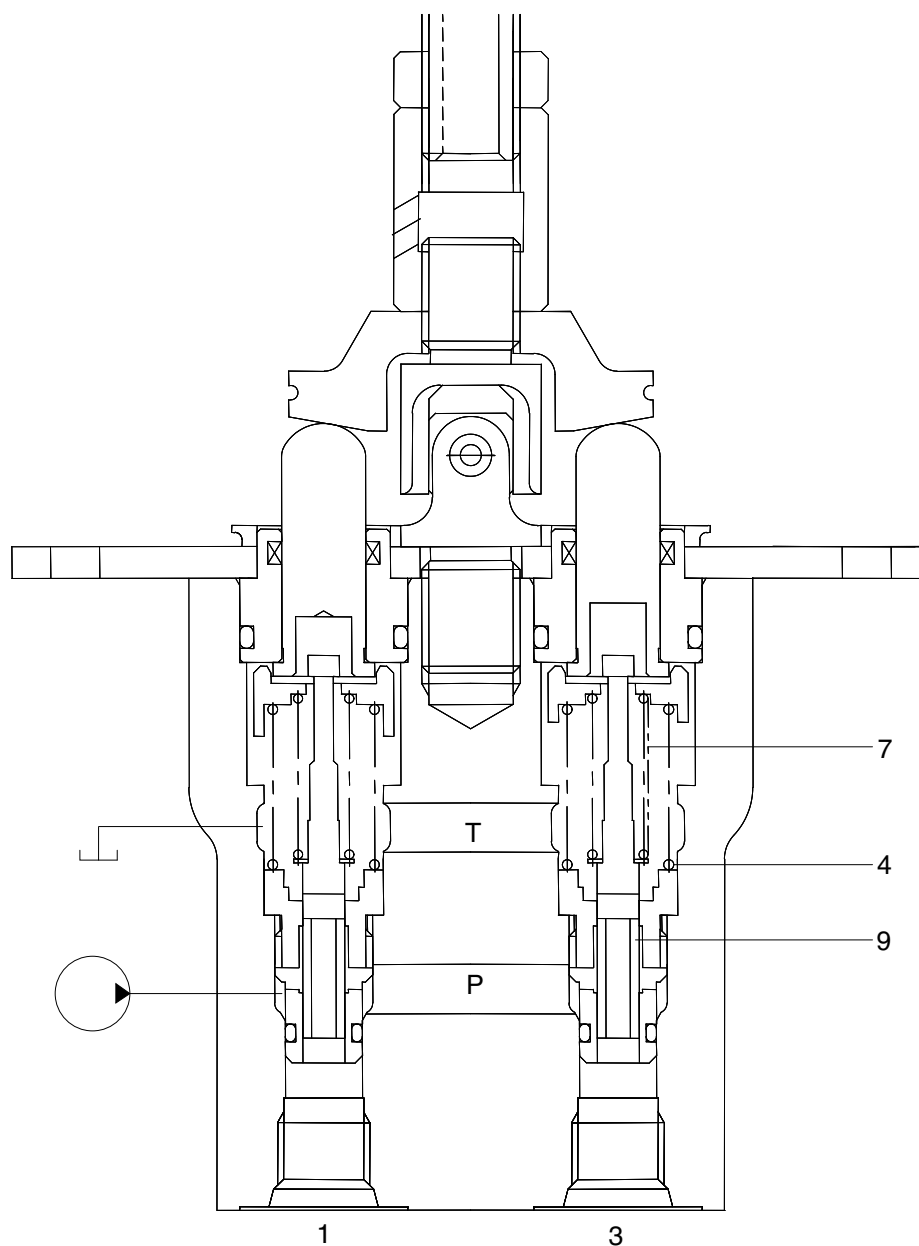
2-70 (140-7TIER)

1 Pilot valve
2 Pilot pump

3 Main pump
4 Main control valve

5 Hydraulic motor
6 Hydraulic cylinder

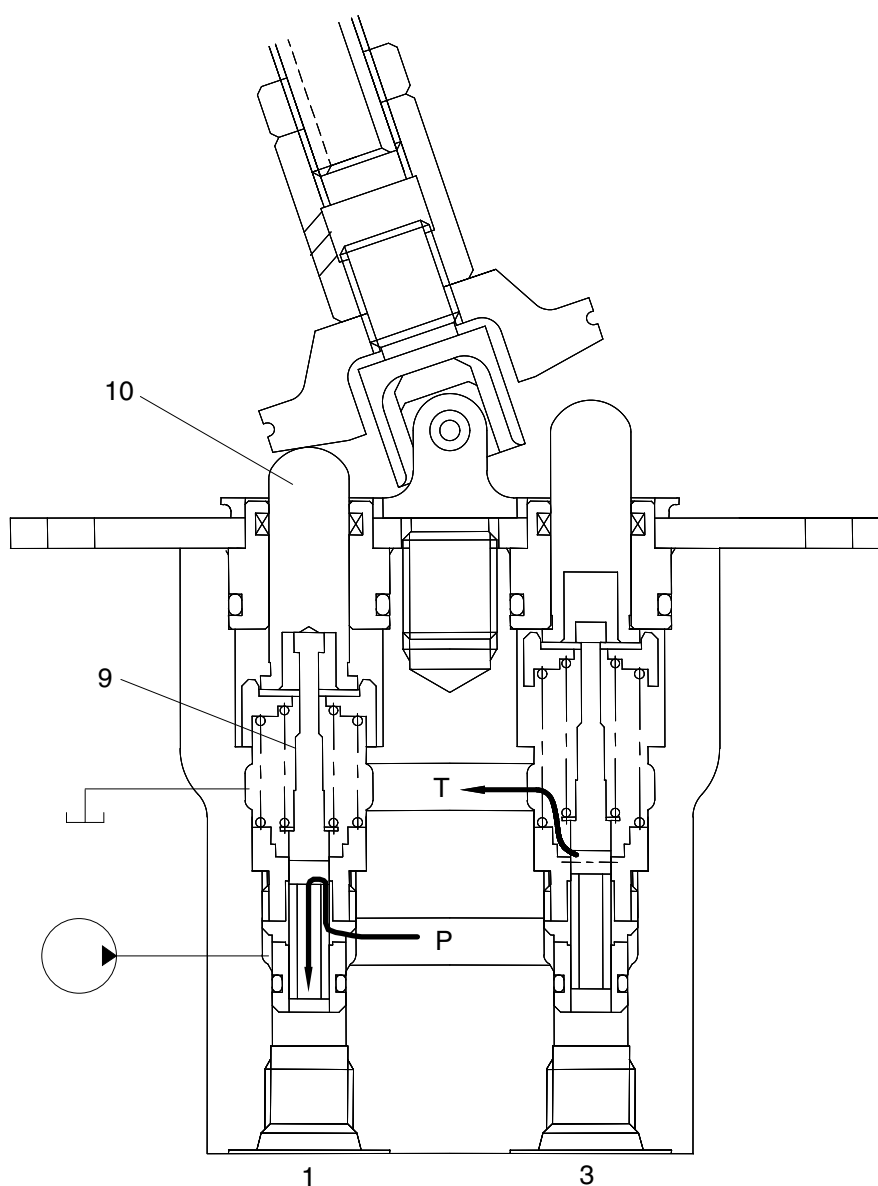
(1) Case where handle is in neutral position



R30Z9AK2RL03

The force of the spring (7) that determines the output pressure of the pilot valve is not applied to the spool (9). Therefore, the spool is pushed up by the spring (4) to the position of port (1, 3) in the operation explanation drawing. Then, since the output port is connected to tank port T only, the output port pressure becomes equal to tank pressure.

(2) Case where handle is tilted



R30Z9AK2RL04

When the push rod (10) is stroked, the spool (9) moves downwards.

Then port P is connected with port (1) and the oil supplied from the pilot pump flows through port (1) to generate the pressure.

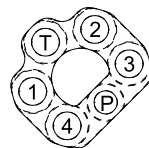
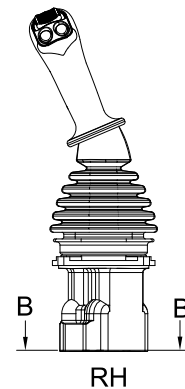
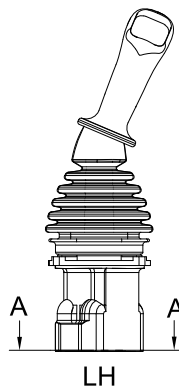
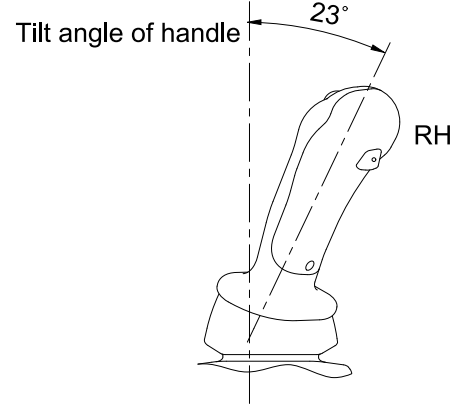
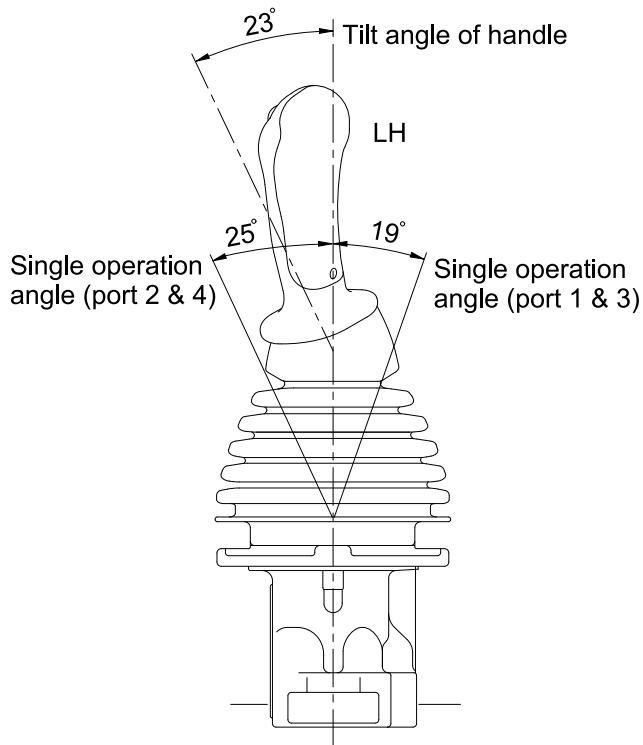
When the pressure at port (1) increases to the value corresponding to the spring force set by tilting the handle, the hydraulic pressure force balances with the spring force. If the pressure at port (1) increases higher than the set pressure, port P is disconnected from port (1) and port T is connected with port (1). If it decreases lower than the set pressure, port P is connected with port (1) and port T is disconnected from port 1.

In this manner the secondary pressure is kept at the constant value.

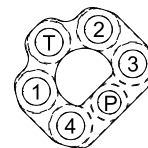
■ TYPE 2 (OPT)

1. STRUCTURE

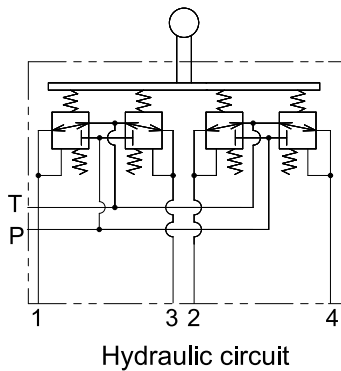
The casing has the oil inlet port P (primary pressure) and the oil outlet port T (tank). In addition the secondary pressure is taken out through ports 1,2,3 and 4 provided at the bottom face.



Section A - A



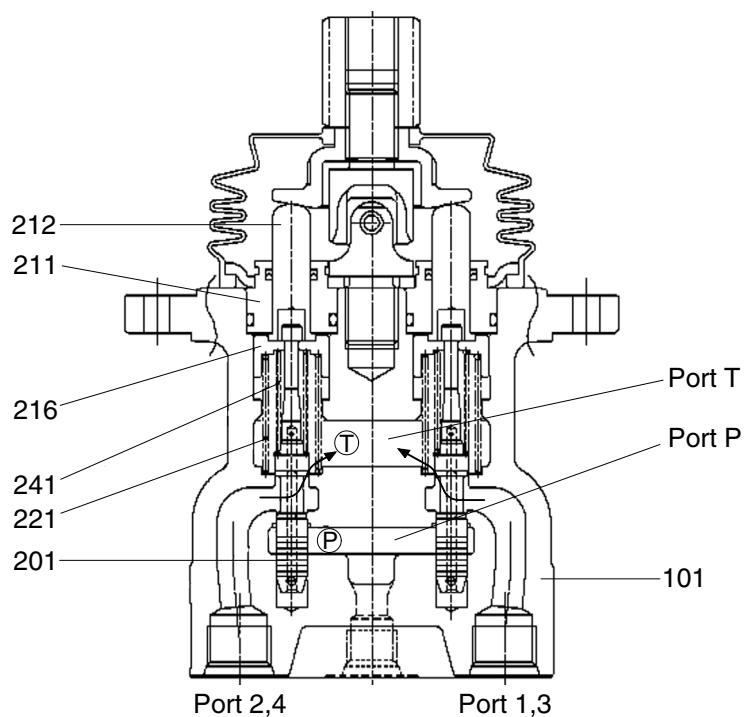
Section B - B



R30Z9AK2RL01A

Port	LH	RH (with proportional)	Port size
P	Pilot oil inlet port	Pilot oil inlet port	PF 1/4
T	Pilot oil return port	Pilot oil return port	PF 3/8
1	Left swing port	Bucket in port	
2	Arm out port	Boom down port	
3	Right swing port	Bucket out port	
4	Arm in port	Boom up port	

CROSS SECTION



17Z9A2RL02

- | | |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| 101 Casing | 216 Spring seat |
| 201 Spool | 221 Return spring |
| 211 Plug | 241 Secondary pressure setting spring |
| 212 Push rod | |

The structure of the remote control valve is as shown in the assembly. There is a vertical axial hole in the casing and the reduction valves are inserted into this.

The secondary pressure setting spring (241) is set such that the secondary pressure is calculated as $5.1 \sim 10.2 \text{ kgf/cm}^2$. Spool (201) is pushed onto the push rod (212) by return spring (221).

Tilting the control handle pushes down push rod (212), the spring seat (216) also moves down and the setting of the secondary pressure setting spring (241) is changed.

Port P, oil inlet (primary pressure) and port T outlet (tank) are in the casing (101).

2. PERFORMANCE

1) BASIC PERFORMANCE

The remote control valve controls the stroke and direction of the control valve spools. This is achieved by the output pressure of the remote control valve acting on the tip of the control valve spool.

To achieve satisfactory performance, the remote control valve comprises the following elements :

- (1) An inlet port (P) for oil fed from the hydraulic pump.
- (2) Multiple output ports (1, 2, 3 and 4) to allow pressure from the inlet port to act on the spool tips of the control valve.
- (3) A tank port (T) to control the output pressure.
- (4) A spool to connect the output port to the inlet port or tank port.
- (5) A mechanical assembly, which contains a spring which acts on the spool and controls the output pressure.

2) PERFORMANCE OF THE MAIN PARTS

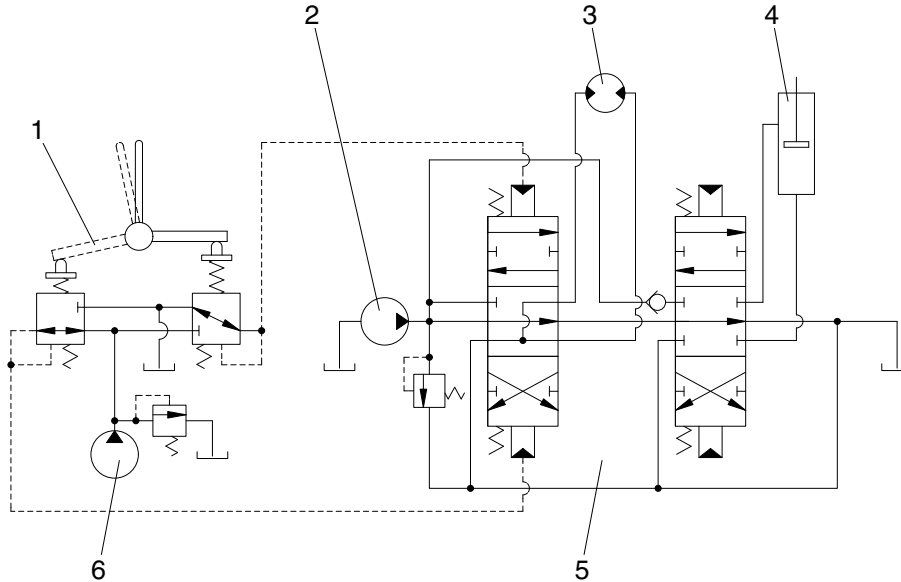
The spool (201) operates to take the supply oil pressure from the hydraulic pump. This switches the oil channel so that the port P oil pressure is directed to the output ports 1, 2, 3, 4 or to port T. The secondary pressure setting spring (241) determines the output pressure that acts on the spool (201).

The push-rod (212), which changes the strain of the secondary pressure setting spring (241), is inserted so that it can move smoothly into the plug (211).

The return spring (221) acts to return the push-rod (212) towards zero displacement without reference to the output pressure acting on the spring seat (216) and casing (101). This acts to ensure the return to neutral of the spool (201) and also acts as a resistance spring to provide the operator with an appropriate operating "feel".

3) OPERATION

The operation of the remote control valve is described in the hydraulic circuit plan and operation explanatory figures (see figures RL04, 05 and 06). The below figure shows a typical example of the use of the remote control valve.



17Z9A2RL03

- | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| 1 Remote control valve | 3 Hydraulic motor | 5 Control valve |
| 2 Main pump | 4 Hydraulic cylinder | 6 Pilot pump |

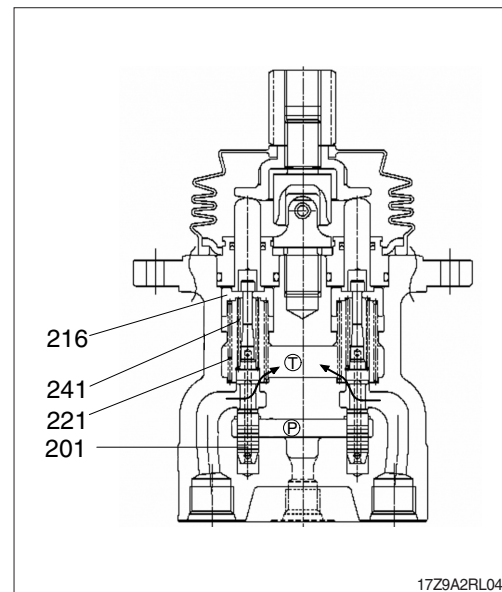
(1) Control handle neutral

The force of the secondary pressure setting spring (241) (which determines the output pressure of the pilot valve) does not act on the spool (201).

Spool (201) is pressed upward by the return spring (221) and spring seat (216).

Output ports (2, 4) and port T are open.

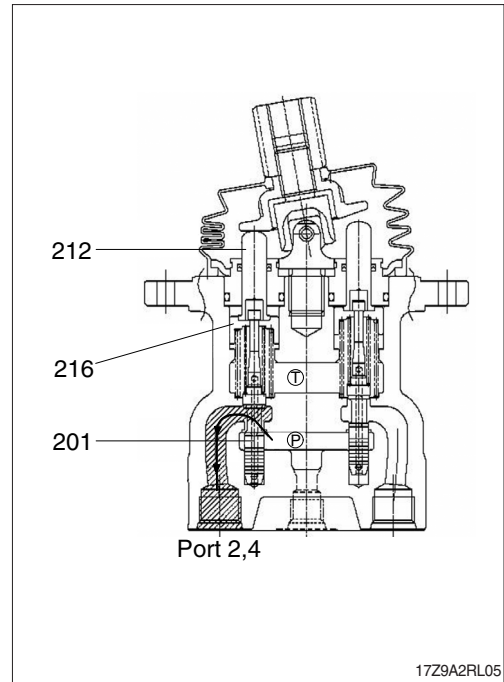
The output pressure is the same as the tank pressure.



17Z9A2RL04

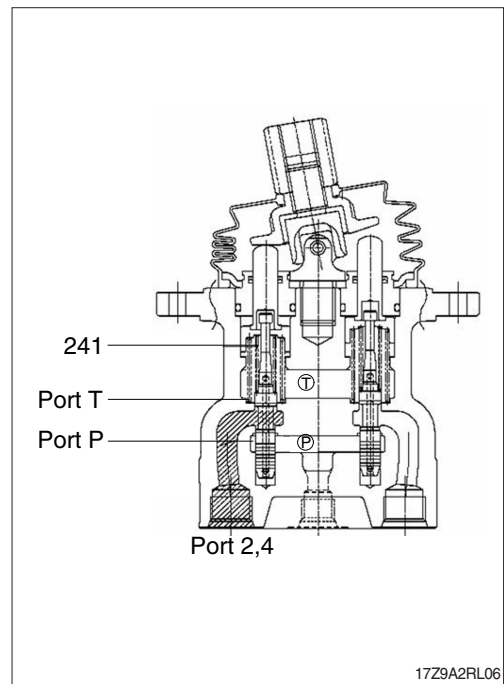
(2) Control handle tilted

The push-rod moves, (spring seat (216)), spool (201) moves downward, port P and ports (2, 4) are open and the oil fed from the pilot pump flows to ports (2, 4) and generates pressure.



(3) Control handle held

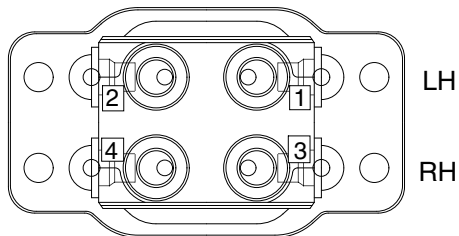
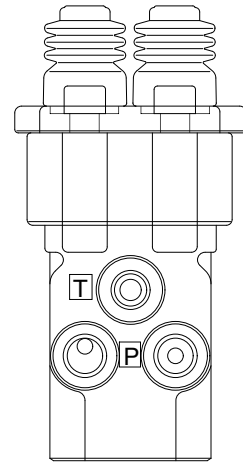
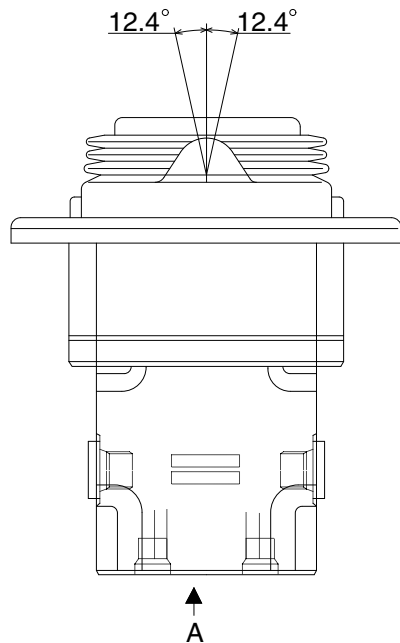
The pressure of ports (2, 4) rises to become equal to the spring (241) force; the oil pressure and spring pressures become balanced. If the pressure of ports (2, 4) exceeds the set pressure, ports (2, 4) and port P close, ports (2, 4) and port T open. If the pressure of ports (2, 4) falls below the set pressure, ports (2, 4) and port P open and ports (2, 4) and port T close. The secondary pressure is kept constant.



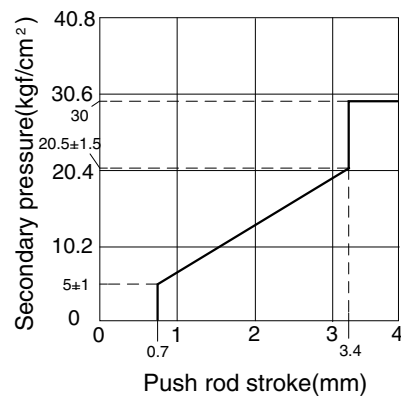
GROUP 6 RCV PEDAL

1. STRUCTURE

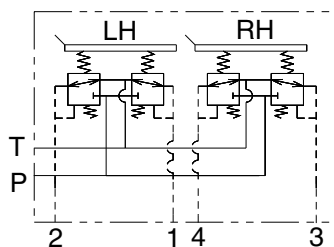
The casing has the oil inlet port P (primary pressure), and the oil outlet port T (tank). In addition the secondary pressure is taken out through ports 1, 2, 3 and 4 provided at the bottom face.



VIEW "A"



R35Z72RCP01



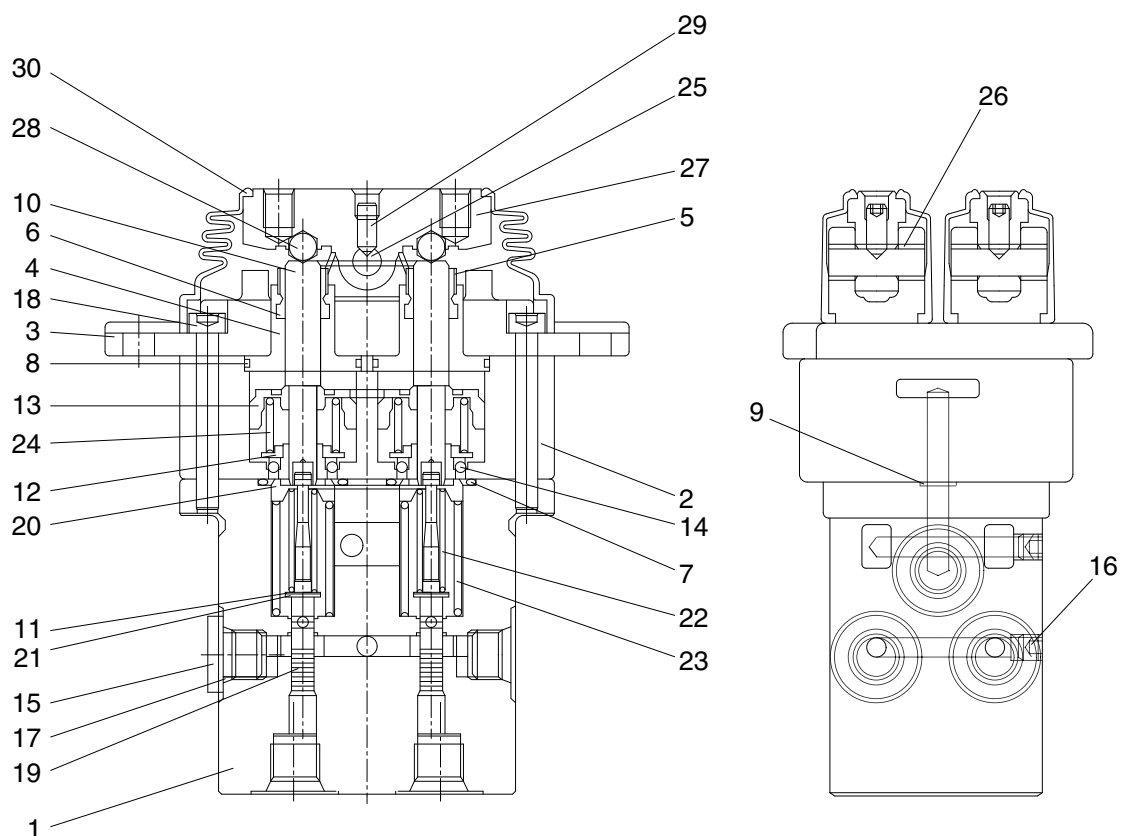
Port	Port name	Port size
P	Pilot oil inlet port	PF 1/4
T	Pilot oil return port	
1	Travel (LH, Backward)	
2	Travel (LH, Forward)	
3	Travel (RH, Backward)	
4	Travel (RH, Forward)	

CROSS SECTION

The construction of the RCV pedal is shown in the below drawing. The casing has vertical holes in which reducing valves are assembled.

The pressure reducing section is composed of the spool (19), spring (22) for setting secondary pressure, return spring (23), spring seat (20) and washer (21). The spring for setting the secondary pressure has been generally so preset that the secondary pressure is 5 to 19 kgf/cm² (depending on the type). The spool is pushed against the push rod (10) by the return spring.

When the push rod is pushed down by tilting pedal, the spring seat comes down simultaneously and changes setting of the secondary pressure spring.



R35Z72RCP02

1	Casing (1)	11	Shim	21	Washer
2	Casing (2)	12	Spring seat	22	Spring
3	Cover	13	Piston	23	Spring
4	Plug	14	Steel ball	24	Spring
5	Grease cap	15	Plug	25	Cam shaft
6	Packing	16	Plug	26	Bushing
7	O-ring	17	O-ring	27	Cam
8	O-ring	18	Hex soc head screw	28	Steel ball
9	O-ring	19	Spool	29	Set screw
10	Push rod	20	Spring seat	30	Bellows

2. FUNCTION

1) FUNDAMENTAL FUNCTIONS

The pilot valve is a valve controls the spool stroke, direction, etc of a main control valve. This function is carried out by providing the spring at one end of the main control valve spool and applying the output pressure (secondary pressure) of the pilot valve to the other end.

For this function to be carried out satisfactorily, the pilot valve is composed of the following elements.

- (1) Inlet port (P) where oil is supplied from hydraulic pump.
- (2) Output port (1, 2, 3 & 4) to apply pressure supplied from inlet port to ends of control valve spools.
- (3) Tank port (T) necessary to control the above output pressure.
- (4) Spool to connect output port to inlet port tank port.
- (5) Mechanical means to control output pressure, including springs that work on the above spools.

2) FUNCTIONS OF MAJOR SECTIONS

The functions of the spool (19) are to receive the supply oil pressure from the hydraulic pump at its port P, and to change over oil paths to determine whether the pressure oil of port P is led to output ports 1, 2, 3 & 4 or the output spool to determine the output pressure.

The spring (22) works on this spool to determine the output pressure.

The change the deflection of this spring, the push rod (10) is inserted and can slide in the plug (4).

For the purpose of changing the displacement of the push rod through the cam (27) and steel ball (28) are provided the pedal that can be tilted in any direction around the fulcrum of the cam (27) center.

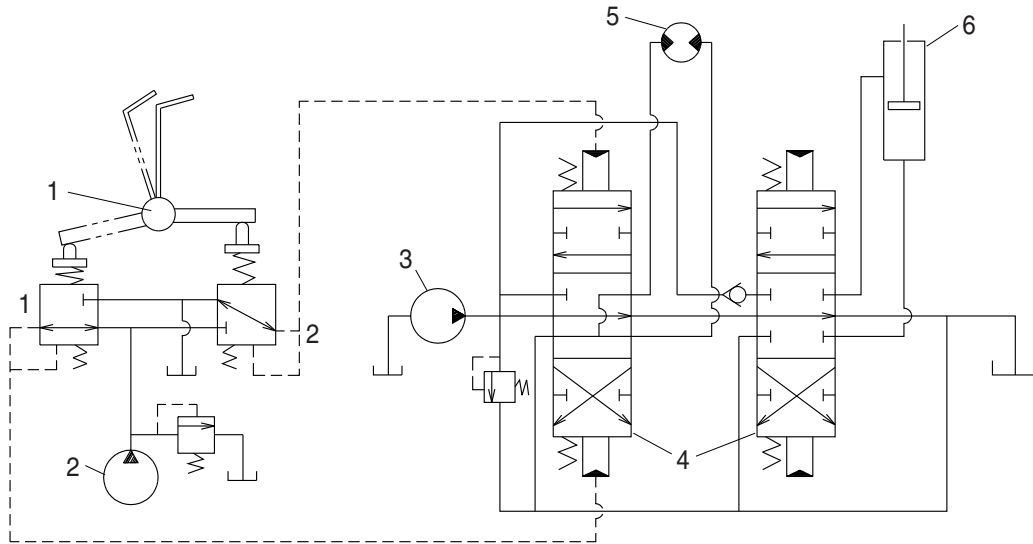
The spring (23) works on the casing (1) and washer (21) and tries to return the push rod (10) to the zero-displacement position irrespective of the output pressure, securing its resetting to the center position.

This also has the effect of a reaction spring to give appropriate control feeling to the operator.

3) OPERATION

The operation of the pilot valve will be described on the basis of the hydraulic circuit diagram shown below and the attached operation explanation drawing.

The diagram shown below is the typical application example of the pilot valve.



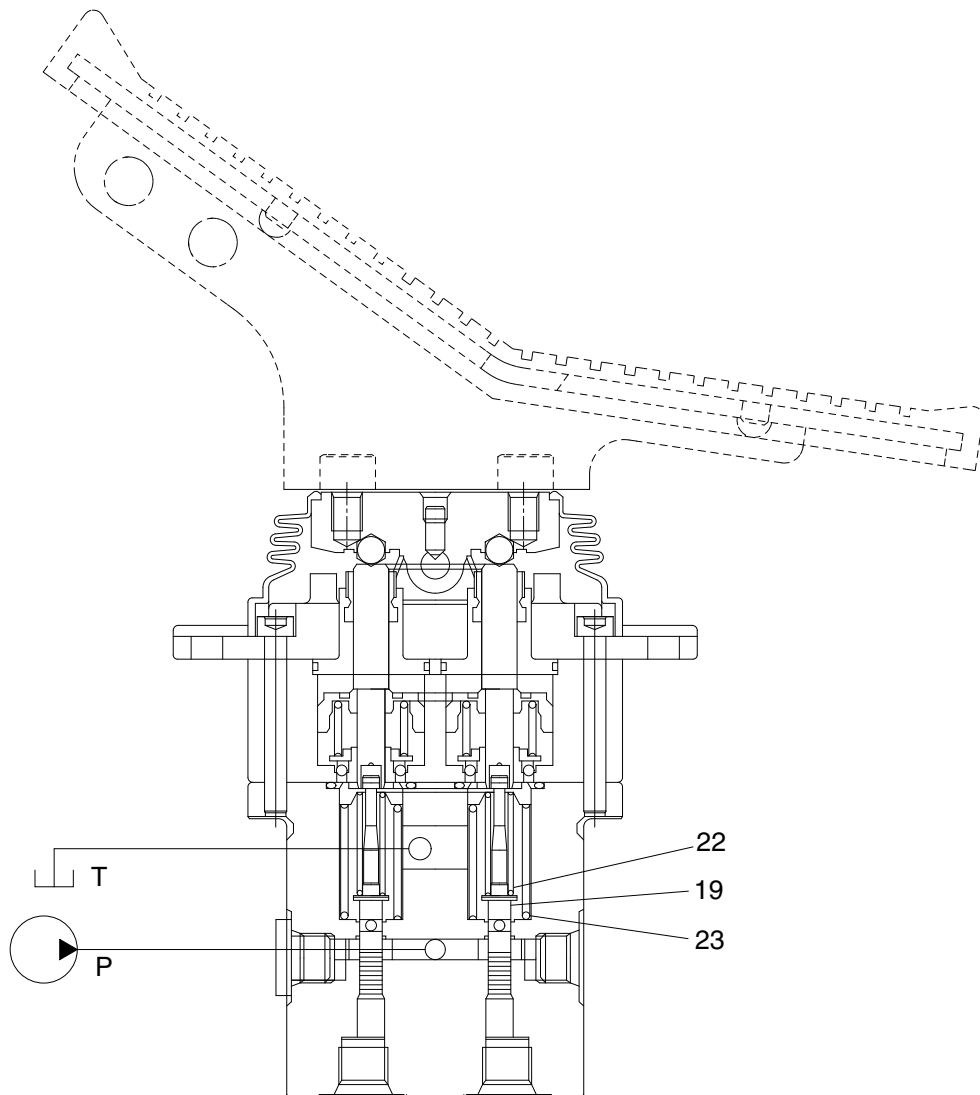
140LC-7 기타2-76

1 Pilot valve
2 Pilot pump

3 Main pump
4 Main control valve

5 Hydraulic motor
6 Hydraulic cylinder

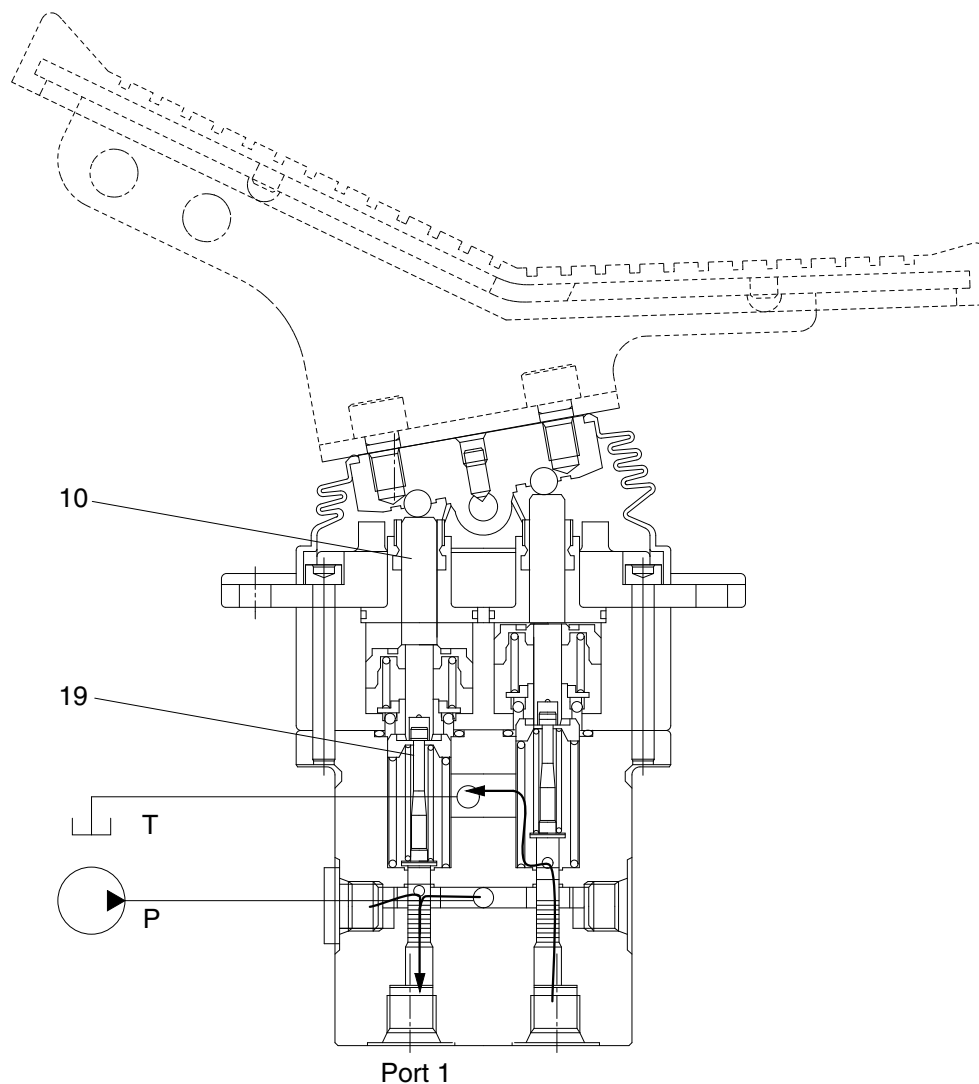
(1) Case where pedal is in neutral position



R35Z72RCP04

The force of the spring (22) that determines the output pressure of the pilot valve is not applied to the spool (19). Therefore, the spool is pushed up by the spring (23) to the position of port 2 in the operation explanation drawing. Then, since the output port is connected to tank port T only, the output port pressure becomes equal to tank pressure.

(2) Case where pedal is tilted



R35Z72RCP05

When the push rod (10) is stroked, the spool (19) moves downwards.

Then port P is connected with port 1, and the oil supplied from the pilot pump flows through port 1 to generate the pressure.

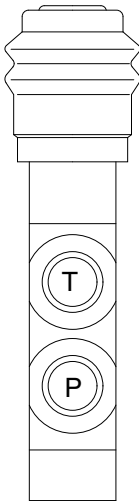
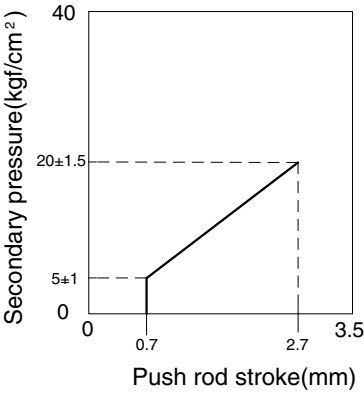
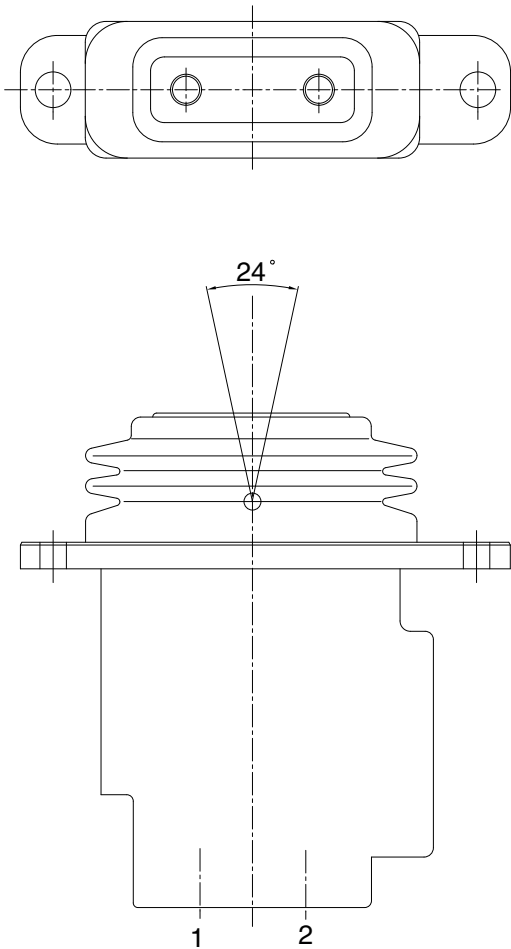
When the pressure at port 1 increases to the value corresponding to the spring force set by tilting the handle, the hydraulic pressure force balances with the spring force. If the pressure at port 1 increases higher than the set pressure, port P is disconnected from port 1 and port T is connected with port 1. If it decreases lower than the set pressure, port P is connected with port 1 and port T is disconnected from port 1.

In this manner the secondary pressure is kept at the constant value.

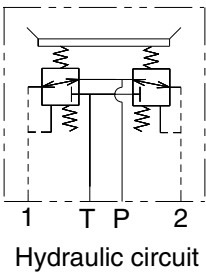
3. BOOM SWING PEDAL

1) STRUCTURE

The casing has the oil inlet P (primary pressure) and the oil return port (tank).
In addition the secondary pressure is taken out through port 1 and port 2 provided at the housing bottom face.

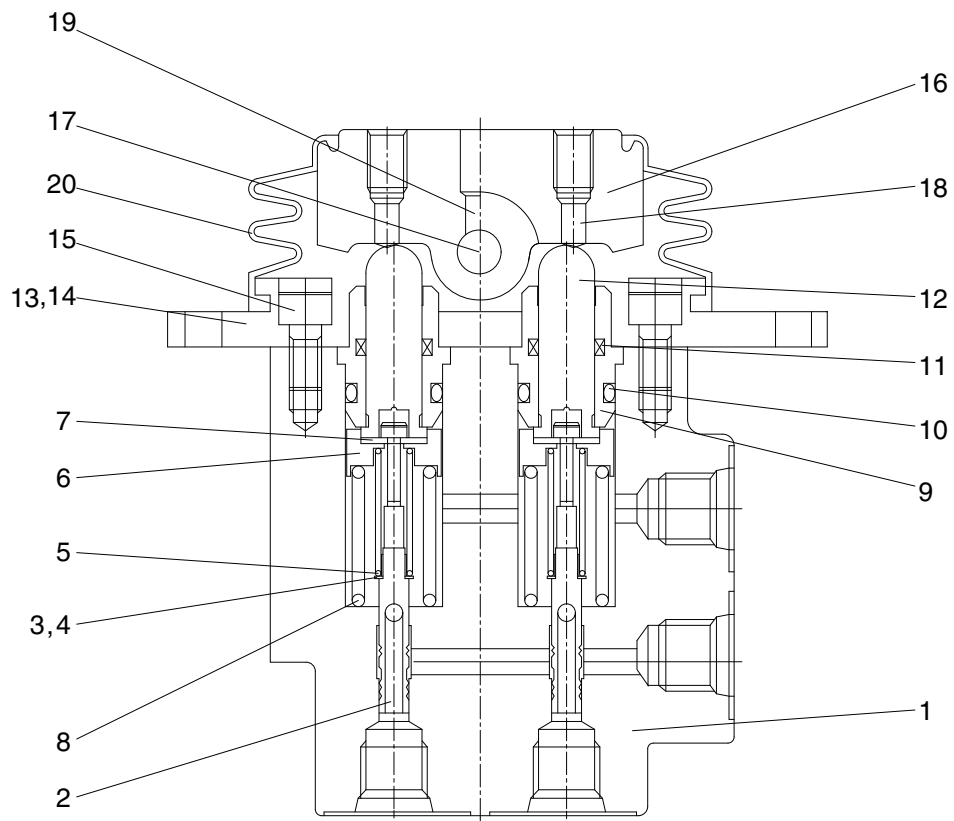


R35Z72RSP01



Port	Port name	Port size
P	Pilot oil inlet port	PF 1/4
T	Pilot oil return port	
1	Boom swing (LH)	
2	Boom swing (RH)	

2) COMPONENT



R35Z72RSP02

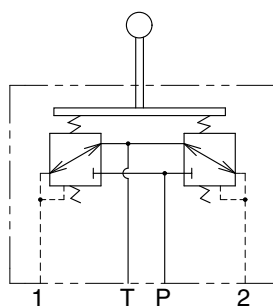
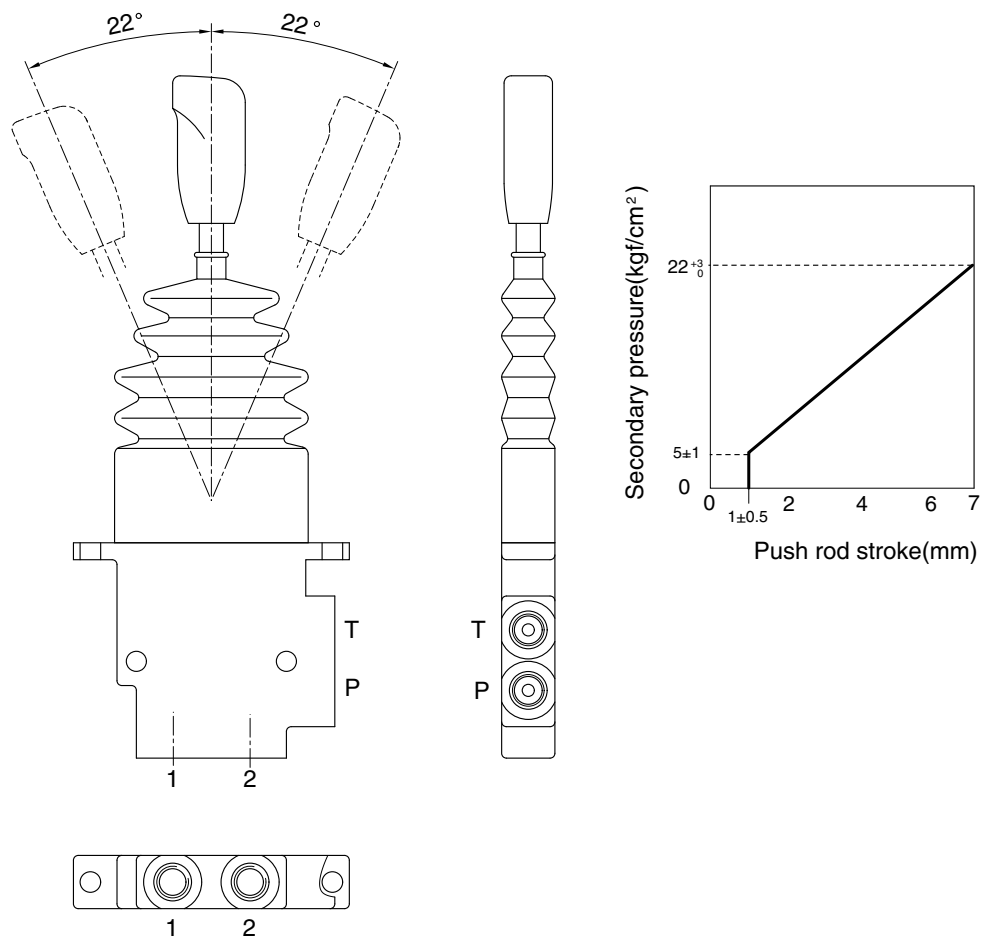
1	Body	8	Spring	15	Socket bolt
2	Spool	9	Plug	16	Cam
3	Spring seat	10	O-ring	17	Pin
4	Shim	11	Rod seal	18	Adjust screw
5	Spring	12	Push rod	19	Socket bolt
6	Spring seat	13	Cover	20	Bellows
7	Stopper	14	DU bushing		

4. DOZER LEVER

1) STRUCTURE

The casing has the oil inlet P (primary pressure) and the oil return port (tank).

In addition the secondary pressure is taken out through port 1 and port 2 provided at the housing bottom face.

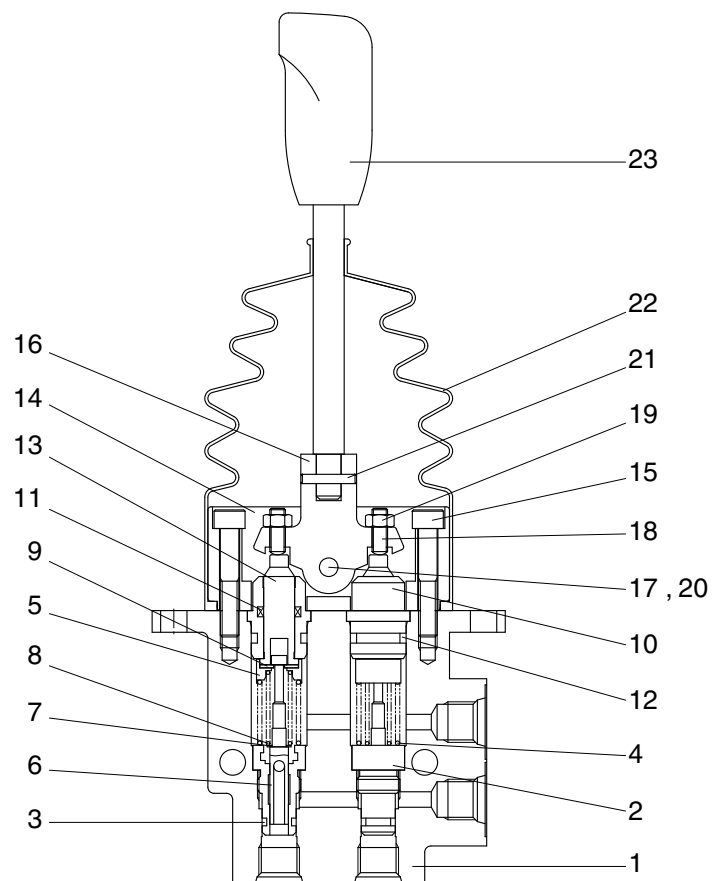


Hydraulic circuit

R35Z72DL01

Port	Port	Port size
P	Pilot oil inlet port	PF 1/4
T	Pilot oil return port	PF 1/4
1	Dozer blade up port	PF 1/4
2	Dozer blade down port	PF 1/4

2) COMPONENT



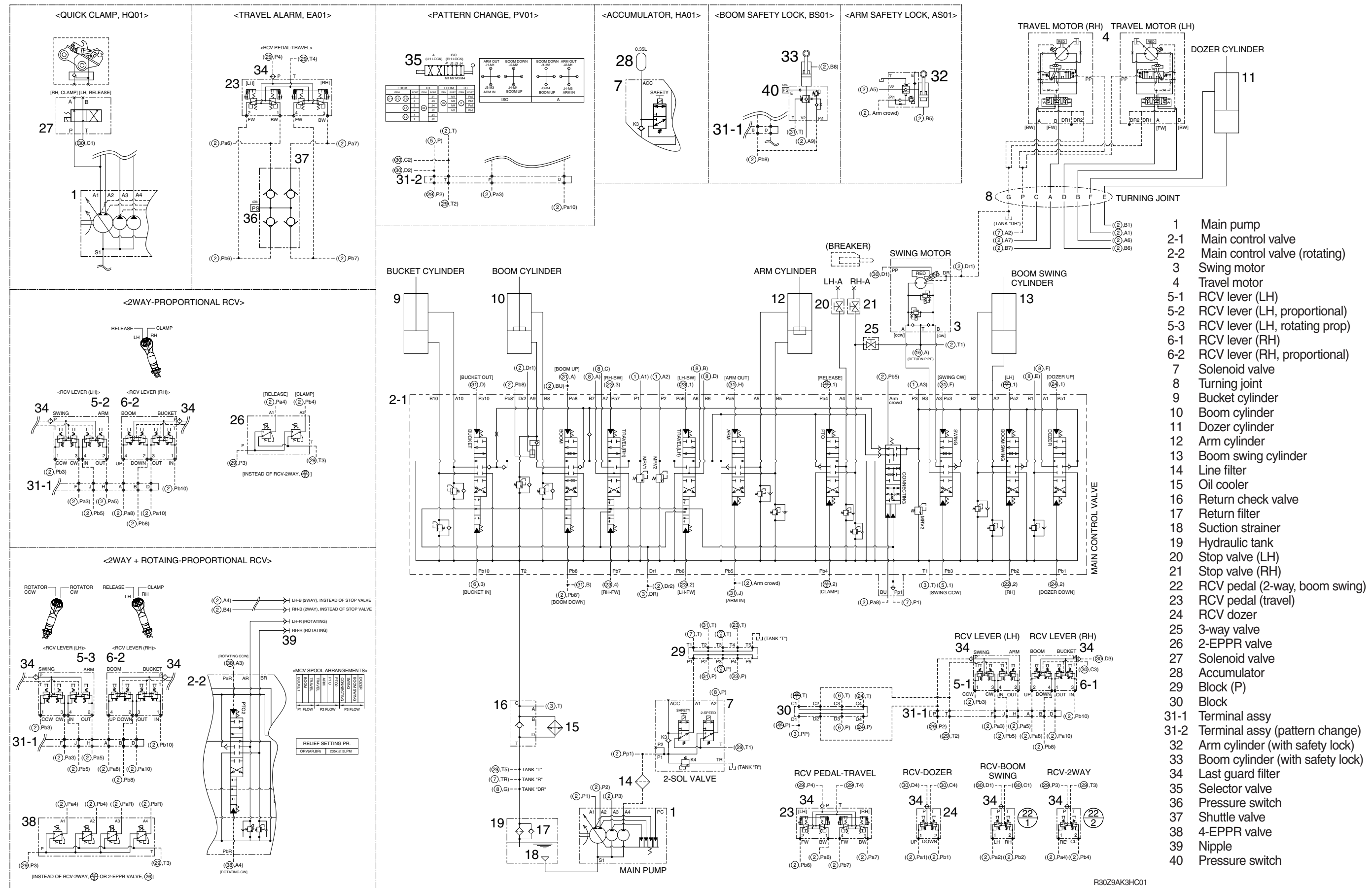
R35Z72DL02

1	Body	9	Stopper	17	Pin
2	Plug	10	Plug	18	Socket bolt
3	O-ring	11	Rod seal	19	Nut
4	Spring	12	O-ring	20	Snap ring
5	Spring seat	13	Push rod	21	Spring pin
6	Spool	14	Cover	22	Bellows
7	Spring seat	15	Wrench bolt	23	Lever
8	Spring	16	Guide		

SECTION 3 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

Group 1	Hydraulic Circuit	3-1
Group 2	Main Circuit	3-2
Group 3	Pilot Circuit	3-5
Group 4	Single Operation	3-10
Group 5	Combined Operation	3-22

GROUP 1 HYDRAULIC CIRCUIT



R30Z9AK3HC01

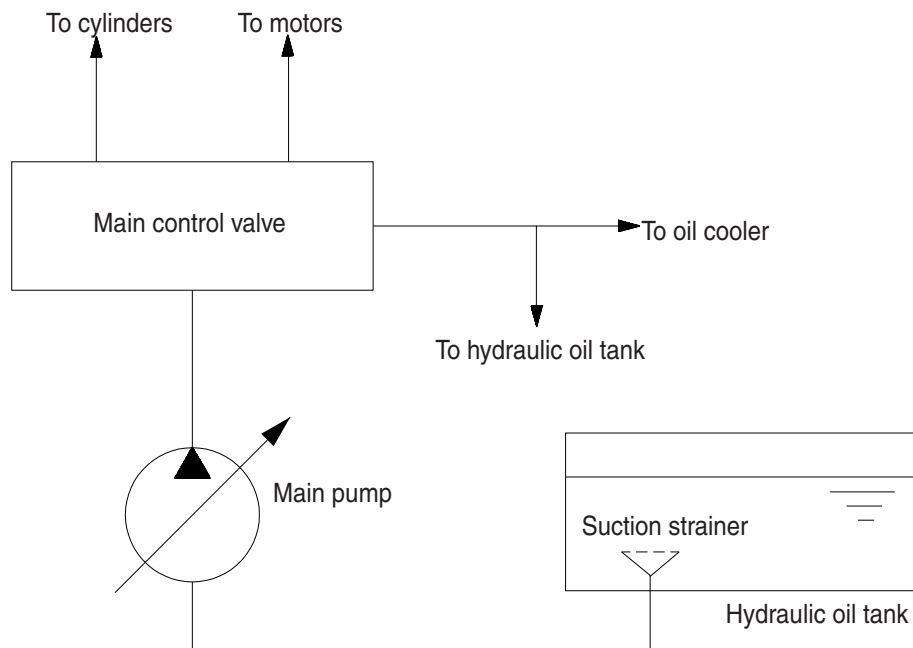
GROUP 2 MAIN CIRCUIT

The main hydraulic circuit consists of suction circuit, delivery circuit, return circuit and drain circuit.

The hydraulic system consists of one main pump, one main control valve, one swing motor, five cylinders and two travel motors.

The swash plate type variable displacement axial piston pump is used as the main pump and is driven by the engine at ratio 1.0 of engine speed.

1. SUCTION AND DELIVERY CIRCUIT



3-02 (140-7 TIER)

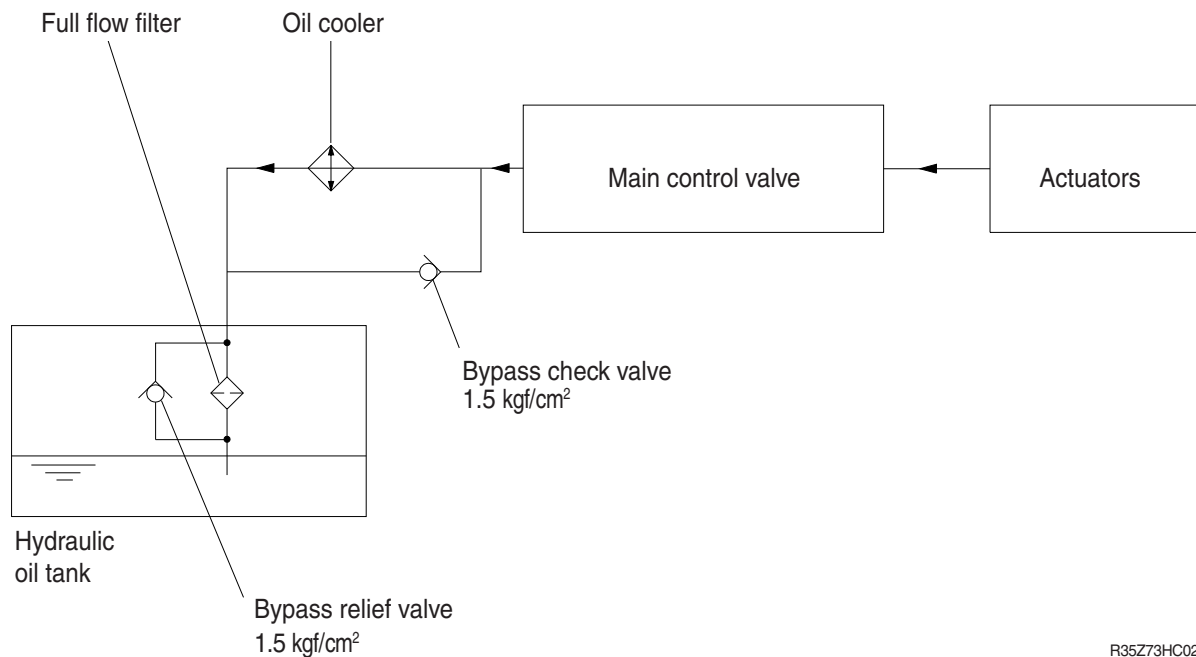
The pumps receive oil from the hydraulic tank through a suction strainer. The discharged oil from the pump flows into the main control valve and goes out the tank ports.

The oil discharged from the main pump flows to the actuators through the main control valve.

The main control valve controls the hydraulic functions.

The return oil from the actuators flows to the hydraulic tank through the main control valve and the oil cooler.

2. RETURN CIRCUIT



R35Z73HC02

All oil returned from each actuator returns to the hydraulic tank through the main control valve.

The bypass check valves is provided in the return circuit.

The setting pressure of bypass check valves is 1.5 kgf/cm² (21 psi). Usually, oil returns to the hydraulic tank from the tank ports of main control valve through oil cooler.

When oil temperature is low, viscosity becomes higher and flow resistance increases when passing through the oil cooler. When the oil pressure exceeds 1.5 kgf/cm² (21 psi), the oil returns directly to the hydraulic tank, resulting in the oil temperature being raised quickly at an appropriate level.

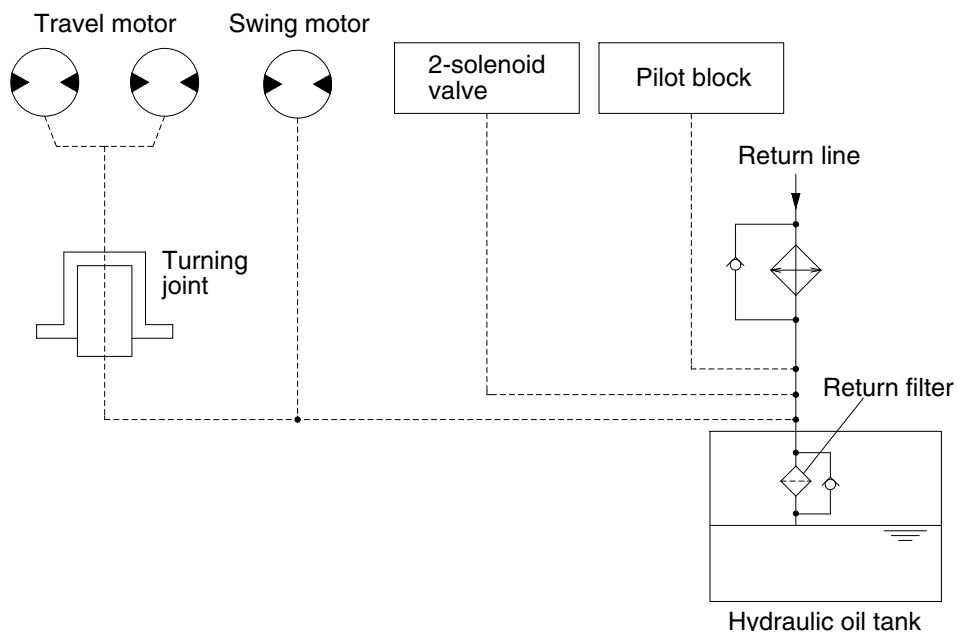
When the oil cooler is clogged, the oil returns directly to the hydraulic tank through bypass check valve.

The full-flow filter and bypass relief valve are provided in the hydraulic tank.

The oil returned from tank ports (T1 and T2) of main control valve is combined and filtered by the full-flow filter. A bypass relief valve is provided in the full-flow filter.

When the filter element is clogged, the bypass relief valve opens at 1.5 kgf/cm² (21 psi) differential pressure.

3. DRAIN CIRCUIT



R30Z9AK3HC43

Internal leaks from the motors and pilot control valves for lubrication circulates.

1) TRAVEL MOTOR DRAIN CIRCUIT

Oil leaked from the right and left travel motors comes out of the drain ports provided in the respective motor casing and join with each other. These oils pass through the turning joint and return to the hydraulic tank after being filtered by return filter.

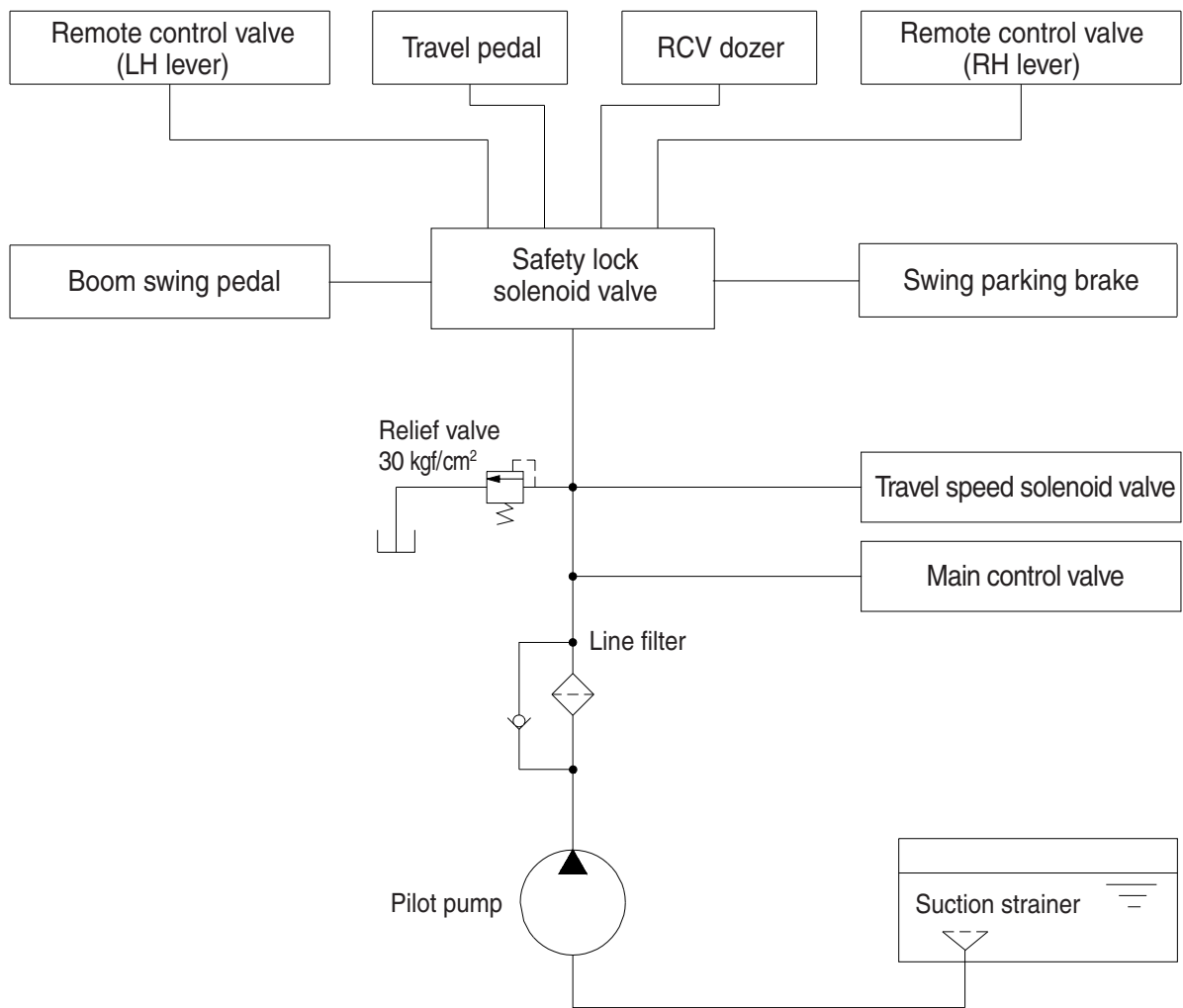
2) SWING MOTOR DRAIN CIRCUIT

Oil leaked from the swing motor returns to the hydraulic tank passing through a return filter with oil drained from the travel circuit .

3) PILOT LINE DRAIN CIRCUIT

Oil leaked from the 2-solenoid valve and pilot block respectively returns to the hydraulic tank passing through the return filter.

GROUP 3 PILOT CIRCUIT



R30Z9AK3HC00

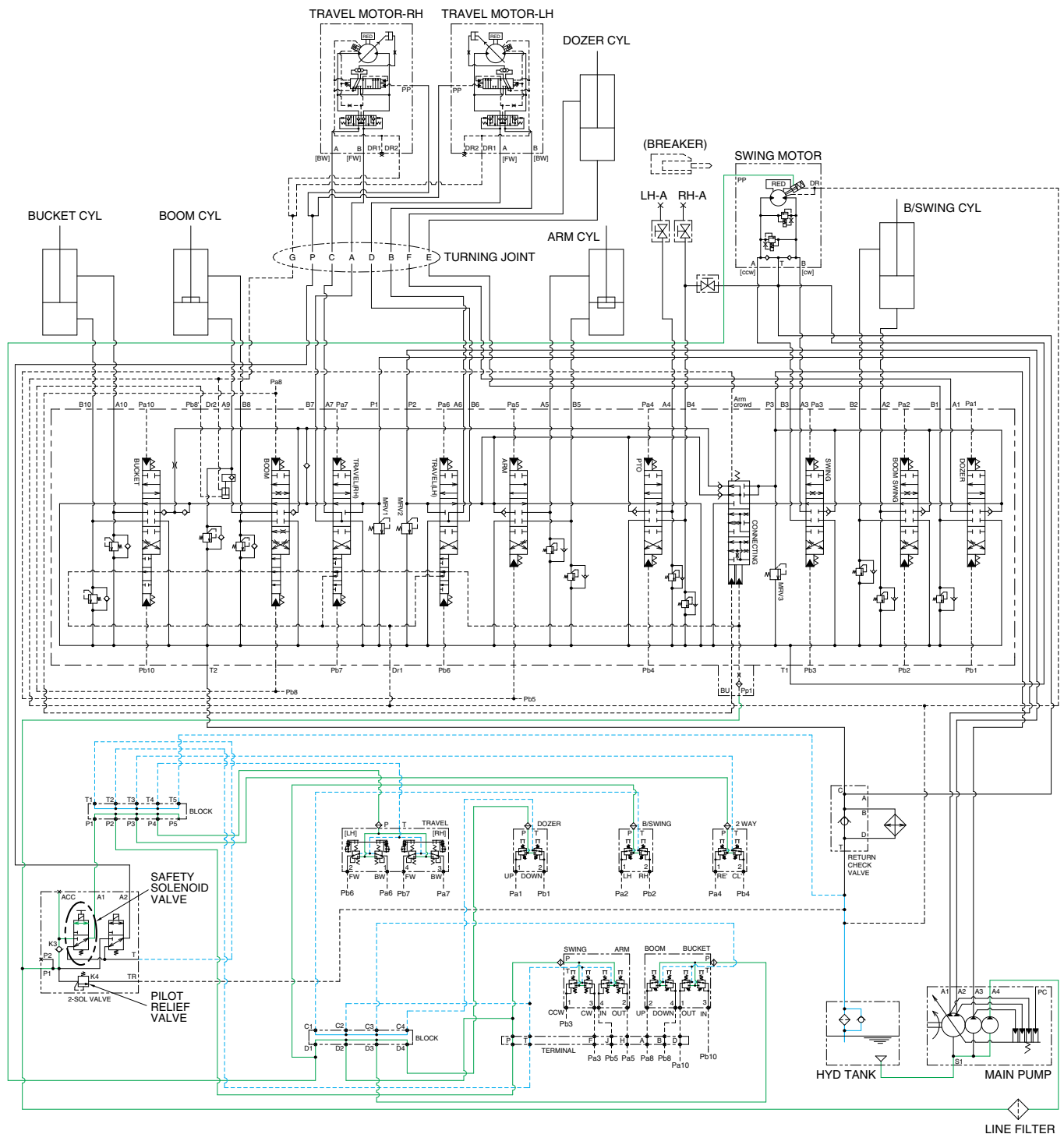
The pilot circuit consists of suction circuit, delivery circuit and return circuit.

The pilot pump is provided with relief valve, receives the oil from the hydraulic tank through the suction strainer.

The discharged oil from the pilot pump flows to the main control valve, travel solenoid valve and safety lock solenoid valve through line filter.

And the oil from safety lock solenoid valve flows to the RCV levers and pedals and swing parking brake.

1. SUCTION, DELIVERY AND RETURN CIRCUIT

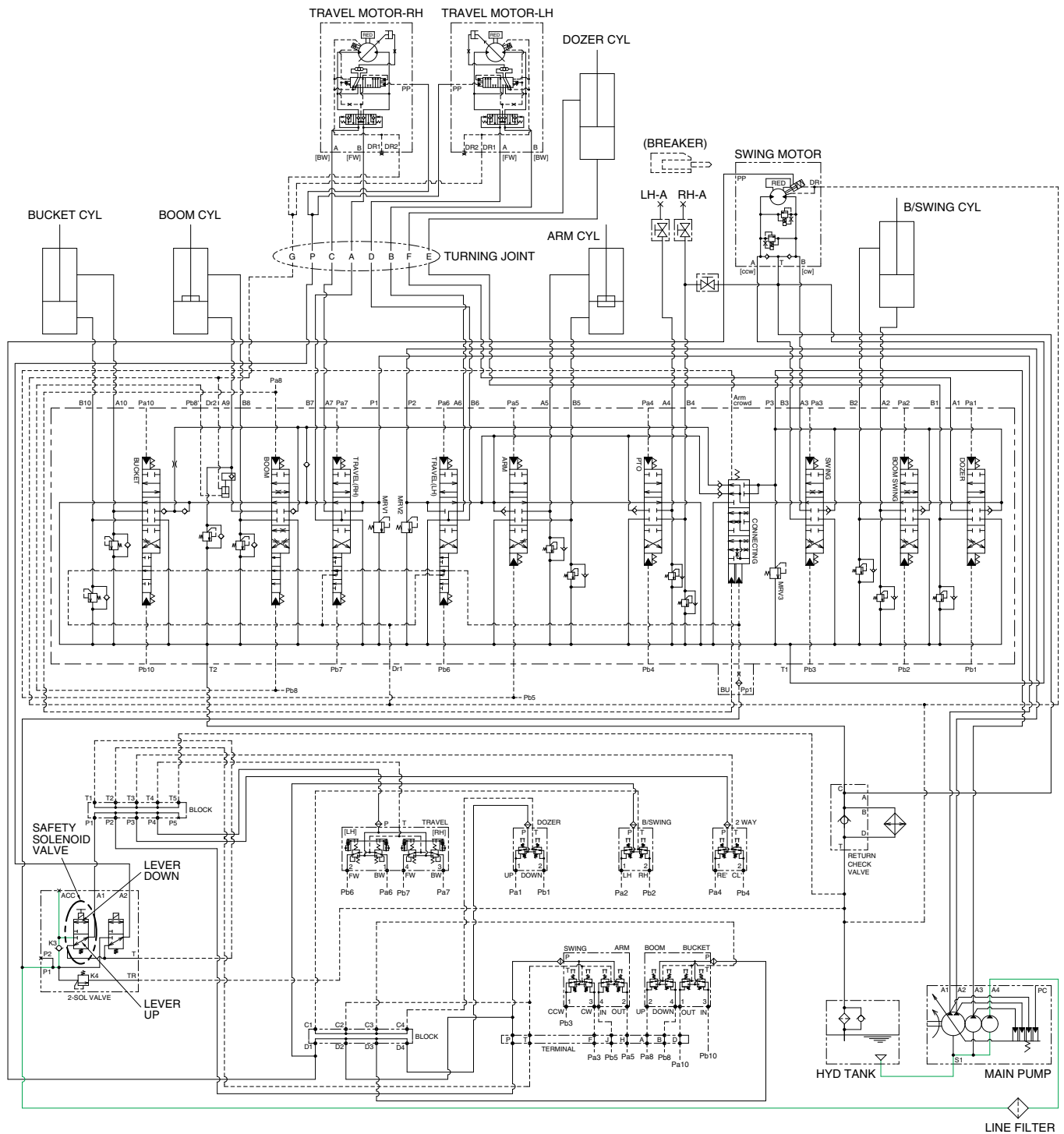


R30Z9AK3HC03

The pilot pump receive oil from the hydraulic tank. The discharged oil from the pilot pump flows to the safety solenoid valve through the line filter. The oil is filtered by the line filter. The pilot relief valve is provided in the 2-solenoid valve for limiting the pilot circuit pressure.

The oil filtered by line filter flows main control valve, travel solenoid valve and safety solenoid valve and the oil from safety solenoid valve flows remote control valve and swing parking brake.

2. SAFETY VALVE (SAFETY LEVER)

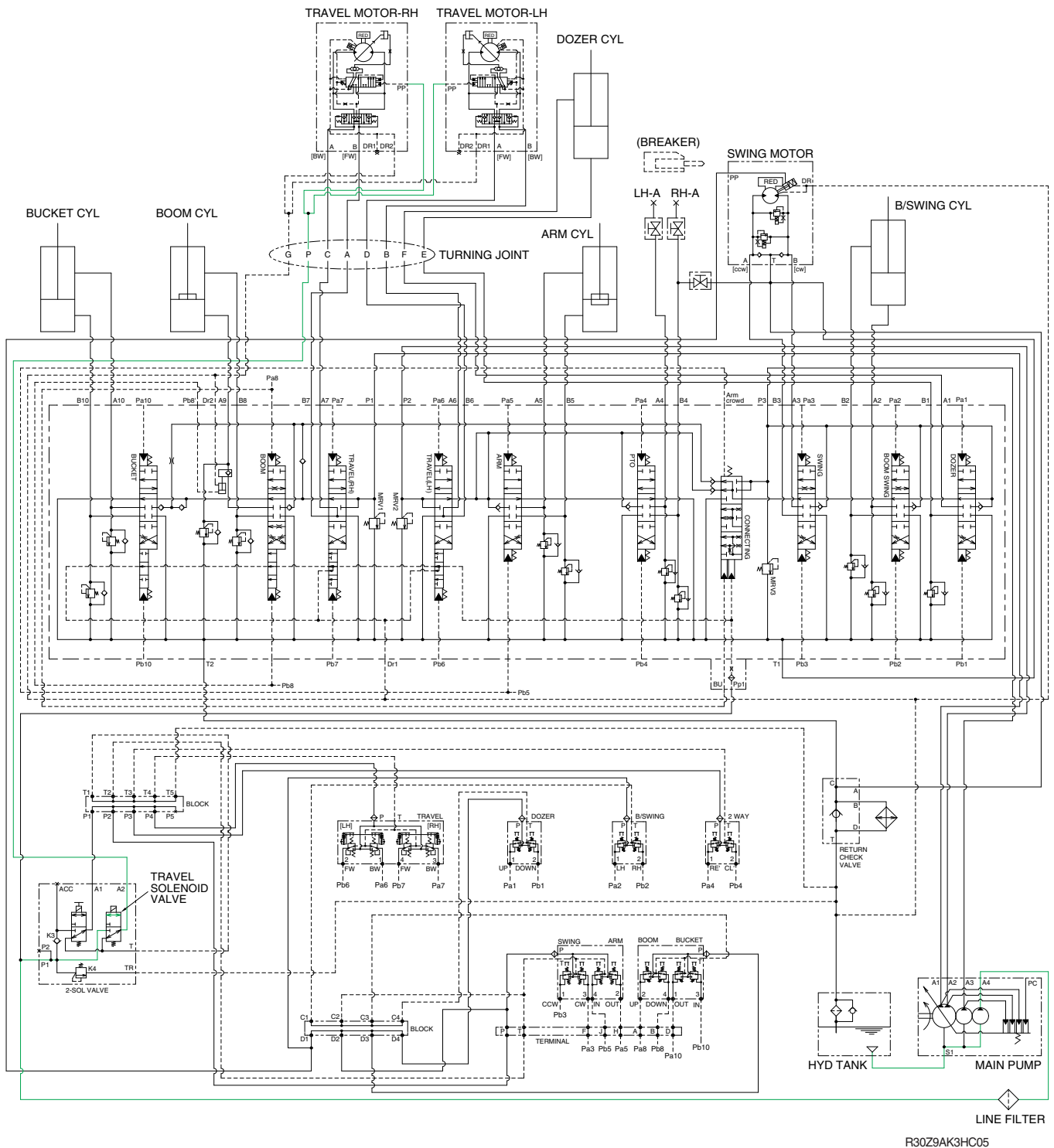


R30Z9AK3HC04

When the lever of the safety solenoid valve is moved downward, oil flows into the remote control valve and swing parking brake through solenoid valve and line filter.

When the lever of the safety solenoid valve is moved upward, oil does not flow into the remote control valve and swing parking brake, because of the blocked port.

3. TRAVEL SPEED CONTROL SYSTEM



When the travel speed switch is pushed, the travel speed solenoid valve is actuated and the discharged oil from the pilot pump flows to the PP port of pilot valve in the travel motors.

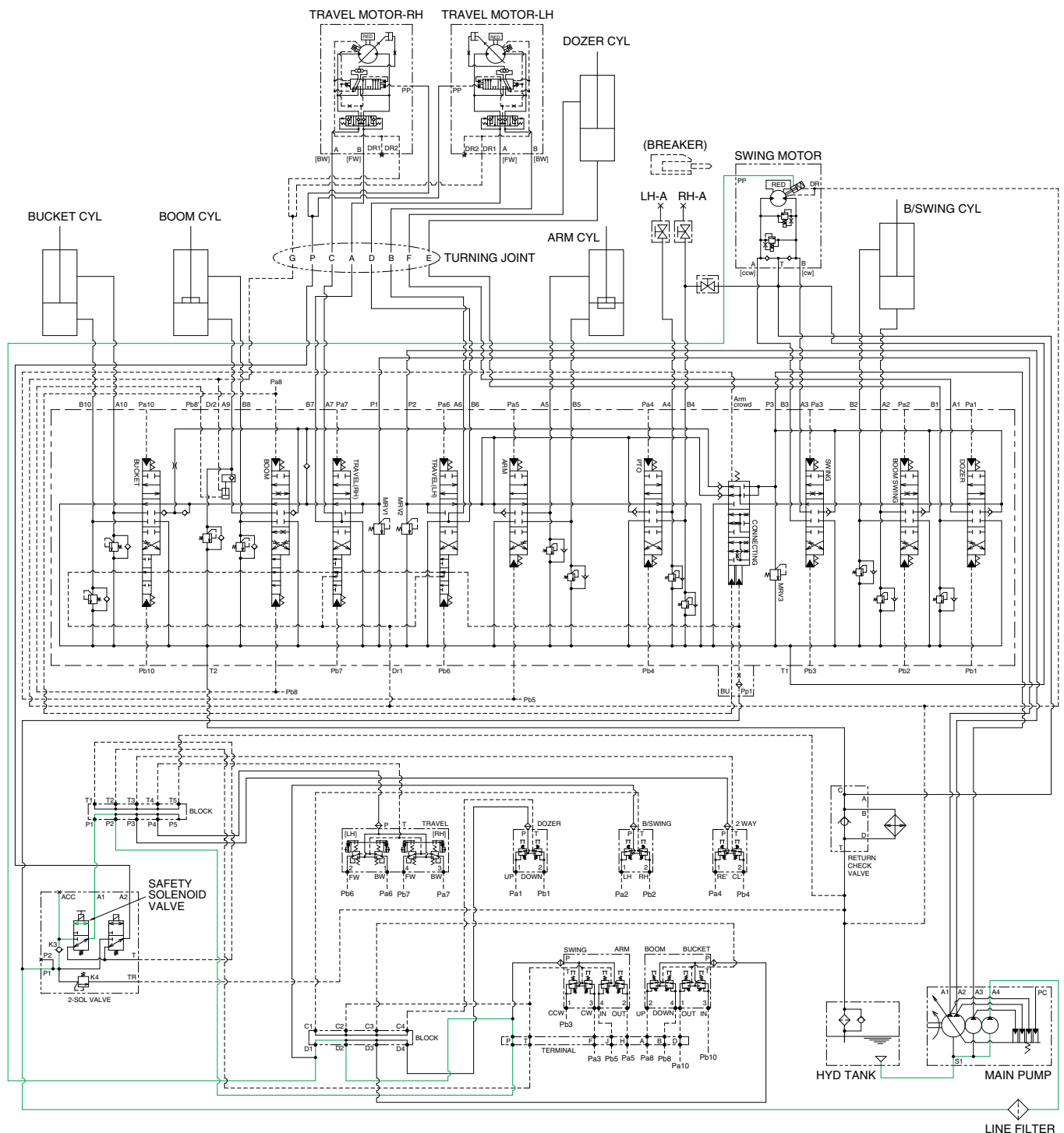
As a result, the control piston is pushed by the main oil flow, thus the displacement is minimized (high speed).

When the travel speed switch is pushed once more, the travel speed solenoid valve is return to original position by the force of spring, the hydraulic oil of PP port returns to the hydraulic tank.

As a result, the control piston is returned by the main oil flow, thus the displacement is maximized (low speed).

Refer to page 2-51.

4. SWING PARKING BRAKE RELEASE



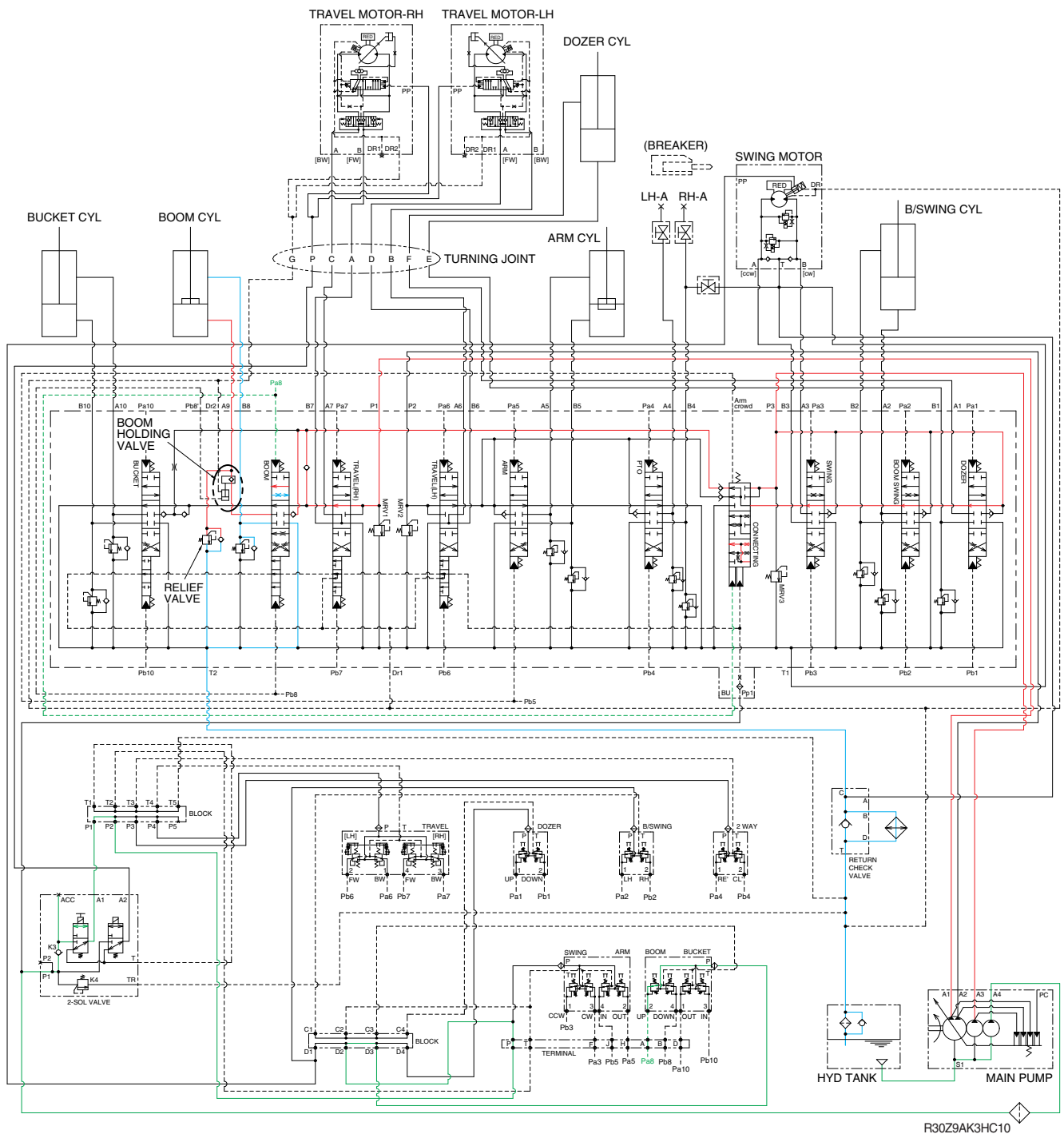
R30Z9AK3HC06

When the safety solenoid lever is moved downward, the pilot oil flow into PP port of the swing motor through solenoid valve and pilot block. This pressure is applied to swing motor disc, thus the brake is released.

When the safety solenoid lever is moved to upward, oil in the swing motor disc cylinder is drained, thus the brake is applied.

GROUP 4 SINGLE OPERATION

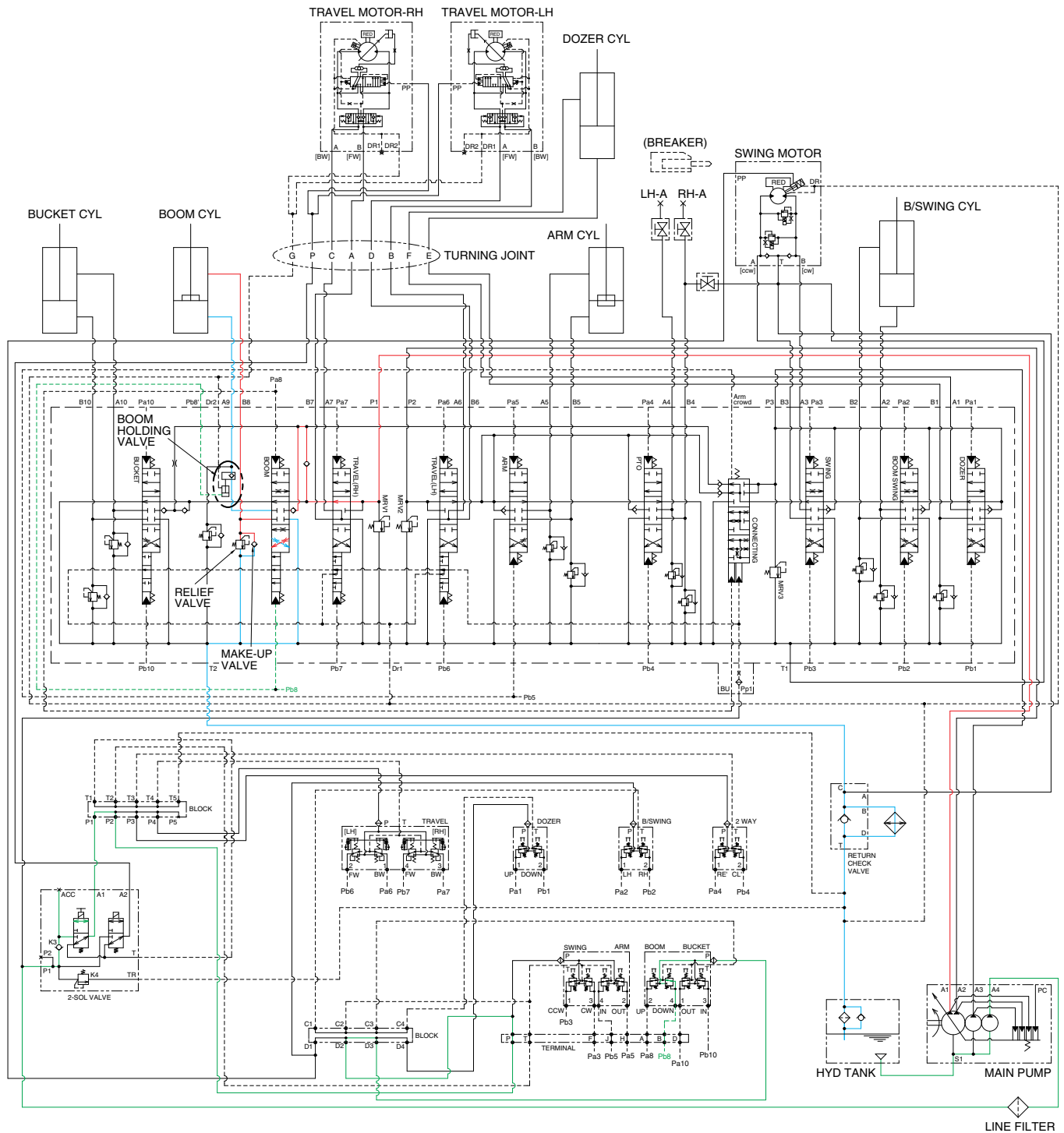
1. BOOM UP OPERATION



When the right control lever is pulled back, the boom spool in the main control valve is moved to the up position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 and A3 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the large chamber of boom cylinder. At the same time, the oil from the small chamber of boom cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the boom spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the boom goes up. The excessive pressure in the boom cylinder bottom end circuit is prevented by relief valve. When the boom is up and the control lever is returned to neutral position, the circuit for the holding pressure at the bottom end of the boom cylinder is closed by the boom holding valve. This prevents the hydraulic drift of boom cylinder.

2. BOOM DOWN OPERATION



R30Z9AK3HC11

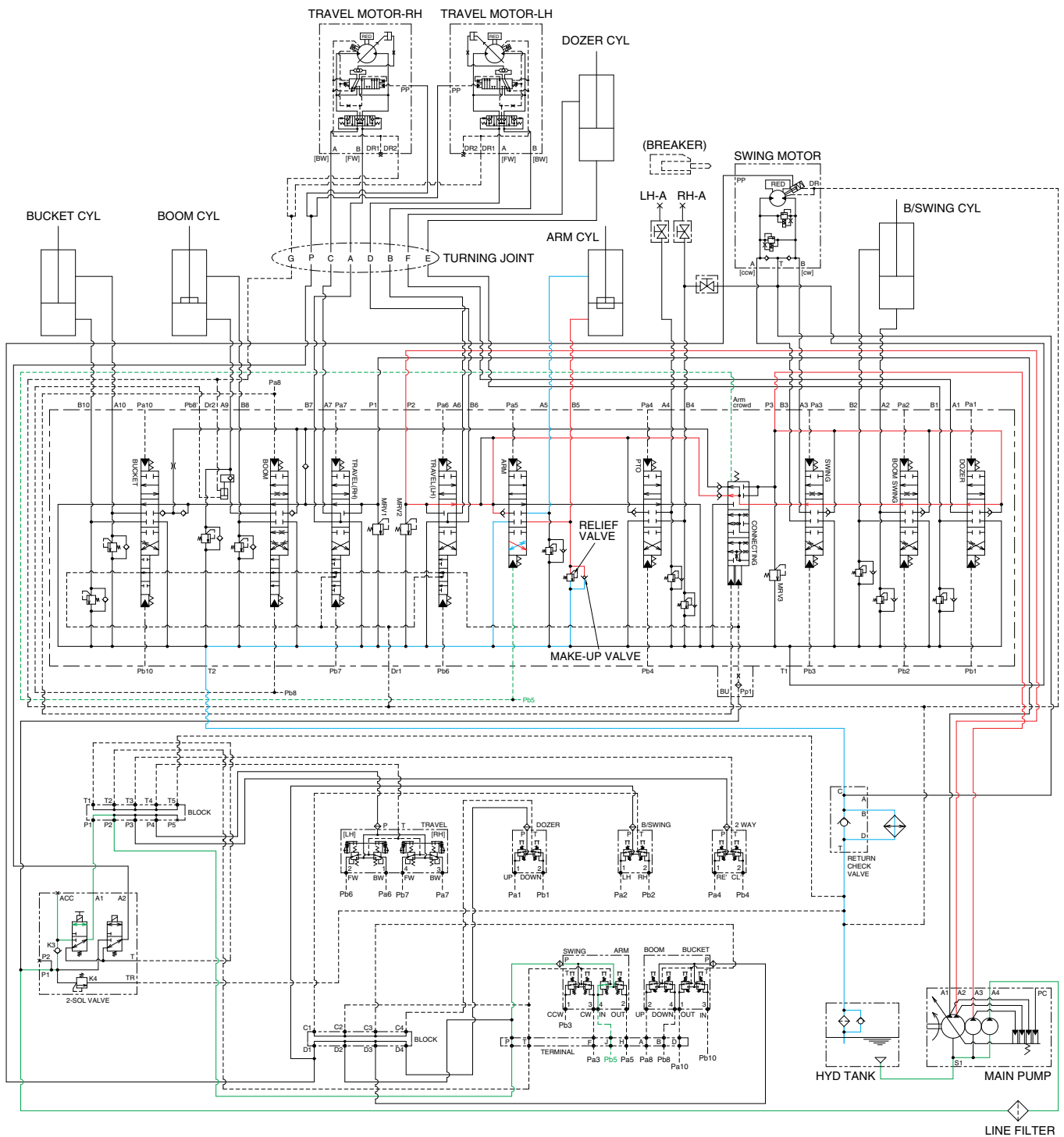
When the right control lever is pushed forward, the boom spool in the main control valve is moved to the down position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve. Since Pb8 port is connected Pb8' port through the piping, boom holding valve is also released.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the small chamber of boom cylinder. At the same time, the oil from the large chamber of boom cylinder returns to the hydraulic tank through the boom spool in the main control valve.

The excessive pressure in the boom cylinder rod end circuit is prevented by the relief valve.

The cavitation which will happen to the rod side of the arm cylinder is also prevented by the make-up valve in the main control valve.

3. ARM ROLL IN OPERATION



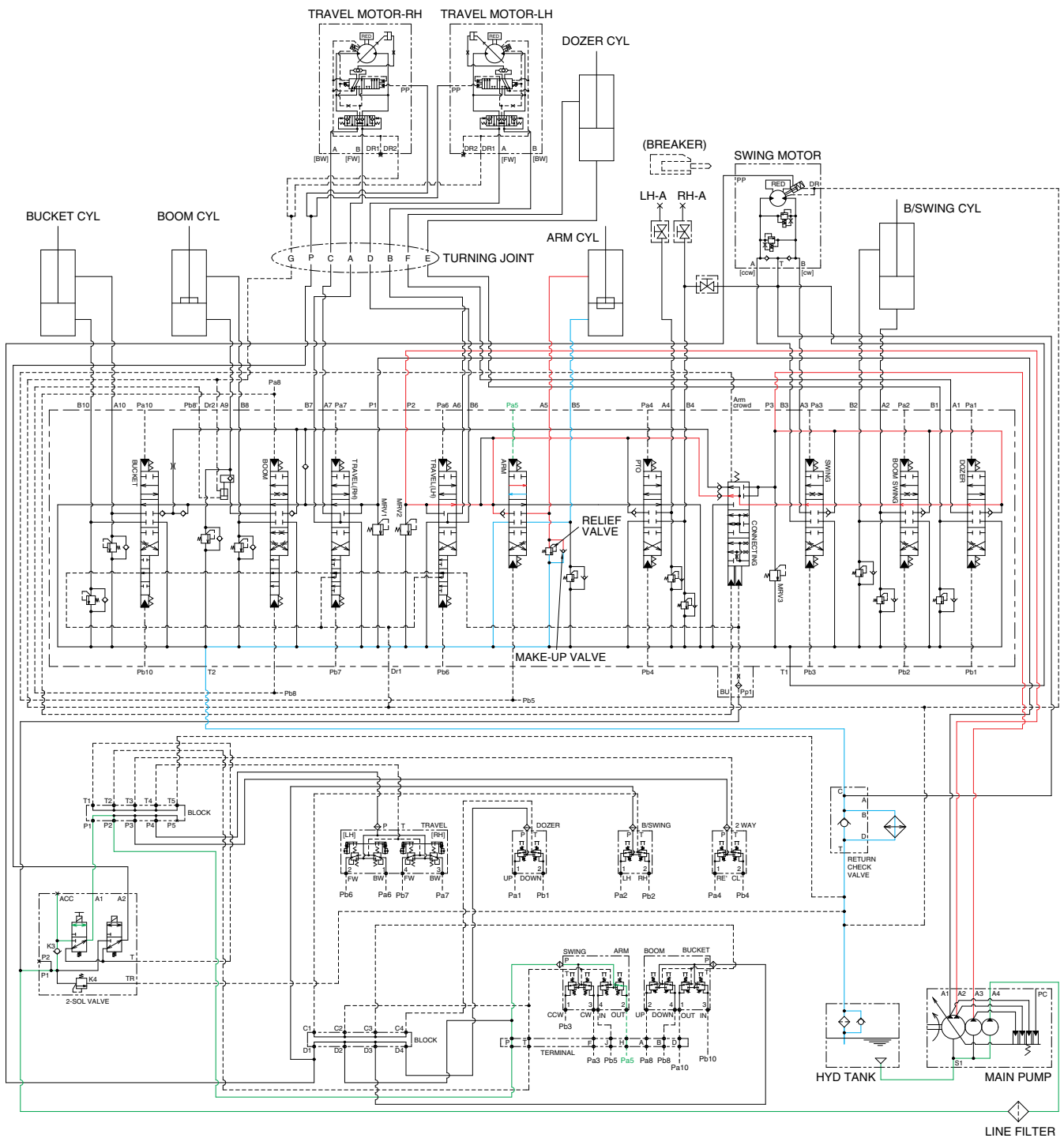
R30Z9AK3HC12

When the left control lever is pulled back, the arm spool in the main control valve is moved to the roll in position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A2 and A3 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the large chamber of arm cylinder. At the same time, the oil from small chamber of arm cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the arm spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the arm rolls in. The excessive pressure in the arm cylinder bottom side is prevented by relief valve.

The cavitation which will happen to the bottom of the arm cylinder is also prevented by the make-up valve in the main control valve.

4. ARM ROLL OUT OPERATION



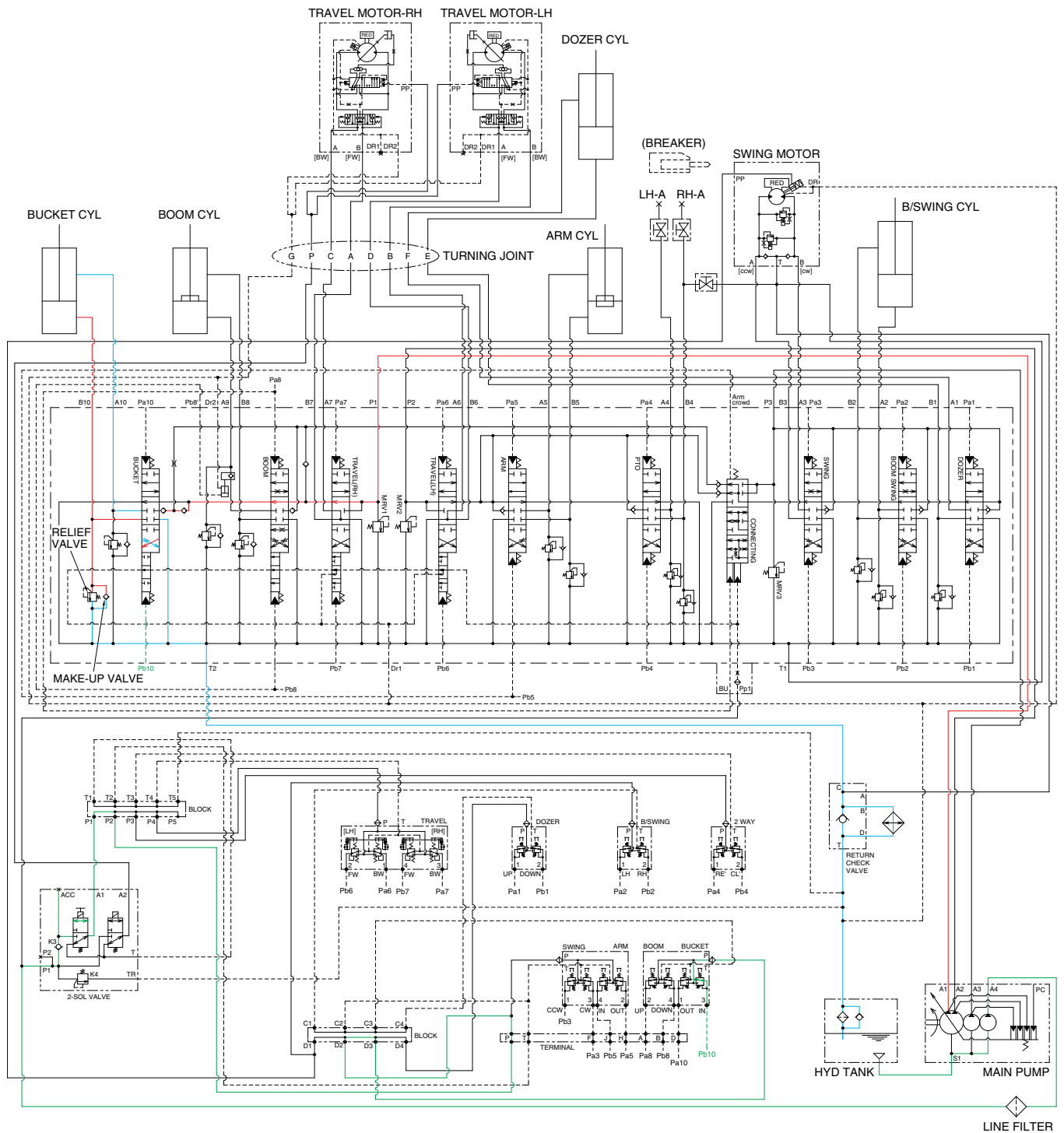
R30Z9AK3HC13

When the left control lever is pushed forward, the arm spool in the main control valve is moved to the roll out position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A2 and A3 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the small chamber of arm cylinder. At the same time, the oil from the large chamber of arm cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the arm spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the arm rolls out. The excessive pressure in the arm cylinder rod side is prevented by relief valve.

The cavitation which will happen to the rod of the arm cylinder is also prevented by the make-up valve in the main control valve.

5. BUCKET ROLL IN OPERATION



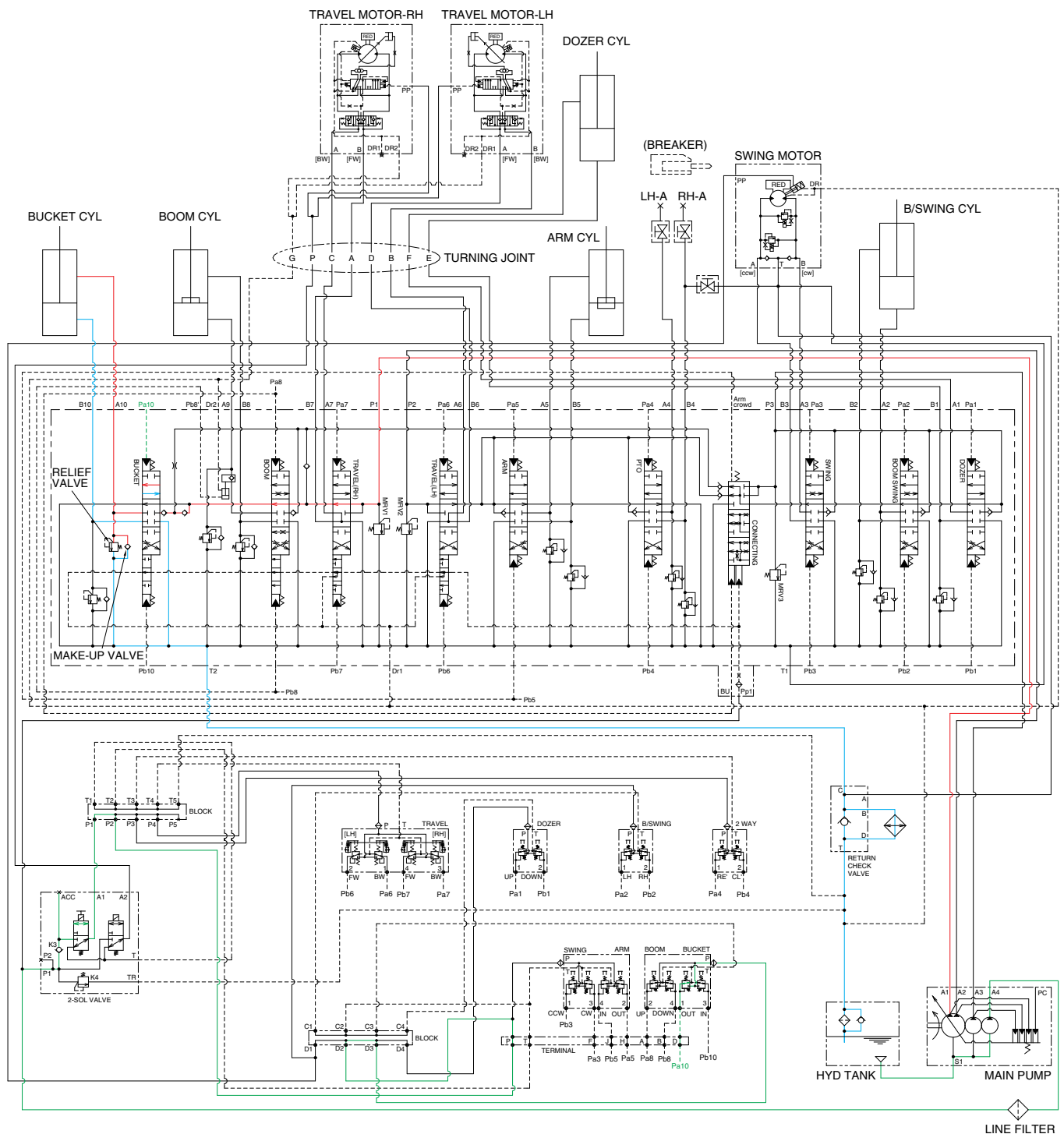
R30Z9AK3HC14

When the right control lever is pulled left, the bucket spool in the main control valve is moved to the roll in position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the large chamber of bucket cylinder. At the same time, the oil from the small chamber of bucket cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the boom spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the bucket rolls in. The excessive pressure in the bucket cylinder bottom side is prevented by relief valve.

The cavitation which will happen to the bottom of the bucket cylinder is also prevented by the make-up valve in the main control valve.

6. BUCKET ROLL OUT OPERATION



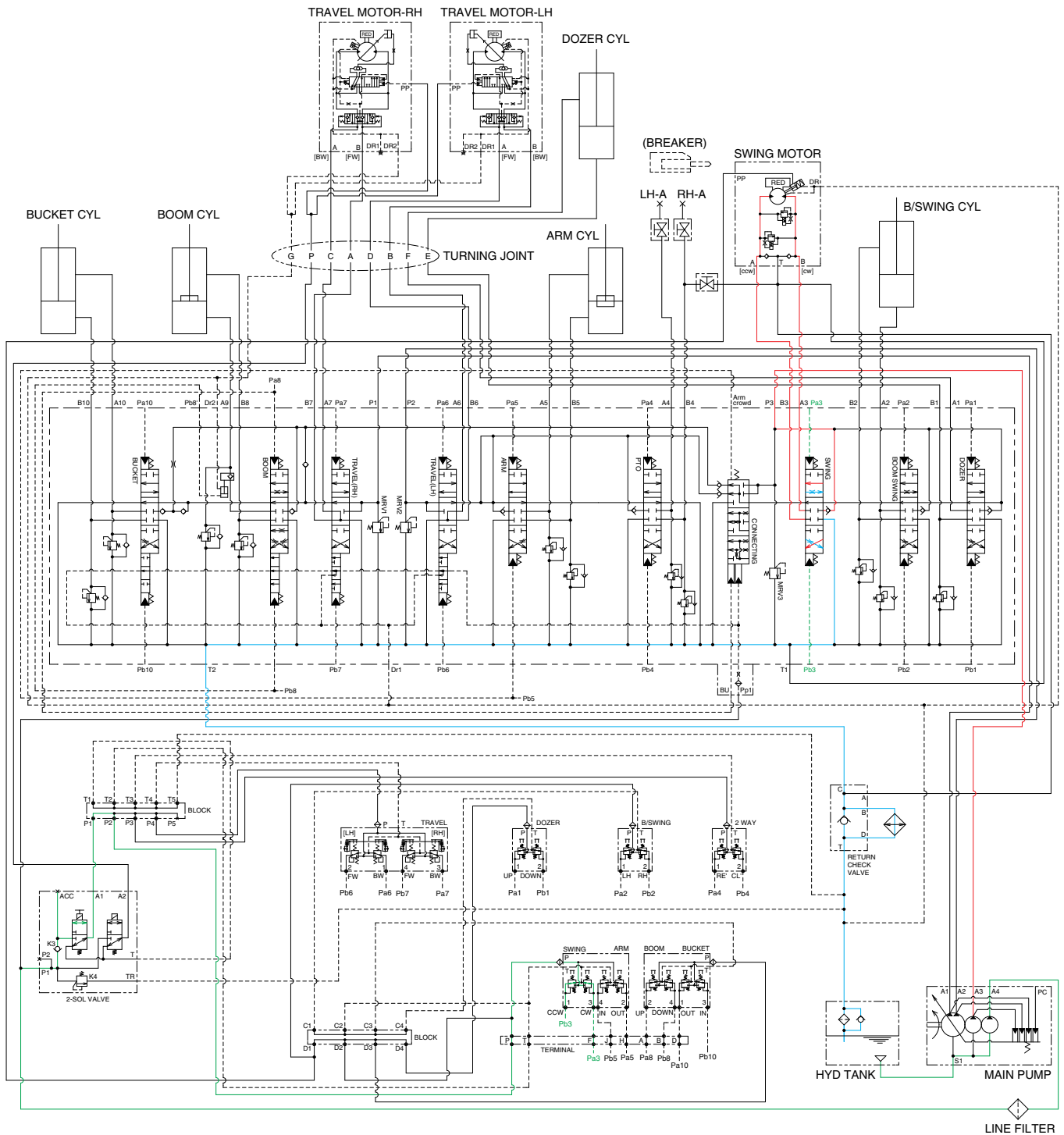
R30Z9AK3HC15

When the right control lever is pushed right, the bucket spool in the main control valve is moved to the roll out position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the small chamber of bucket cylinder. At the same time, the oil from the large chamber of bucket cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the bucket spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the bucket rolls out. The excessive pressure in the arm cylinder rod side is prevented by relief valve.

The cavitation which will happen to the rod of the bucket cylinder is also prevented by the make-up valve in the main control valve.

7. SWING OPERATION



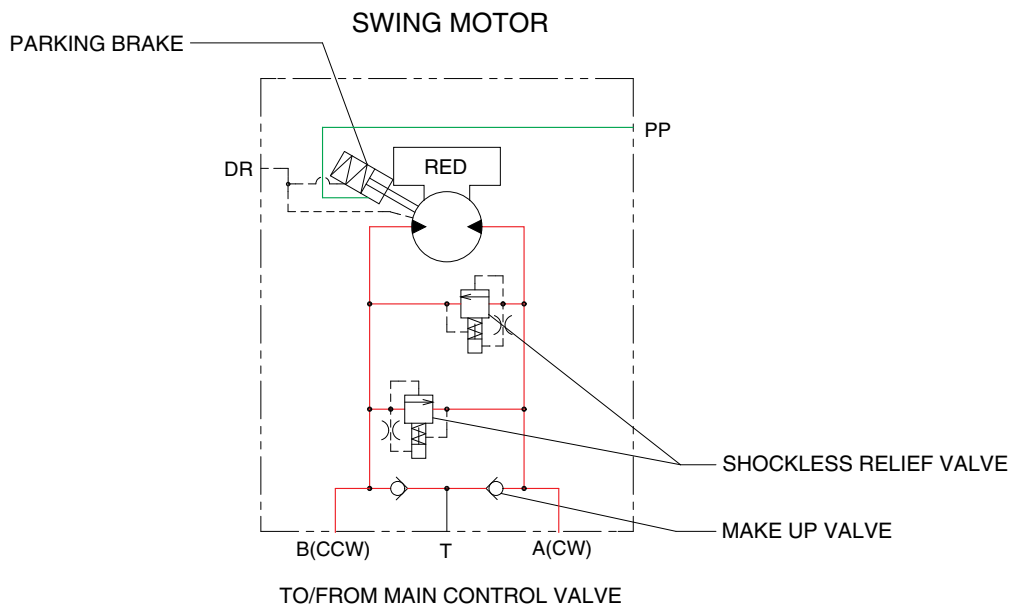
R30Z9AK3HC16

When the left control lever is pushed left or right, the swing spool in the main control valve is moved to the left or right swing position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A3 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the swing motor.

At the same time, the return oil from the swing motor returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the swing spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the superstructure swings to the left or right. The swing parking brake, make up valve and the shockless relief valve are provided in the swing motors. The cavitation which will happen to the swing motor is also prevented by the make up valve in the swing motor itself. Refer to following page for each function.

SWING CIRCUIT OPERATION



R30Z9AK3HC40

1) SHOCKLESS RELIEF VALVE

Shockless relief valve for the swing motor limits the starting and stopping pressure of swing operation.

Consequently, it prevents the shock of stopping and starting motion of the swing motor.

2) MAKE UP VALVE

The make up valves prevent cavitation by supplying return oil to the vacuum side of the motor.

3) PARKING BRAKE

PARKING BRAKE "ON" OPERATION

When the safety solenoid lever is moved to upward, the oil in the parking brake is drained to the tank. So, parking brake is applied.

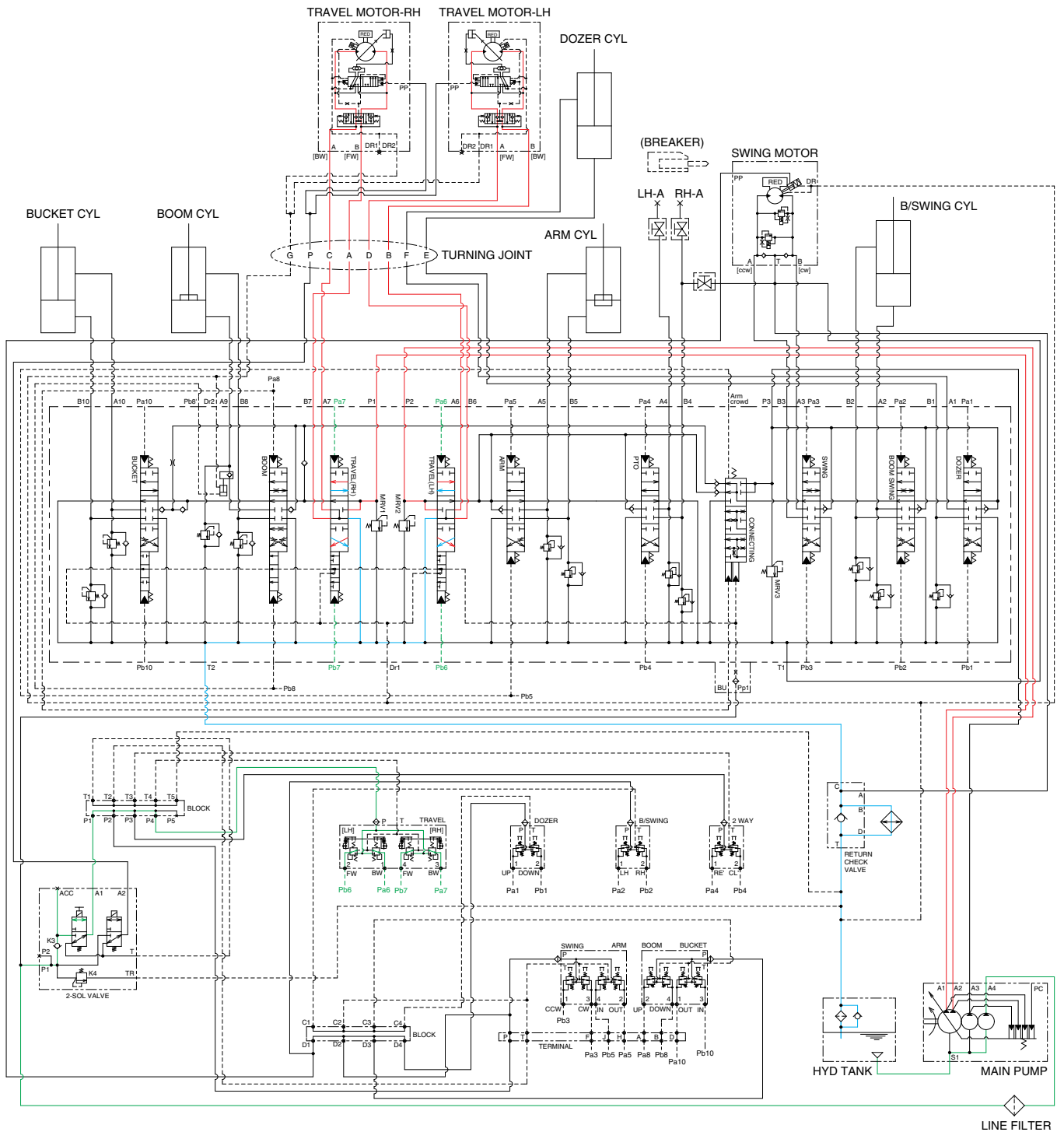
PARKING BRAKE "OFF" OPERATION

The parking brake is released by the pilot pressure oil from pilot pump.

When the safety solenoid lever is moved to downward, the pilot pressure oil from the A4 pilot pump flows into parking brake through safety solenoid valve.

Then the pilot pressure lift the brake piston and release the parking brake.

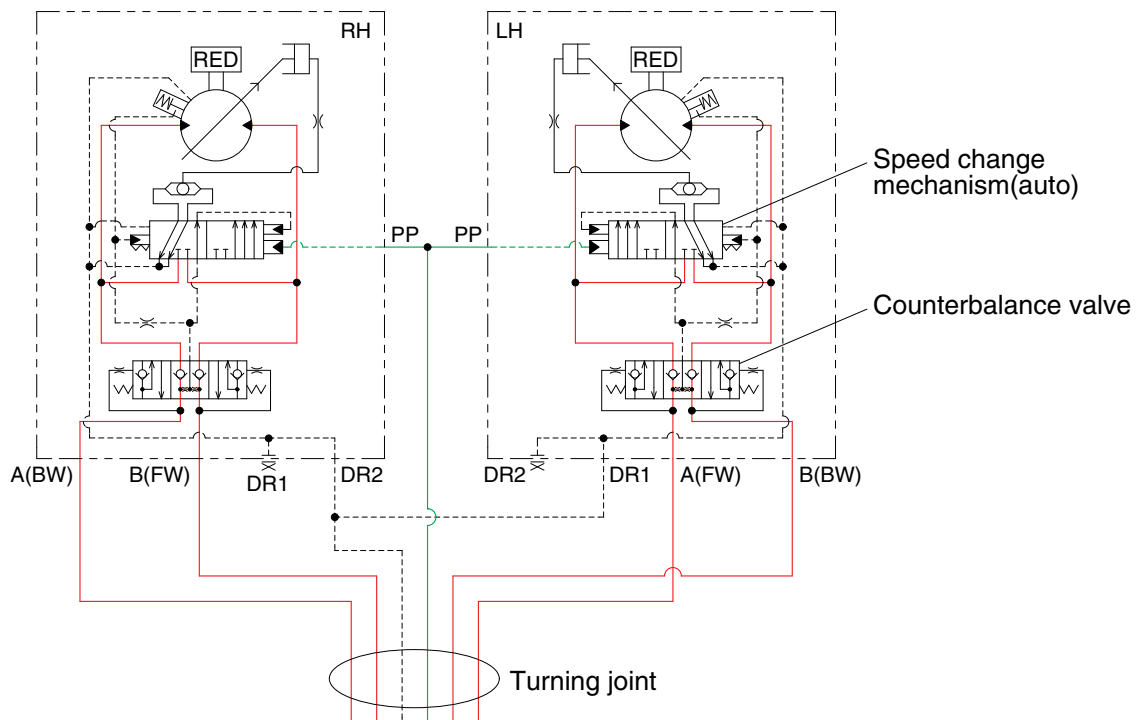
8. TRAVEL FORWARD AND REVERSE OPERATION



R30Z9AK3HC17

When the travel levers are pushed forward or reverse position, the travel spools in the main control valve are moved to the forward or reverse travel position by pilot pressure oil. The oil from the A1 and A2 pumps flows into the main control valve and then goes to the right and left travel motors through the turning joint. The return oil from both travel motors returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the turning joint and the travel spools in the main control valve. When this happens, the machine moves to the forward or reverse.

TRAVEL CIRCUIT OPERATION



R30Z9AK3HC42

Valves are provided on travel motors to offer the following functions.

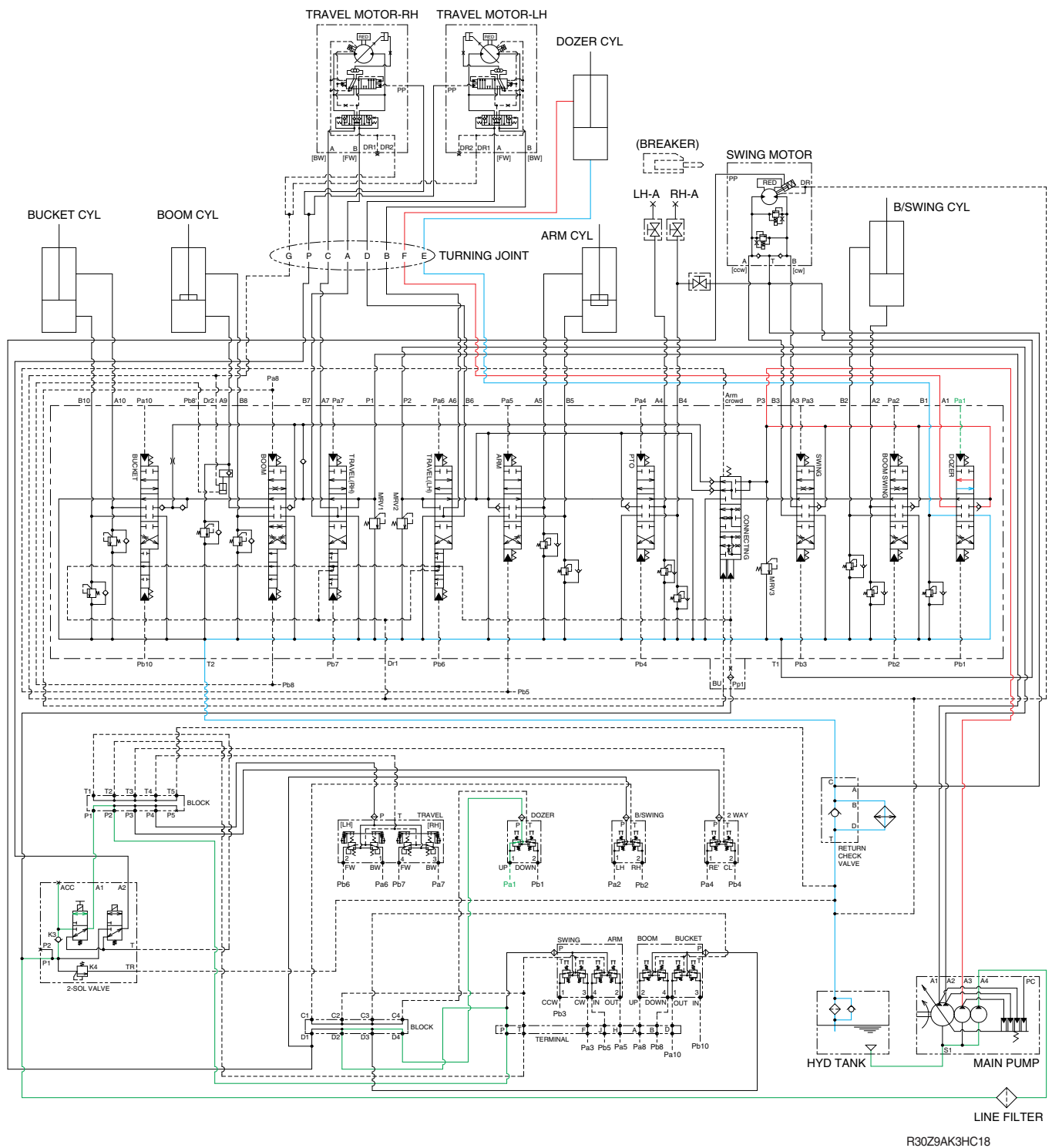
1) COUNTERBALANCE VALVE

When stopping the motor of slope descending, this valve prevents the motor over run.

2) SPEED CHANGE MECHANISM (auto)

Auto two speed control mechanism consists of two spools and spring. This valve automatically changes motor displacement in portion to motor pressure. Refer to page 2-52.

9. DOZER UP OPERATION

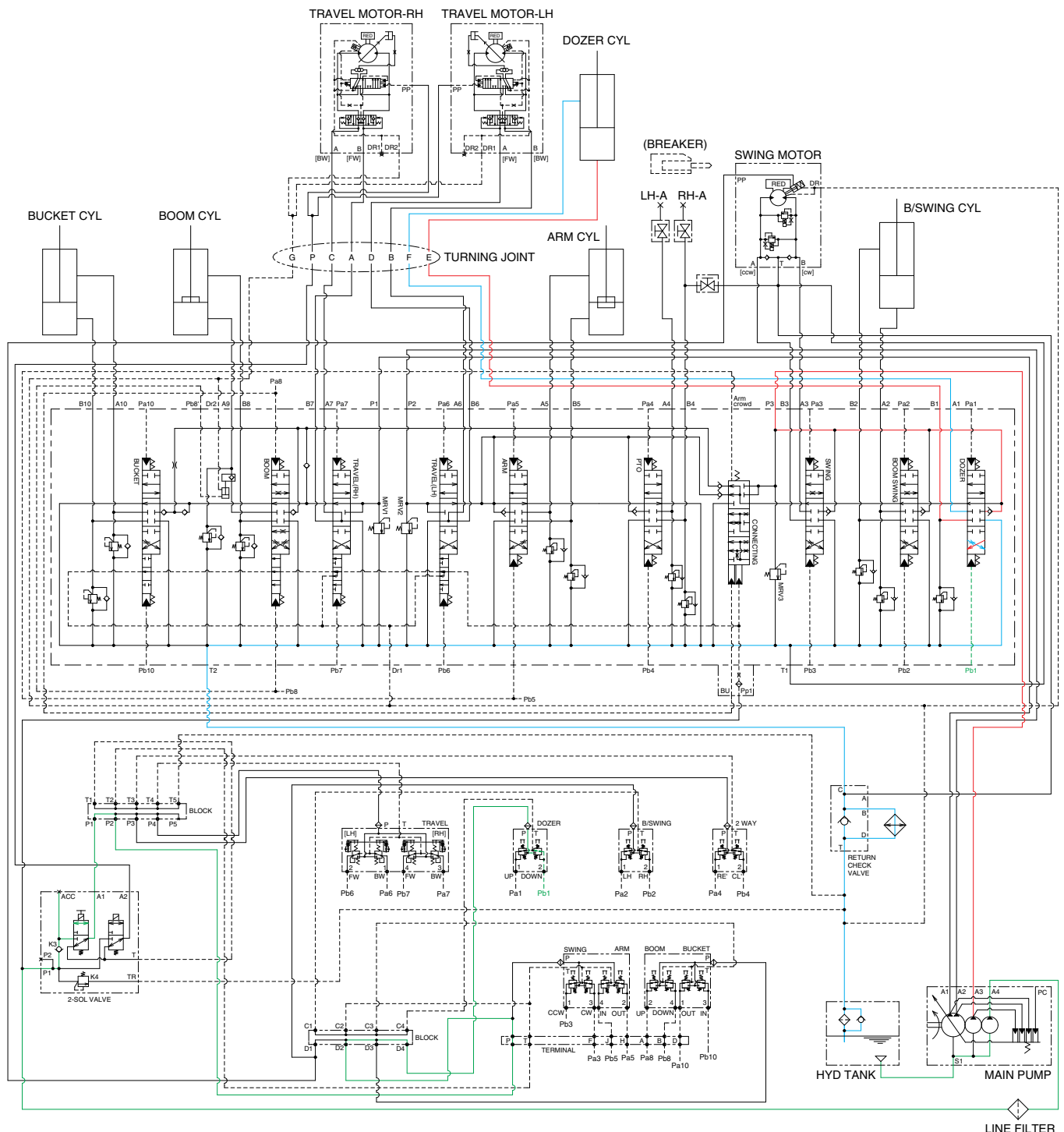


When the dozer control lever is pulled back, the dozer spool in the main control valve is moved to the dozer up position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A3 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the small chamber of dozer cylinder.

At the same time, the oil from the large chamber of dozer cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the dozer spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the dozer goes up.

10. DOZER DOWN OPERATION



R30Z9AK3HC19

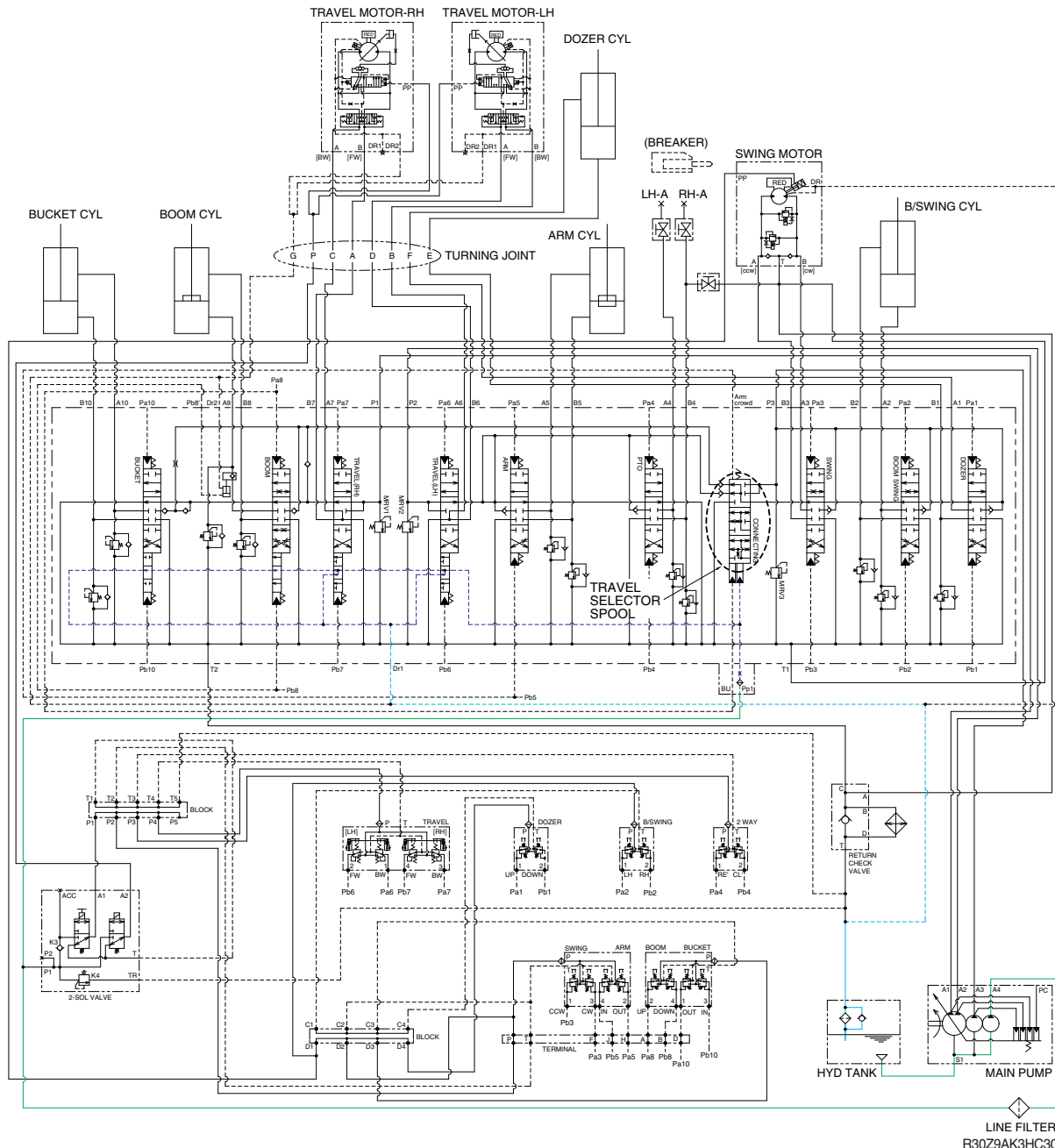
When the dozer control lever is pushed forward, the dozer spool in the main control valve is moved to the dozer down position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A3 pump flows into the main control valve and then goes to the large chamber of dozer cylinder.

At the same time, the oil from the small chamber of dozer cylinder returns to the hydraulic oil tank through the dozer spool in the main control valve. When this happens, the dozer blade is down.

GROUP 5 COMBINED OPERATION

1. OUTLINE



The oil from the A1, A2, A3 pump flows through the neutral oil passage, bypass oil passage and confluence oil passage in the main control valve. Then the oil goes to each actuator and operates them. Check valves and orifices are located on these oil passage in the main control valve. These control the oil from the main pumps so as to correspond to the operation of each actuator and smooth the combined operation.

INDEPENDENT TRAVEL SYSTEM

This independent travel system for straight travel is provided in the main control valve.

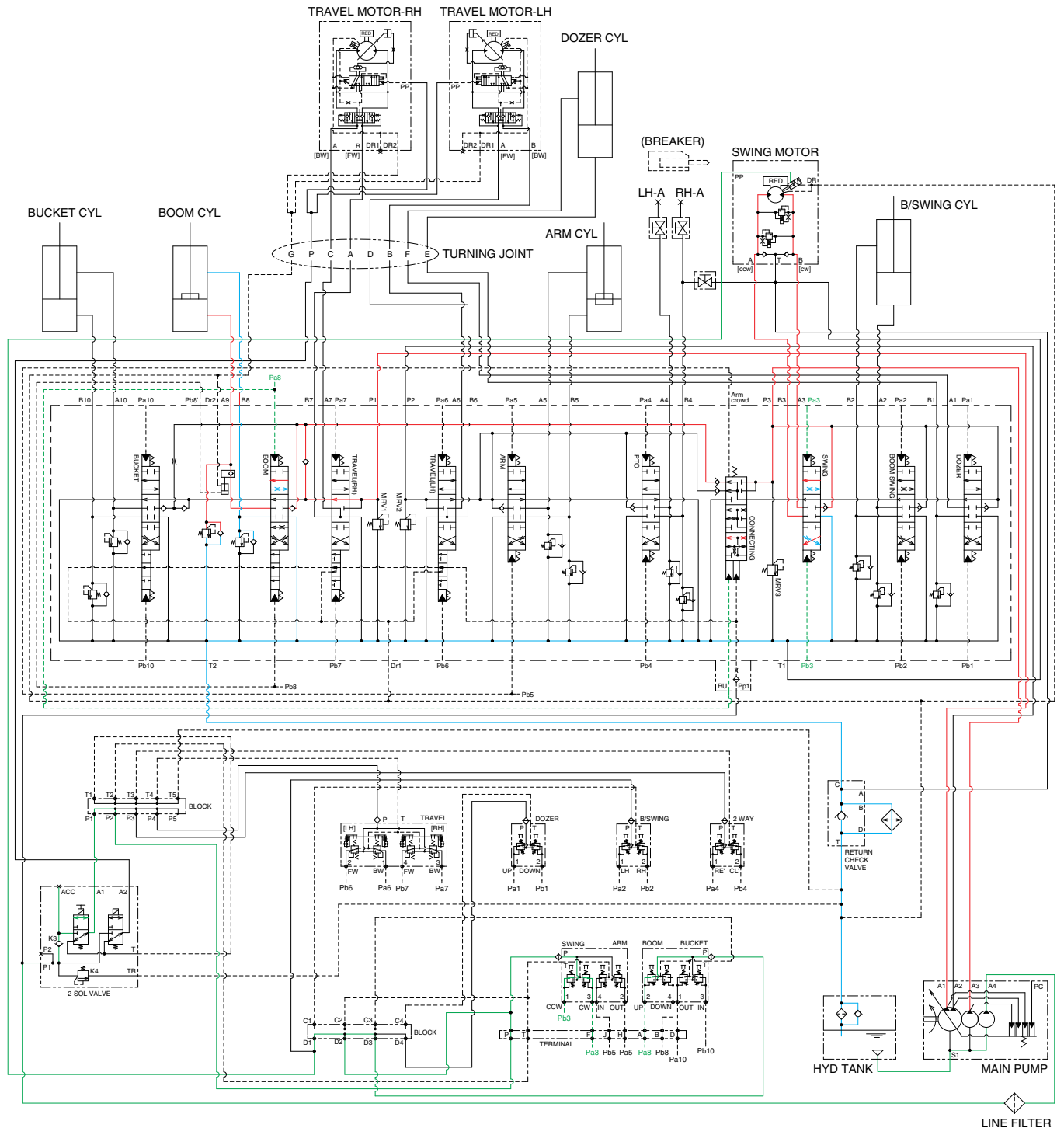
If the both travel spools are shifted, the neutral passes of A1 and A2 pump side are blocked by travel spools and then the oil from A1 and A2 pump does not flow any other spool.

If boom up, bucket in or out spool on A1 and A2 pump side is operated when traveling, the travel selector spool is moved to the selected side by the pilot oil pressure.

Consequently, the pressure oil from A1 and A2 pump are supplied to the right and left travel motor only and oil from A3 pump flows into the other operated actuator.

This keeps the straight travel.

2. COMBINED SWING AND BOOM UP OPERATION



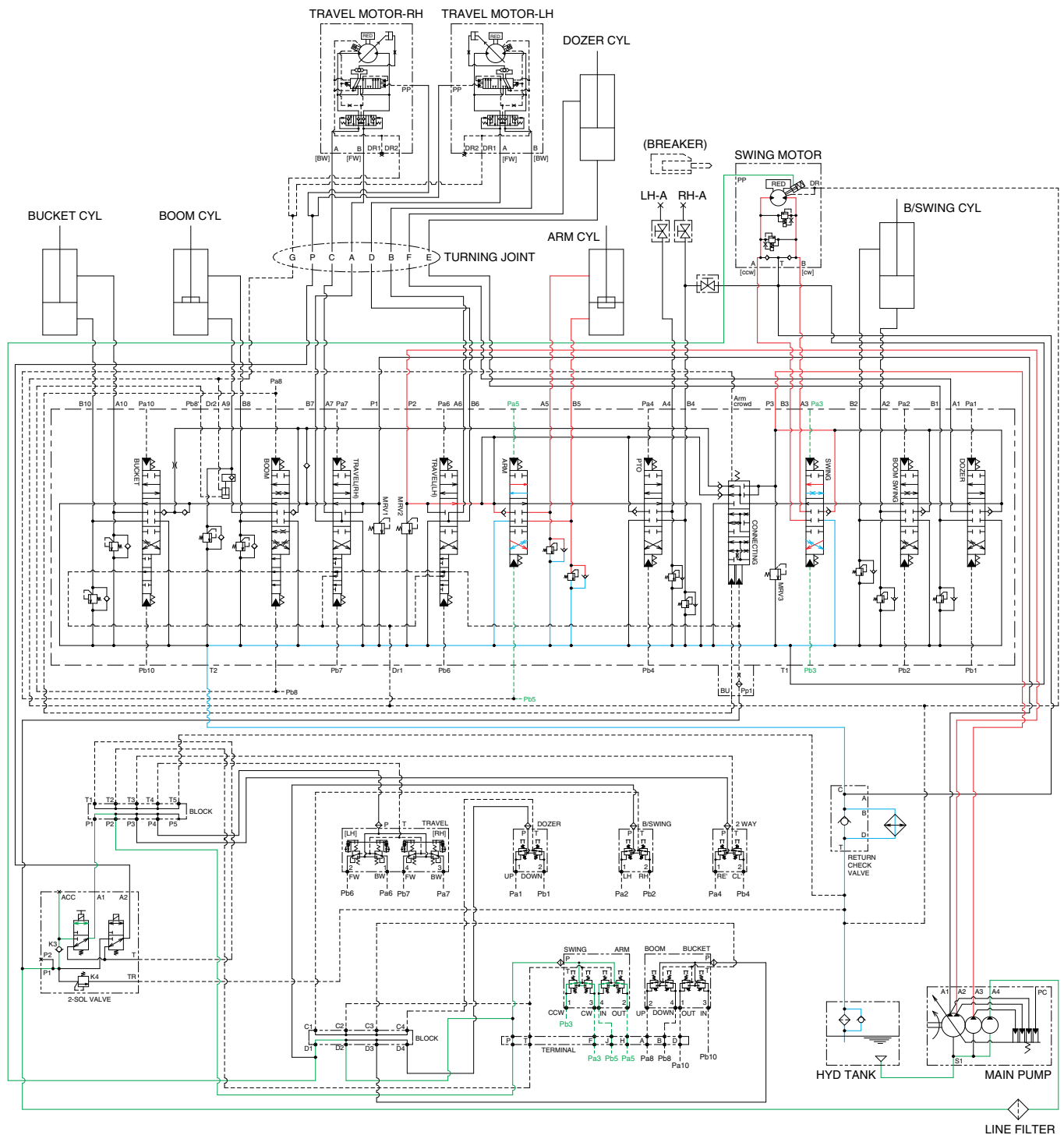
When the swing and boom up functions are operated simultaneously, the selector spool, swing spool and boom spool in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the boom cylinder through boom up spool.

The oil from the A3 pump flows into the swing motor through the swing spool and boom up spool through the selector spool.

The superstructure swings and the boom is operated.

3. COMBINED SWING AND ARM OPERATION



R30Z9AK3HC32

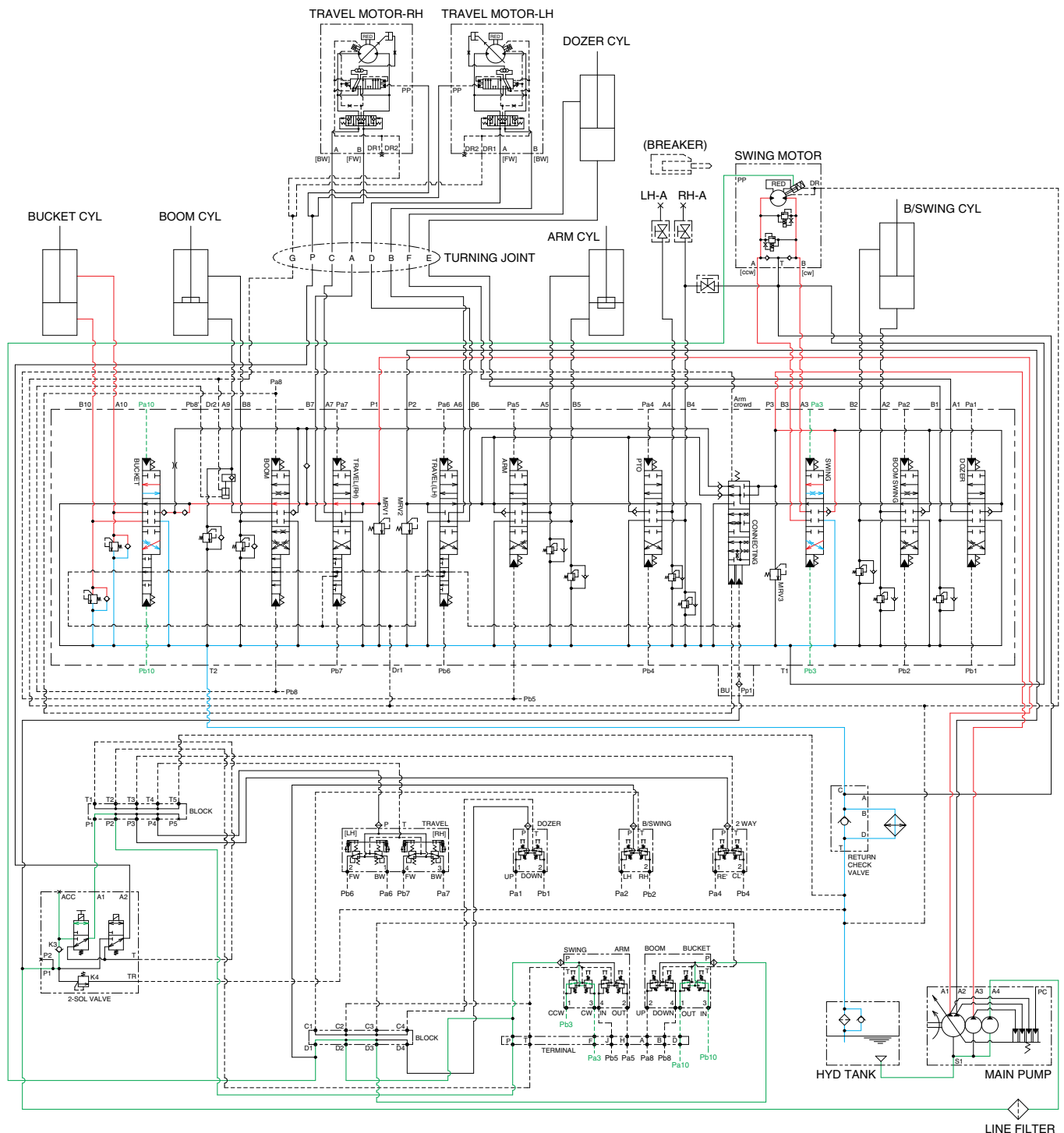
When the swing and arm functions are operated simultaneously, the swing spool and arm spool in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A3 pump flows into the swing motor through swing spool.

The oil from the A2 pump flows into the arm cylinder through the arm spool.

The superstructure swings and the arm is operated.

4. COMBINED SWING AND BUCKET OPERATION



R30Z9AK3HC33

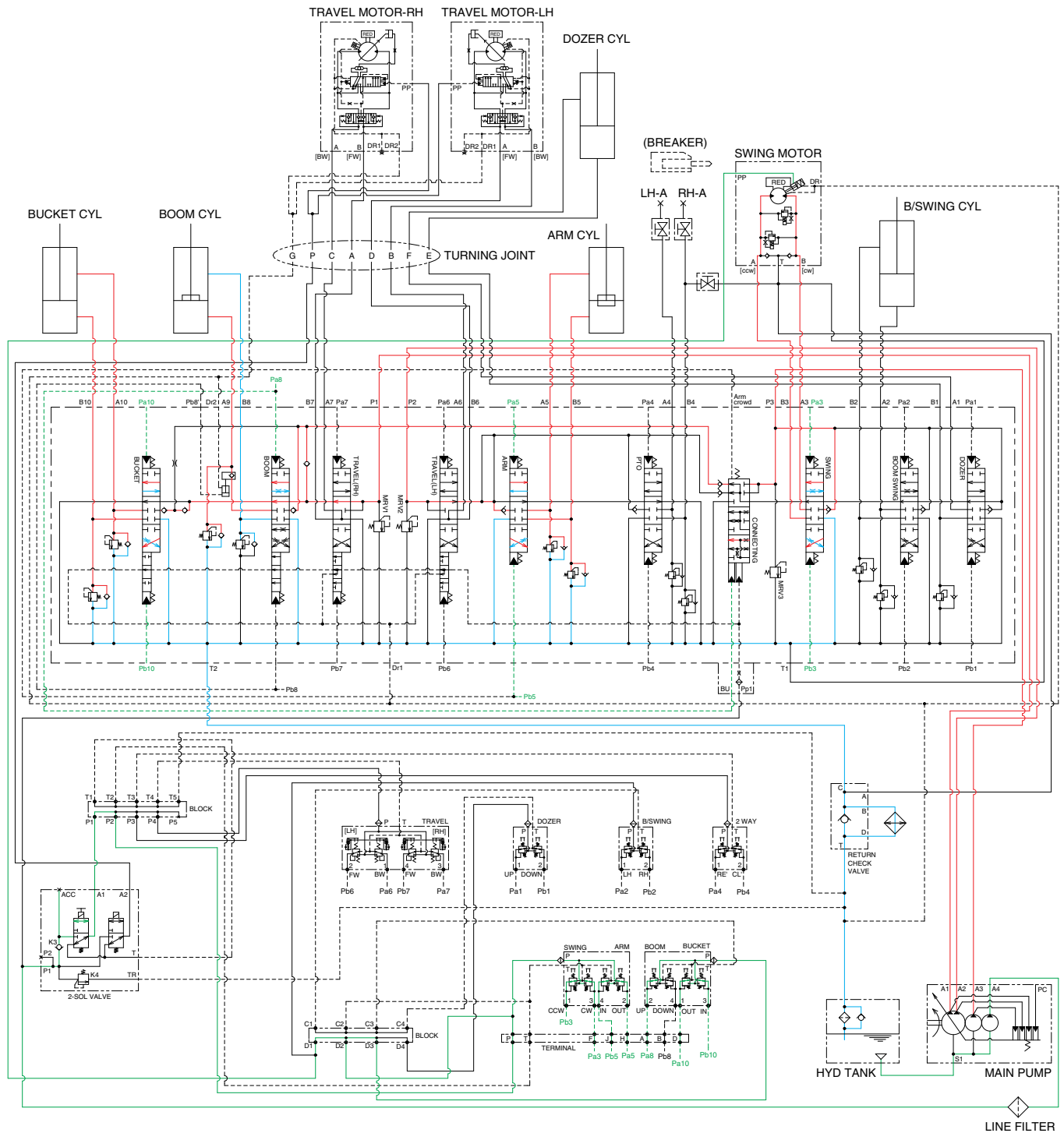
When the swing and bucket functions are operated simultaneously, the swing spool and bucket spool in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A3 pump flows into the swing motor through the swing spool.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the bucket cylinder through the bucket spool.

The superstructure swings and the bucket is operated.

5. COMBINED SWING, BOOM UP, ARM AND BUCKET OPERATION



R30Z9AK3HC34

When the swing, boom up, arm and bucket functions are operated simultaneously, each spool in the main control valve is moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

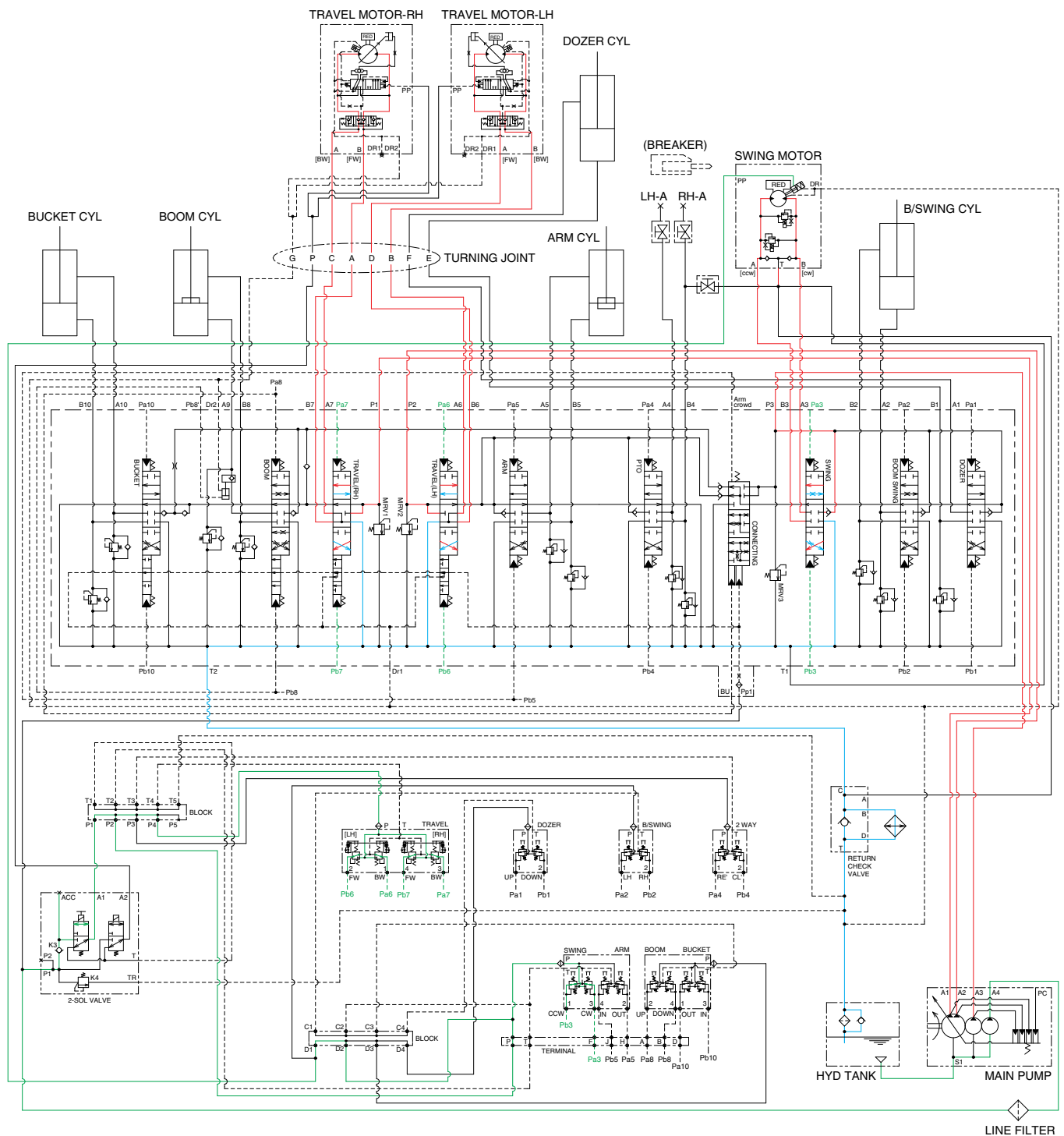
The oil from the A2 pump flows into the arm cylinder through arm spool.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the boom cylinder and bucket cylinder through the boom spool and bucket spool.

The oil from the A3 pump flows into the swing motor, bucket spool and boom up spool through the each spool respectively.

The superstructure swings and the boom up, arm and bucket are operated.

6. COMBINED SWING AND TRAVEL OPERATION



R30Z9AK3HC35

When the swing and travel functions are operated simultaneously, the swing spool and travel spools in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

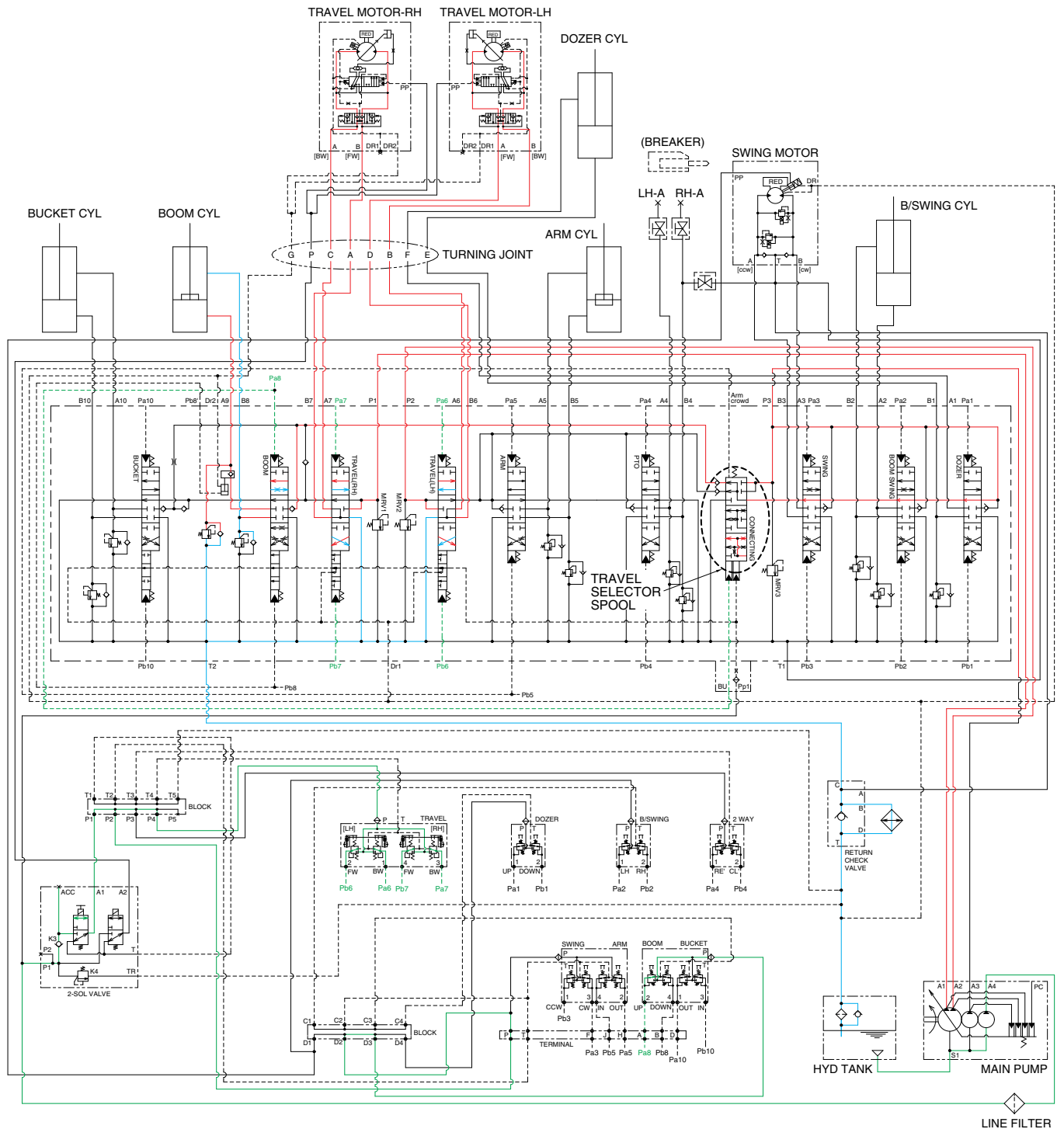
The oil from the A3 pump flows into the swing motor through the swing spool.

The oil from the A1 pump flows into the RH travel motor through the RH travel spool.

The oil from the A2 pump flows into the LH travel motor through the LH travel spool.

The superstructure swings and the machine travels straight.

7. COMBINED BOOM UP AND TRAVEL OPERATION



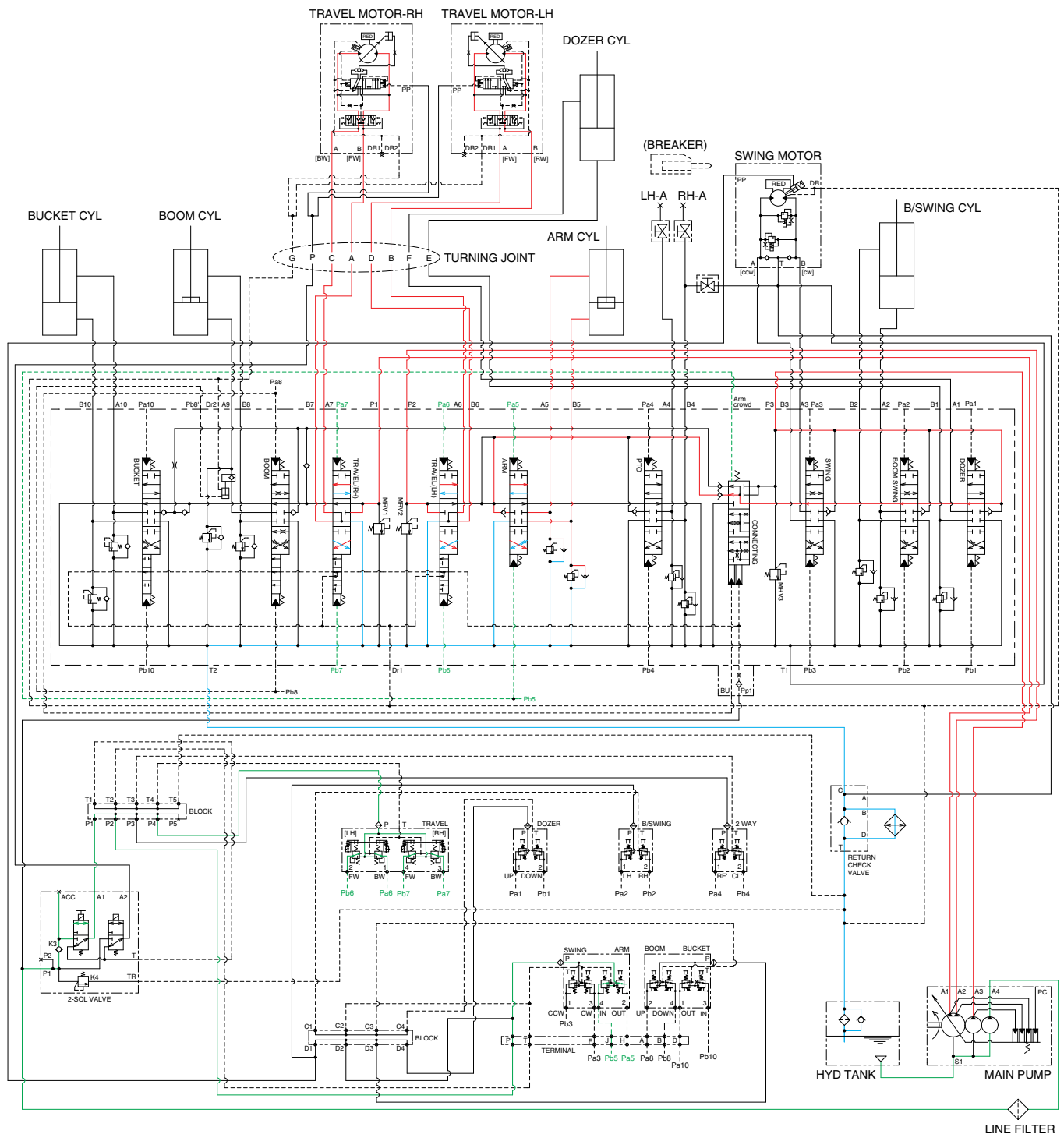
R30Z9AK3HC36

When the boom up and travel functions are operated simultaneously, the boom spool and travel spools in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 and A2 pumps flows into the travel motors through travel RH and travel LH spools.

The oil from the A3 pump flows into the boom cylinder through boom spool via the travel selector spool. The boom up is operated and the machine travels straight.

8. COMBINED ARM AND TRAVEL OPERATION



R30Z9AK3HC37

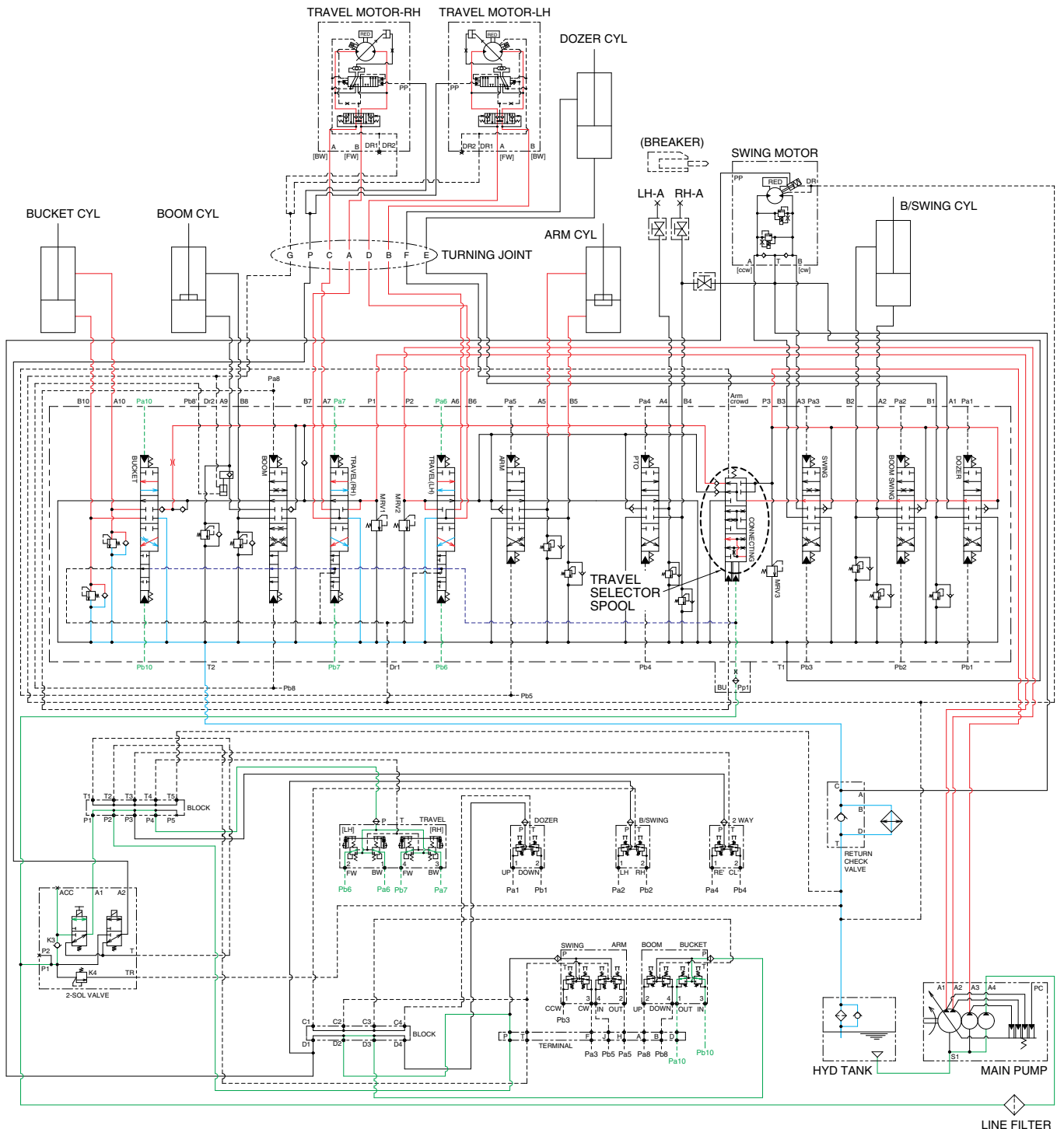
When the arm and travel functions are operated simultaneously, the arm spool and travel spools in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve.

The oil from the A1 and A2 pumps flows into the travel motors through travel spools.

The oil from the A3 pump flows into the arm cylinder through arm spool via the travel selector spool.

The arm is operated and the machine travels straight.

9. COMBINED BUCKET AND TRAVEL OPERATION



R30Z9AK3HC38

When the bucket and travel functions are operated simultaneously, the bucket spool and travel spools in the main control valve are moved to the functional position by the pilot oil pressure from the remote control valve, and the travel selector spool is pushed to the up by the oil pressure from pilot pump. The oil from the A1 and A2 pumps flows into the RH and LH travel motors.

The oil from the A3 pump flows into the bucket cylinder through bucket spool via the travel selector spool.

The bucket is operated and the machine travels straight.

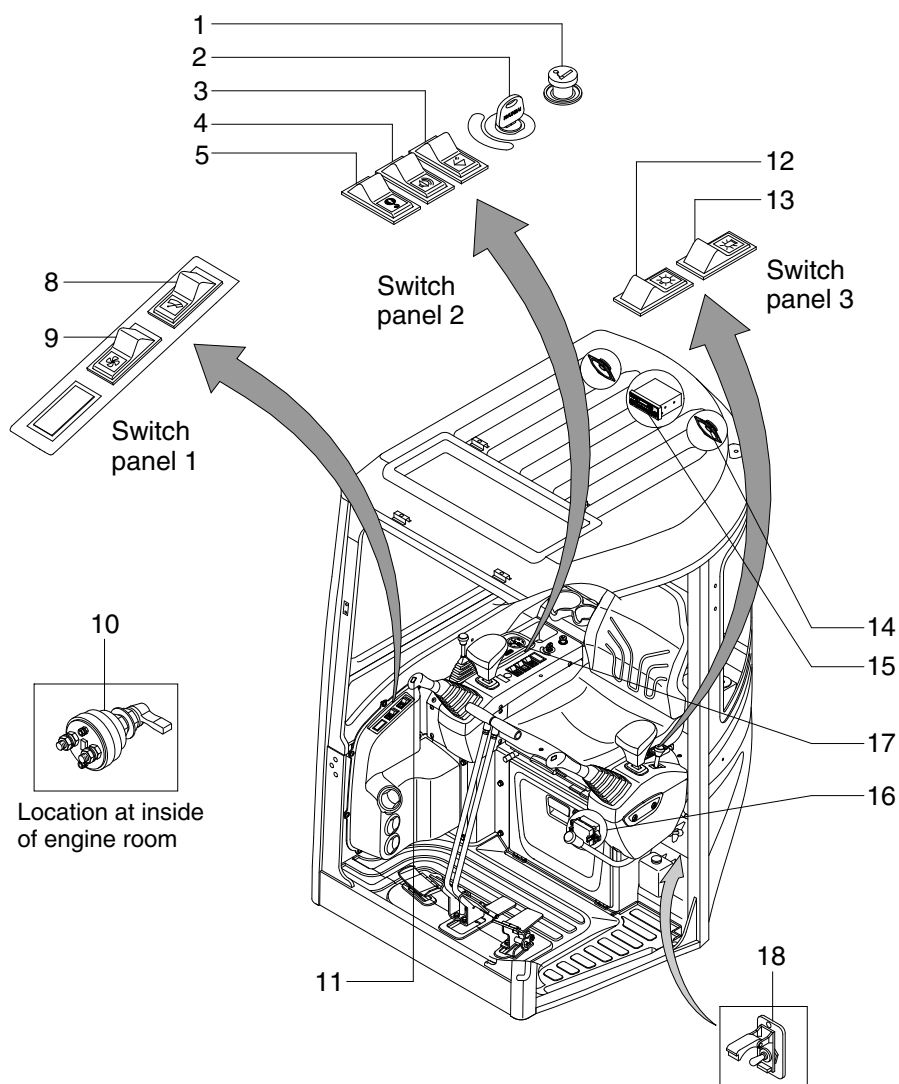
SECTION 4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Group 1 Component Location	4-1
Group 2 Monitoring system	4-3
Group 3 Electrical Circuit	4-8
Group 4 Electrical Component Specification	4-24
Group 5 Connectors	4-31

SECTION 4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

GROUP 1 COMPONENT LOCATION

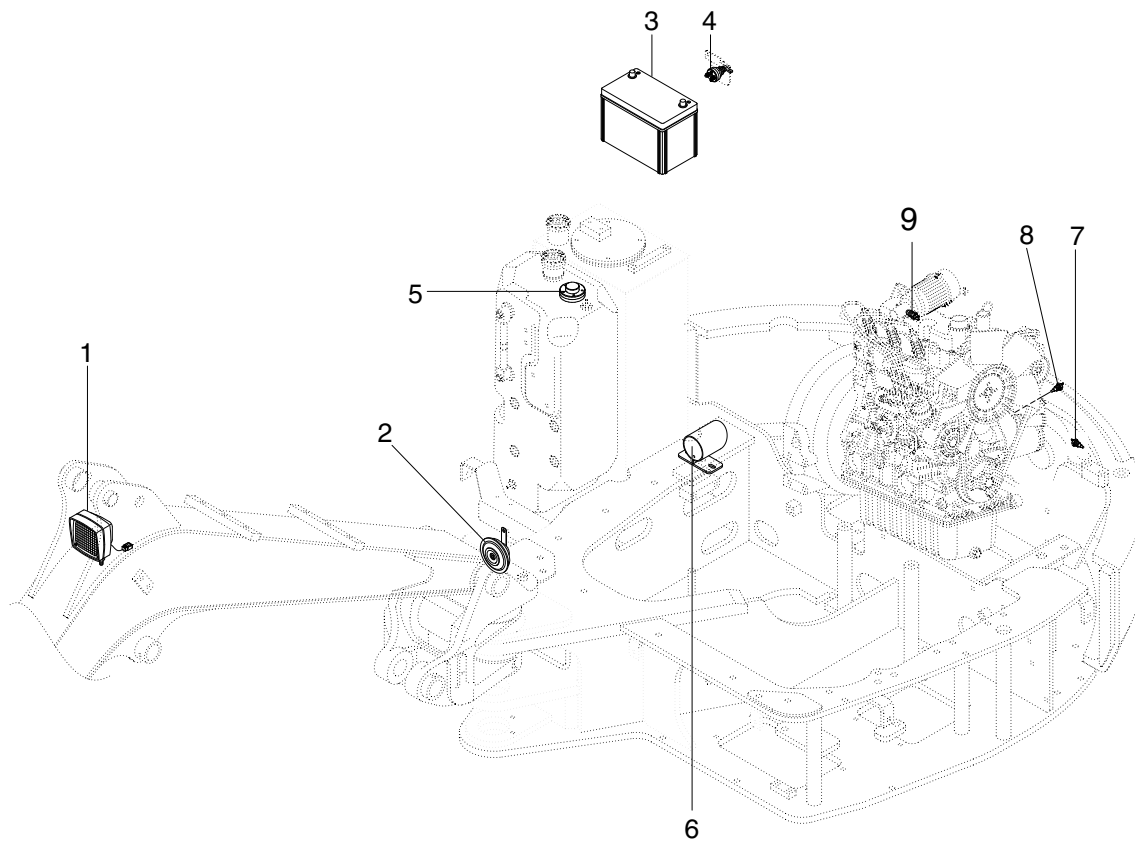
1. LOCATION 1



R30Z9AK4EL02

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Cigar lighter | 9 Heater switch (cab) | 15 Radio & USB player |
| 2 Start switch | 10 Master switch | 16 Fuse box |
| 3 Quick clamp switch | 11 Horn switch | 17 Cluster |
| 4 Travel alarm switch | 12 Main light switch | 18 Emergency stop switch |
| 5 Overload switch | 13 Beacon switch | |
| 8 Wiper/washer switch (cab) | 14 Speaker | |

2. LOCATION 2



R30Z9AK4EL20

- | | | | | | |
|---|-----------|---|---------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 1 | Work lamp | 4 | Master switch | 7 | Water temperature sender |
| 2 | Horn | 5 | Fuel sender | 8 | Engine oil pressure switch |
| 3 | Battery | 6 | Travel alarm buzzer | 9 | Air cleaner pressure switch |

GROUP 2 MONITORING SYSTEM

1. OUTLINE

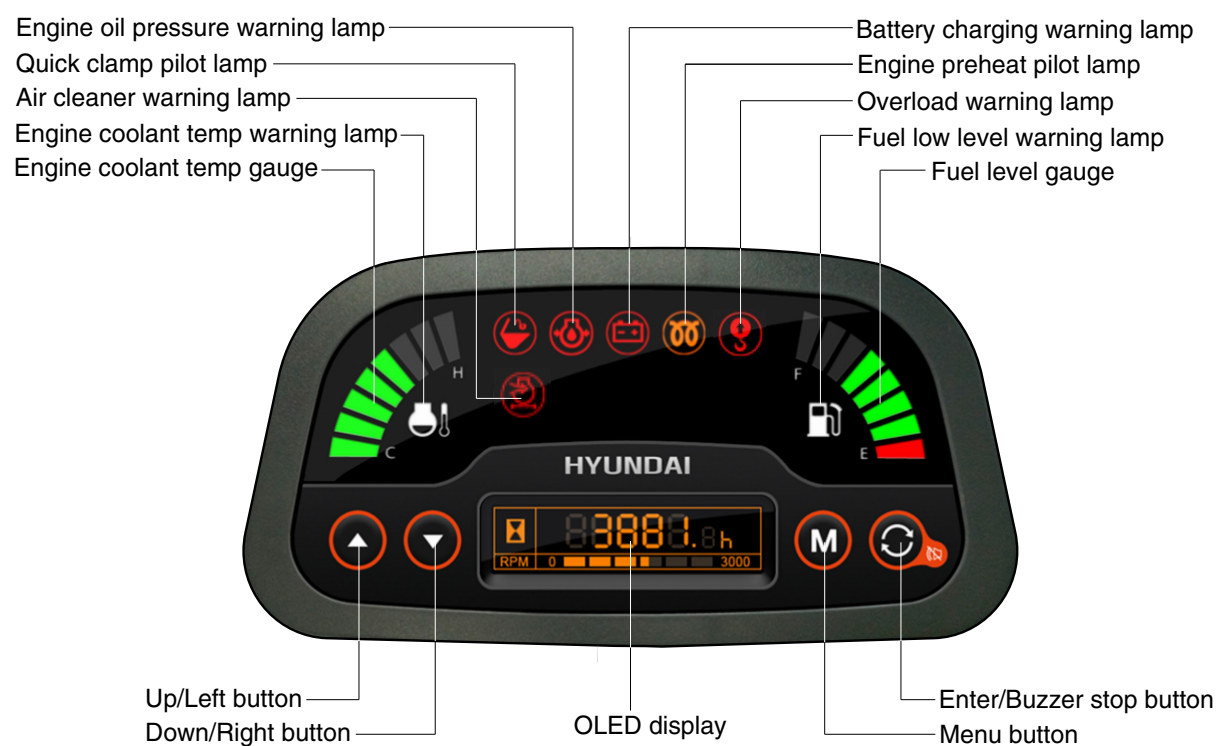
Monitoring system consists of the monitor part and switch part.

The monitor part gives warnings when any abnormality occurs in the machine and informs the condition of the machine.

Various select switches are built into the monitor panel, which act as the control portion of the machine control system.

2. CLUSTER

1) MONITOR PANEL



R25Z9AK3CD03

2) CLUSTER CHECK PROCEDURE

(1) Start key : ON

- ① Check monitor initial 6 seconds
 - a. All lamps light up.
- ② Check monitor after 2 seconds : Indicate machine condition
 - a. Engine rpm : 0 rpm
 - b. Fuel gauge : Indicate at appropriate level by segment.
 - c. Engine coolant temperature gauge : Indicate at appropriate level by segment.
 - d. Warning lamp
 - ※ **During start key ON the engine oil pressure lamp and battery charging lamp go on, but it is not abnormal.**

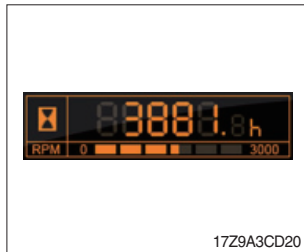
(2) Start of engine

- ① Check machine condition
 - a. Engine rpm : Indicate at present rpm by segment.
 - b. Gauge and warning lamp : Indicate at present condition.
 - ※ When normal condition : All warning lamp OFF
- ② When abnormal condition
 - a. The lamp lights up.
 - b. The lamp light up until normal condition.

3. CLUSTER FUNCTION

1) GAUGES AND DISPLAYS

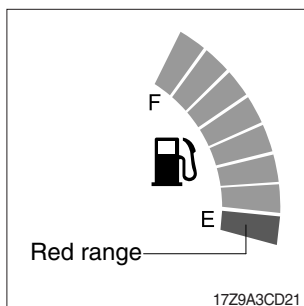
(1) Service meter



- ① This meter shows the total operation hours of the machine.
- ② Always ensure the operating condition of the meter during the machine operation.

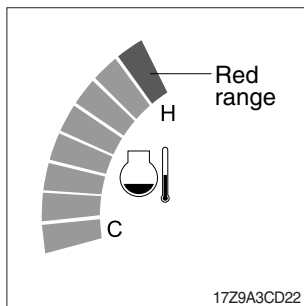
Inspect and service the machine based on hours as indicated in chapter 6, maintenance of the operation manual.

(2) Fuel gauge



- ① This gauge indicates the amount of fuel in the fuel tank.
- ② Fill the fuel when the red range or warning lamp ON.
- ※ If the gauge illuminates the red range or warning lamp ON even though the machine is on the normal condition, check the electric device as that can be caused by the poor connection of electricity or sensor.

(3) Engine coolant temperature gauge



- ① This indicates the temperature of coolant.
 - Red range : Above 115°C (239°F)
- ② When the red range pointed or warning lamp ON, engine do not abruptly stop but run it at medium speed to allow it to cool gradually, then stop it.
Check the radiator and engine.
- ※ If the engine is stopped without cooled down running, the temperature of engine parts will rise suddenly, this could cause severe engine trouble.

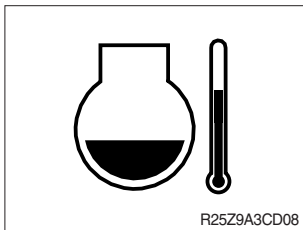
2) WARNING AND PILOT LAMPS

(1) Fuel low level warning lamp



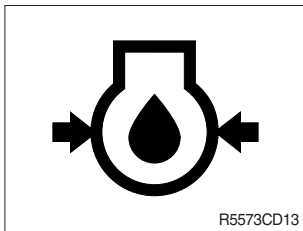
- ① This lamp ON and buzzer sounds when the level of fuel is below 5.5 l (1.5 U.S. gal).
- ② Fill the fuel immediately when the lamp ON.

(2) Engine coolant temperature warning lamp



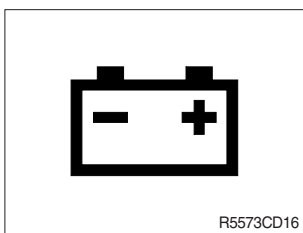
- ① This lamp ON and buzzer sounds when the temperature of coolant is over the normal temperature 115°C (239°F) .
- ② Check the cooling system when the lamp ON.

(3) Engine oil pressure warning lamp



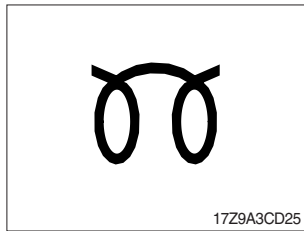
- ① This lamp ON and buzzer sounds after starting the engine because of the low oil pressure.
- ② If the lamp ON during engine operation, shut OFF engine immediately. Check oil level.

(4) Battery charging warning lamp



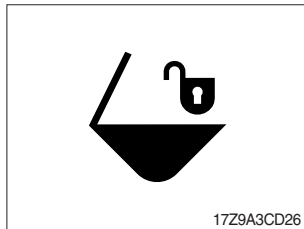
- ① This lamp ON and buzzer sounds when the starting switch is ON, it is turned OFF after starting the engine.
- ② Check the battery charging circuit when this lamp blinks during engine operation.

(5) Engine preheat pilot lamp



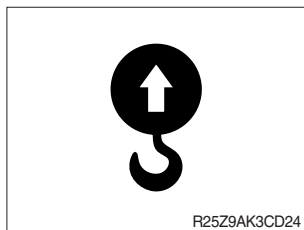
- ① When the start switch turn to HEAT position, pilot lamp comes ON.
- ② Refer to the page 4-4 for details in operator's manual.

(6) Quick clamp lock pilot lamp



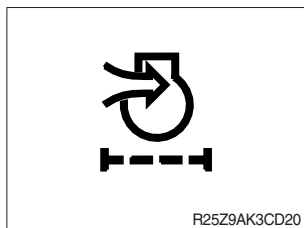
- ① When the quick clamp switch turned ON, this lamp turn ON and the buzzer sounds.
- ② This lamp turned OFF and the buzzer stop when the quick clamp switch turned OFF.

(7) Overload warning lamp



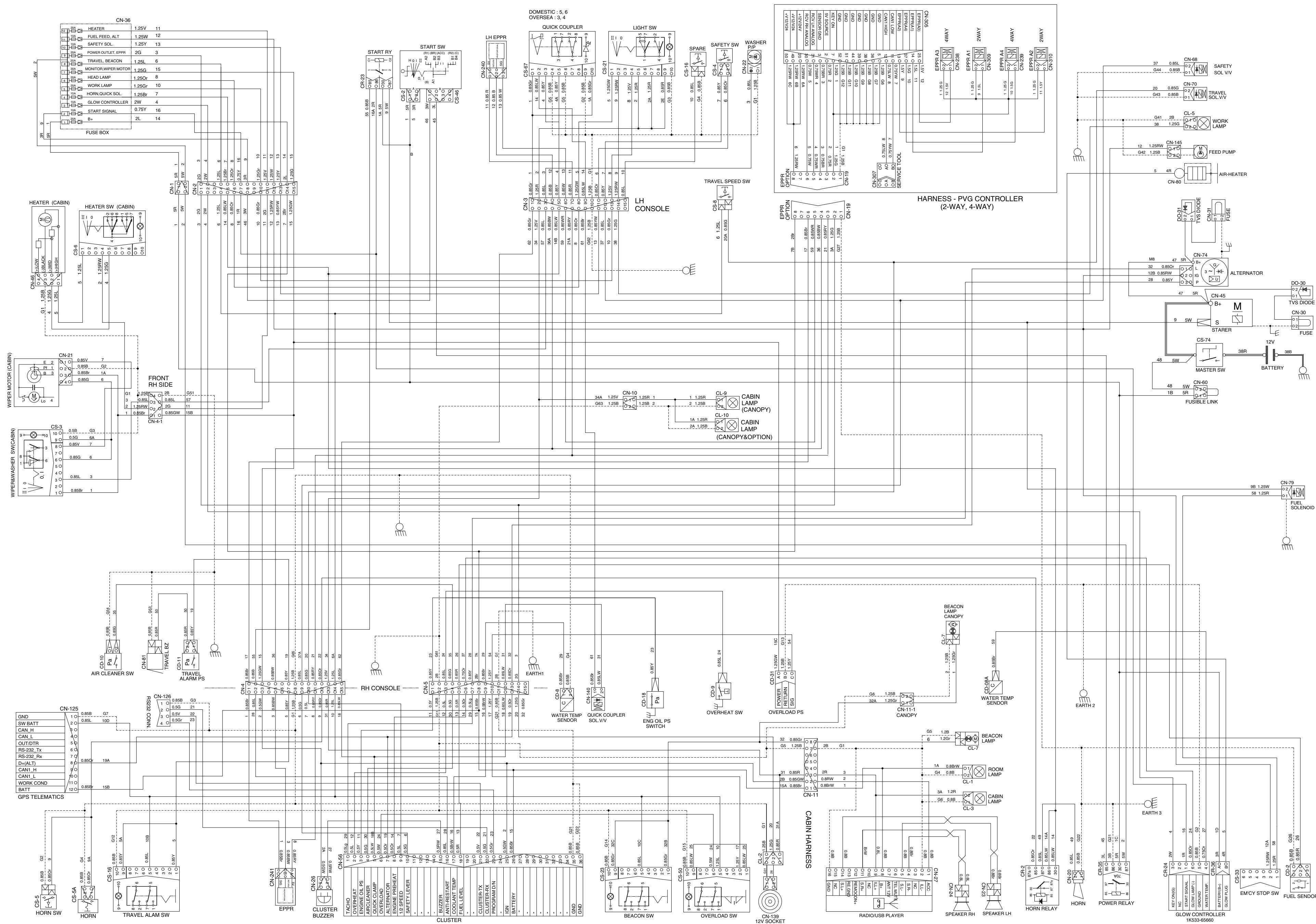
- ① When the machine is overload, this lamp ON during the overload switch is ON.
- ② Reduce the machine load.

(8) Air cleaner warning lamp



- ① This lamp ON when the filter of air cleaner is clogged.
- ② Check the filter and clean or replace it.

GROUP 3 ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT



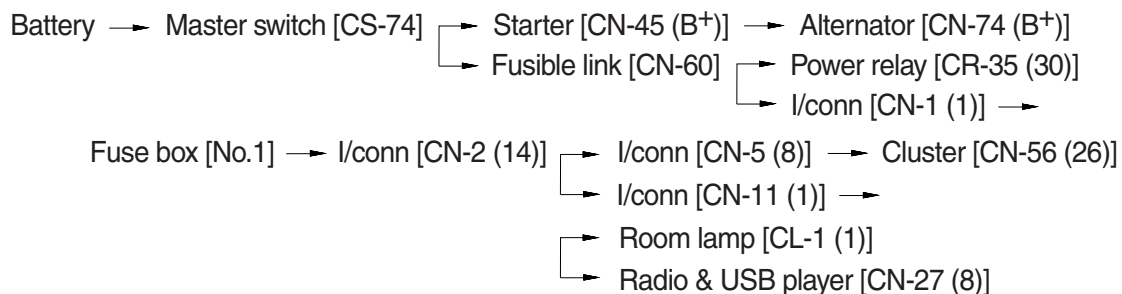


1. POWER CIRCUIT

The negative terminal of battery is grounded to the machine chassis.

When the start switch is in the OFF position, the current flows from the positive battery terminal as shown below.

1) OPERATING FLOW



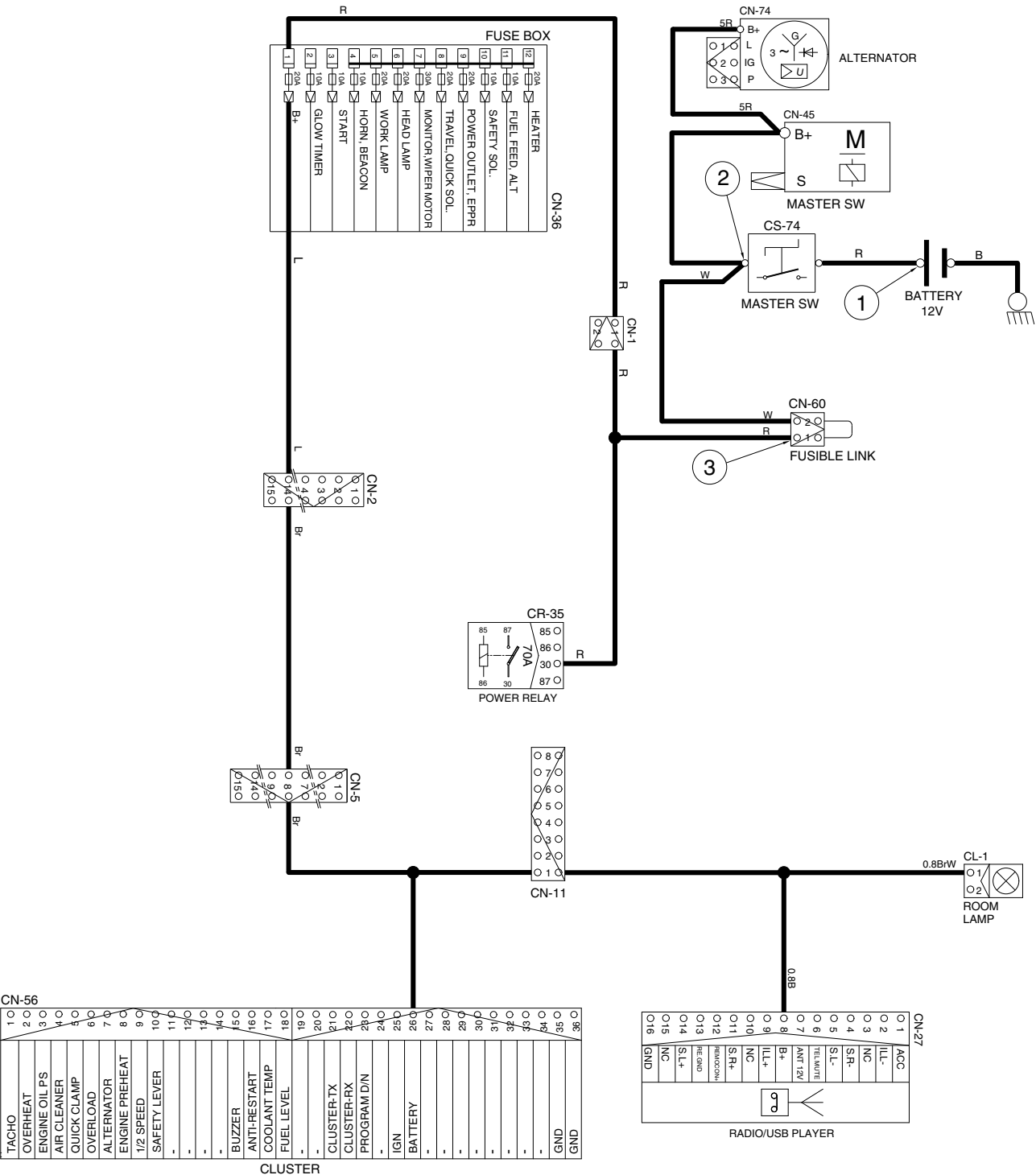
※ I/conn : Intermediate connector

2) CHECK POINT

Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
STOP	OFF	① - GND (Battery) ② - GND (Master switch) ③ - GND (Fusible link)	10~12.5 V

※ GND : Ground

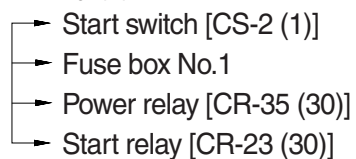
POWER CIRCUIT



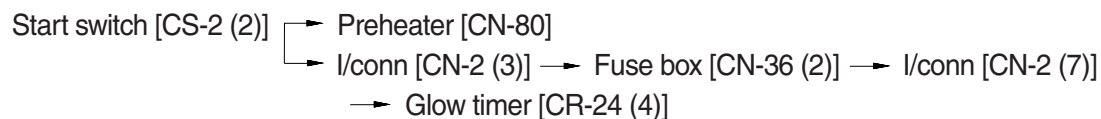
2. STARTING CIRCUIT

1) OPERATING FLOW

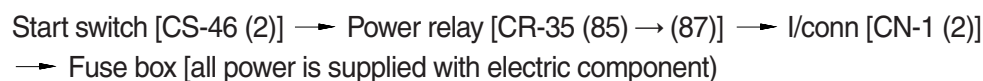
Battery (+) terminal → Master switch [CS-74] → Fusible link [CN-60]



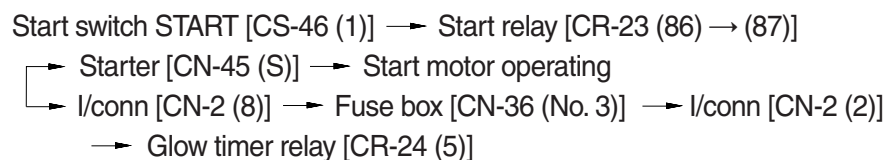
(1) Start switch : HEAT



(2) Start switch : ON



(3) Start switch : START

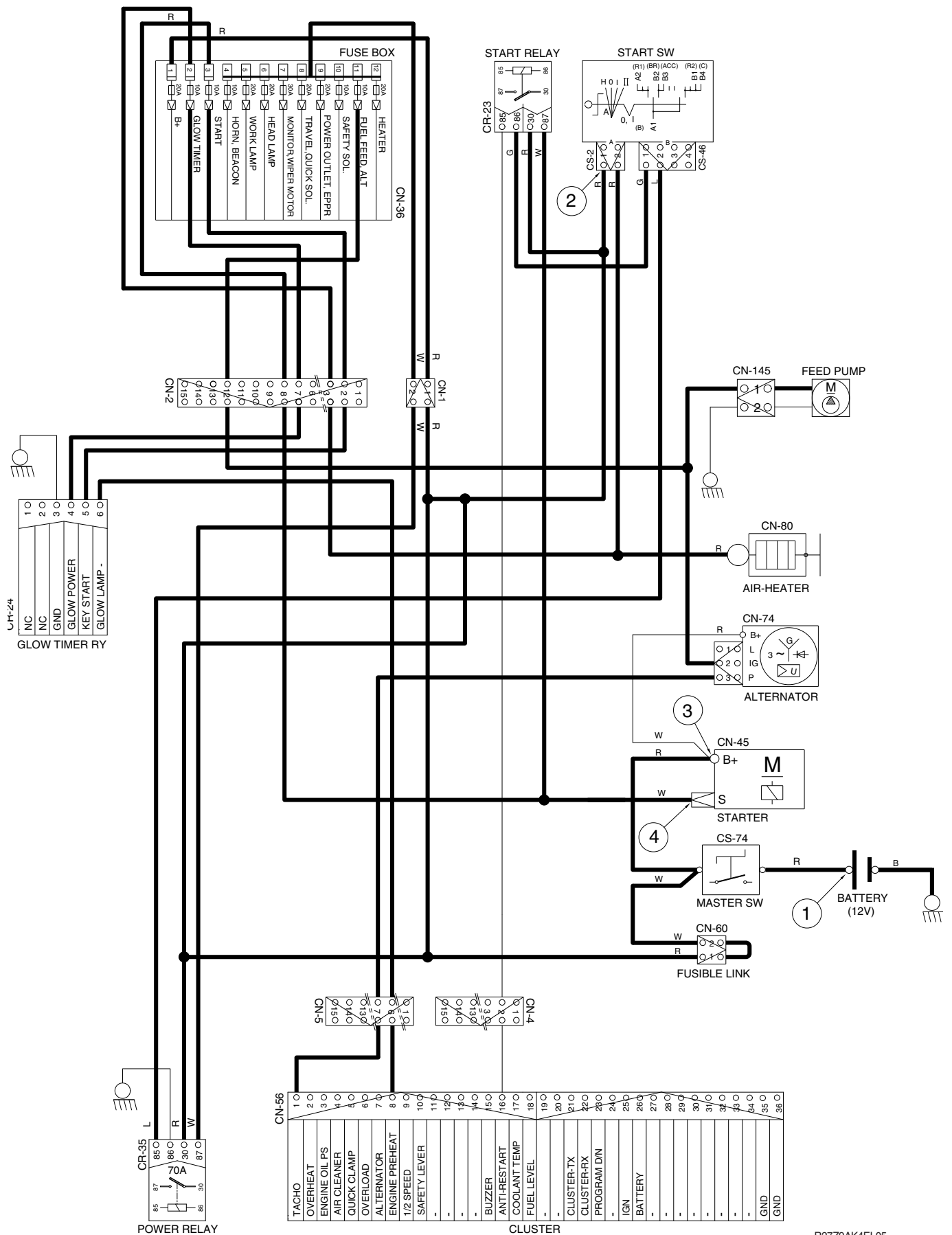


2) CHECK POINT

Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
Operating	Start	① - GND (Battery) ② - GND (Start key) ③ - GND (Starter B ⁺) ④ - GND (Starter S)	10~12.5 V

※ GND : Ground

STARTING CIRCUIT



R27Z9AK4EL05

3. CHARGING CIRCUIT

When the starter is activated and the engine is started, the operator releases the key switch to the ON position.

Charging current generated by operating alternator flows into the battery.

The current also flows from alternator to each electrical component and controller through the fuse box.

1) OPERATING FLOW

(1) Warning flow

Alternator "L" terminal → I/conn [CN-5 (13)] → Cluster [CN-56 (7)] → Cluster warning lamp ON

(2) Charging flow

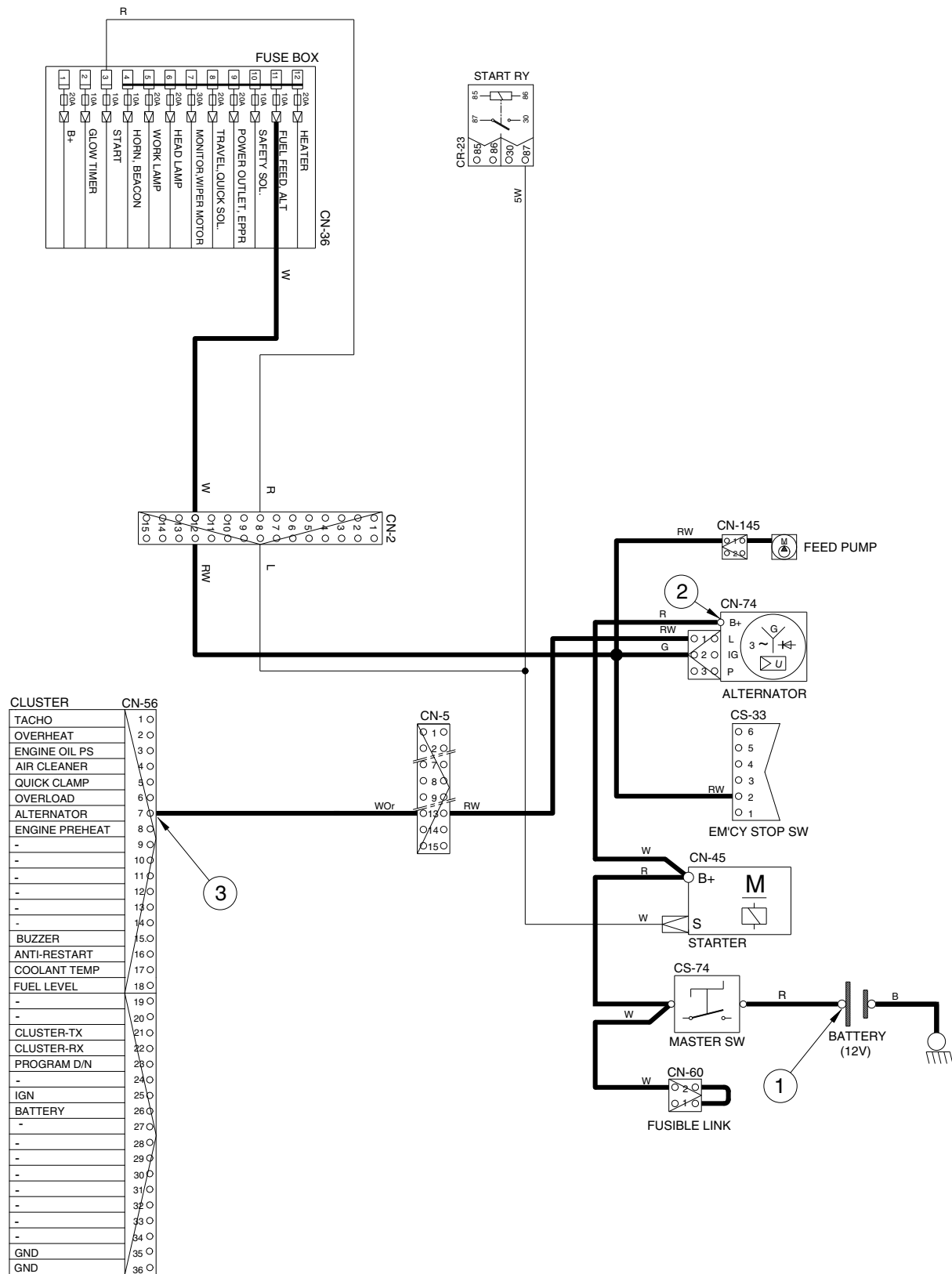
Alternator "B+" terminal → Starter [CN-45 (B⁺)] → Master switch [CS-74] → Battery (+) terminal

2) CHECK POINT

Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
RUN	ON	① - GND (Battery voltage) ② - GND (Alternator B ⁺ terminal) ③ - GND (Cluster)	10~12.5 V

※ GND : Ground

CHARGING CIRCUIT



R27Z9AK4EL06

4. HEAD AND WORK LIGHT CIRCUIT

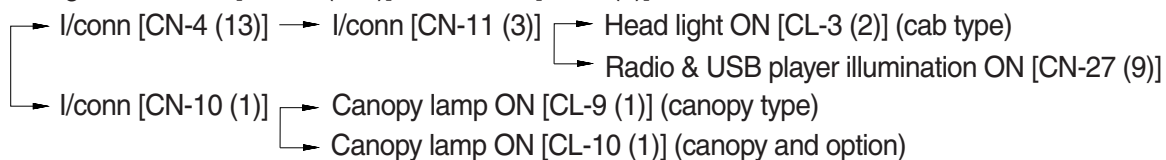
1) OPERATING FLOW

Fuse box (No.6) → I/conn [CN-2 (6)] → I/conn [CN-3 (8)] → Light switch [CS-21 (1)]

Fuse box (No.5) → I/conn [CN-2 (10)] → I/conn [CN-3 (13)] → Light switch [CS-21 (4)]

(1) Main light switch ON : 1st step

Main light switch ON [CS-21 (5, 7)] → I/conn [CN-3 (2)]



(2) Main light switch ON : 2nd step

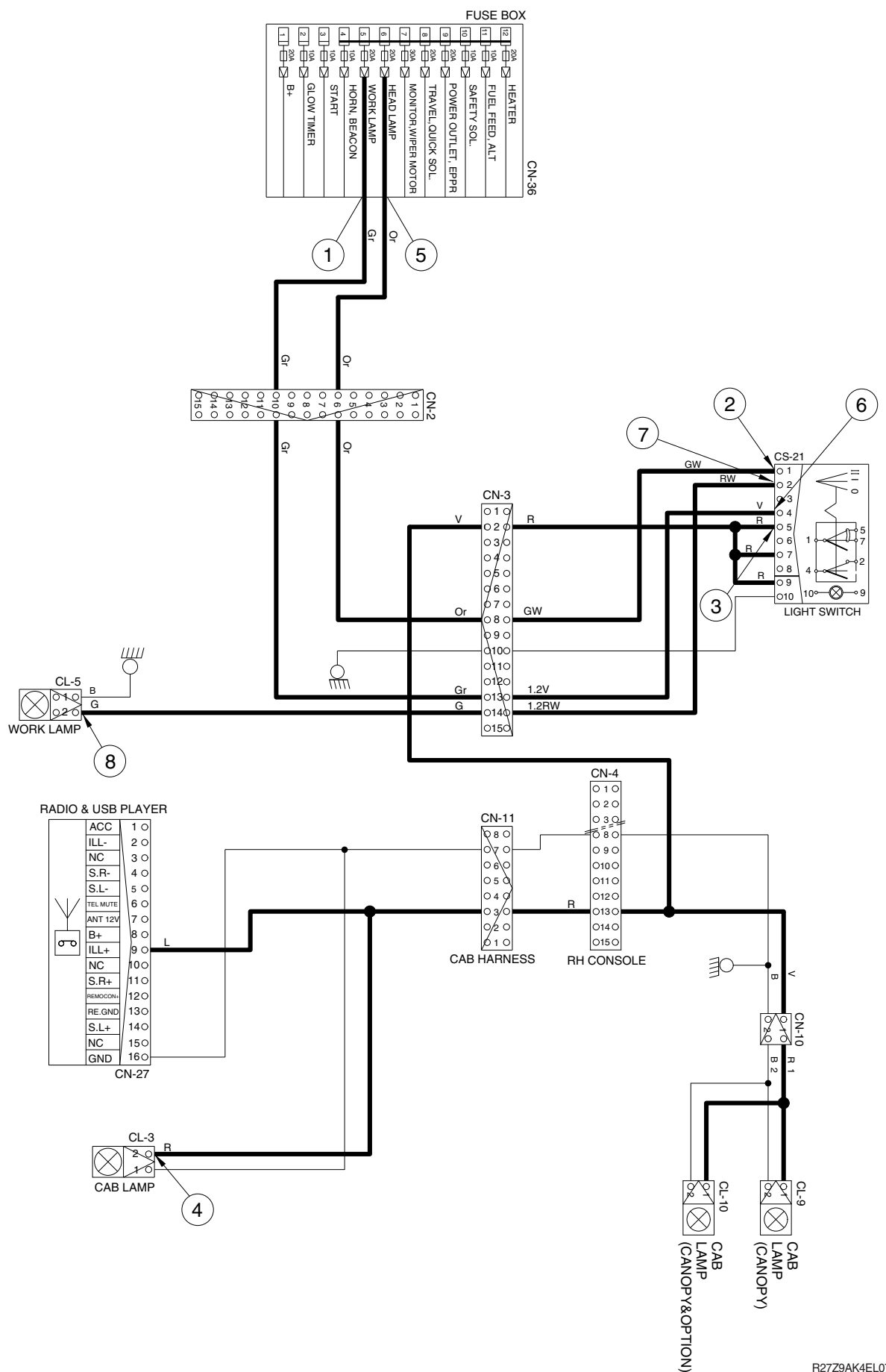
Main light switch ON [CS-21 (2)] → I/conn [CN-3 (14)] → Work light ON [CL-5 (2)]

2) CHECK POINT

Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
STOP	ON	① - GND (Fuse box) ② - GND (Switch power input) ③ - GND (Switch power output) ④ - GND (Head light) ⑤ - GND (Fuse box) ⑥ - GND (Switch power input) ⑦ - GND (Switch power output) ⑧ - GND (Work light)	10~12.5 V

※ GND : Ground

HEAD AND WORK LIGHT CIRCUIT



R27Z9AK4EL07

5. BEACON LAMP CIRCUIT

1) OPERATING FLOW

Fuse box (No.4) → I/conn [CN-2 (5)] → I/conn [CN-3 (5)] → Beacon lamp switch [CS-23 (5)]

(1) Beacon lamp switch ON

Beacon lamp switch ON [CS-23 (1)]

→ Switch indicator lamp ON [CS-23 (9)]

→ I/conn [CN-3 (1)]

→ I/conn [CN-5 (15)] → I/conn [CN-11 (8)] → Beacon lamp ON [CL-7] (cab type)

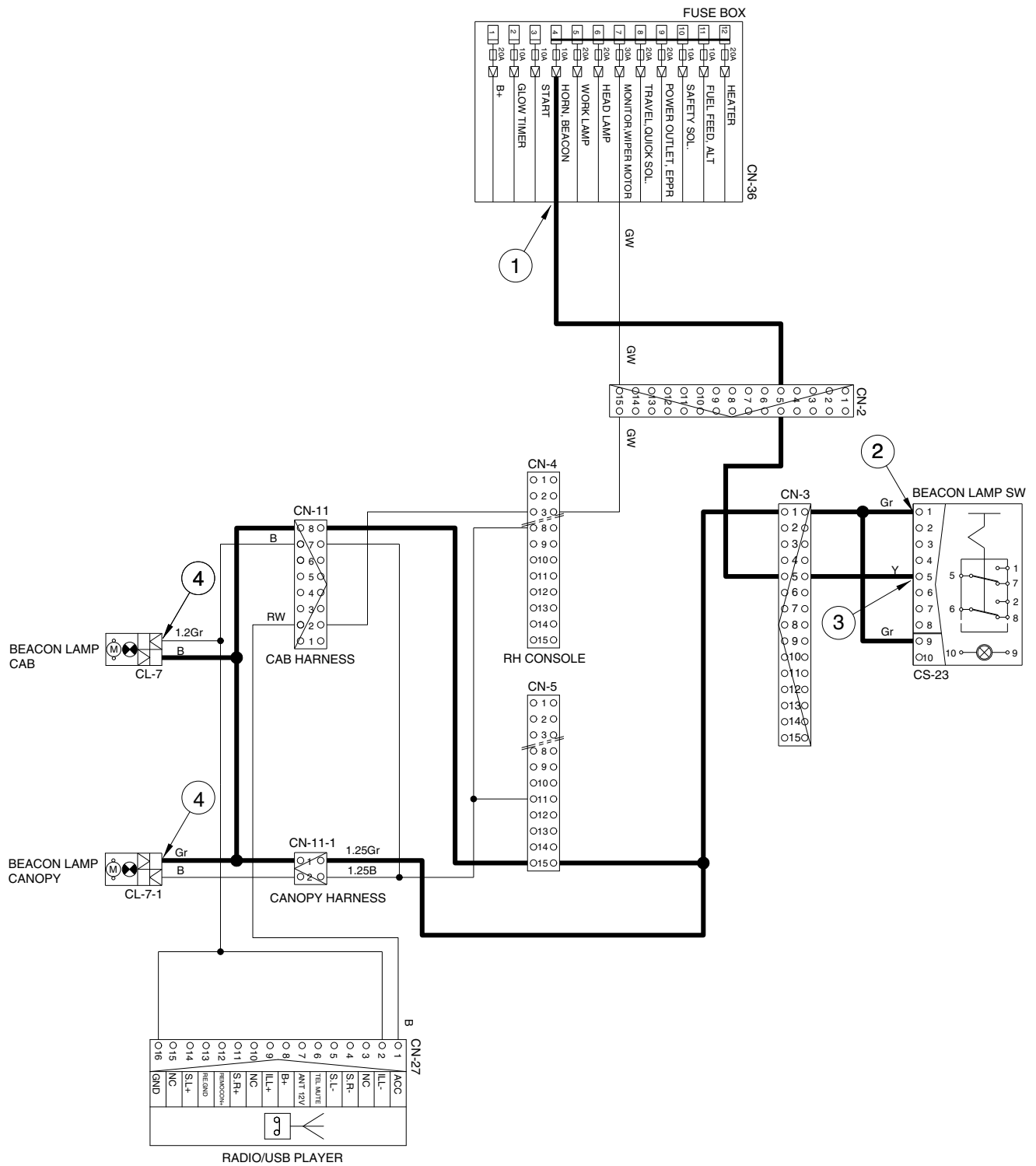
→ I/conn [CN-11-1 (1)] → Beacon lamp ON [CL-7-1] (canopy type)

2) CHECK POINT

Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
STOP	ON	① - GND (Fuse box) ② - GND (Switch power output) ③ - GND (Switch power input) ④ - GND (Beacon lamp)	10~12.5 V

※ GND : Ground

BEACON LAMP CIRCUIT

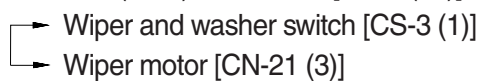


R27Z9AK4EL08

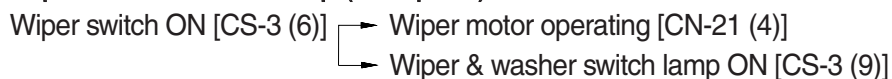
6. WIPER AND WASHER CIRCUIT

1) OPERATING FLOW

Fuse box (No.7) → I/conn [CN-2 (15)] → I/conn [CN-4-1 (1)]



(1) Wiper switch ON : 1st step (low speed)



(2) Wiper switch ON : 2nd step (washer)

Wiper switch ON [CS-3 (6)] → Wiper motor operating [CN-21 (4)]

Wiper switch ON [CS-3 (3)] → I/conn [CN-4-1 (3)] → I/conn [CN-3 (3)]

→ Washer pump operating [CN-22 (2)]

(3) Auto parking (when switch OFF)

Switch OFF → Wiper motor [CN-21 (1)] → Wiper switch [CS-3 (8) → (6)]

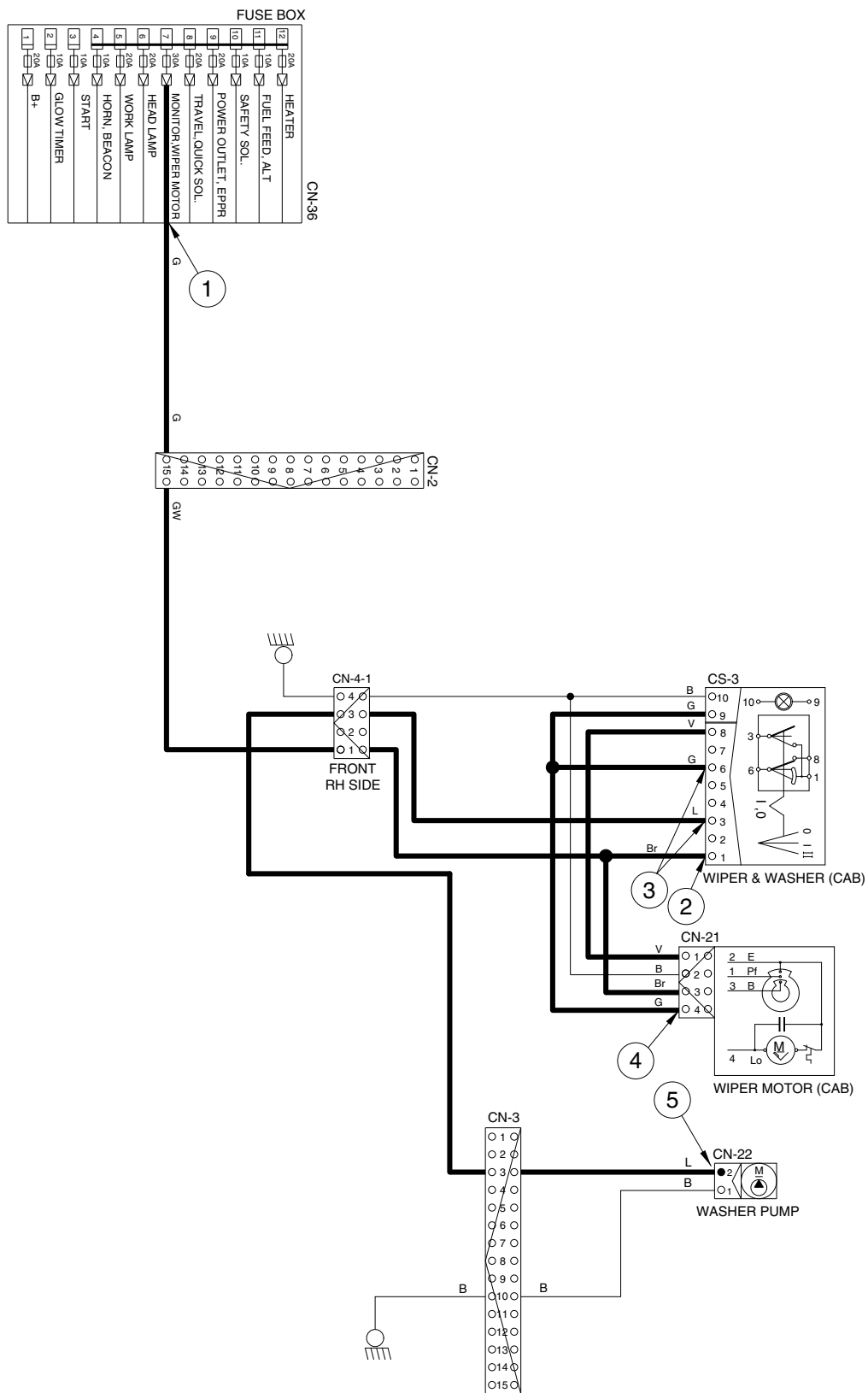
→ Wiper motor [CN-21 (4)] → Wiper motor parking position by wiper motor controller

2) CHECK POINT

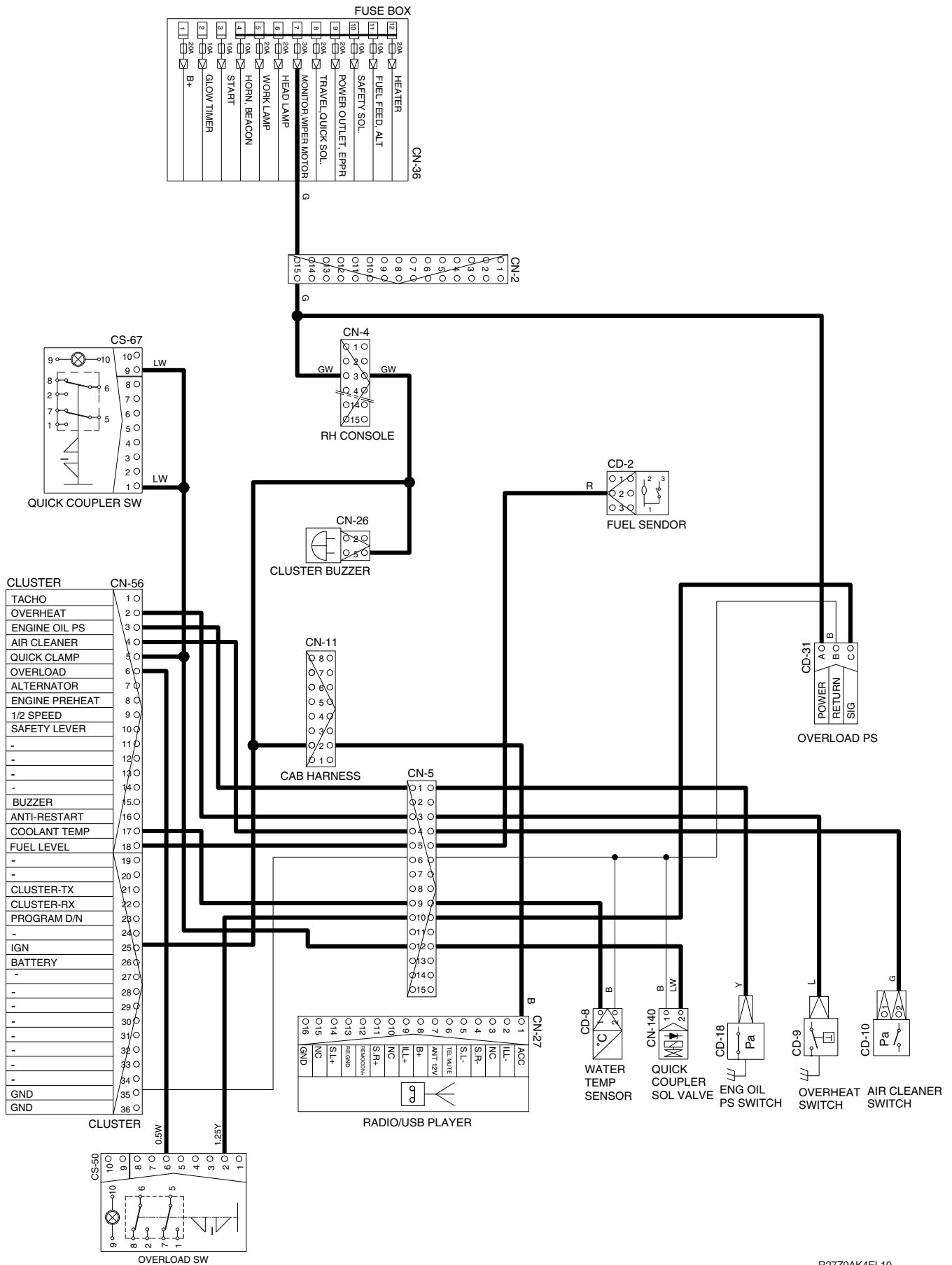
Engine	Start switch	Check point	Voltage
STOP	ON	① - GND (Fuse box) ② - GND (Switch power input) ③ - GND (Switch power output) ④ - GND (Wiper motor) ⑤ - GND (Washer pump)	10~12.5 V

※ GND : Ground

WIPER AND WASHER CIRCUIT

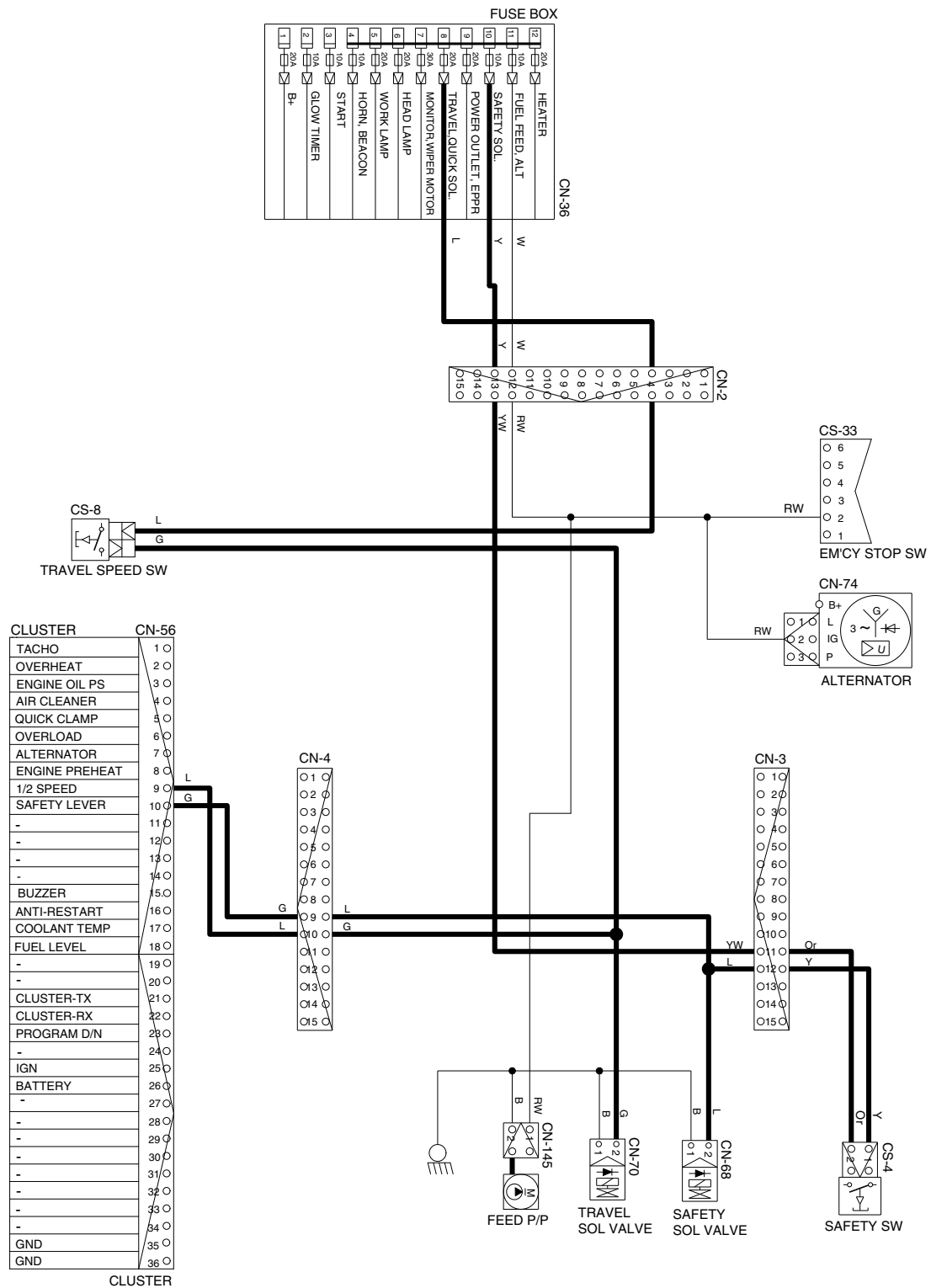


MONITORING CIRCUIT



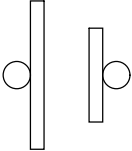
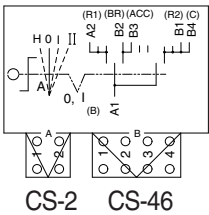
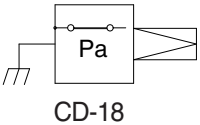
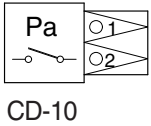
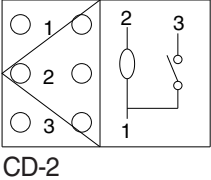
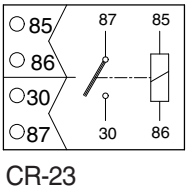
R27Z9AK4EL10

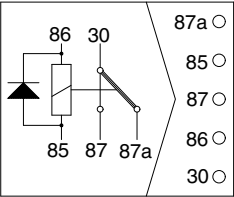
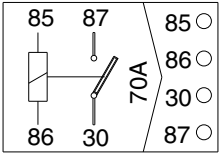
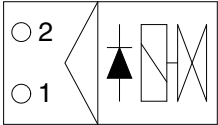
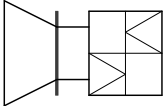
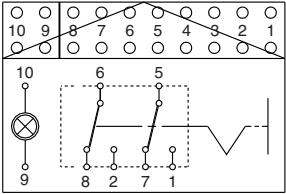
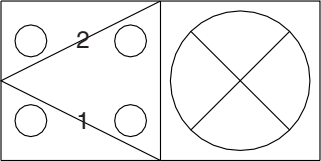
ELECTRIC CIRCUIT FOR HYDRAULIC

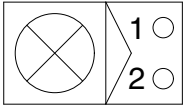
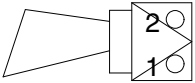
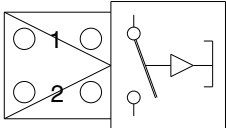
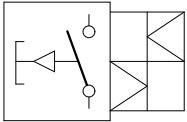
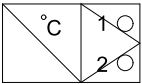
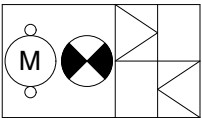


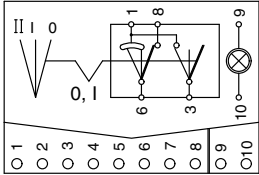
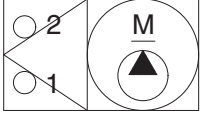
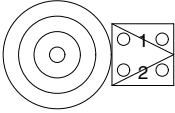
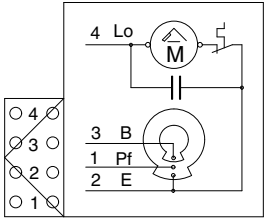
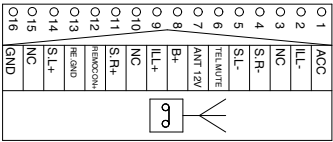
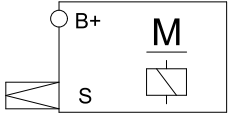
R27Z9AK4EL11

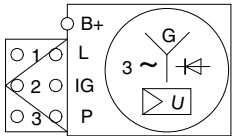
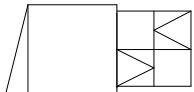
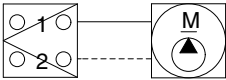
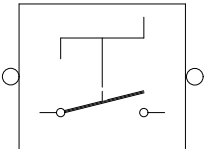
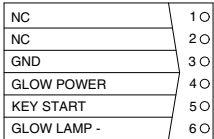
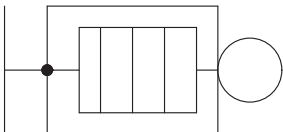
GROUP 4 ELECTRICAL COMPONENT SPECIFICATION

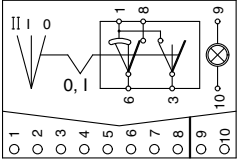
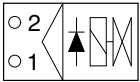
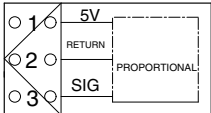
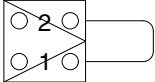
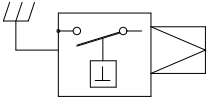
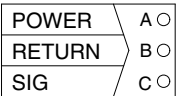
Part name	Symbol	Specification	Check
Battery		12V × 58Ah (5h rating)	※ Check specific gravity 1.280 over : Over charged 1.280 ~ 1.250 : Normal 1.250 below : Recharging
Start key		12V	※ Check contact OFF : ∞ Ω (for each terminal) ON : 0 Ω (for terminal CS-2 (1)-CS-46 (3)) START : 0 Ω (for terminal CS-2 (1)-CS-46 (1))
Engine oil pressure switch		0.5 kgf/cm ² (N.C TYPE)	※ Check resistance Normal : 0 Ω (CLOSE)
Air cleaner pressure switch		Pressure: 635 mmH ₂ O (N.O TYPE)	※ Check contact Normal : ∞ Ω
Fuel sender		12V	※ Check resistance Full : 5 Ω Low : 37 Ω Empty warning : 100 Ω
Start relay		12V	※ Check resistance Normal : ∞ Ω (for terminal 30-87)

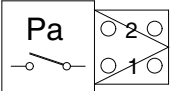
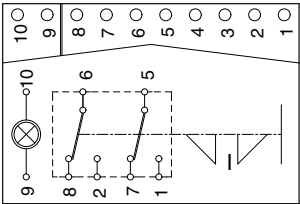
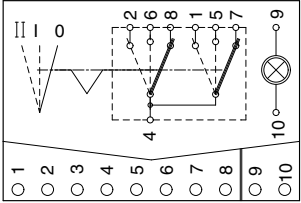
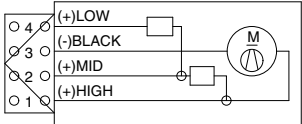
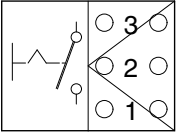
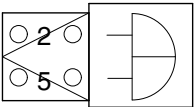
Part name	Symbol	Specification	Check
Horn relay	 CR-2	12V 20A	※ Check resistance Normal : About 200 Ω (for terminal 85-86) : 0 Ω (for terminal 30-87a)
Power relay	 CR-35	12V 70A	※ Rated coil current 1.2 ± 0.3 A
Solenoid valve	 CN-68 CN-70 CN-140	12V 1A	※ Check resistance Normal : 15~25 Ω (for terminal 1-2)
Speaker	 CN-23 (LH) CN-24 (RH)	4 Ω 20W	※ Check resistance Normal : 4 Ω
Switch (Looking type)	 CS-16 CS-23	12V 16A	※ Check contact Normal OFF - ∞ Ω (for terminal 1-5,2-6) - 0 Ω (for terminal 5-7,6-8)
Lamp	 CL-3 CL-5 CL-9 CL-10	12V 55W (H3 TYPE)	※ Check disconnection Normal : 1.2 Ω

Part name	Symbol	Specification	Check
Room lamp	 CL-1	12V 10W	※ Check disconnection Normal : A few Ω
Horn	 CN-20	12V 6A	132±5 dB
Safety switch	 CS-4	Micro 12V 15A	※ Check contact Normal : 0 Ω Operating : ∞ Ω
Switch (horn, spare, travel speed)	 CS-5 CS-16 CS-8	12V 10A	※ Check contact Normal : 0 Ω
Water temp sender	 CD-8	12V	※ Check contact 50°C : 350 Ω 80°C : 118 Ω 100°C : 63.5 Ω 115°C : 42 Ω
Beacon lamp	 CL-7	12V (strobe type)	※ Check disconnection Normal : A few Ω

Part name	Symbol	Specification	Check
Wiper & washer switch	 <p>CS-3</p>	12V 16A	※ Check contact Normal : $\infty \Omega$ (for terminal 1-3, 1-8)
Washer pump	 <p>CN-22</p>	12V 3.8A	※ Check contact Normal : 3Ω (for terminal 1-2)
Cigar lighter	 <p>CL-2</p>	12V 10A 1.4W	※ Check coil resistance Normal : About $1M \Omega$ ※ Check contact Normal : $\infty \Omega$ Operating time : 5~15sec
Wiper motor	 <p>CN-21</p>	12V 3A	※ Check contact Normal : 6Ω (for terminal 2-6)
Radio & USB player	 <p>CN-27</p>	12V 20W	※ Check resistance Power ON : $4 \Omega \pm 4 \Omega$ (for pin 1-6, 4-8)
Starter	 <p>CN-45</p>	12V 1.4kW	※ Check contact Normal : 0.1Ω

Part name	Symbol	Specification	Check
Alternator	 <p>CN-74</p>	12V 40A	※ Check contact Normal : 0 Ω (For terminal B ⁺ -1) Normal : 10 ~ 12.5V
Travel alarm	 <p>CN-81</p>	12V	-
Fuel feed pump	 <p>CN-145</p>	12V	-
Master switch	 <p>CS-74</p>	12V 1000A	-
Glow timer	 <p>CR-24</p>	12V	-
Air-heater	 <p>CN-80</p>	12V 42A 500W	-

Part name	Symbol	Specification	Check
Light switch	 <p>CS-21</p>	12V 16A	※ Check contact Normal : $\infty \Omega$ OFF - $\infty \Omega$ (For terminal 1-5, 2-4)
Fuel solenoid valve	 <p>CN-79</p>	12V	※ Coil resistance : 1.8Ω
EPPR valve	 <p>CN-240 CN-241</p>	700mA	※ Check resistance Normal : $15 \sim 25 \Omega$ (for terminal 1-2)
Fusible link	 <p>CN-60</p>	27A	※ Check coil resistance Normal : $3.26m \Omega / m$
Overheat switch	 <p>CD-9</p>	12V (N.O type)	※ Check contact Normal : $\infty \Omega$
Overload pressure switch	 <p>CD-31</p>	12V	-

Part name	Symbol	Specification	Check
Travel alarm pressure switch	 CD-11	12V (N.O type)	※ Check contact Normal : $\infty \Omega$
Switch	 CS-50 CS-67	12V 16A	※ Check contact Normal OFF - $\infty \Omega$ (For terminal 1-5, 2-6) - 0Ω (For terminal 5-7, 6-8)
Heater switch	 CS-6	12V 16A	※ Check contact Normal OFF - $\infty \Omega$ (For terminal 4-1 4-2) - 0Ω (For terminal 4-7, 4-8)
Heater	 CN-46	12V	-
Horn	 CS-5A	12V	-
Cluster buzzer	 CN-26	12V	-

GROUP 5 CONNECTORS

1. CONNECTOR DESTINATION

Connector number	Type	No. of pin	Destination	Connector part No.	
				Female	Male
CN-1	AMP	2	I/conn (Fuse box-main harness)	S813-030201	S813-130200
CN-2	AMP	15	I/conn (Main harness-fuse box)	2-85262-1	368301-1
CN-3	AMP	15	I/conn (Main harness-LH console harness)	2-85262-1	368301-1
CN-4	AMP	15	I/conn (RH concole harness-main harness)	2-85262-1	368301-1
CN-4-1	-	4	I/conn (Main harness-Front RH console harness)	S810-004202	S810-104202
CN-5	AMP	15	I/conn (Main harness-RH console harness)	2-85262-1	368301-1
CN-10	AMP	2	I/conn (Main harness-cab lamp harness)	S816-002002	S816-102002
CN-11	KET	8	I/conn (RH console harness-cab harness)	S810-008202	S816-108202
CN-11-1	AMP	2	I/conn (RH concole-canopy harness)	S810-002002	S810-104202
CN-19	AMP	8	EPPR (option)	174982-2	-
CN-20	DEUTSCH	2	Horn	DT06-2S-P012	-
CN-21	AMP	4	Wiper motor	180900-0	-
CN-22	KET	2	Washer tank	MG640605	-
CN-23	KET	1	Speaker LH	S822-014002	S822-114002
CN-24	KET	1	Speaker RH	S822-014002	S822-114002
CN-26	KET	5	Cluster buzzer	MG614354	-
CN-27	-	16	Radio & USB player	PK145-16017	-
CN-31	DEUTSCH	3	Air-con	DT06-3S	-
CN-36	-	-	Fuse box body	F12890010	-
CN-45	RING TERM	1	Starter	ST710285-2	-
	YAZAKI	1	Starter	7123-2115	-
CN-46	AMP	4	Heater	180900-0	-
CN-56	AMP	16	Cluster	-	145966-2
	AMP	20	Cluster	-	145967-2
CN-60	AMP	2	Fusible link	21N4-01311	S813-130200
CN-68	DEUTSCH	2	Safety solenoid	DT06-2S-P012	-
CN-70	DEUTSCH	2	Travel solenoid	DT06-2S-P012	-
CN-74	RING TERM	1	Alternator B+	S820-306000	-
CN-74A	YAZAKI	2	Alternator	7122-2820	-
CN-79	SUMITOMO	2	Fuel cut-off solenoid	6195-0003	-
CN-80	RING TERM	1	Pre heater	GP110021	-
CN-81	SWP	1	Travel buzzer	S822-014000	S822-114000
CN-125	DEUTSCH	12	GPS telematics	DTM06-12SA	-
CN-126	DEUTSCH	4	RS232 connection	DT06-4S-EP06	DT04-4P-E004
CN-139	AMP	2	Socket 12V	172434-2	-

Connector number	Type	No. of pin	Destination	Connector part No.	
				Female	Male
CN-140	DEUTSCH	2	Quick clamp	DT06-2S-P012	-
CN-145	KET	2	Fuel feed pump	MG610043	-
CN-238	DEUTSCH	2	EPPR rotate L	DT06-2S-P012	-
CN-239	DEUTSCH	2	EPPR rotate R	DT06-2S-P012	-
CN-240	DEUTSCH	3	LH EPPR	DT06-3S	-
CN-241	DEUTSCH	3	RH EPPR	DT06-3S	-
CN-246	DEUTSCH	2	EXT valve	DT06-2S-P012	-
CN-305	DEUTSCH	12	EPPR controller	DTM06-12SA	-
LAMP					
CL-1	KET	2	Room lamp	MG610070	-
CL-2	AMP	3	Cigar lighter	S810-003202	-
CL-5	DEUTSCH	2	Work lamp	DT06-2S-P012	-
CL-7	KET	1	Beacon lamp	S822-014002	S822-114000
CL-9	KET	2	Head lamp (cab type)	S822-014002	-
CL-10	KET	2	Head lamp (canopy type)	S822-014002	-
RELAY					
CR-2	KET	5	Horn relay	MG640927	-
CR-23	KET	4	Start relay	MG612017-5	-
CR-24	AMP	6	Glow timer relay	174204-1	-
CR-35	KET	4	Power relay	MG612017-5	-
SENSOR					
CD-2	AMP	3	Fuel sender	S816-003002	-
CD-8	AMP	2	Water temp sender	174374-6	-
CD-9	AMP	1	Water temp switch	172320-2	-
CD-10	TYCO	2	Air cleaner pressure switch	85202-1	-
CD-11	KET	2	Travel pressure switch	MG640795	-
CD-18	RING TERM	1	Engine oil pressure switch	GP110021	-
CD-31	DEUTSCH	3	Overload switch	DT06-3S-EP06	DT04-3P-E005
SWITCH					
CS-2	AMP	2	Start switch	S813-030201	-
CS-3	SWF	10	Wiper & washer switch	593757	-
CS-4	AMP	2	Safety switch	S814-102001	-
CS-5	DEUTSCH	1	Horn-RH switch	-	DT04-3P-CE03
CS-5	-	1	Horn switch	S822-014002	S822-114002
CS-6	SWF	10	Heater switch	593757	-
CS-8	-	1	Travel speed switch	S822-014000	S822-114000
CS-16	SWF	10	Travel alarm switch	593757	-
CS-16	-	1	Horn switch (spare, LH joystic)	S822-014002	S822-114002
CS-21	SWF	10	Light switch	593757	-

Connector number	Type	No. of pin	Destination	Connector part No.	
				Female	Male
CS-23	SWF	10	Beacon lamp switch	593757	-
CS-33	-	6	Emergency stop switch	S816-006002	-
CS-46	KET	4	Start switch	MG651926	-
CS-50	SWF	10	Overload switch	593757	-
CS-67	SWF	10	Quick coupler switch	593757	-
CS-74	RING TERM	1	Master switch (B ⁺)	ST710287-2	-
CS-83	SWF	10	EXT valve switch	593757	-

SECTION 5 TROUBLESHOOTING

Group 1	Before Troubleshooting	5-1
Group 2	Hydraulic and Mechanical System	5-4
Group 3	Electrical System	5-24

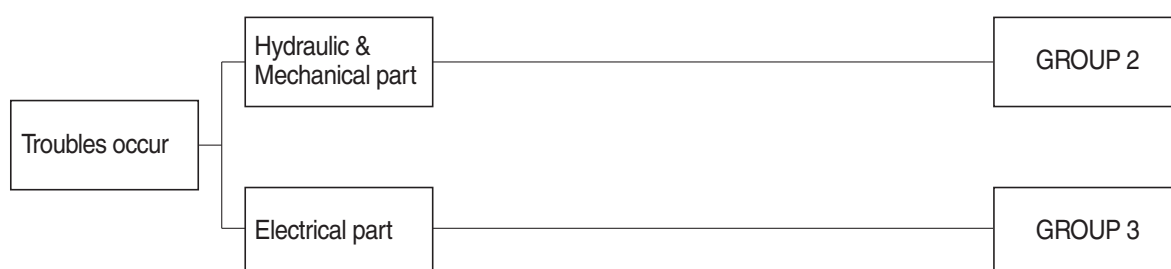
GROUP 1 BEFORE TROUBLESHOOTING

1. INTRODUCTION

When a trouble is occurred in the machine, this section will help a service man to repair the machine with easy.

The trouble of machine is parted Hydraulic & Mechanical system and Electrical system.

At each system part, a service man can check the machine according to the troubleshooting process diagram.



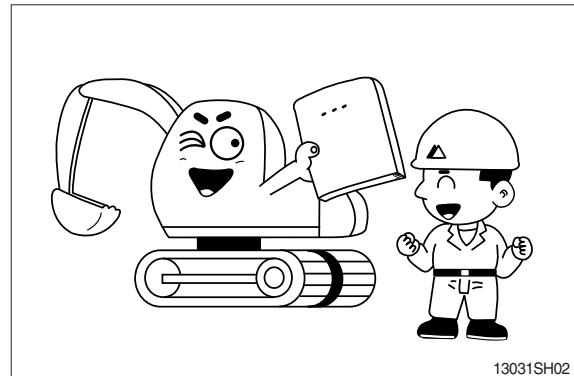
2. DIAGNOSING PROCEDURE

To carry out troubleshooting efficiently, the following steps must be observed.

STEP 1. Study the machine system

Study and know how the machine is operating, how the system is composing, what kinds of function are installed in the machine and what are specifications of the system components by the machine service manual.

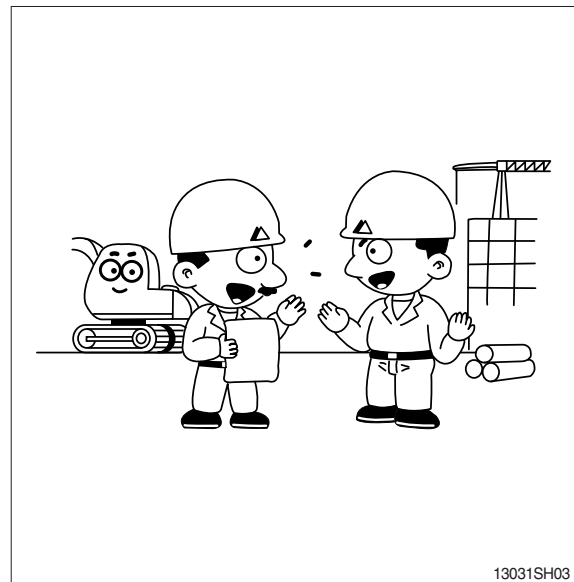
Especially, deepen the knowledge for the related parts of the trouble.



STEP 2. Ask the operator

Before inspecting, get the full story of malfunctions from a witness --- the operator.

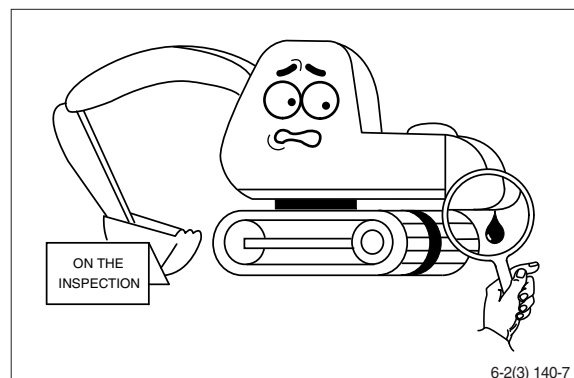
- 1) How the machine is used and when it is serviced?
- 2) When the trouble was noticed and what work the machine was doing at that time?
- 3) What is the phenomenon of the trouble?
Was the trouble getting worse, or did it come out suddenly for the first time?
- 4) Did the machine have any troubles previously? If so, which parts were repaired before.



STEP 3. Inspect the machine

Before starting troubleshooting, check the machine for the daily maintenance points as shown in the operator's manual.

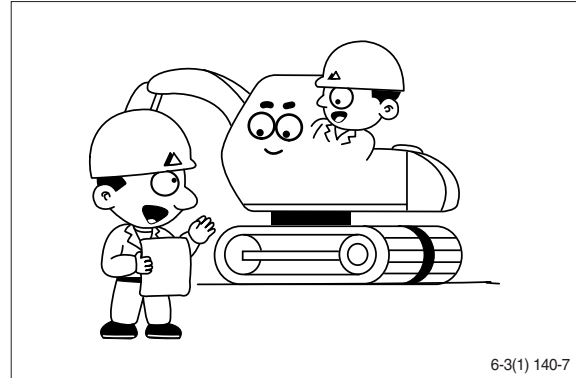
And also check the electrical system including batteries, as the troubles in the electrical system such as low battery voltage, loose connections and blown out fuses will result in malfunction of the controllers causing total operational failures of the machine.



STEP 4. Inspect the trouble actually on the machine

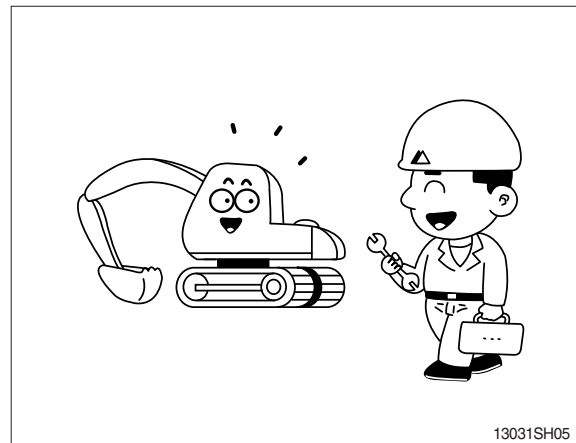
In case that some trouble cannot be confirmed, obtain the details of the malfunction from the operator.

Also, check if there are any incomplete connections of the wire harnesses or not.



STEP 5. Perform troubleshooting

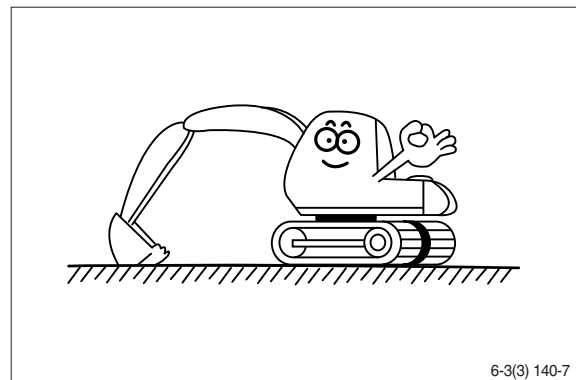
According to where the trouble parts are located, hydraulic & mechanical system part or electrical system part or mechatronics system part, perform troubleshooting the machine refer to the each system part's troubleshooting process diagram.



STEP 6. Trace a cause

Before reaching a conclusion, check the most susceptible causes again. Try to trace what the real cause of the trouble is.

Make a plan of the appropriate repairing procedure to avoid consequential malfunctions.



1. INTRODUCTION

1) MACHINE IN GENERAL

- (1) If even a minor fault is left intact and operation is continued, a fatal failure may be caused, entailing a large sum of expenses and long hours of restoration.

Therefore when even a small trouble occurs, do not rely on your intuition and experience, but look for the cause based on the troubleshooting principle and perform maintenance and adjustment to prevent major failure from occurring. Keep in mind that a fault results from a combination of different causes.

- (2) The following lists up commonly occurring faults and possible causes with this machine. For the troubleshooting of the engine, refer to the coming troubleshooting and repair.

- (3) When carrying out troubleshooting, do not hurry to disassemble the components.
It will become impossible to find the cause of the problem.

- (4) Ask user or operator the following.

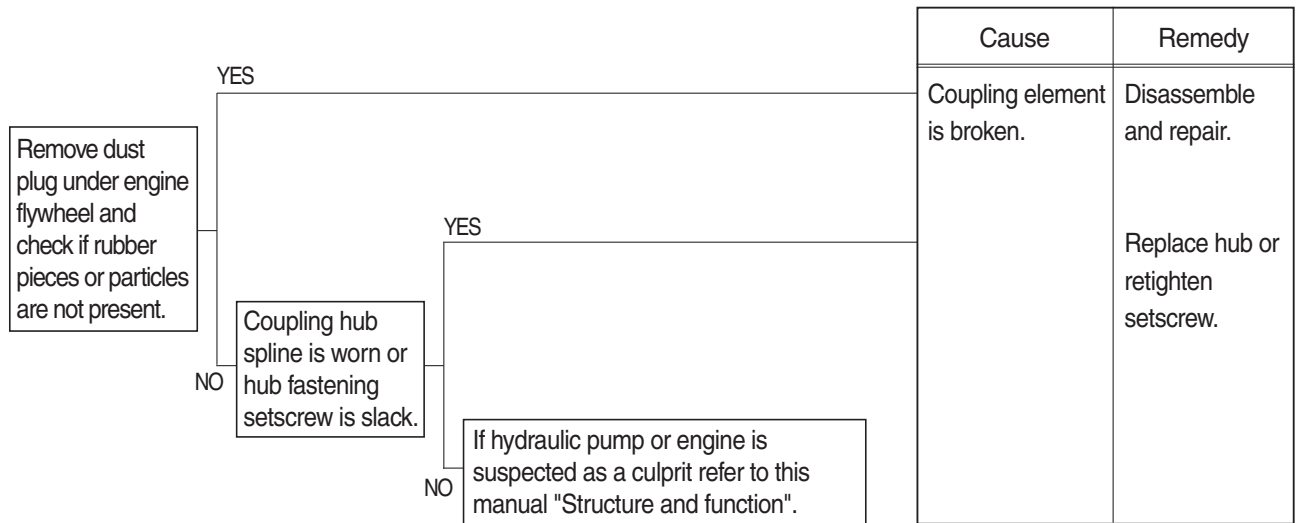
- ① Was there any strange thing about machine before failure occurred?
- ② Under what conditions did the failure occur?
- ③ Have any repairs been carried out before the failure?

- (5) Check before troubleshooting.

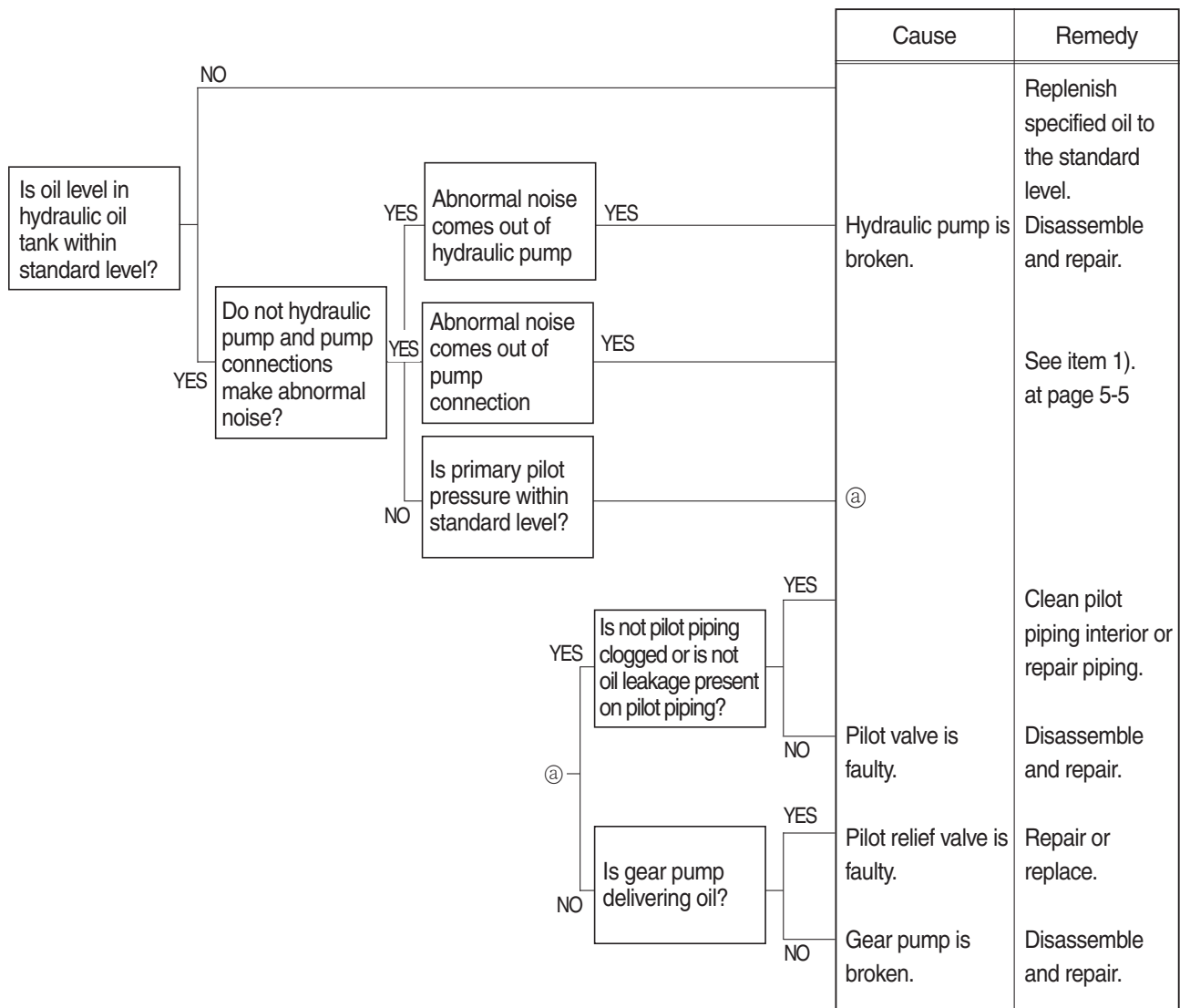
- ① Check oil and fuel level.
- ② Check for any external leakage of oil from components.
- ③ Check for loose or damage of wiring and connections.

2. DRIVE SYSTEM

1) UNUSUAL NOISE COMES OUT OF PUMP CONNECTION



2) ENGINE STARTS BUT MACHINE DOES NOT OPERATE AT ALL

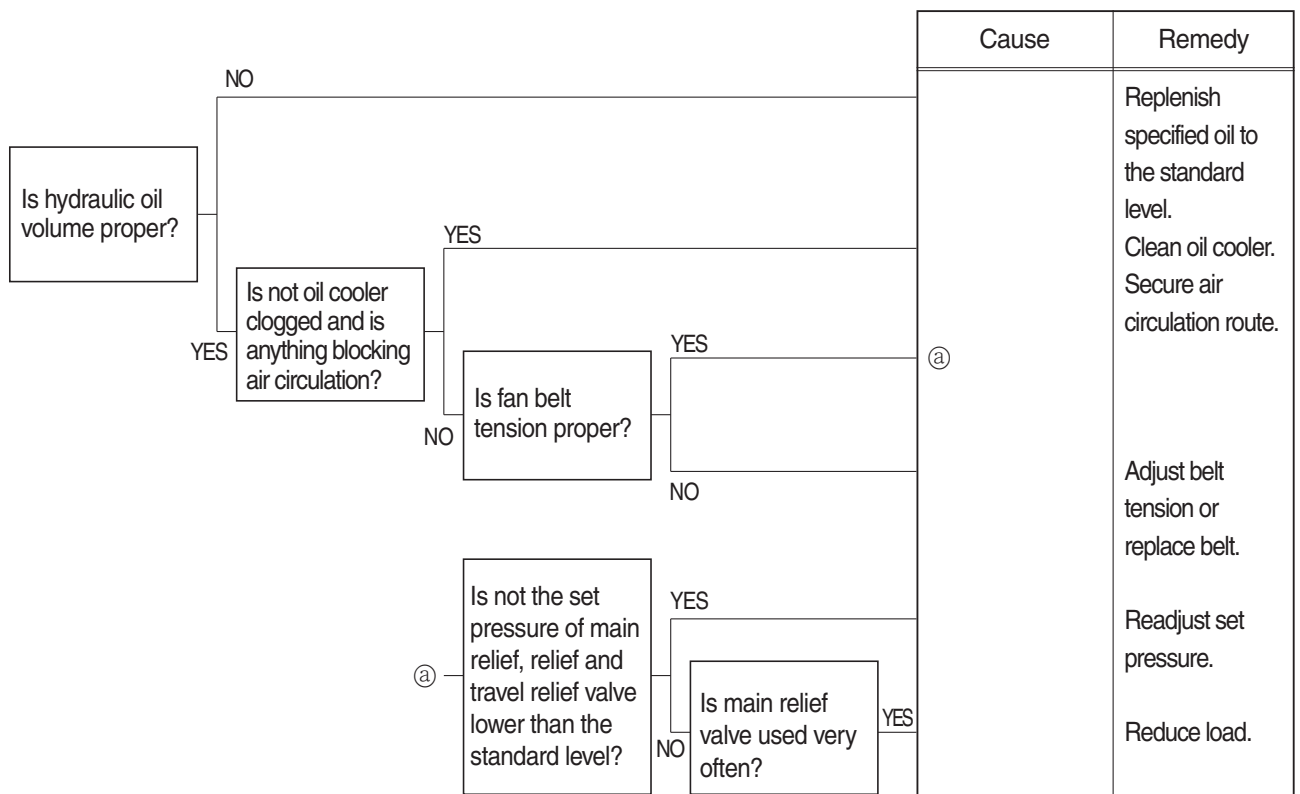


3. HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

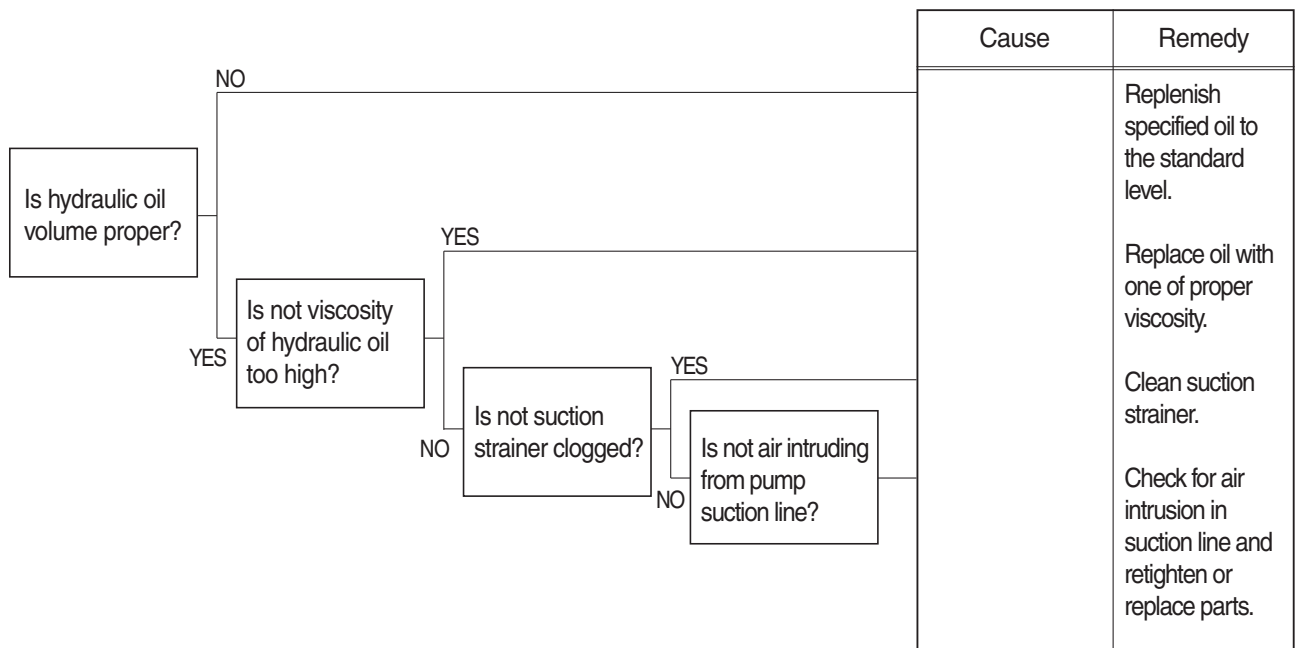
1) HYDRAULIC OIL IS CLOUDY



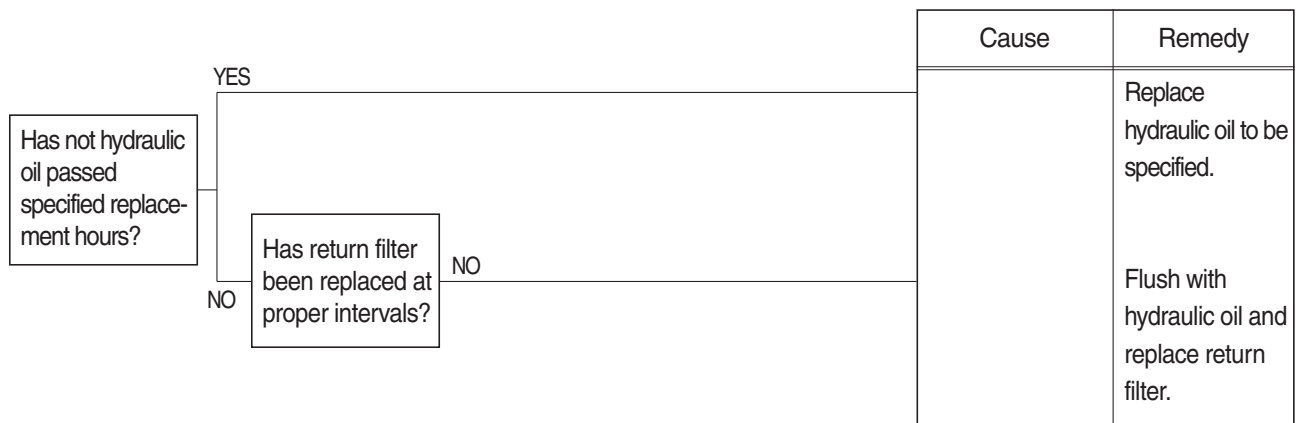
2) HYDRAULIC OIL TEMPERATURE HAS RISEN ABNORMALLY



3) CAVITATION OCCURS WITH PUMP

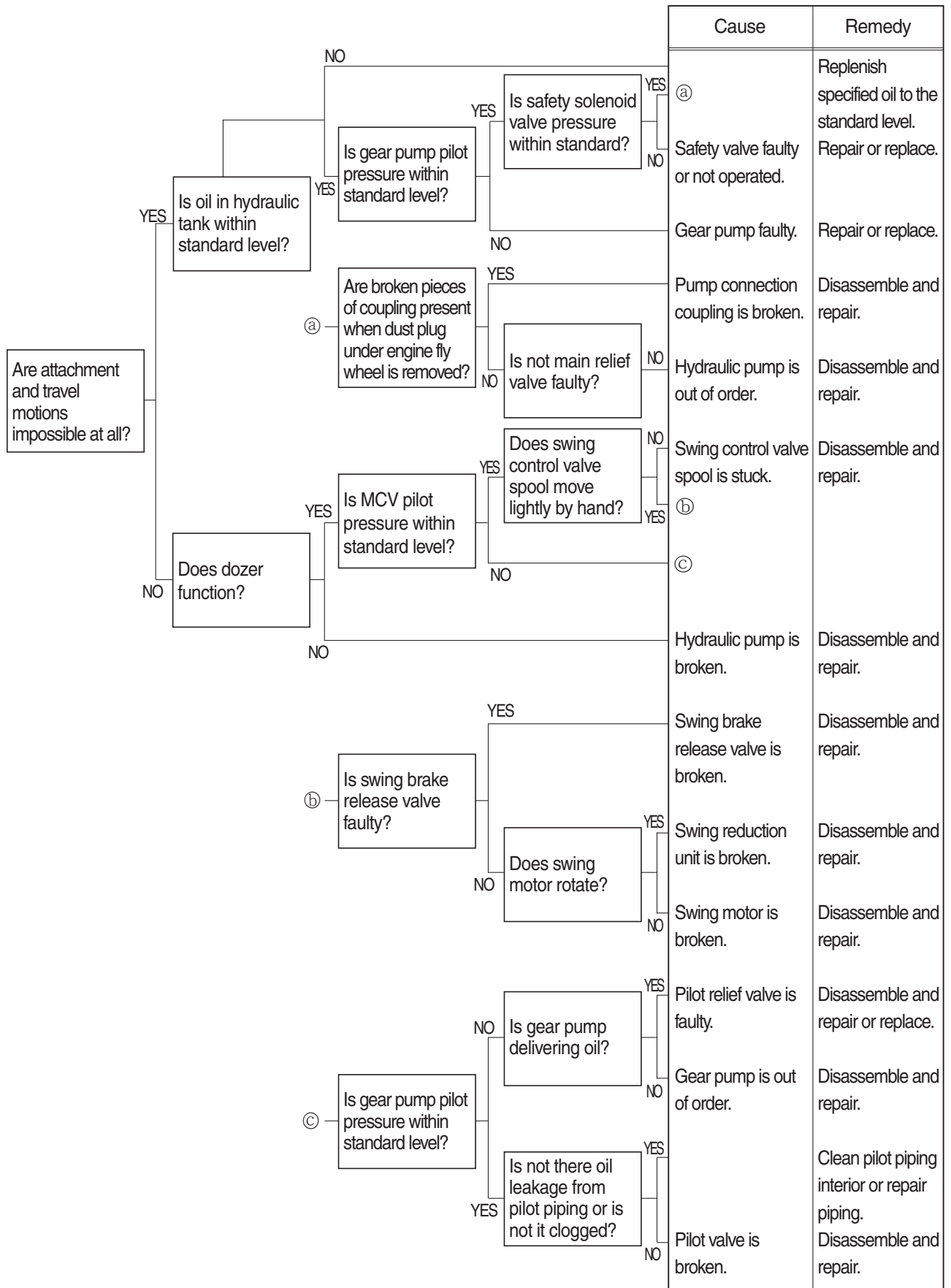


4) HYDRAULIC OIL IS CONTAMINATED

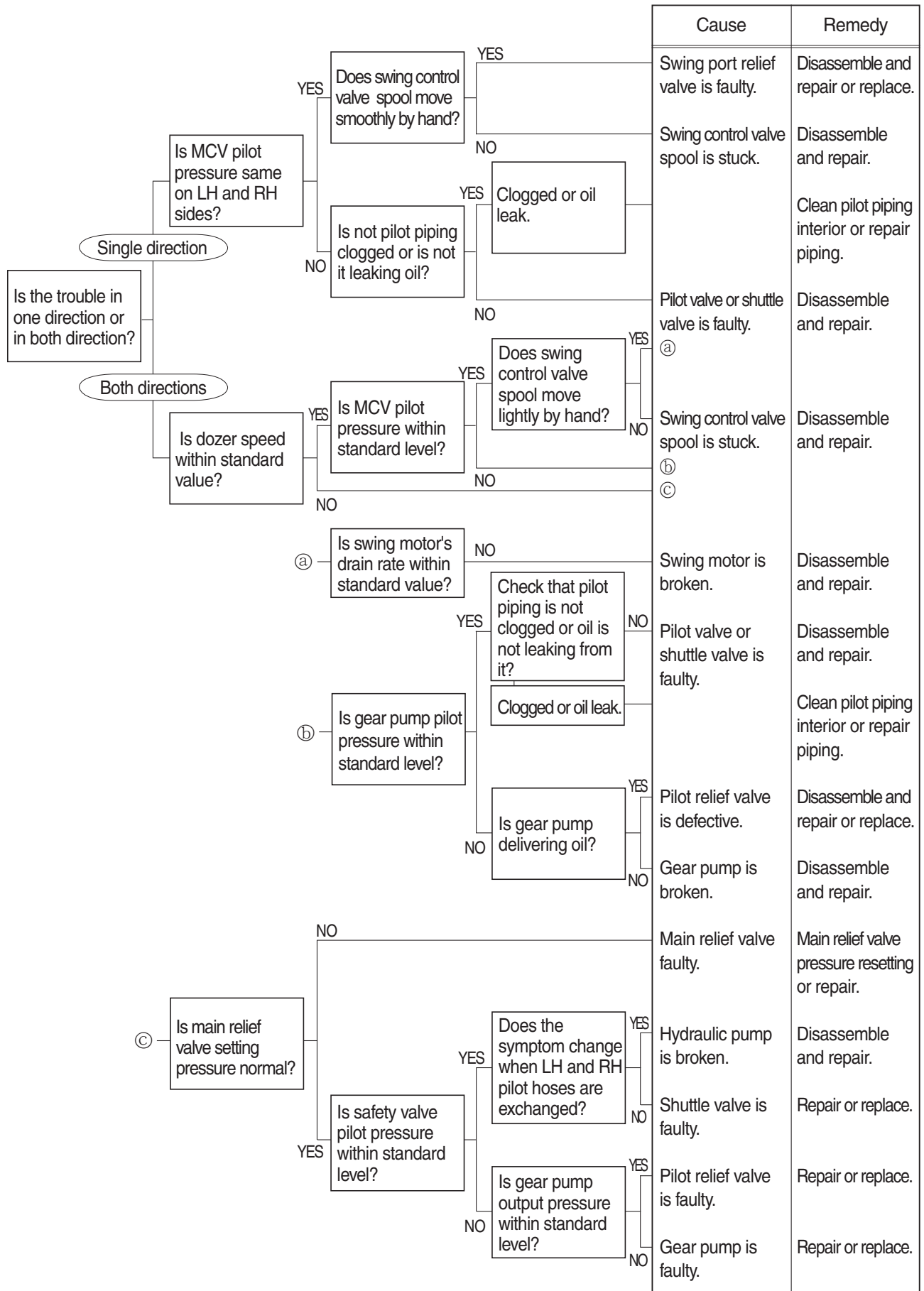


4. SWING SYSTEM

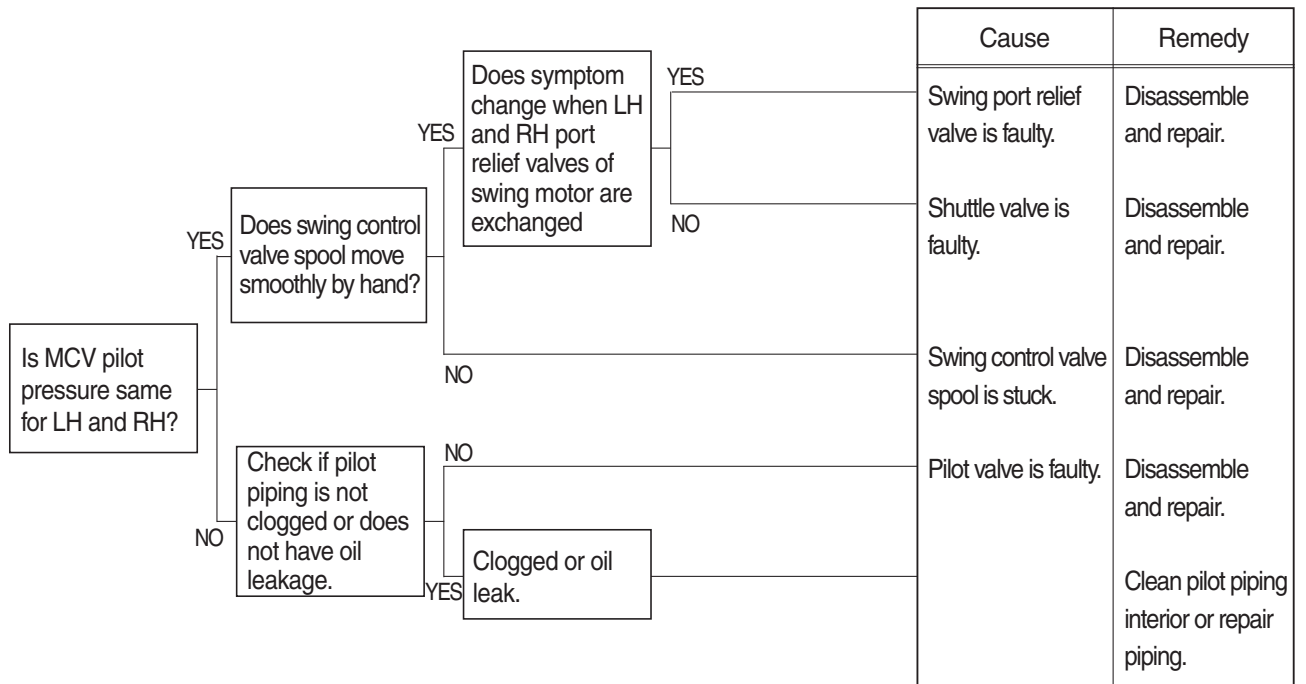
1) BOTH LH AND RH SWING ACTIONS ARE IMPOSSIBLE



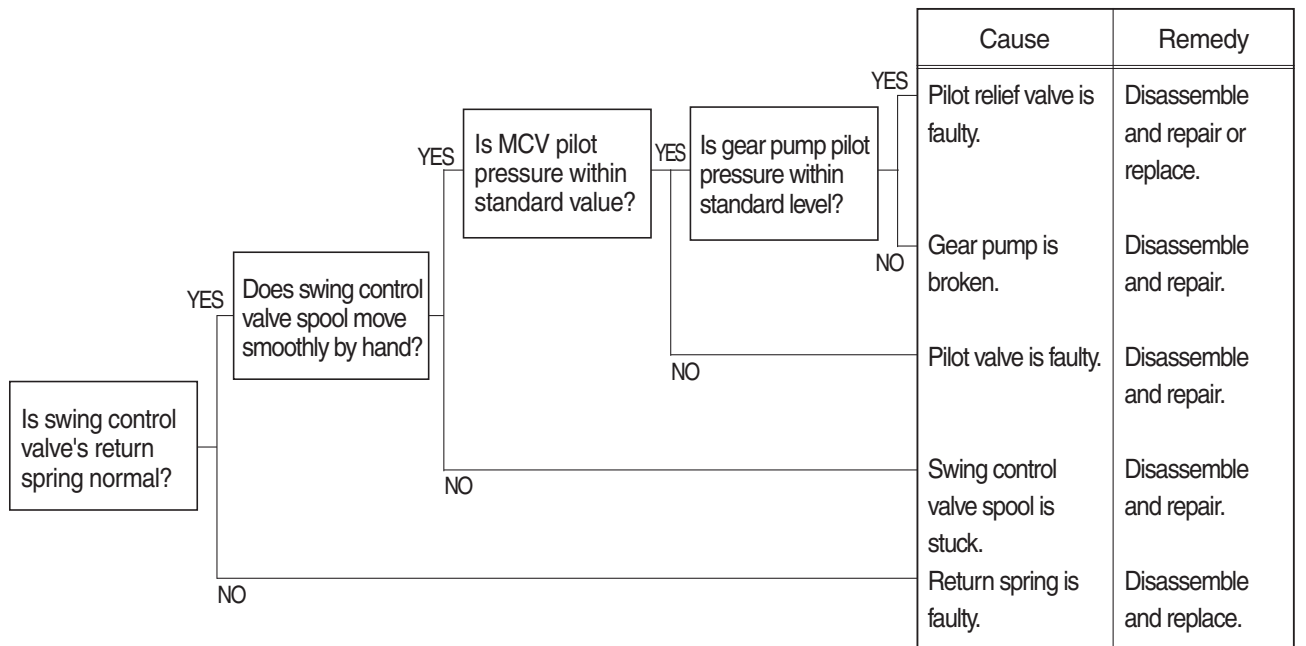
2) SWING SPEED IS LOW



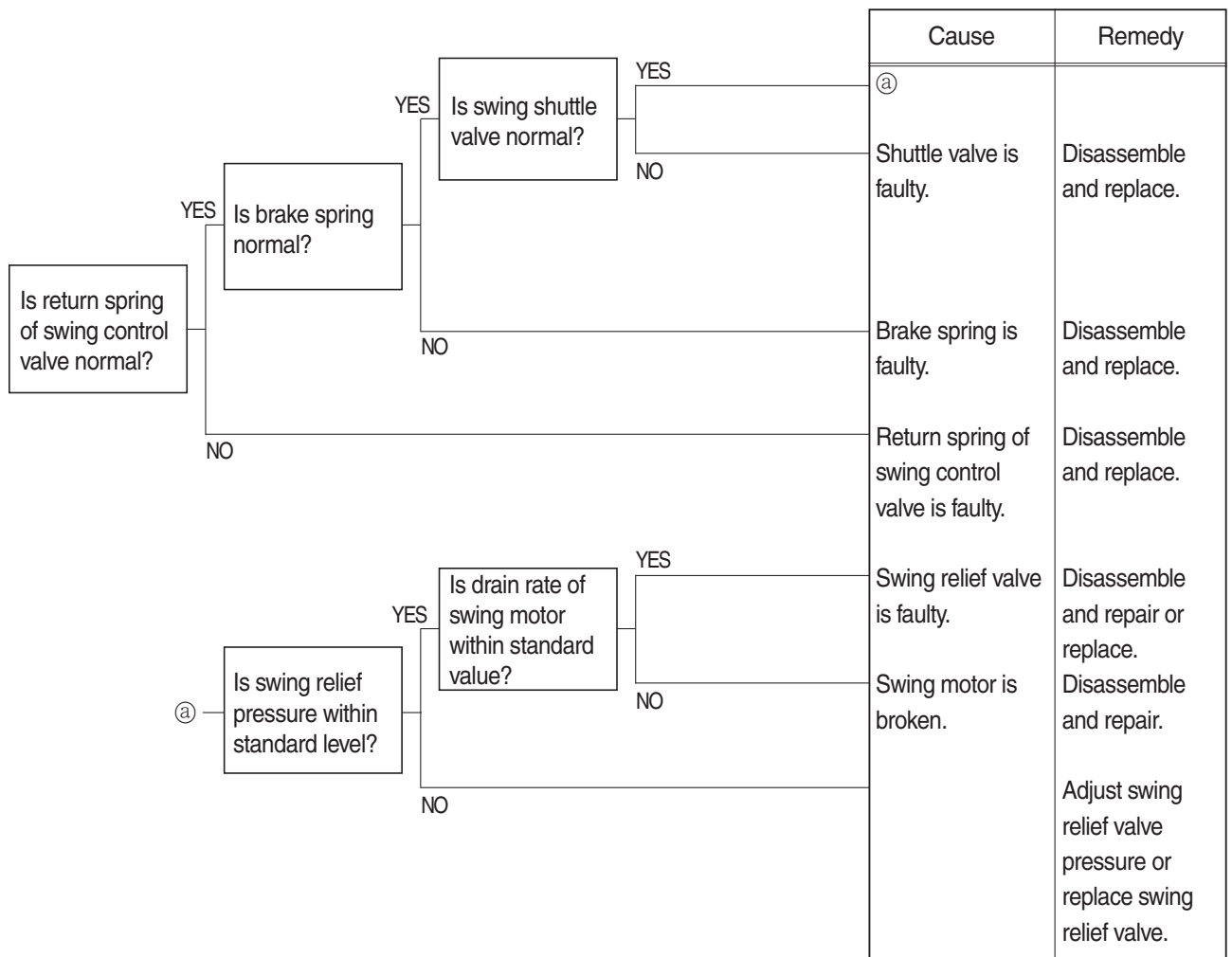
3) SWING MOTION IS IMPOSSIBLE IN ONE DIRECTION



4) MACHINE SWINGS BUT DOES NOT STOP

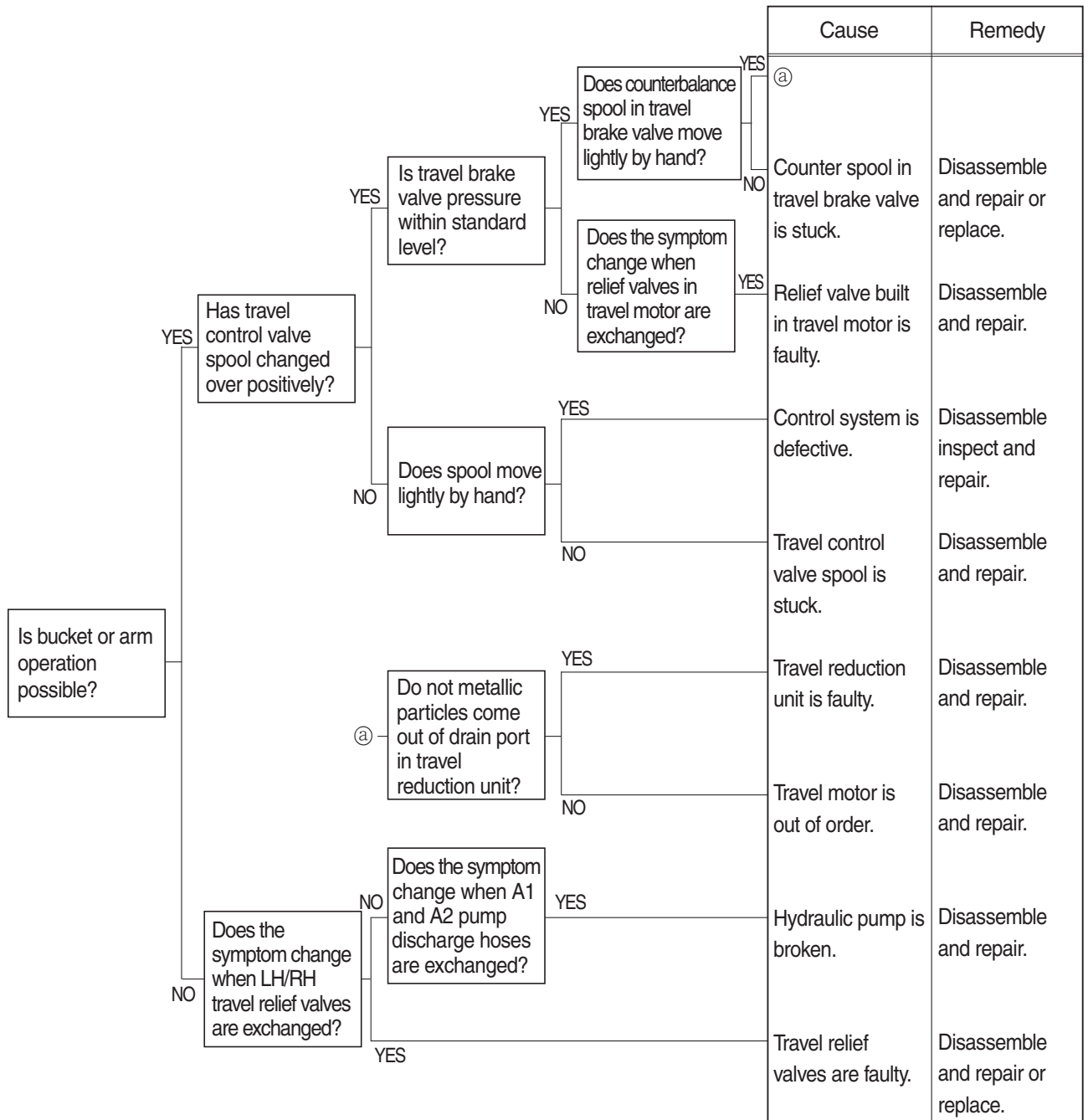


5) THE SWING UNIT DRIFTS WHEN THE MACHINE IS AT REST ON A SLOPE

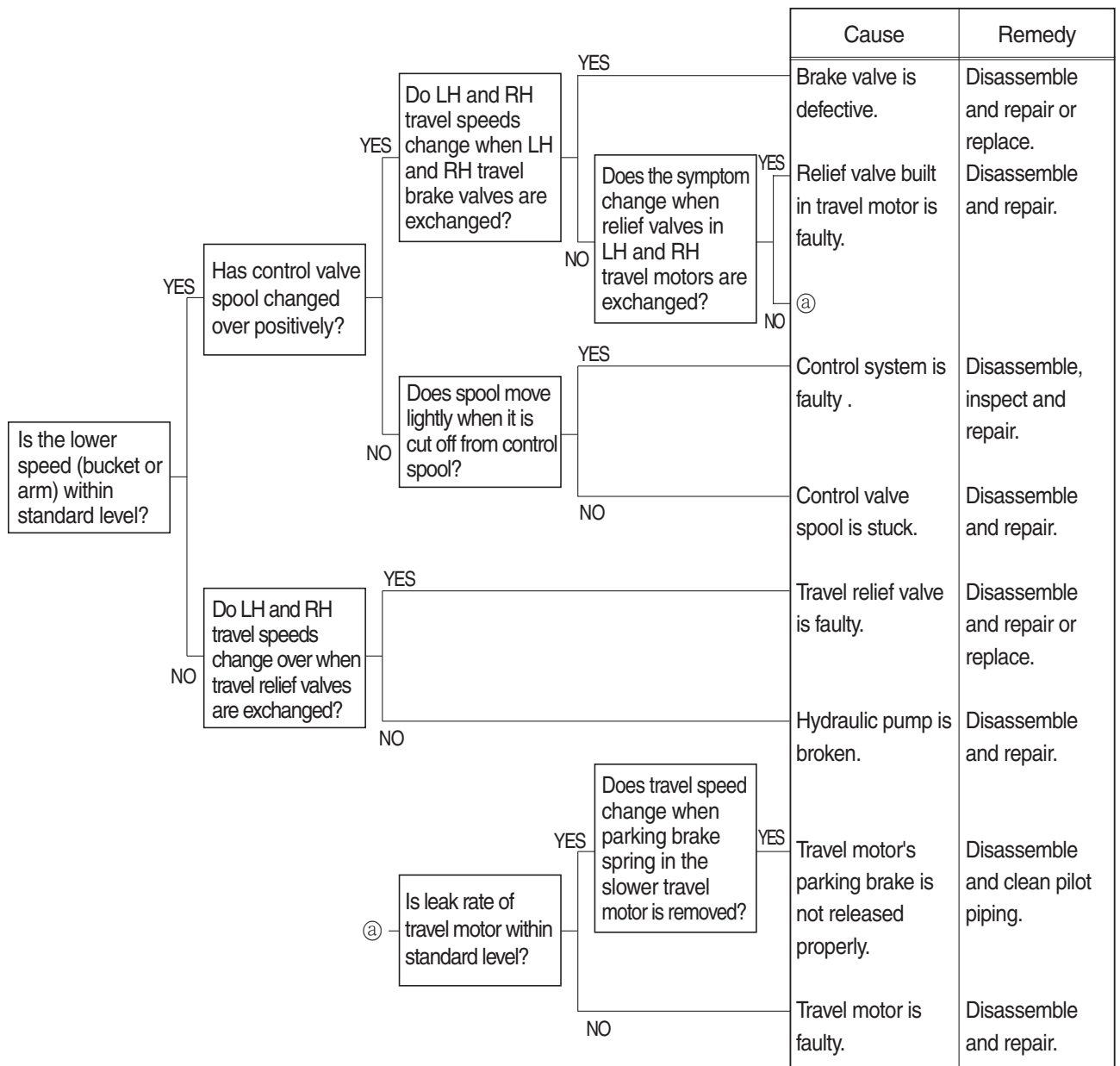


5. TRAVEL SYSTEM

1) TRAVEL DOES NOT FUNCTION AT ALL ON ONE SIDE

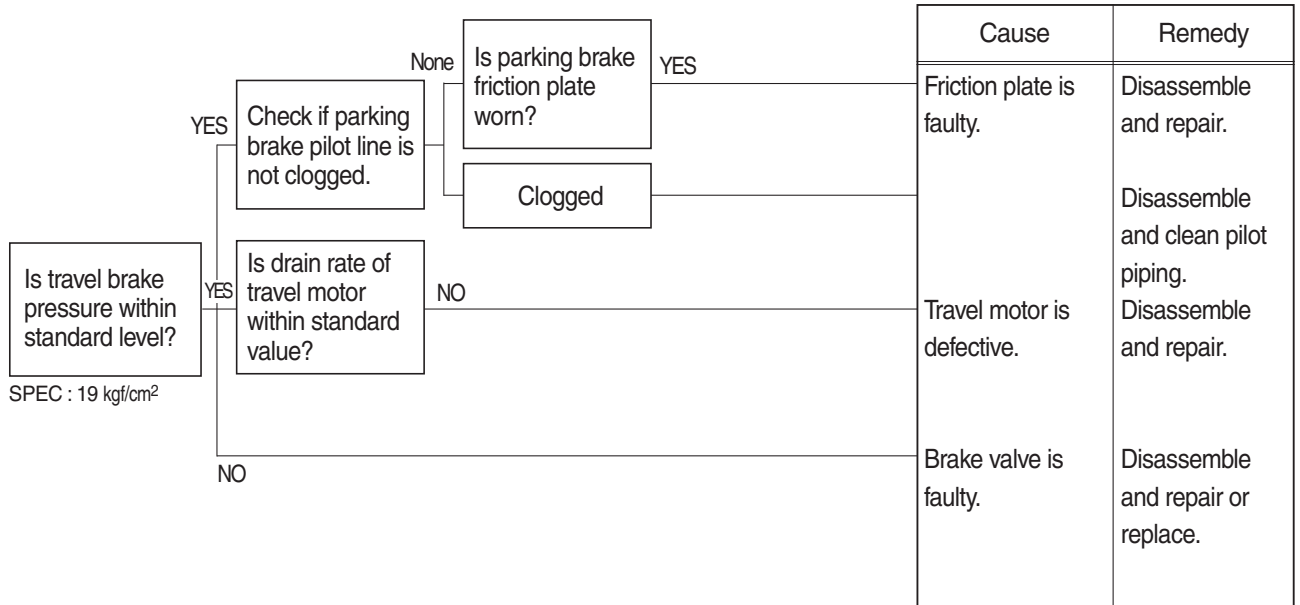


2) SPEED ON ONE SIDE FALLS AND THE MACHINE CURVES

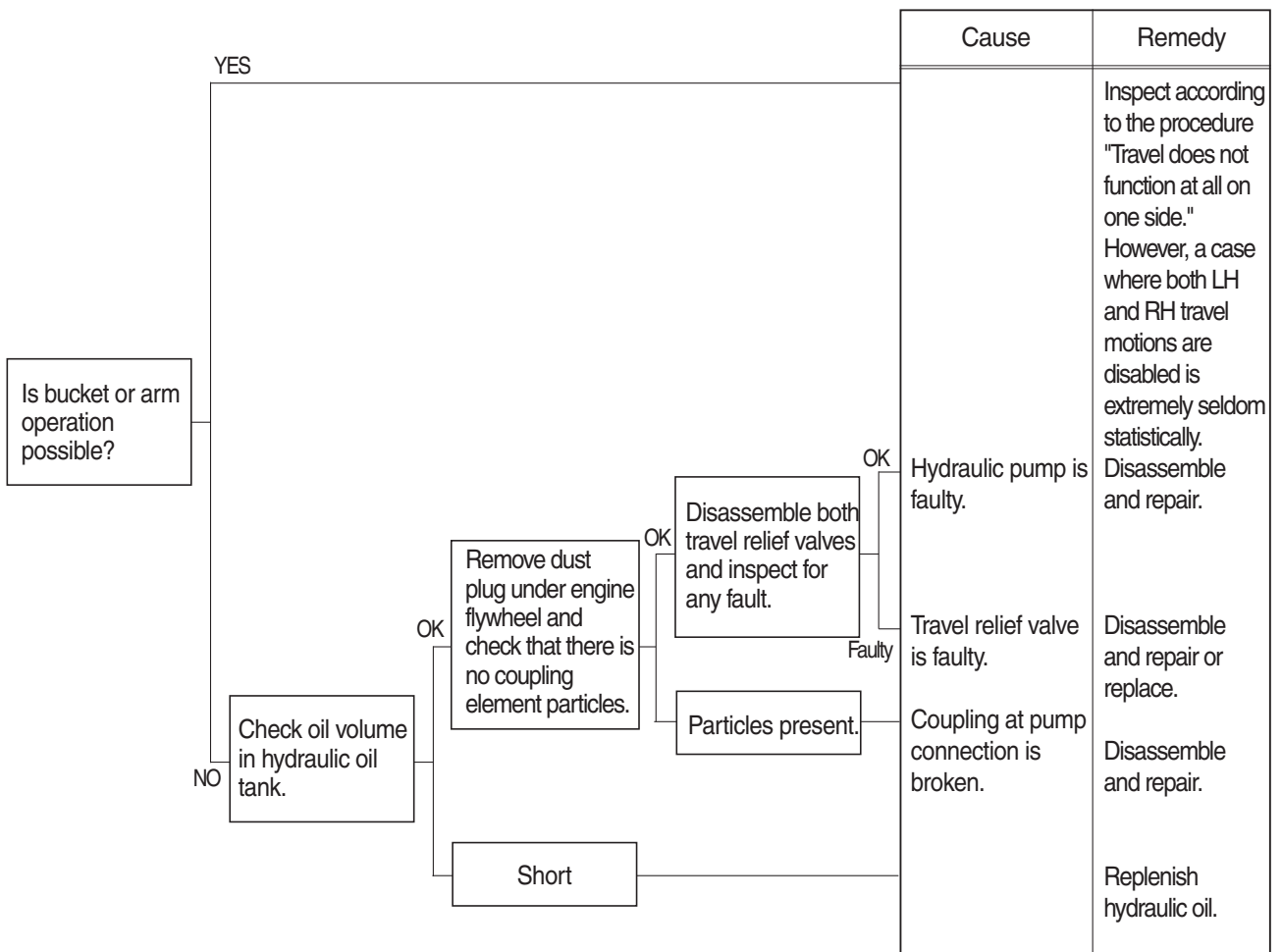


3) MACHINE DOES NOT STOP ON A SLOPE

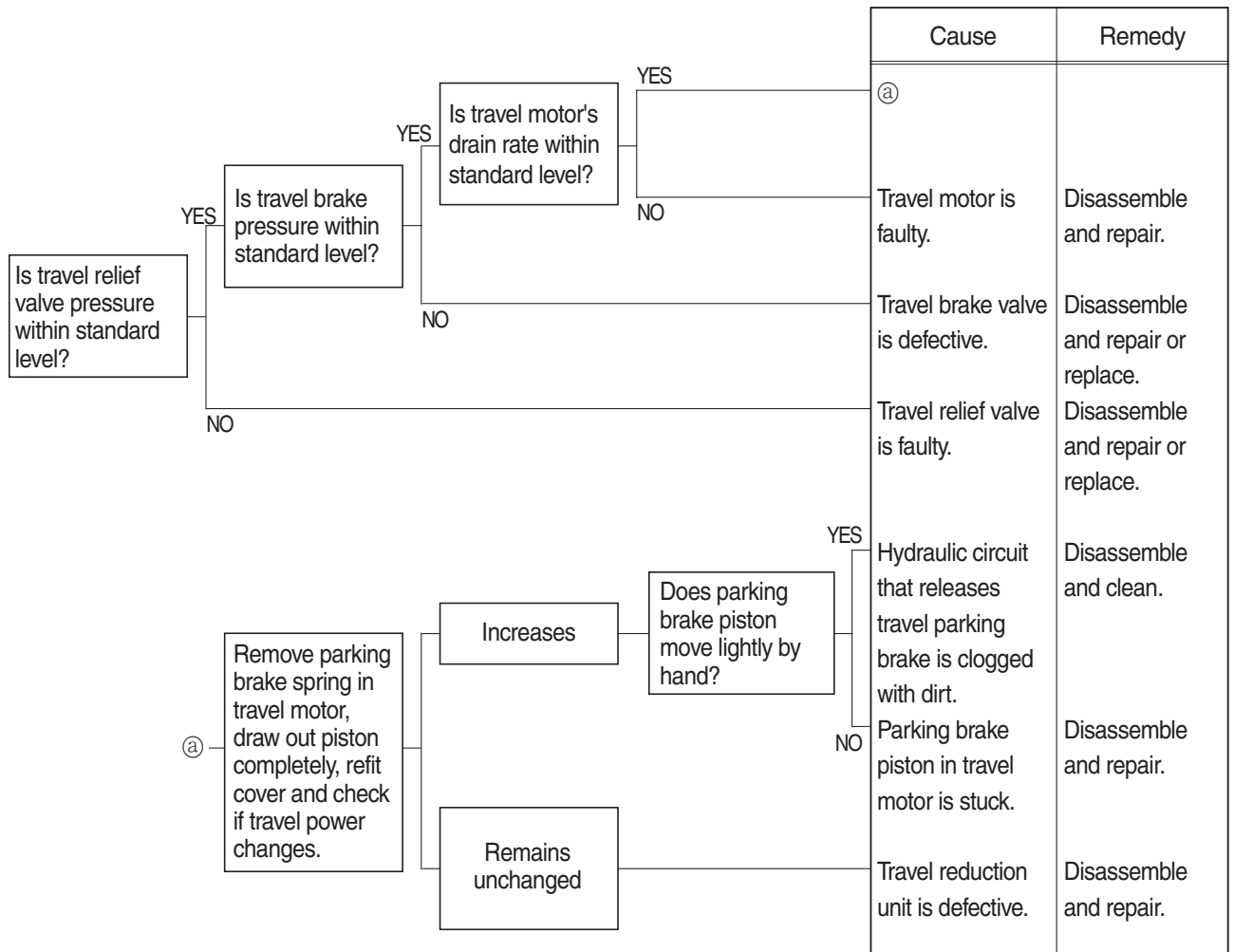
Machine is pulled forward as sprocket rotates during digging operation.



4) LH AND RH TRAVEL MOTIONS ARE IMPOSSIBLE



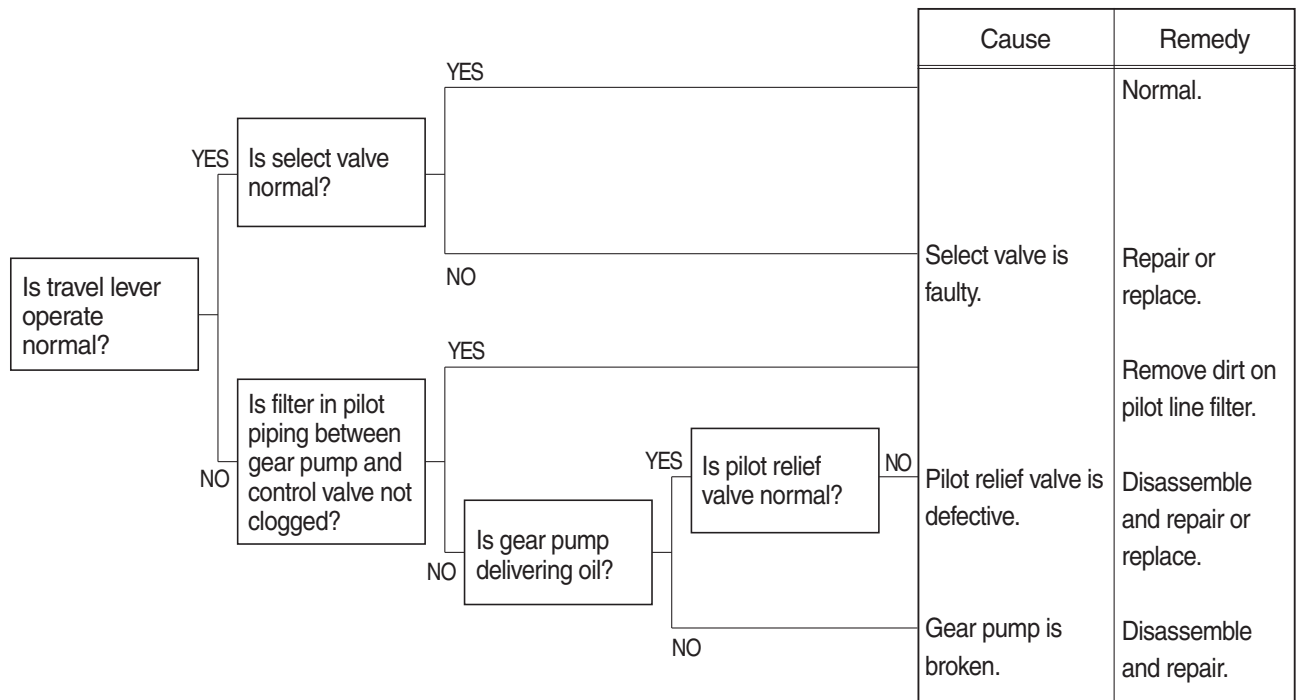
5) TRAVEL ACTION IS POWERLESS (travel only)



6) MACHINE RUNS RECKLESSLY ON A SLOPE

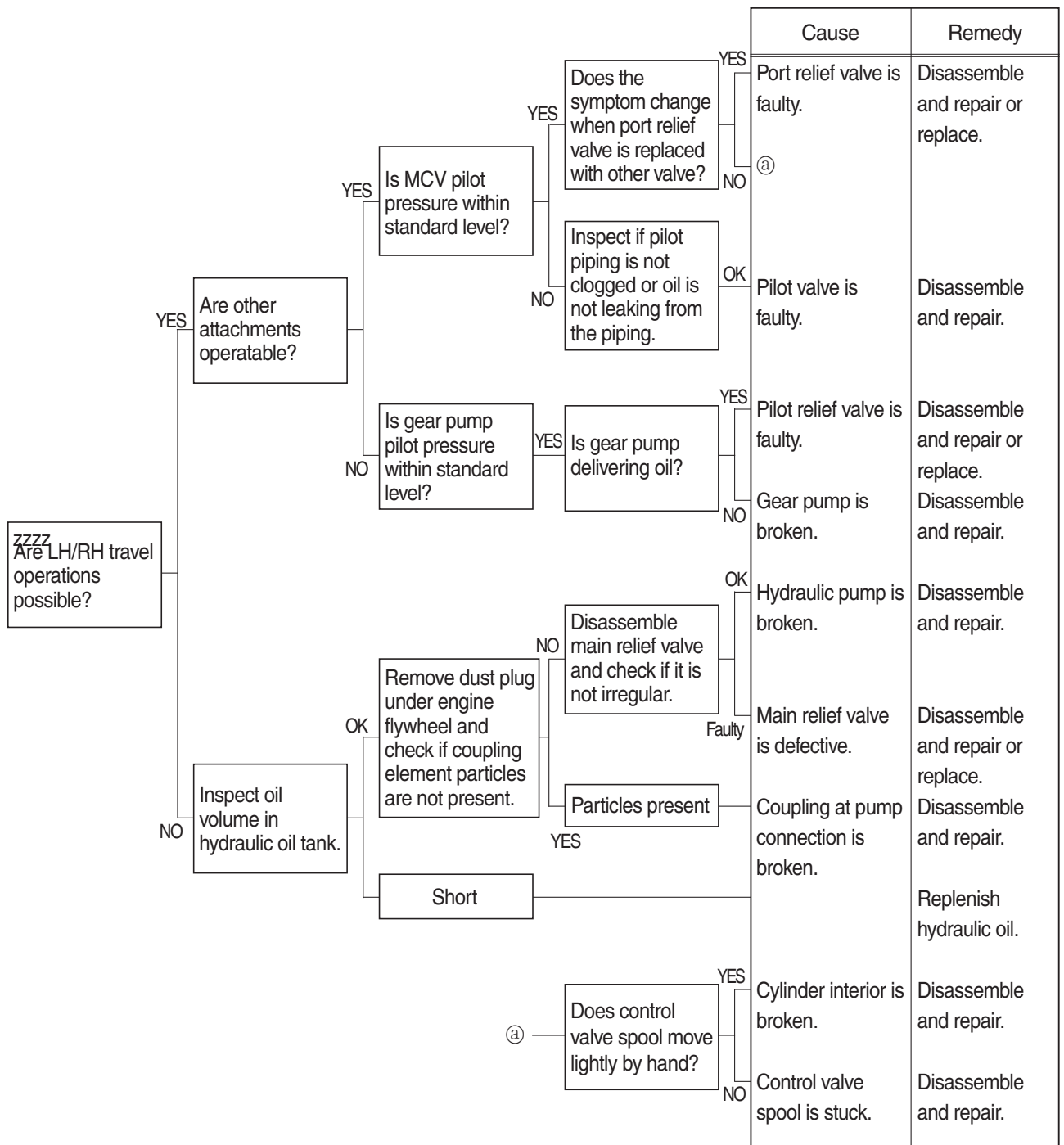


7) MACHINE MAKES A CURVED TRAVEL OR DOES NOT TRAVEL AT ALL WHEN TRAVEL AND ATTACHMENT OPERATIONS ARE EXECUTED AT THE SAME TIME

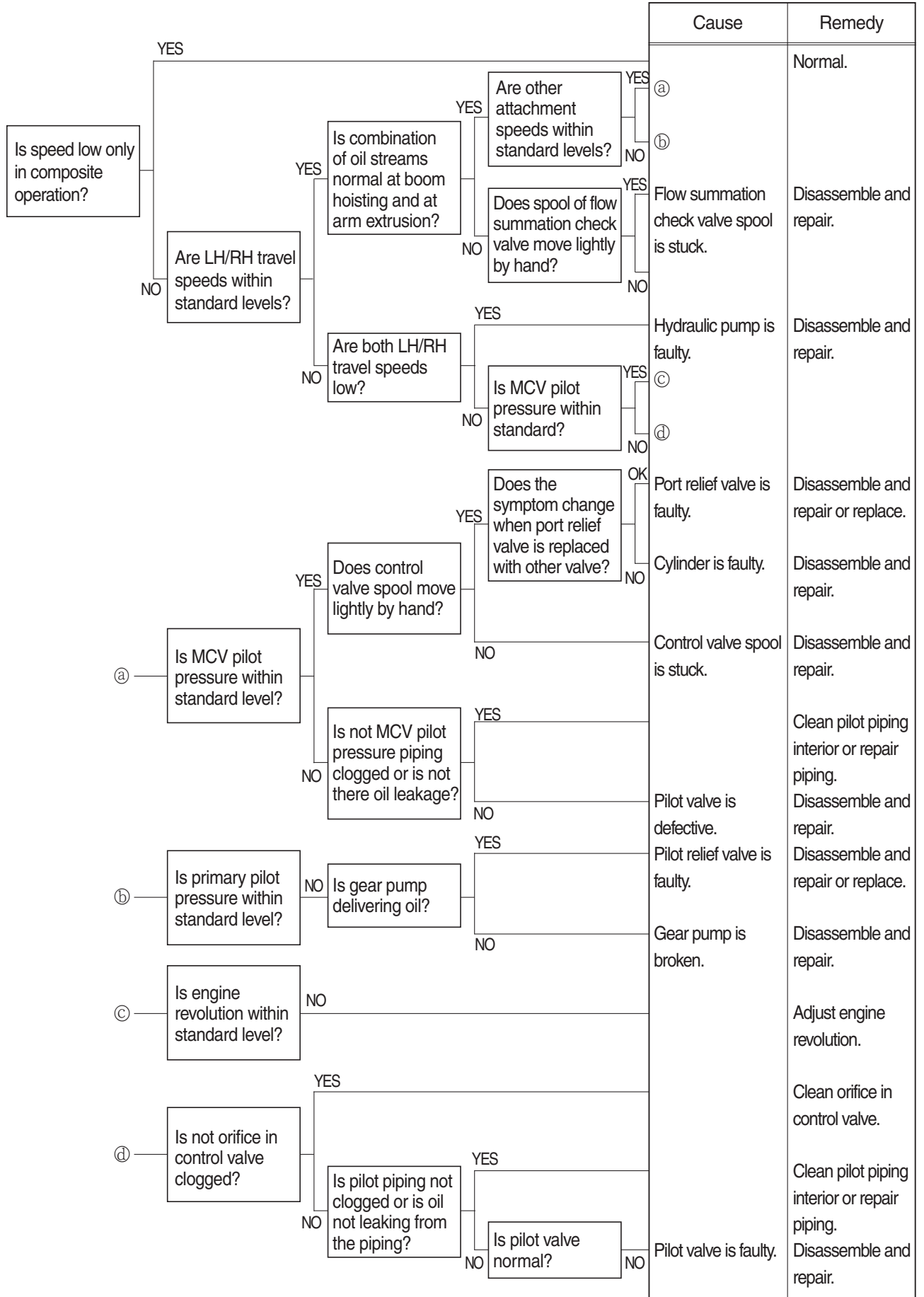


6. ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

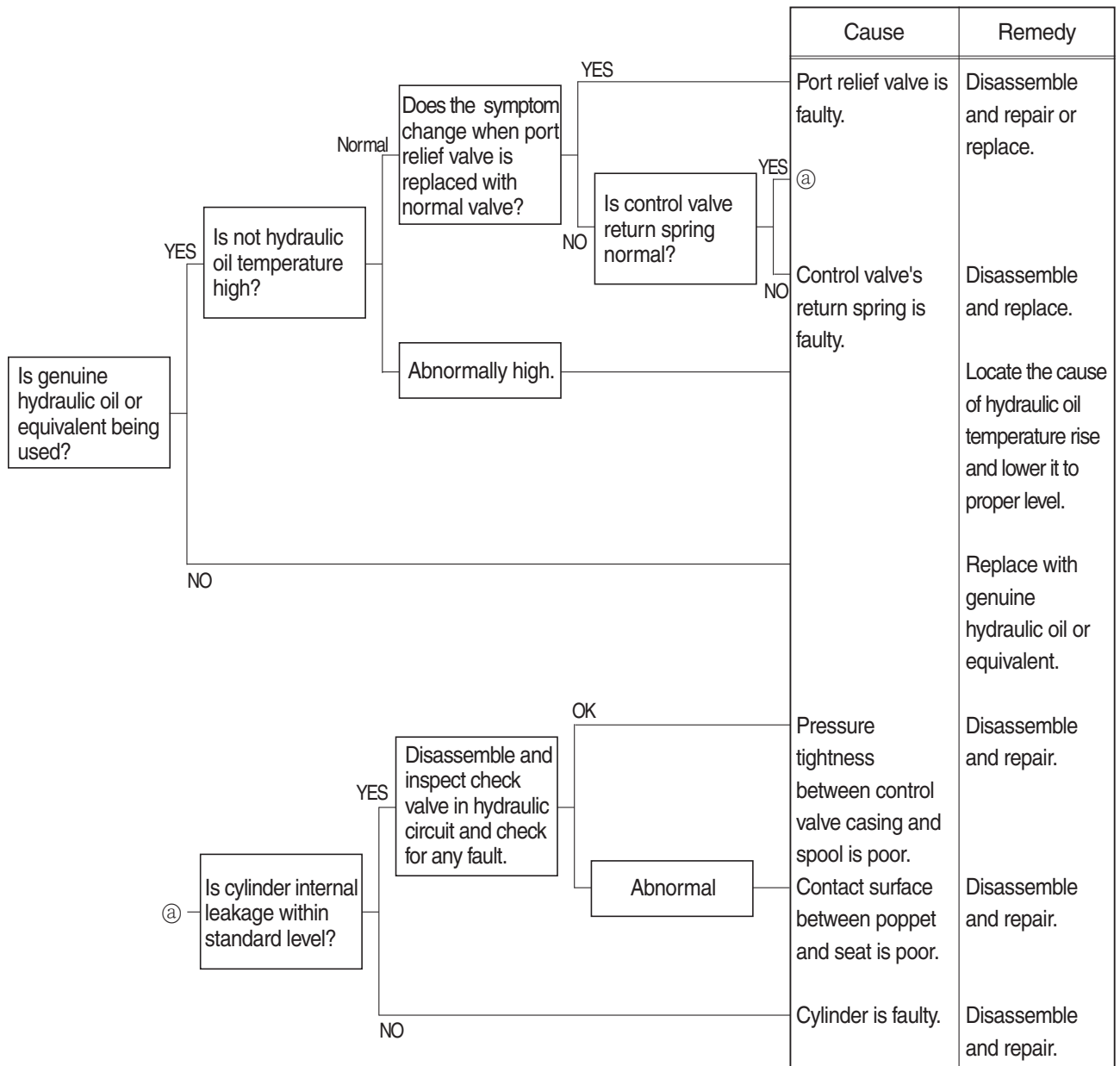
1) BOOM OR ARM ACTION IS IMPOSSIBLE AT ALL



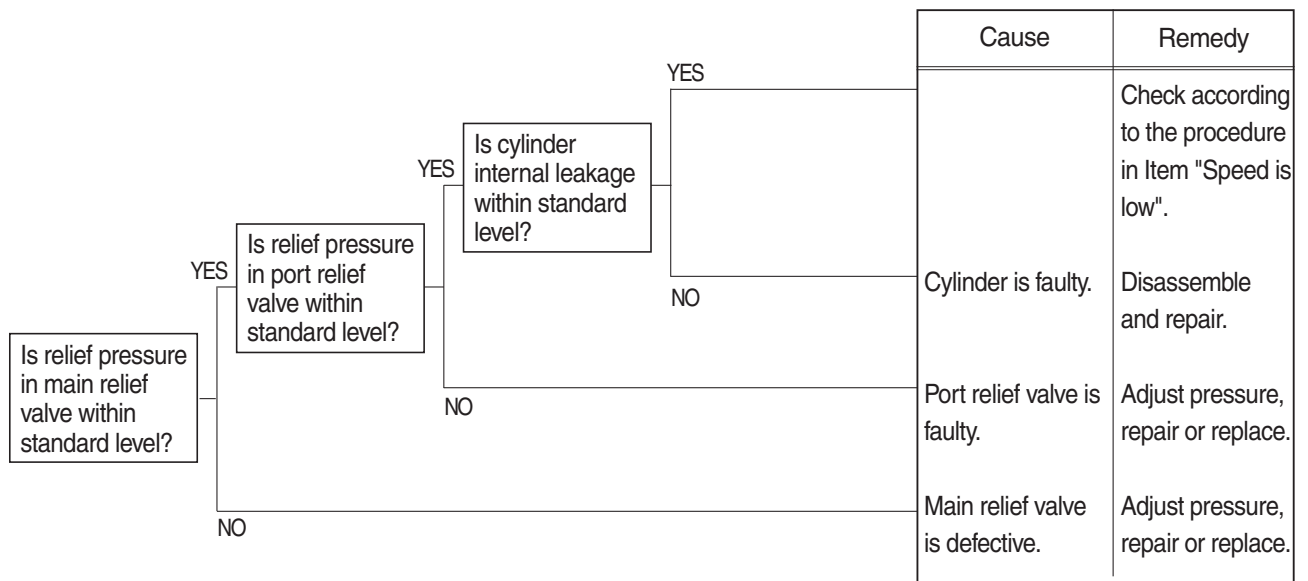
2) BOOM, ARM OR BUCKET SPEED IS LOW



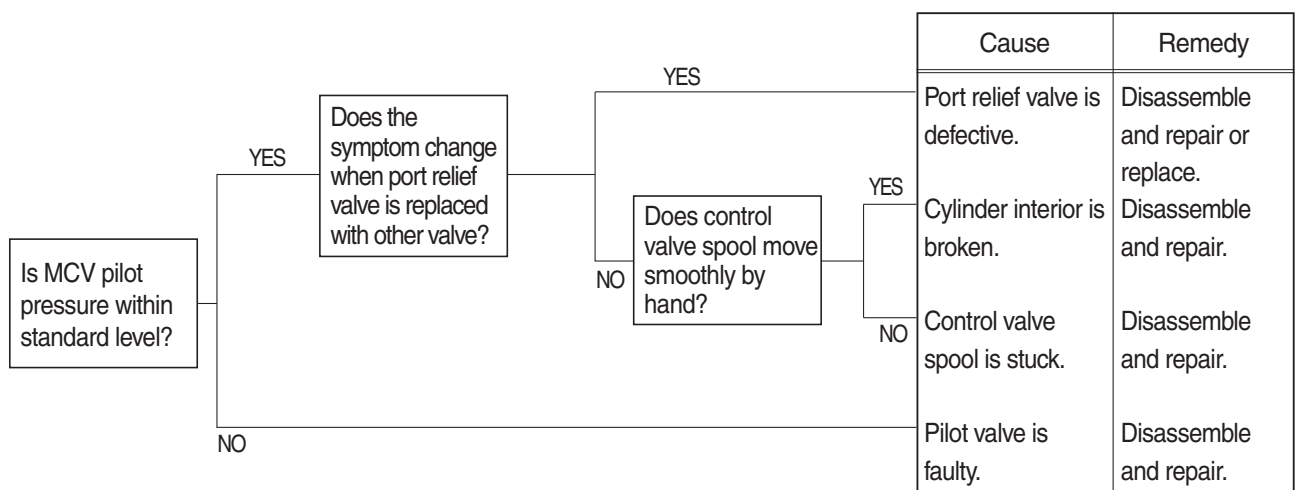
3) BOOM, ARM OR BUCKET CYLINDER EXTENDS OR CONTRACTS ITSELF AND ATTACHMENT FALLS



4) BOOM, ARM OR BUCKET POWER IS WEAK



5) ONLY BUCKET OPERATION IS TOTALLY IMPOSSIBLE

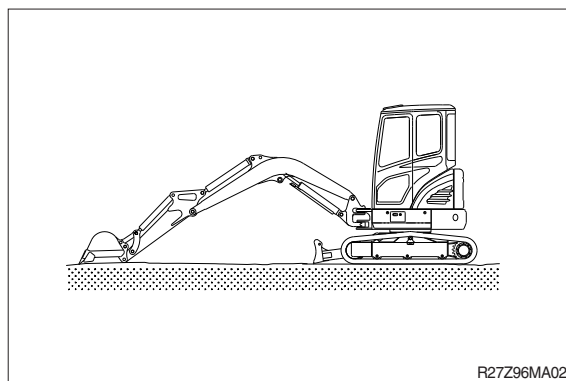


6) BOOM MAKES A SQUEAKING NOISE WHEN BOOM IS OPERATED

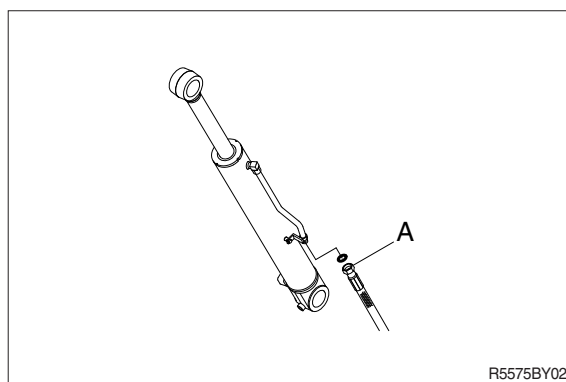
		Cause	Remedy
Is boom foot pin greased sufficiently?	YES		Frictional noise occurs between the sliding faces of boom cylinder's oil seal and boom proper. ※ Frictional noise will disappear if they are kept used.
	NO	Boom foot pin has run out of grease.	Supply grease to it. ※ If seizure is in an initial stage, supply sufficient grease. If seizure is in a grown state, correct it by paper lapping or with an oil stone.

※ HOW TO CHECK INTERNAL BOOM CYLINDER LEAKAGE

1. Lower the bucket teeth to the ground with bucket cylinder fully retracted and arm cylinder rod retracted almost in full.



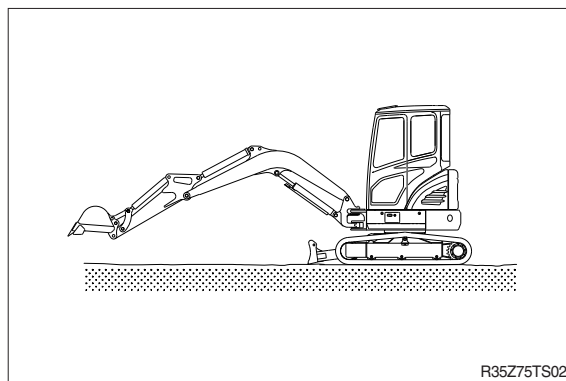
2. Disconnect hose (A) from rod side of boom cylinder and drain oil from cylinders and hose. (Put cups on piping and hose ends)



3. Raise bucket OFF the ground by retracting the arm cylinder rod.

If oil leaks from piping side and boom cylinder rod is retracted there is an internal leak in the cylinder.

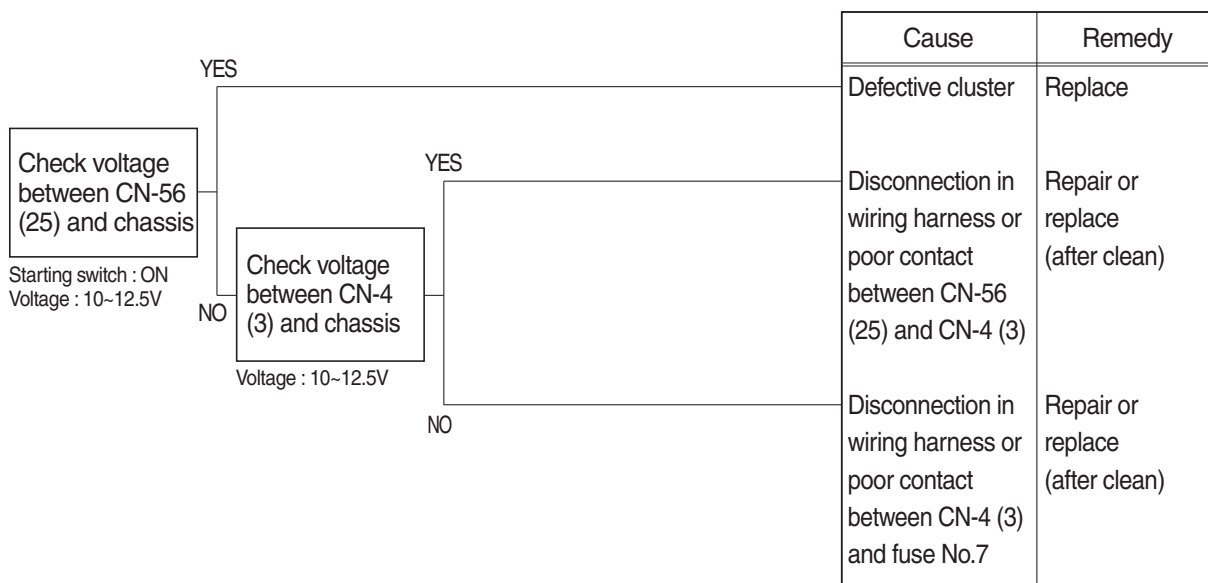
If no oil leaks from piping side and boom cylinder rod is retracted, there is an internal leak in the control valve.



GROUP 3 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

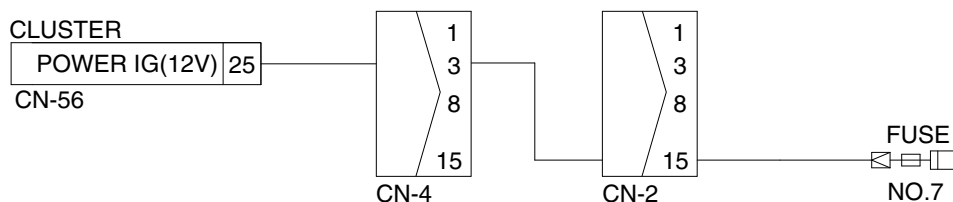
1. WHEN STARTING SWITCH IS TURNED ON, MONITOR PANEL DISPLAY DOES NOT APPEAR

- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and short of fuse No. 7.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



Check voltage

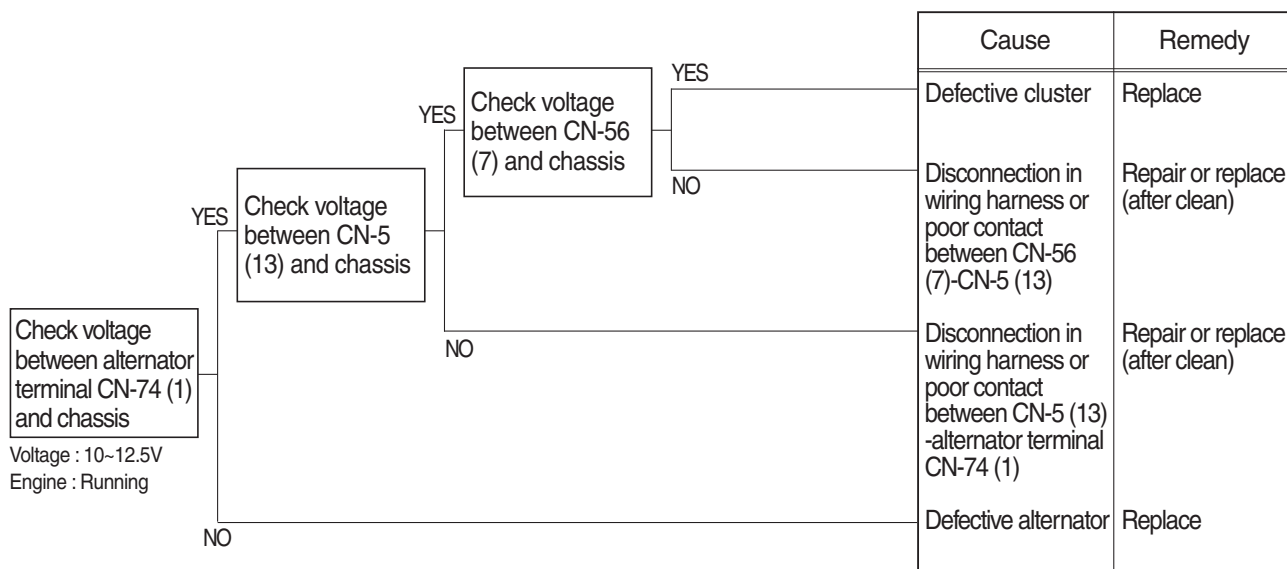
YES	10 ~ 12.5V
NO	0V



R25Z9AK5TS02

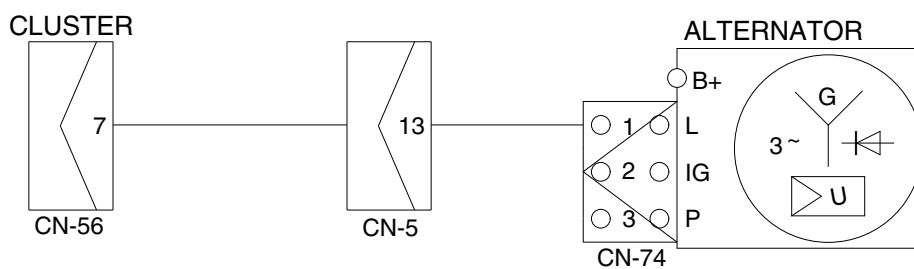
2. BATTERY CHARGING WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP (starting switch : ON)

- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



Check voltage

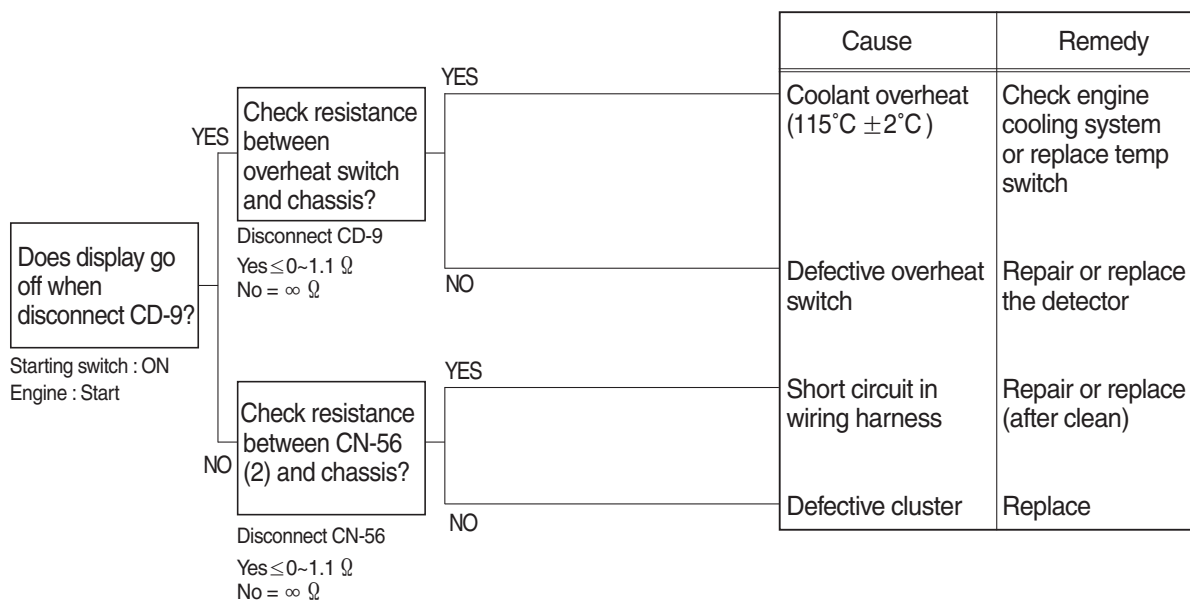
YES	10 ~ 12.5V
NO	0V



17Z9A5TS03

3. WHEN COOLANT OVERHEAT WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP (Engine is started)

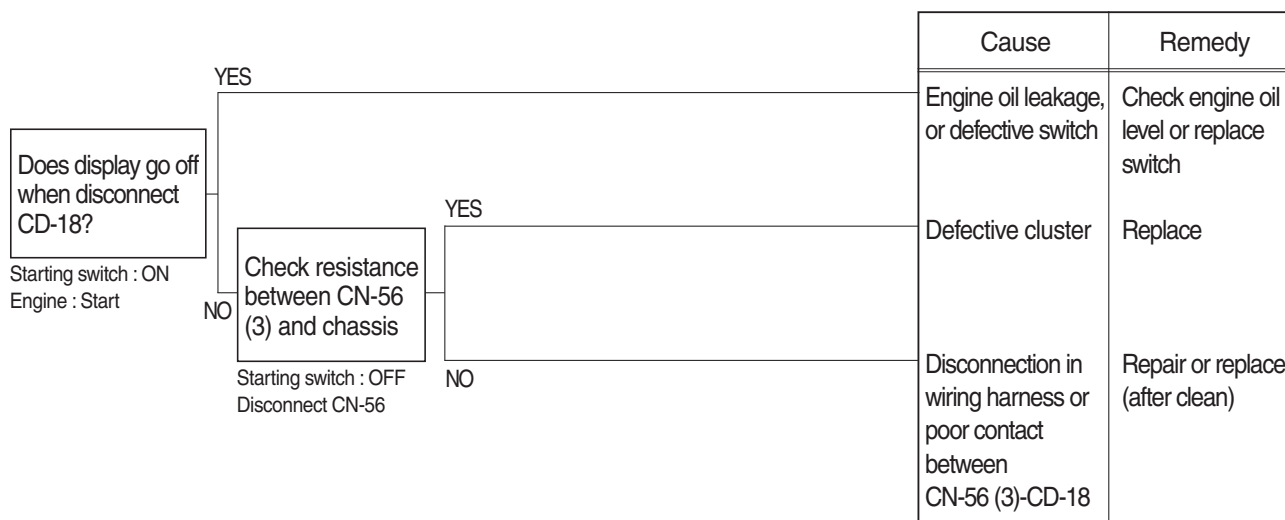
- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



17Z9A5TS04

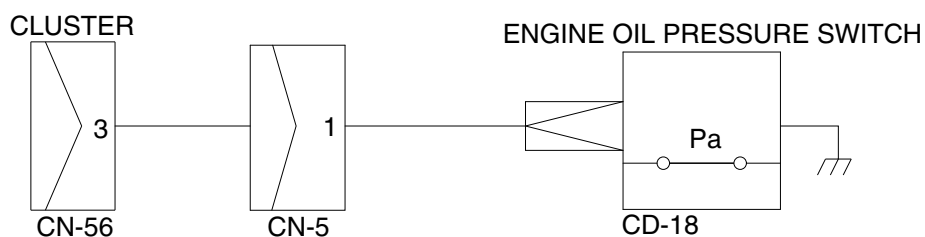
4. WHEN ENGINE OIL PRESSURE WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP (Engine is started)

- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



Check resistance

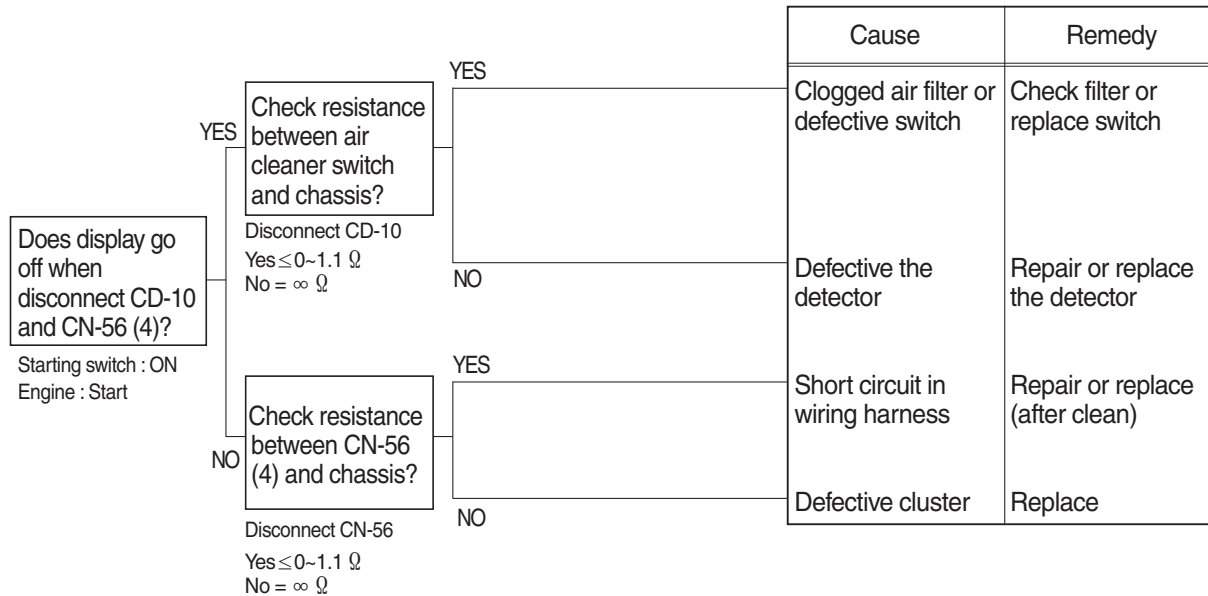
YES	MAX 1Ω
NO	MIN 1MΩ



1695TS06

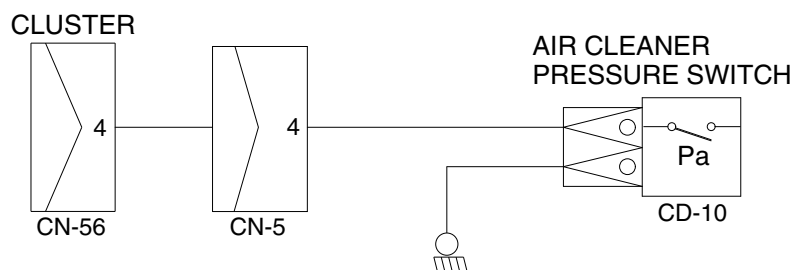
5. WHEN AIR CLEANER WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP (Engine is started)

- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



Check resistance

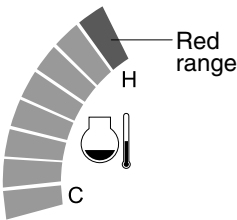
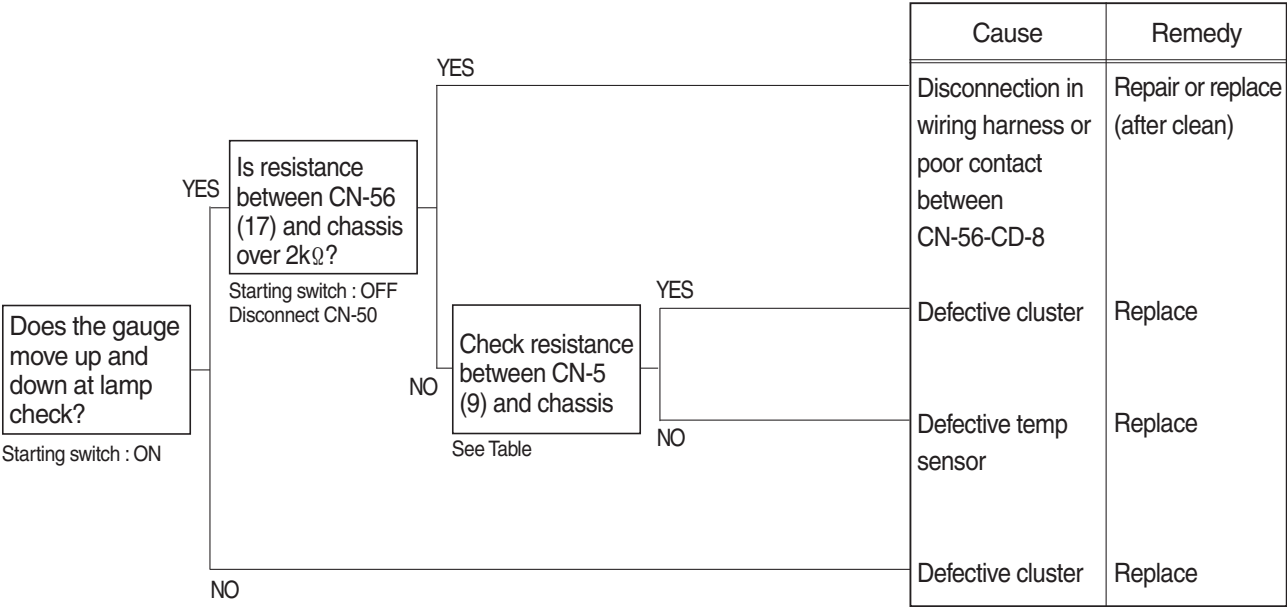
YES	MAX 1Ω
NO	MIN $1M \Omega$



R25Z9AK5TS13

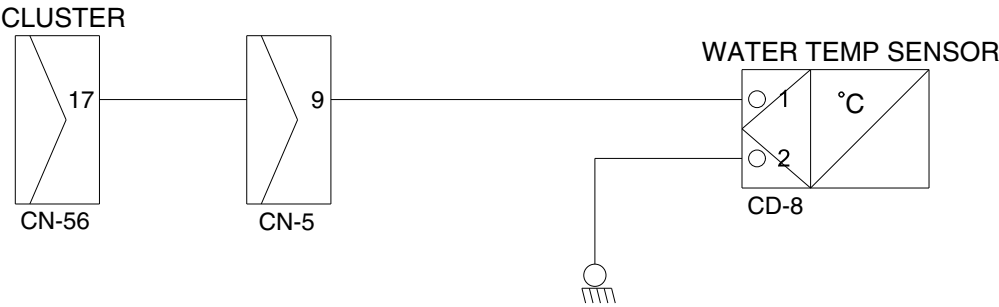
6. WHEN COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE DOES NOT OPERATE

- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



Check Table

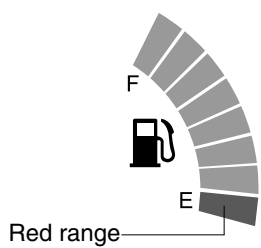
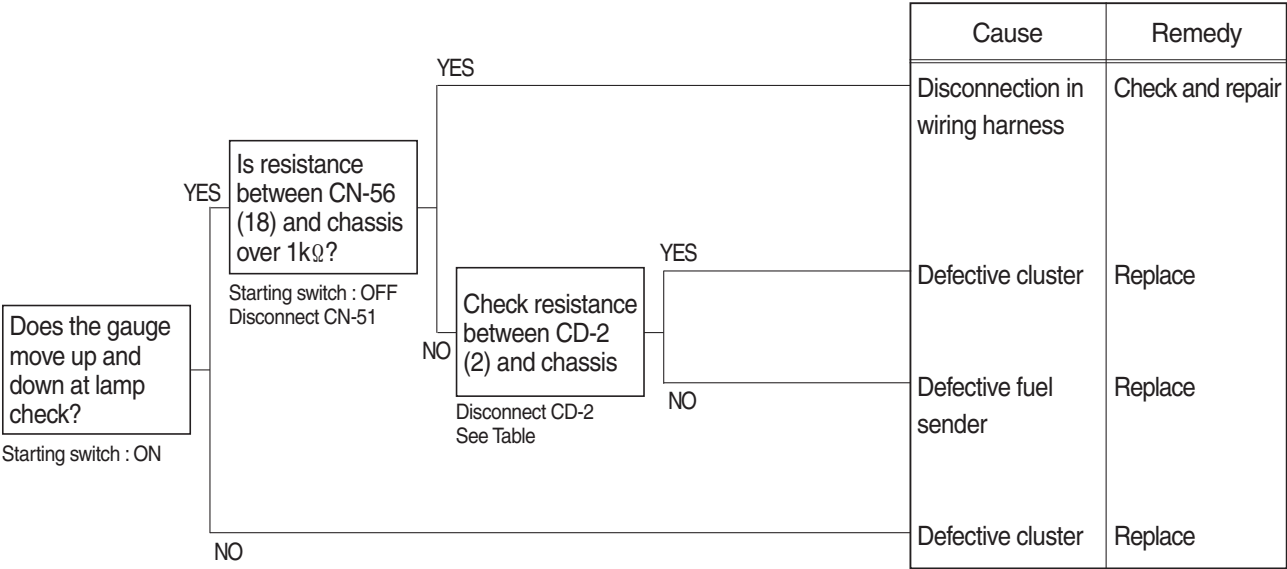
Temperature	50°C	80°C	100°C	115°C (red range)
Item				
Unit resistance (Ω)	350	118	63.5	42



R25Z9AK5TS07

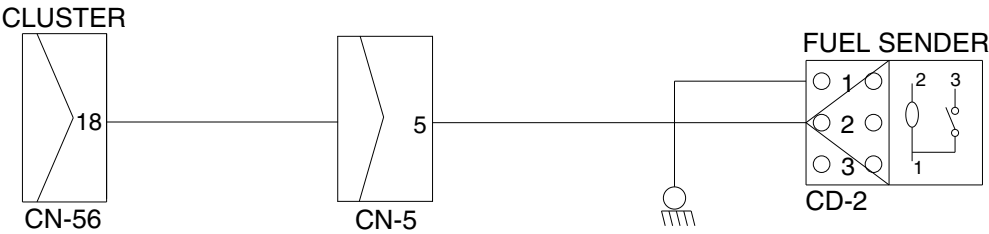
7. WHEN FUEL GAUGE DOES NOT OPERATE (Check warning lamp ON/OFF)

- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



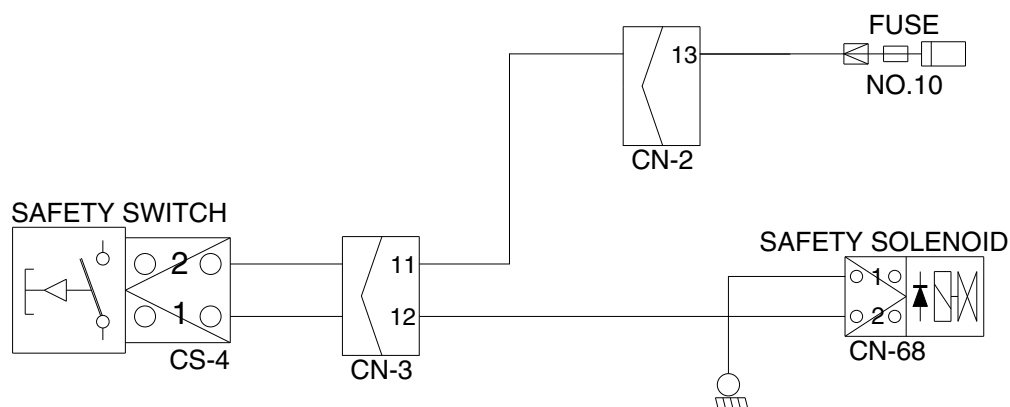
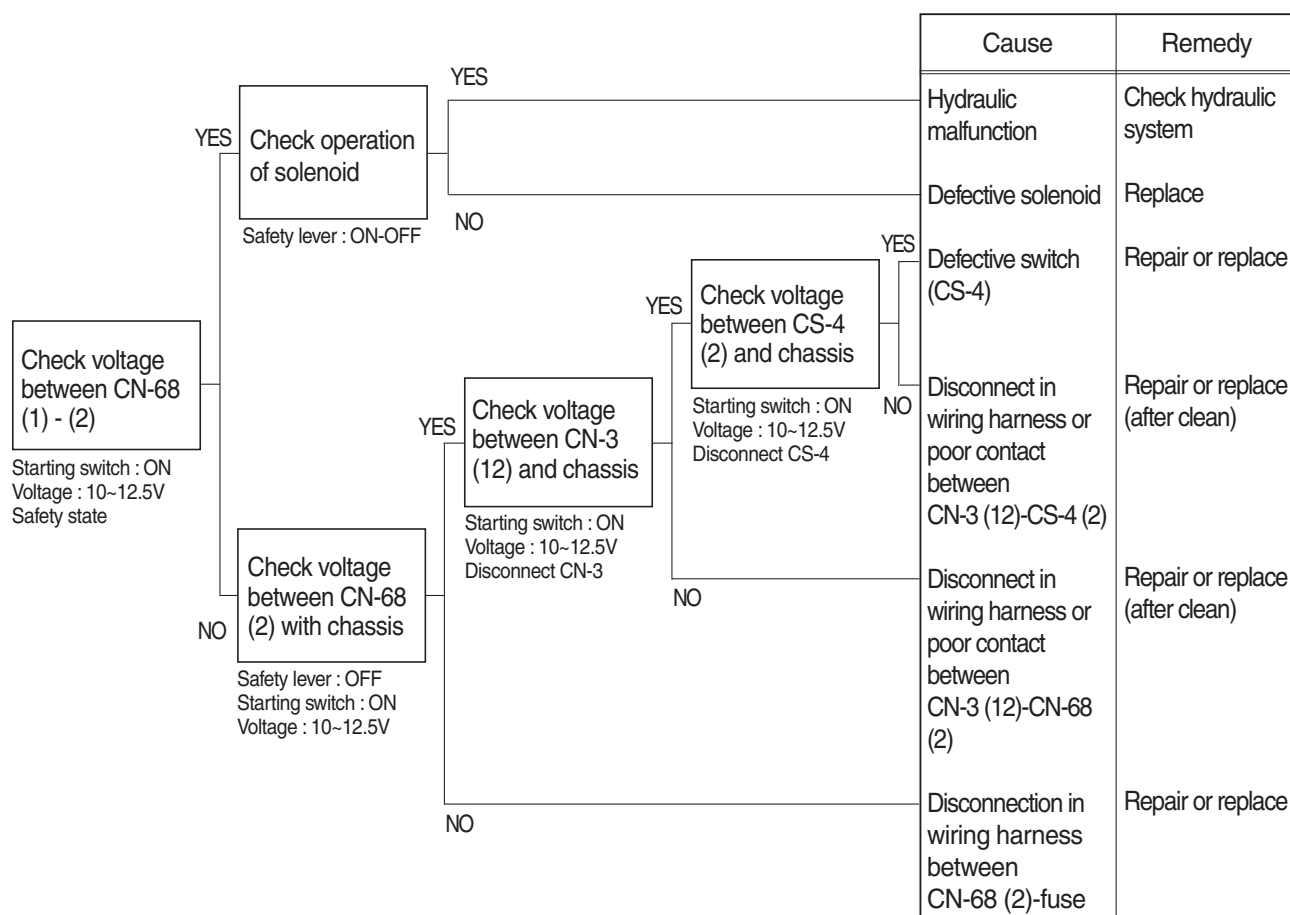
Check Table

Item	Temperature		
	Empty	1/2	Full
Unit resistance (Ω)	100	37	5



8. WHEN SAFETY SOLENOID DOES NOT OPERATE

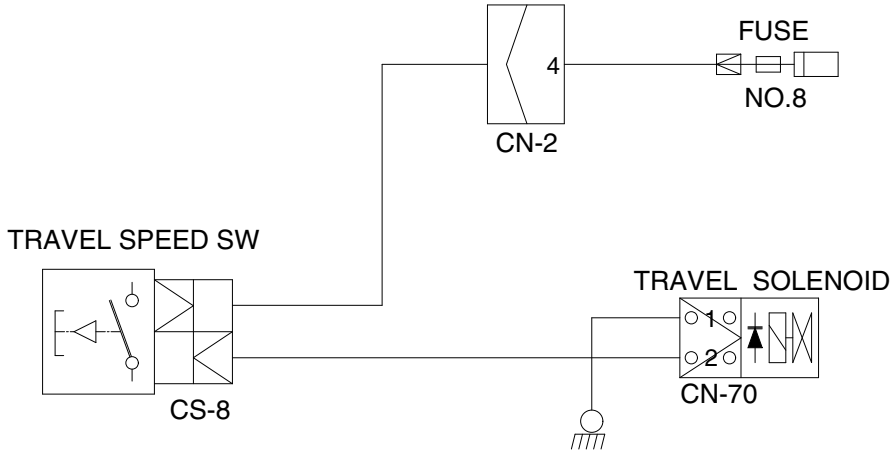
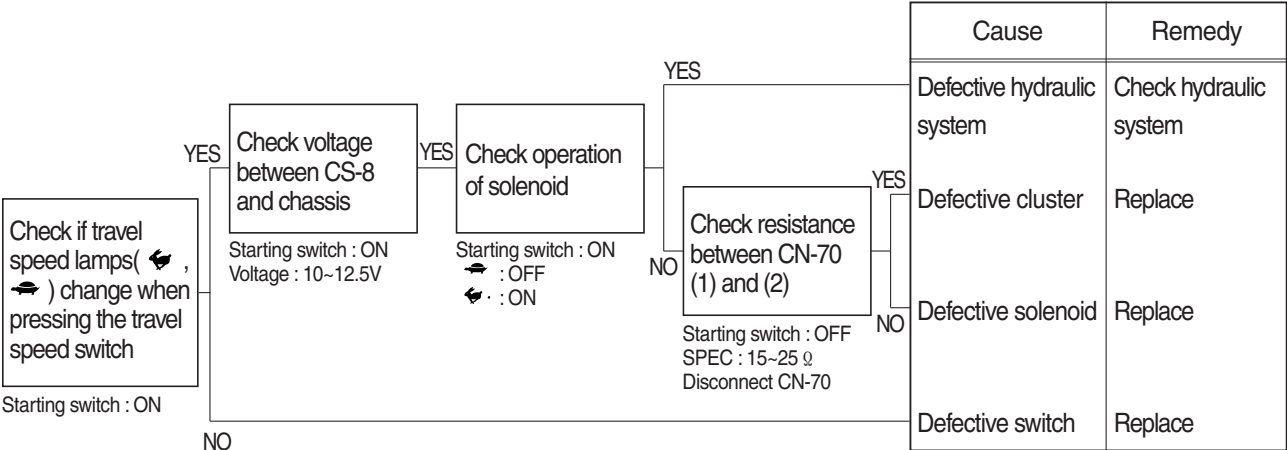
- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and short of fuse No.10.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



R25Z9AK5TS20

9. WHEN TRAVEL SPEED 1, 2 DOES NOT OPERATE

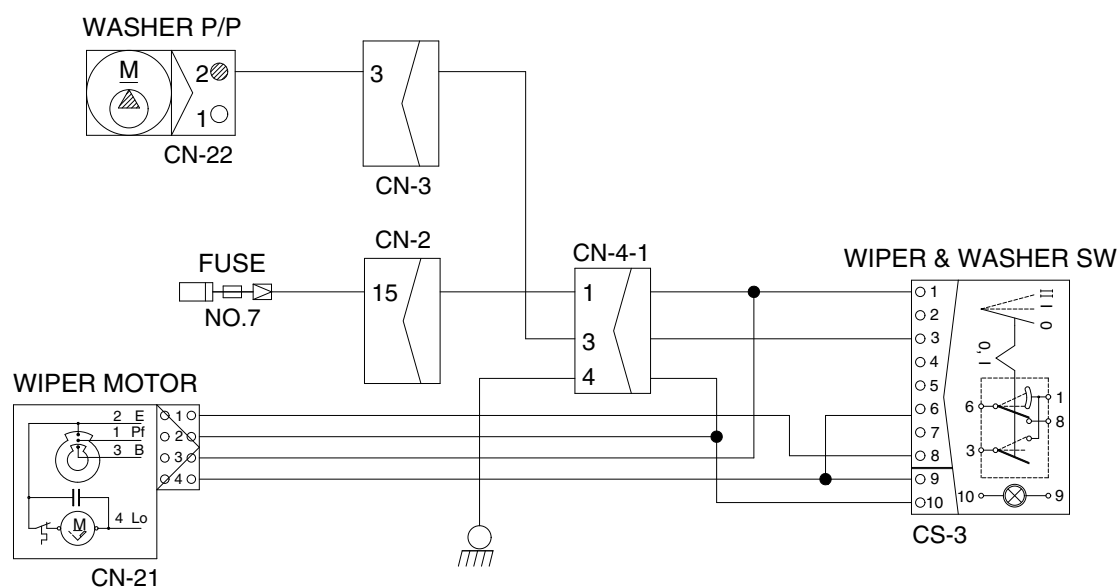
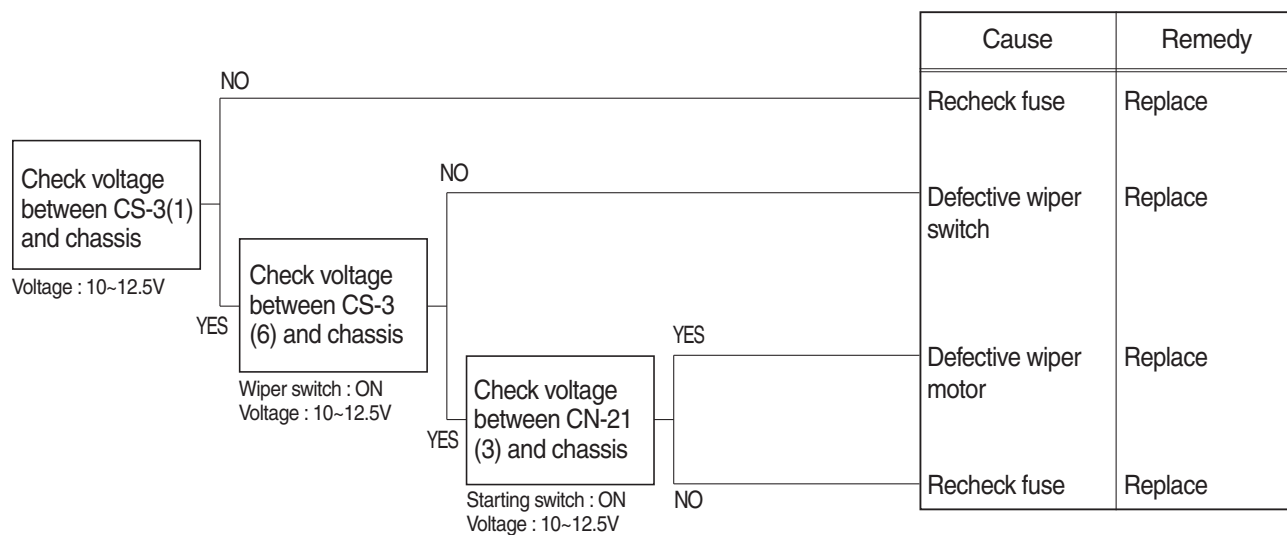
- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and short of fuse No.8.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



R30Z9AK5TS21

10. WHEN STARTING SWITCH IS TURNED ON, WIPER MOTOR DOES NOT OPERATE

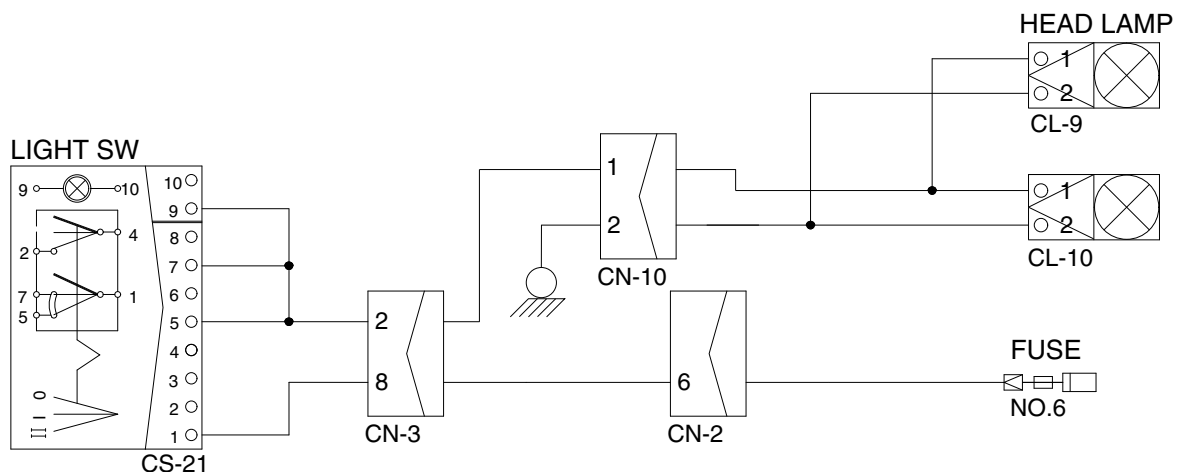
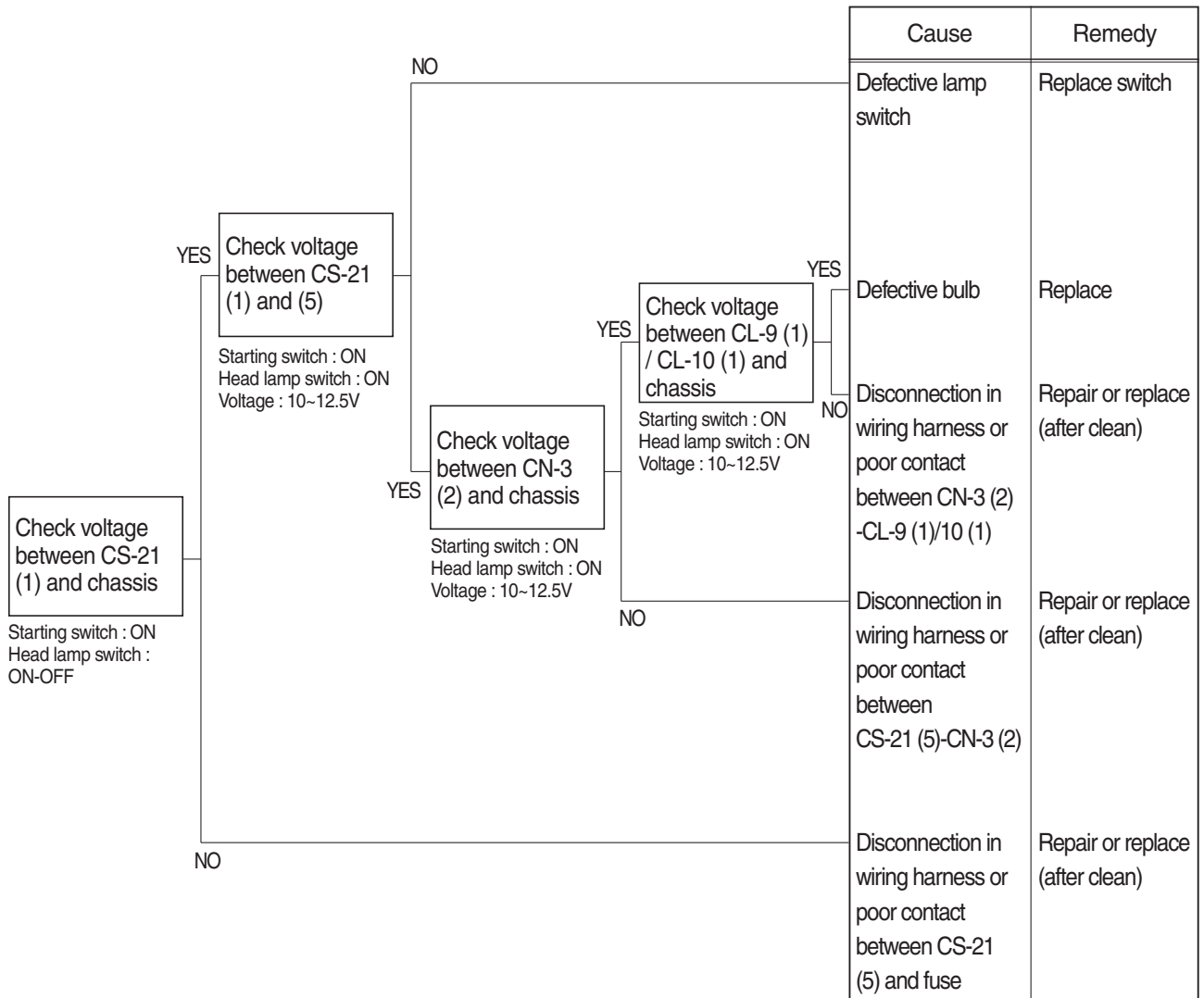
- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and the fuse No.7 is not blown out.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



R30Z9AK5TS14

11. WHEN STARTING SWITCH IS TURNED ON, HEAD LAMP DOES NOT LIGHTS UP

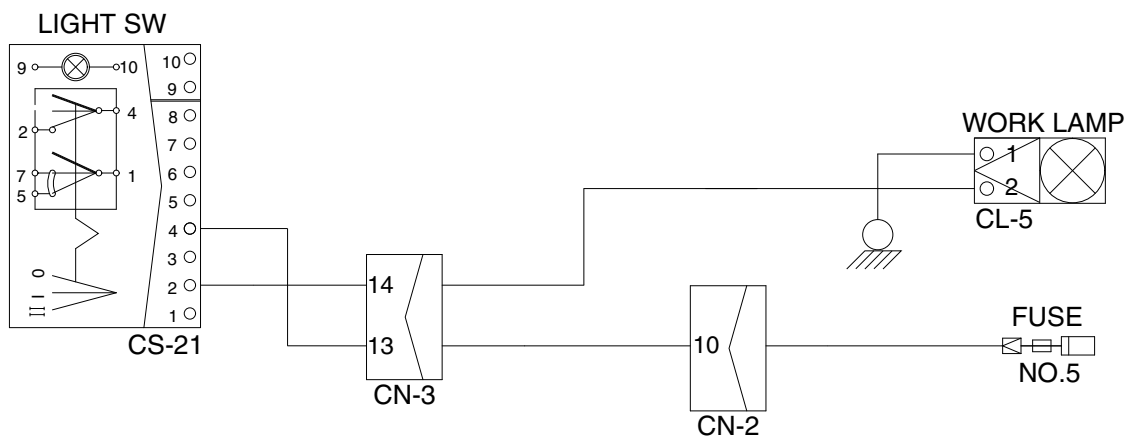
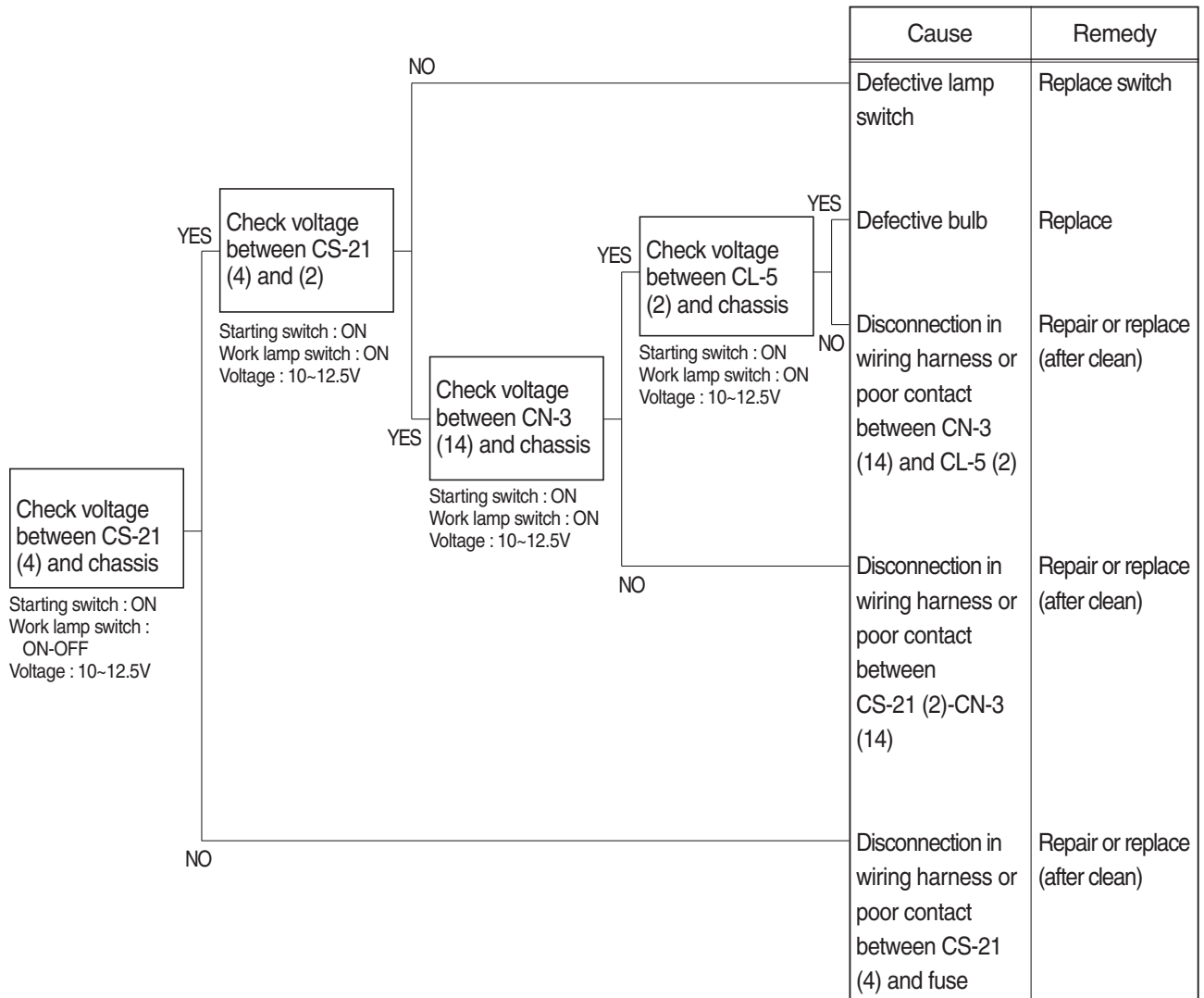
- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and short of fuse No.6.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



R30Z9AK5TS15

12. WHEN STARTING SWITCH IS TURNED ON, WORK LAMP DOES NOT LIGHTS UP

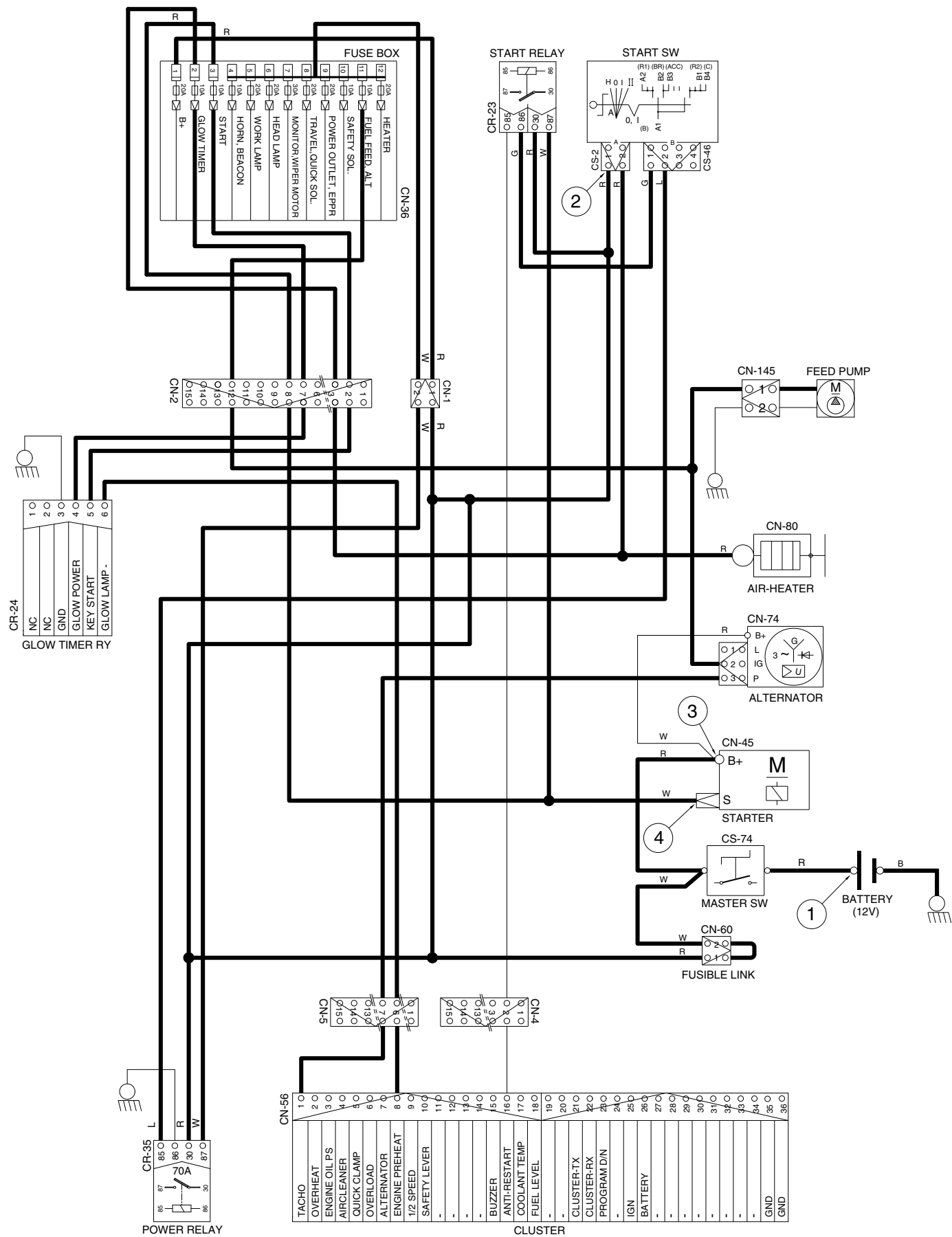
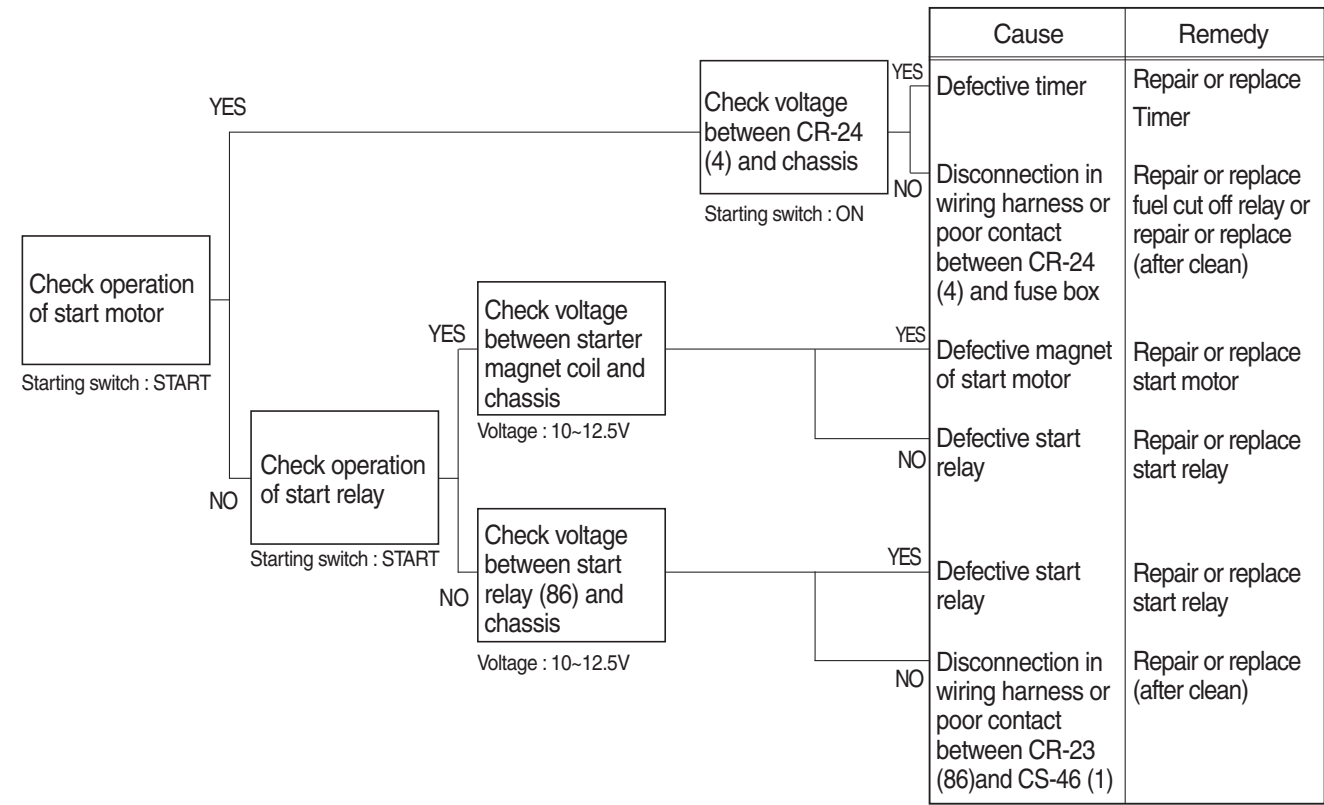
- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and short of fuse No.5.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



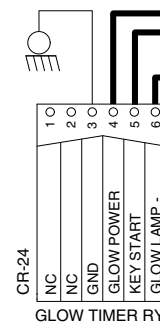
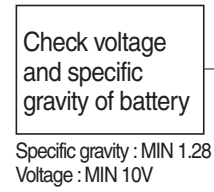
R25Z9AK5TS12

13. WHEN ENGINE DOES NOT START

- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



- Before disconnecting the connector, always turn the starting switch OFF.
- Before carrying out below procedure, check all the related connectors are properly inserted and master switch ON.
- After checking, insert the disconnected connectors again immediately unless otherwise specified.



SECTION 6 MAINTENANCE STANDARD

Group 1	Operational Performance Test	6-1
Group 2	Major Components	6-21
Group 3	Track and Work Equipment	6-32

SECTION 6 MAINTENANCE STANDARD

GROUP 1 OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST

1. PURPOSE

Performance tests are used to check:

1) OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE OF A NEW MACHINE

Whenever a new machine is delivered in parts and reassembled at a customer's site, it must be tested to confirm that the operational performance of the machine meets Hyundai spec.

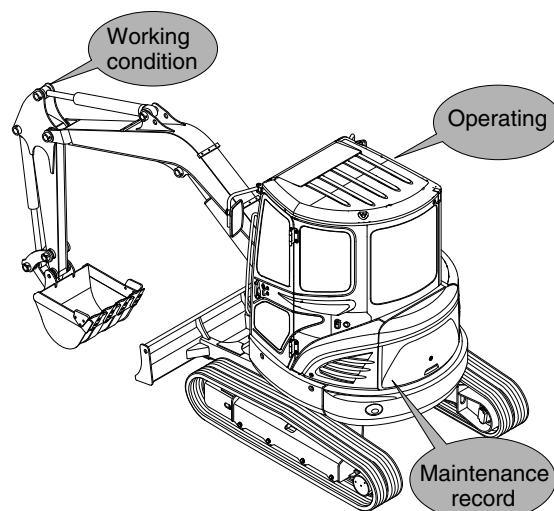
2) OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE OF A WORKING MACHINE

With the passage of time, the machine's operational performance deteriorates, so that the machine needs to be serviced periodically to restore it to its original performance level.

Before servicing the machine, conduct performance tests to check the extent of deterioration, and to decide what kind of service needs to be done (by referring to the "Service Limits" in this manual).

3) OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE OF A REPAIRED MACHINE

After the machine is repaired or serviced, it must be tested to confirm that its operational performance was restored by the repair and/or service work done.

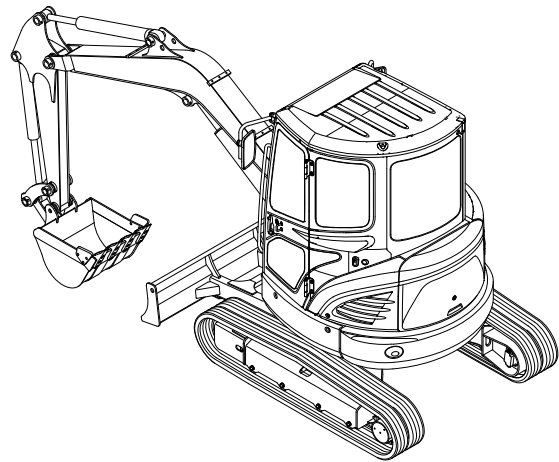


R35Z76MC01

2. TERMINOLOGY

1) STANDARD

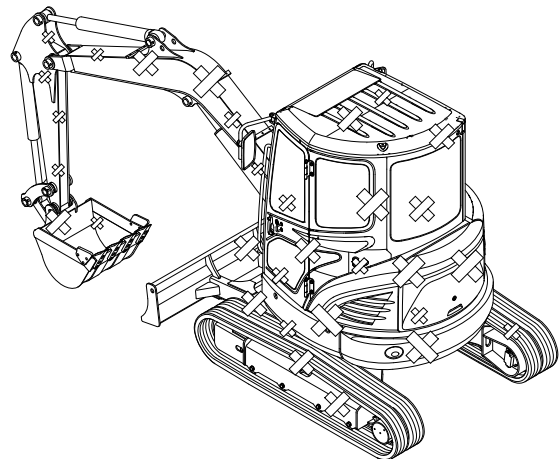
Specifications applied to the brand-new machine, components and parts.



R35Z76MC02

2) SERVICE LIMIT

The lowest acceptable performance level. When the performance level of the machine falls below this level, the machine must be removed from work and repaired. Necessary parts and components must be replaced.



R35Z76MC03

3. OPERATION FOR PERFORMANCE TESTS

- 1) Observe the following rules in order to carry out performance tests accurately and safely.

(1) The machine

Repair any defects and damage found, such as oil or water leaks, loose bolts, cracks and so on, before starting to test.

(2) Test area

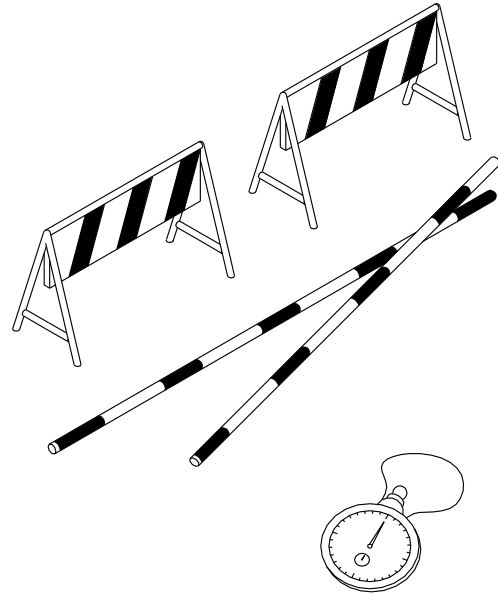
- ① Select a hard, flat surface.
- ② Secure enough space to allow the machine to run straight more than 20m, and to make a full swing with the front attachment extended.
- ③ If required, rope off the test area and provide signboards to keep unauthorized personnel away.

(3) Precautions

- ① Before starting to test, agree upon the signals to be employed for communication among coworkers. Once the test is started, be sure to communicate with each other using these signals, and to follow them without fail.
- ② Operate the machine carefully and always give first priority to safety.
- ③ While testing, always take care to avoid accidents due to landslides or contact with high voltage power lines. Always confirm that there is sufficient space for full swings.
- ④ Avoid polluting the machine and the ground with leaking oil. Use oil pans to catch escaping oil. Pay special attention to this when removing hydraulic pipings.

(4) Make precise measurements

- ① Accurately calibrate test instruments in advance to obtain correct data.
- ② Carry out tests under the exact test conditions prescribed for each test item.
- ③ Repeat the same test and confirm that the test data obtained can be procured repeatedly. Use mean values of measurements if necessary.



7-3 (140-7)

2) ENGINE SPEED

(1) Measure the engine speed at the maximum RPM.

※ **The engine speed must meet standard RPM; if not, all other operational performance data will be unreliable. It is essential to perform this test first.**

(2) Preparation and measurement

- ① Warm up the machine, until the engine coolant temperature reaches 50°C or more, and the hydraulic oil is $50 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$.
- ② Set the accel lever at the maximum stroke.
- ③ Measure the engine RPM.

(3) Evaluation

The measured speeds should meet the following specifications.

Unit : rpm

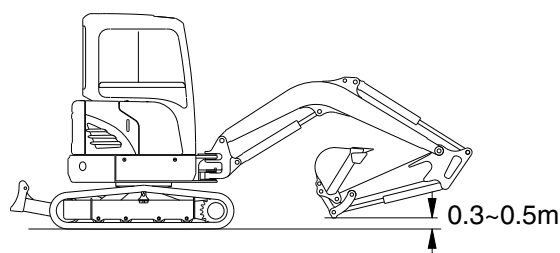
Model	Engine speed	Standard	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	Low idle	1400 ± 50	
	High idle	2350 ± 50	

3) TRAVEL SPEED

- (1) Measure the time required for the excavator to travel a 20m test track.

(2) Preparation

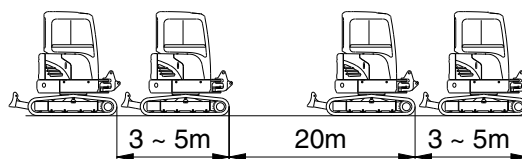
- ① Adjust the tension of both tracks to be equal.
- ② Prepare a flat and solid test track 20m in length, with extra length of 3 to 5m on both ends for machine acceleration and deceleration.
- ③ Hold the bucket 0.3 to 0.5m above the ground with the arm and bucket rolled in.
- ④ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.



R35Z76MC04

(3) Measurement

- ① Measure both the low and high speeds of the machine.
- ② Before starting either the low or high speed tests, adjust the travel mode switch to the speed to be tested.
- ③ Start traveling the machine in the acceleration zone with the travel levers at full stroke.
- ④ Measure the time required to travel 20m.
- ⑤ After measuring the forward travel speed, turn the upperstructure 180° and measure the reverse travel speed.
- ⑥ Repeat steps ④ and ⑤ three times in each direction and calculate the average values.



R35Z76MC05

(4) Evaluation

The average measured time should meet the following specifications.

Unit : Seconds / 20m

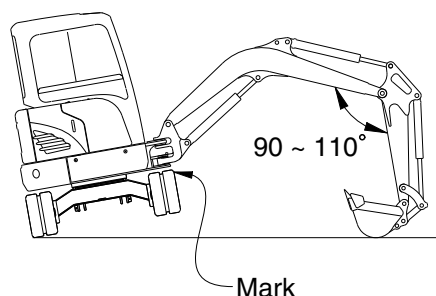
Model	Travel speed	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	1 Speed	29.6 ± 2.0	37.0	
	2 Speed	16.3 ± 1.0	20.4	

4) TRACK REVOLUTION SPEED

- (1) Measure the track revolution cycle time with the track raised off ground.

(2) Preparation

- ① Adjust the tension of both side tracks to be equal.
- ② On the track to be measured, mark one shoe with chalk.
- ③ Swing the upperstructure 90° and lower the bucket to raise the track off ground. Keep the boom-arm angle between 90 to 110° as shown. Place blocks under machine frame.
- ④ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.



R35Z76MC06

(3) Measurement

- ① Select the following switch positions.
 - Travel mode switch : 1 or 2 speed
- ② Operate the travel control lever of the raised track in full forward and reverse.
- ③ Rotate 1 turn, then measure time taken for next 3 revolutions.
- ④ Raise the other side of machine and repeat the procedure.
- ⑤ Repeat steps ③ and ④ three times and calculate the average values.

(4) Evaluation

The revolution cycle time of each track should meet the following specifications.

Unit : Seconds / 3 revolutions

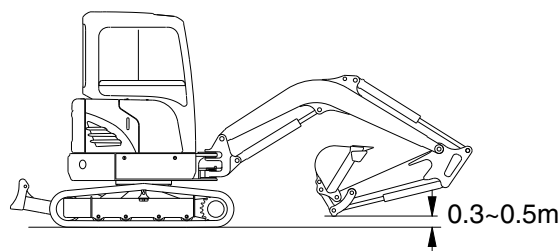
Model	Travel speed	Standard	Maximum allowable
R30Z-9AK	1 Speed	18.7 ± 2.0	23.4
	2 Speed	10.3 ± 2.0	12.9

5) TRAVEL DEVIATION

- (1) Measure the deviation by the tracks from a 20m straight line.

(2) Preparation

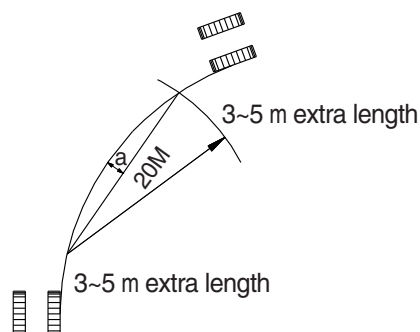
- ① Adjust the tension of both tracks to be equal.
- ② Provide a flat, solid test yard 20 m in length, with extra length of 3 to 5 m on both ends for machine acceleration and deceleration.
- ③ Hold the bucket 0.3 to 0.5 m above the ground with the arm and bucket rolled in.
- ④ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$.



R35Z76MC04

(3) Measurement

- ① Measure the amount of mistracking at high and low travel speeds.
- ② Start traveling the machine in the acceleration zone with the travel levers at full stroke.
- ③ Measure the distance between a straight 20m line and the track made by the machine. (Dimension a)
- ④ After measuring the tracking in forward travel, turn the upperstructure 180° and measure that in reverse travel.
- ⑤ Repeat steps ③ and ④ three times and calculate the average values.



7-7(2) 140-7

(4) Evaluation

Mistrack should be within the following specifications.

Unit : mm / 20 m

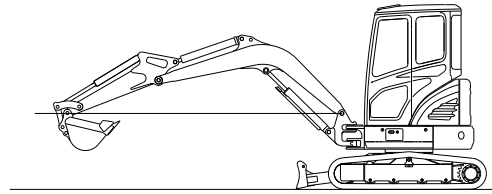
Model	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	200 below	240	

6) SWING SPEED

- (1) Measure the time required to swing three complete turns.

(2) Preparation

- ① Check the lubrication of the swing gear and swing bearing.
- ② Place the machine on flat, solid ground with ample space for swinging. Do not conduct this test on slopes.
- ③ With the arm rolled out and bucket rolled in, hold the bucket so that the height of the bucket pin is the same as the boom foot pin. The bucket must be empty.
- ④ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.



R35Z76MC07

(3) Measurement

- ① Operate swing control lever fully.
- ② Swing 1 turn and measure time taken to swing next 2 revolutions.
- ③ Repeat steps ① and ② three times and calculate the average values.

(4) Evaluation

The time required for 2 swings should meet the following specifications.

Unit : Seconds / 2 revolutions

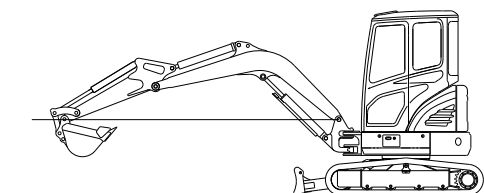
Model	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	13.3 ± 1.0	16.6	

7) SWING FUNCTION DRIFT CHECK

- (1) Measure the swing drift on the bearing outer circumference when stopping after a 360° full speed swing.

(2) Preparation

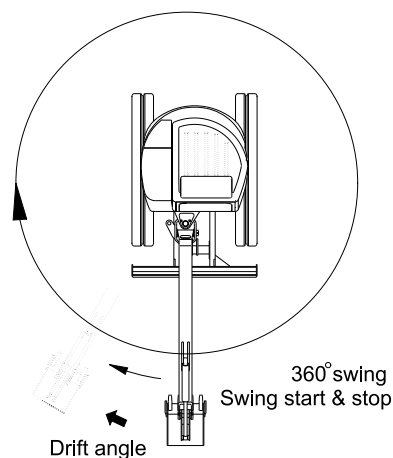
- ① Check the lubrication of the swing gear and swing bearing.
- ② Place the machine on flat, solid ground with ample space for swinging. Do not conduct this test on slopes.
- ③ With the arm rolled out and bucket rolled in, hold the bucket so that the height of the bucket pin is the same as the boom foot pin. The bucket must be empty.
- ④ Make two chalk marks: one on the swing bearing and one directly below it on the track frame.
- ⑤ Swing the upperstructure 360°.
- ⑥ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.



R35Z76MC07

(3) Measurement

- ① Operate the swing control lever fully and return it to the neutral position when the mark on the upperstructure aligns with that on track frame after swinging 360°
- ② Measure the distance between the two marks.
- ③ Align the marks again, swing 360°, then test the opposite direction.
- ④ Repeat steps ② and ③ three times each and calculate the average values.



R35Z76MC08

(4) Evaluation

The measured drift angle should be within the following specifications.

Unit : Degree

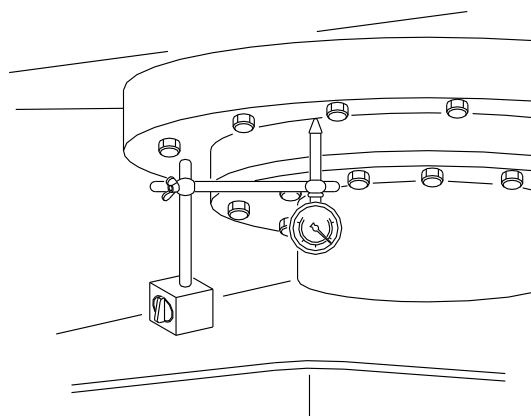
Model	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	40 below	50	

8) SWING BEARING PLAY

- (1) Measure the swing bearing play using a dial gauge to check the wear of bearing races and balls.

(2) Preparation

- ① Check swing bearing mounting cap screws for loosening.
- ② Check the lubrication of the swing bearing. Confirm that bearing rotation is smooth and without noise.
- ③ Install a dial gauge on the track frame as shown, using a magnetic base.
- ④ Position the upperstructure so that the boom aligns with the tracks facing towards the front idlers.
- ⑤ Position the dial gauge so that its needle point comes into contact with the bottom face of the bearing outer race.
- ⑥ Bucket should be empty.



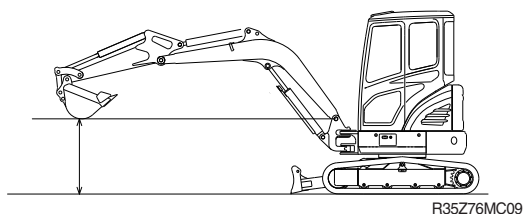
7-10(1) 140-7

(3) Measurement

- ① With the arm rolled out and bucket rolled in, hold the bottom face of the bucket to the same height of the boom foot pin. Record the dial gauge reading (h1).
- ② Lower the bucket to the ground and use it to raise the front idler 50 cm. Record the dial gauge reading (h2).
- ③ Calculate bearing play (H) from this data (h1 and h2) as follows.

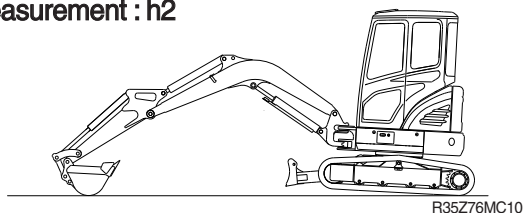
$$H = h2 - h1$$

Measurement : h1



R35Z76MC09

Measurement : h2



R35Z76MC10

(4) Evaluation

The measured drift should be within the following specifications.

Unit : mm

Model	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	0.5 ~ 1.2	2.4	

9) HYDRAULIC CYLINDER CYCLE TIME

- (1) Measure the cycle time of the boom, standard arm, and standard bucket cylinders.

(2) Preparation

- ① To measure the cycle time of the boom cylinders:
With the arm rolled out and the empty bucket rolled out, lower the bucket to the ground, as shown.
- ② To measure the cycle time of the arm cylinder:
With the empty bucket rolled in, position the arm so that it is vertical to the ground. Lower the boom until the bucket is 0.5m above the ground.
- ③ To measure the cycle time of the bucket cylinder:
The empty bucket should be positioned at midstroke between roll-in and roll-out, so that the sideplate edges are vertical to the ground.
- ④ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.

(3) Measurement

- ① To measure cylinder cycle times.

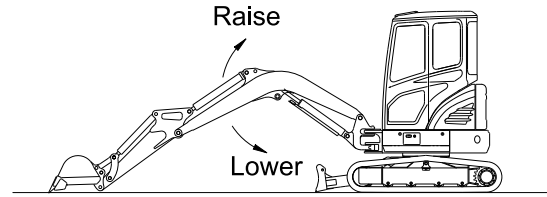
- Boom cylinders

Measure the time it takes to raise the boom, and the time it takes to lower the boom. To do so, position the boom at one stroke end then move the control lever to the other stroke end as quickly as possible.

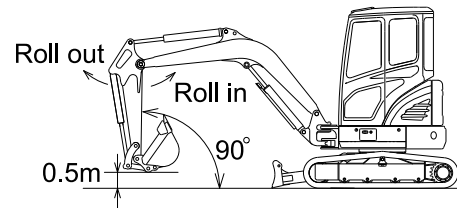
- Arm cylinder

Measure the time it takes to roll in the arm, and the time it takes to roll out the arm. To do so, position the bucket at one stroke end, then move the control lever to the other stroke end as quickly as possible.

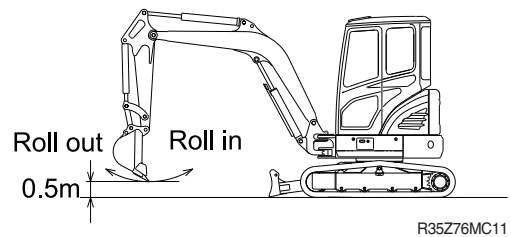
Boom cylinder



Arm cylinder



Bucket cylinder



R35Z76MC11

- Bucket cylinders

Measure the time it takes to roll in the bucket, and the time it takes to roll out the bucket. To do so, position the bucket at one stroke end, then move the control lever to the other stroke end as quickly as possible.

- Repeat each measurement 3 times and calculate the average values.

(4) Evaluation

The average measured time should meet the following specifications.

Unit : Seconds

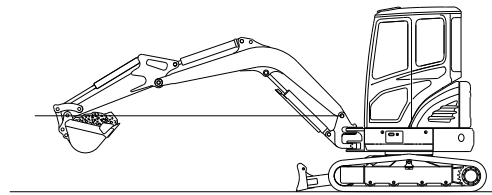
Model	Function	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	Boom raise	2.4 ± 0.4	3.0	
	Boom lower	2.2 ± 0.4	2.8	
	Arm in	2.6 ± 0.4	3.3	
	Arm out	1.8 ± 0.4	2.3	
	Bucket load	2.7 ± 0.4	3.4	
	Bucket dump	1.9 ± 0.4	2.4	
	Boom swing (LH)	5.6 ± 0.4	7.0	
	Boom swing (RH)	4.5 ± 0.4	5.6	
	Dozer up (raise)	1.9 ± 0.3	2.4	
	Dozer down (lower)	2.5 ± 0.3	3.1	

10) DIG FUNCTION DRIFT CHECK

- (1) Measure dig function drift, which can be caused by oil leakage in the control valve and boom, standard arm, and standard bucket cylinders, with the loaded bucket. When testing the dig function drift just after cylinder replacement, slowly operate each cylinder to its stroke end to purge air.

(2) Preparation

- ① Load bucket fully. Instead of loading the bucket, weight (W) of the following specification can be used.
 - $W = M^3 \times 1.5$Where :
 M^3 = Bucket heaped capacity(m^3)
1.5= Soil specific gravity
- ② Position the arm cylinder with the rod 20 to 30mm extended from the fully retracted position.
- ③ Position the bucket cylinder with the rod 20 to 30 mm retracted from the fully extended position.
- ④ With the arm rolled out and bucket rolled in, hold the bucket so that the height of the bucket pin is the same as the boom foot pin.
- ⑤ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^\circ\text{C}$.



R35Z76MC12

(3) Measurement

- ① Stop the engine.
- ② Five minutes after the engine has been stopped, measure the changes in the positions of the boom, arm and bucket cylinders.
- ③ Repeat step ② three times and calculate the average values.

(4) Evaluation

The measured drift should be within the following specifications.

Unit : mm / 5 min

Model	Drift to be measured	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	Boom cylinder	10 below	20	
	Arm cylinder	20 below	30	
	Bucket cylinder	20 below	30	

11) CONTROL LEVER OPERATING FORCE

- (1) Use a spring scale to measure the maximum resistance of each control lever at the middle of the grip.

(2) Preparation

- ① Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.

(3) Measurement

- ① Start the engine.
- ② Operate each boom, arm, bucket and swing lever at full stroke and measure the maximum operating force for each.
- ③ Lower the bucket to the ground to raise one track off the ground. Operate the travel lever at full stroke and measure the maximum operating force required. When finished, lower the track and then jack-up the other track.
- ④ Repeat steps ② and ③ three times and calculate the average values.

(4) Evaluation

The measured operating force should be within the following specifications.

Unit : kgf

Model	Kind of lever	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	Boom lever	1.4 or below	1.9	
	Arm lever	1.4 or below	1.9	
	Bucket lever	1.4 or below	1.9	
	Swing lever	1.4 or below	1.9	
	Travel lever	2.0 or below	2.5	

12) CONTROL LEVER STROKE

(1) Measure each lever stroke at the lever top using a ruler.

※ When the lever has play, take a half of this value and add it to the measured stroke.

(2) Preparation

Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.

(3) Measurement

- ① Stop the engine.
- ② Measure each lever stroke at the lever top from neutral to the stroke end using a ruler.
- ③ Repeat step ② three times and calculate the average values.

(4) Evaluation

The measured drift should be within the following specifications.

Unit : kgf

Model	Kind of lever	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	Boom lever	87 ± 10	109	
	Arm lever	87 ± 10	109	
	Bucket lever	87 ± 10	109	
	Swing lever	87 ± 10	109	
	Travel lever	86 ± 10	105	

13) PILOT PRIMARY PRESSURE

(1) Preparation

- ① Stop the engine.
- ② Push the pressure release button to bleed air.
- ③ Loosen the cap of screw coupling at the fitting near pilot filter and connect pressure gauge.
- ④ Start the engine and check for oil leakage from the port.
- ⑤ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.

(2) Measurement

- ① Measure the primary pilot pressure in the H mode.

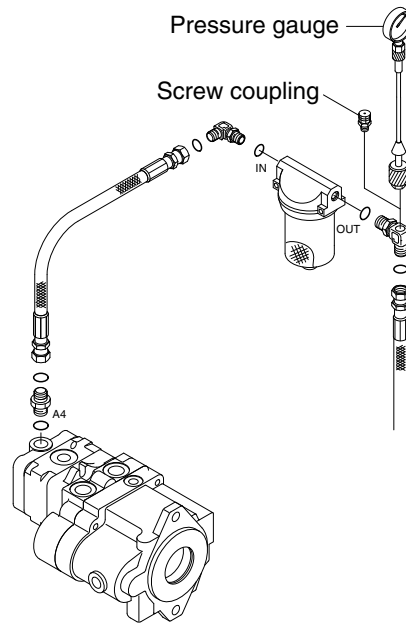
(3) Evaluation

The average measured pressure should meet the following specifications:

R30Z9AK6MC19

Unit : kgf / cm^2

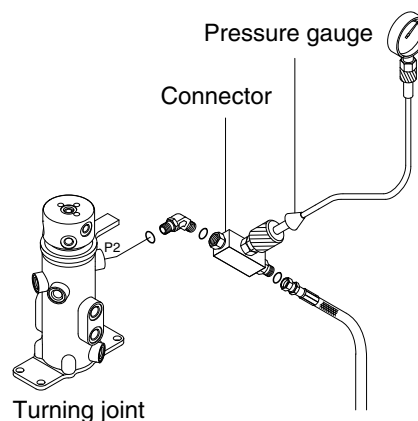
Model	Standard	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	30 ± 5	



14) FOR TRAVEL SPEED SELECTING PRESSURE

(1) Preparation

- ① Stop the engine.
- ② Push the pressure release button to bleed air.
- ③ To measure the speed selecting pressure: Install a connector and pressure gauge assembly to turning joint P2 port as shown.
- ④ Start the engine and check for on leakage from the adapter.
- ⑤ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.



(2) Measurement

- ① Select the following switch positions.
Travel mode switch : 1 speed
2 speed
- ② Measure the travel speed selecting pressure in the Hi or Lo mode.
- ③ Lower the bucket to the ground to raise the track off the ground. Operate the travel lever at full stroke and measure the fast speed pressure.
- ④ Repeat steps ② and ③ three times and calculate the average values.

R27Z96MC18

(3) Evaluation

The average measured pressure should be within the following specifications.

Unit : kgf / cm^2

Model	Travel speed mode	Standard	Maximum allowable	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	1 Speed	0	-	
	2 Speed	30 ± 5	-	

15) SWING PARKING BRAKE RELEASING PRESSURE

(1) Preparation

- ① Stop the engine.
- ② Push the pressure release button to bleed air.
- ③ Install a connector and pressure gauge assembly to swing motor PP port, as shown.
- ④ Start the engine and check for oil leakage from the adapter.
- ⑤ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.

(2) Measurement

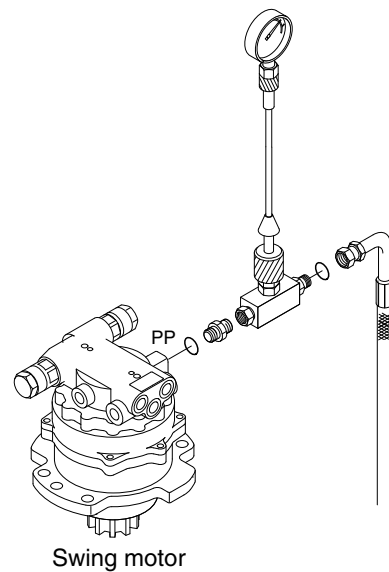
- ① Operate the swing function or arm roll in function and measure the swing brake control pressure with the brake disengaged. Release the control lever to return to neutral and measure the control pressure when the brake is applied.
- ② Repeat three times and calculate the average values.

(3) Evaluation

The average measured pressure should be within the following specifications.

Unit : kgf / cm^2

Model	Engine speed	Standard	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	Brake disengaged	30 ± 5	
	Brake applied	0	

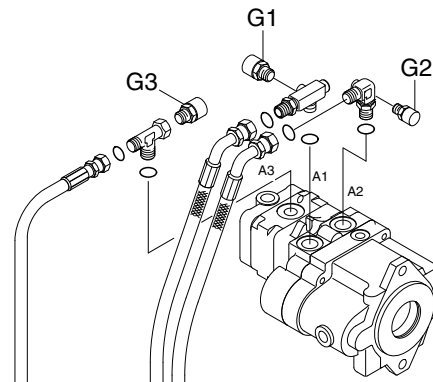


R27Z96MC16

16) MAIN PUMP DELIVERY PRESSURE

(1) Preparation

- ① Stop the engine.
- ② Push the pressure release button to bleed air.
- ③ To measure the main pump pressure.
Loosen the cap of screw coupling and connect pressure gauge to the main pump gauge port(G1, G2, G3) as shown.
- ④ Start the engine and check for oil leakage from the port.
- ⑤ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.



R30Z9AK6MC17

(2) Measurement

- ① Measure the main pump delivery pressure at high idle.

(3) Evaluation

The average measured pressure should meet the following specifications.

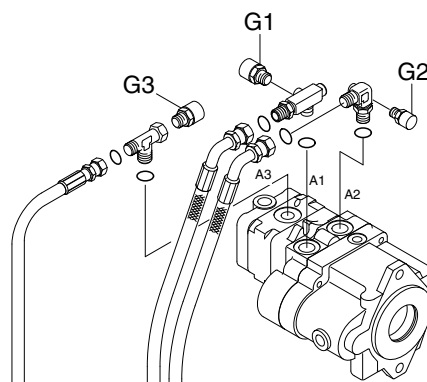
Unit : kgf / cm^2

Model	Engine speed	Standard	Allowable limits	Remarks
R30Z-9AK	High idle	20 ± 5	-	

17) SYSTEM PRESSURE REGULATOR RELIEF SETTING

(1) Preparation

- ① Stop the engine.
- ② Push the pressure release button to bleed air.
- ③ To measure the system relief pressure. Loosen the cap of screw coupling and connect pressure gauge to the main pump gauge port(G1, G2, G3) as shown.
- ④ Start the engine and check for oil leakage from the port.
- ⑤ Keep the hydraulic oil temperature at $50 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.



R30Z9AK6MC17

(2) Measurement

- ① Slowly operate each control lever of boom, arm and bucket functions at full stroke over relief and measure the pressure.
- ② In the swing function, place bucket against an immovable object and measure the relief pressure.
- ③ In the travel function, lock undercarriage with an immovable object and measure the relief pressure.

(3) Evaluation

The average measured pressure should be within the following specifications.

Unit : kgf / cm^2

Model	Function to be tested	Standard
R30Z-9AK	Boom, Arm, Bucket	220 ± 10
	Travel	220 ± 10
	Swing	170 ± 10

GROUP 2 MAJOR COMPONENT

1. MAIN PUMP

Before inspection, wash the parts well and dry them completely.

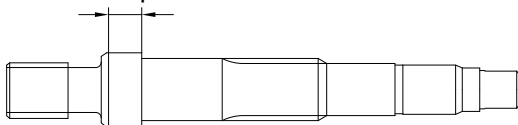
Inspect the principal parts with care and replace them with new parts when any abnormal wear exceeding the allowable limit or damage considered harmful is found.

Replace the seal also when any remarkable deformation and damage are found.

1) INSPECTION POINTS WHEN DISASSEMBLED

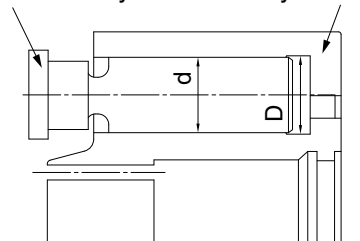
Part	Extent of the damage	Inspection standard	Action
Shaft (3)	Excessive wear on the seal surface.	Worn depth : 0.025 mm or more	Replace the shaft.
Valve plate (5)	Excessive wear or damages on the sliding surface.	Worn depth : 0.020 mm or more	Replace the cylinder barrel kit.
Cylinder barrel (4)	Excessive wear or damages on the sliding surface.	Worn depth : 0.020 mm or more	Replace the cylinder barrel kit.
	Clearance between the pistons (D-d).	0.050 mm or more	Replace the cylinder barrel kit.
Piston (6), Shoe (7)	Wear of joint section	Play (ϵ) between the shoe and the piston (0.2 mm or more by hand operation).	Replace the cylinder barrel kit.
Seals (O-rings, gasket, etc.)	Damage, excessive rust	-	Replace each part.

Installation part of oil seal

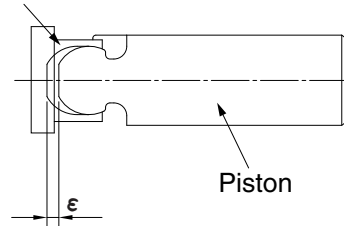


Piston assembly

Cylinder barrel



Shoe



R27Z96MC01

2) TROUBLESHOOTING AND COUNTERMEASURE

No.	Trouble	Possible cause	Countermeasure
1	Overload to engine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Speed is higher than standard Setting pressure is higher than specifications Damage of internal parts of pump 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Readjust it as standard Readjust it as spec Repair or replace
2	Low pump flow or low pressure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Speed down of engine Wrong coupling Damage of internal parts of pump 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Readjust of engine speed Repair or replace Repair or replace
3	Abnormal noise or abnormal vibration (cavitations)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air in the oil Water in the oil Clog of suction filter High suction pressure Damage of piston shoe Installation condition is no good Wrong coupling 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check piping Bleed the air in the hydraulic circuit Replace oil Clean or replace Correction Replace Correction Replace
4	Oil leakage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Damage of O-ring or packing Loosened plug Leaking from oil seal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace Tight up Replace Replace of oil seal

2. MAIN CONTROL VALVE

Part name	Inspection item	Criteria & measure
Block	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existence of scratch, rusting or corrosion. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In case of damage in following section, replace part. Sliding sections of casing fore and spool, especially land sections applied with holded pressure. Seal pocket section where spool is inserted. Seal section of port where O-ring contacts. Seal section of each relief valve for main, travel, and port. Other damages that may damage normal functions.
Spool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existence of scratch, gnawing, rusting or corrosion. O-ring seal sections at both ends. Insert spool in casing hole, rotate and reciprocate it. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replacement when its outside sliding section has scratch (Especially on seals-contacting section). Replacement when its sliding section has scratch. Correction or replacement when O-ring is damaged or when spool does not move smoothly.
Poppet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Damage of poppet or spring Insert poppet into casing and function it. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correction or replacement when sealing is incomplete. Normal when it can function lightly without being caught.
Around spring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rusting, corrosion, deformation or breaking of spring, spring seat, plug or cover. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replacement for significant damage.
Around seal for spool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> External oil leakage. Rusting, corrosion or deformation of seal plate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correction or replacement. Correction or replacement.
Main relief valve & port relief valve	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> External rusting or damage. Contacting face of valve seat. Contacting face of poppet. Abnormal spring. O-rings, back up rings and seals. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replacement. Replacement when damaged. Replacement when damaged. Replacement. 100% replacement in general.

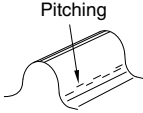
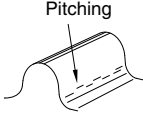
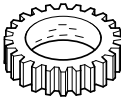


3. SWING MOTOR

1) POSSIBLE REASONS FOR THE TROUBLE AND ITS COUNTERMEASURES

Trouble	Possible reasons		Countermeasure
Motor does not move. The supplied pressure is enough.	Relief valve	Setting pressure is too low.	Replace the relief valve assembly.
		Faulty operation.	
	Hydraulic motor	Burned inner parts.	Replace the hydraulic motor assembly.
		Too much internal leakage.	
	Reduction gear	Damage to the gears.	Replace the reduction gear assembly.
	Overload	-	Remove the overload.
Insufficient torque	Relief valve	Setting pressure is too low.	Replace the relief valve assembly.
		Faulty operation.	
	Hydraulic motor	Burned sliding parts.	Replace the hydraulic motor assembly.
		Too much internal leakage.	
	Reduction gear	Damage to the gears.	Replace the pinion kit, carrier kit.
		Damage to bearings.	
Abnormal noise	Cavitation noise	Insufficient flow.	Adjust the piping.
	Hydraulic motor	Damage to sliding parts.	Replace the hydraulic motor assembly.
	Reduction gear	Damage to the gears.	Replace the pinion kit, carrier kit.
		Damage to bearings	
	Pinion gear	Damage to the gear surface.	Replace the pinion kit.
Oil leakage	Body gasket	Damage to O-rings.	Replace the O-ring
		Loose bolts.	Re-tighten the loose bolts.
	Pinion gear	Damage to oil seal.	Replace the pinion kit.
Delay in start up, or delay in stopping	Relief valve	Faulty operation.	Replace the relief valve assembly.
	Check valve	Internal leakage.	Replace the body H kit.
Excessive heat generation	Hydraulic motor	Burned or damaged sliding parts.	Replace the hydraulic motor assembly.
	Reduction gear	Damage to the gears.	Replace the pinion kit, carrier kit.
		Damage to bearings	

2) STANDARD FOR PARTS INSPECTION

(1) Reduction gear section

Part	Extent of the damage	Inspection standard	Action
A internal gear	Excessive wear of the surface	Pitching area 5% or more of the gear surface 	Replace the pinion kit.
Carrier 1 Carrier 2	Damage to spline section	By visual	Replace the carrier kit.
S1 gear S2 gear b1 gear b2 gear	Excessive wear of the surface	Pitching area 5% or more of the gear surface 	Replace the carrier kit.
	Excessive wear of the bearing surface	By visual pitching, flaking 	
Ring	Excessive wear of the bearing surface	By visual pitching, flaking 	Replace the carrier kit.
Roller	Excessive wear of the bearing surface	By visual pitching, flaking 	Replace the carrier kit.
Other (O-ring, screw, etc.)	Damage, excessive rust	-	Replace each part.

(2) Hydraulic motor section

Part	Extent of the damage	Inspection standard	Action
Shaft	Excessive wear of the spline section	Worn depth : 25 μ m or more	Replace the hydraulic motor assembly.
Cylinder barrel	Excessive wear to the sliding surface of the valve plate	Worn depth : 20 μ m or more	Replace the cylinder barrel kit.
Valve plate	Excessive wear to the sliding surface of the cylinder barrel	Worn depth : 20 μ m or more	Replace the cylinder barrel kit.
Piston shoe	Wear of joint section of shoe	Play of piston and shoe : 0.3 mm or more by hand operation	Replace the cylinder barrel kit.
Swash plate	Excessive wear to the sliding surface of the shoe	Worn depth : 0.1 mm or more	Replace the swash plate kit.
Other (O-ring, screw, etc.)	Damage, excessive rust	-	Replace each part.

4. TRAVEL MOTOR

1) MAINTENANCE STANDARD FOR TRAVEL MOTOR

Travel motors basically don't require maintenance except changing the reducer lubricant. Don't disassemble the motor unless there are problem with it. Refer to the following standards for parts (kits) replacement.

(1) Reducer

No.	Part name	Point to be checked	Standard	Action
1	Body (internal gear)	Engaging tooth surface with B1 and B2 gears	No pitching with 5% or greater (ratio of engaging area to tooth surface) No abnormal damage	Replace
2	Carrier 2	Spline tooth surface	No abnormal damage, wear	Replace whole carrier 2 kit
		Loose of B2 pins	No loose by hand	
3	B1 gears	Tooth surface	No pitching with 5% or greater (ratio of engaging area to tooth surface) No abnormal damage	Replace
		Needle rolling contact surface	No flaking and pitching	
4	B2 gears	Tooth surface	No pitching with 5% or greater (ratio of engaging area to tooth surface) No abnormal damage	Replace whole carrier 2 kit
		Needle rolling contact surface	No flaking and pitching	
5	S1 gear	Tooth surface	No pitching with 5% or greater (ratio of engaging area to tooth surface) No abnormal damage	Replace whole carrier 2 kit
6	S2 gear	Engaging tooth surface with B2 gears	No pitching with 5% or greater (ratio of engaging area to tooth surface) No abnormal damage	Replace
		Spline tooth surface	No abnormal damage, wear	
7	B2 pins	Needle rolling contact surface	No flaking and pitching	Replace whole carrier 2 kit
8	Floating seals	Seat surface	No abnormal damage, wear	Replace
		O-ring surface	No damage, deformation, and hardening	
9	Angular ball bearings	Rolling contact surface	No abnormal damage, flaking	Replace
10	Needles	Rolling contact surface	No flaking and pitching	Replace whole carrier 2 kit
11	O-rings	Surface, hardness	No damage, deformation, and hardening	Replace

(2) Hydraulic valve and motor

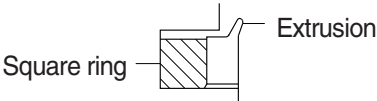
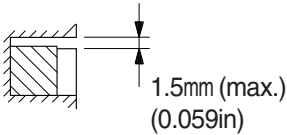
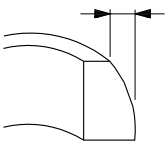
No.	Part name	Point to be checked	Standard	Action
12	Body 1	Spool sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear	Replace whole body 1 kit
13	Counter valve spool Two-speed spool Shuttle spool	Body 1 sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear	Replace whole body 1 kit
14	Body 2	Spline tooth surface	No abnormal damage, wear	Replace whole body 2 kit
		Control piston sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear Clearance between piston and body 2 is 0.023 mm or smaller	
		Swash plate installation surface	No abnormal damage, wear	
		Ball sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear	
15	Shaft	Spline tooth surface	No abnormal damage, wear	Replace shaft kit
		Oil seal sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear (0.025 mm or greater)	
16	Cylinder barrel	Piston sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear Clearance between piston and cylinder barrel is 0.030 mm or smaller	Replace cylinder barrel kit
		Valve plate sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear (0.020 mm or greater)	Lap or replace cylinder barrel kit
17	Valve plate	Cylinder barrel sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear (0.020 mm or greater)	Lap or replace cylinder barrel kit
18	Pistons Shoes	Cylinder barrel sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear (0.020 mm or greater)	Replace cylinder barrel kit
		Swash plate sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear (0.020 mm or greater)	Lap or replace cylinder barrel kit
		Loose of shoe calking part	Loose is smaller than 0.3 mm	Replace cylinder barrel kit
19	Shoe holder	Barrel holder sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear	Replace cylinder barrel kit
20	Barrel holder	Spline tooth surface	No abnormal damage, wear	Replace cylinder barrel kit
		Shoe holder sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear	
21	Swash plate	Shoe sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear (0.020 mm or greater)	Lap or replace
		Ball sliding contact surface	No abnormal damage, wear	Replace
22	Control piston	Body 2 sliding contact surface	Clearance between piston and body 2 is 0.023 mm or smaller	Replace body 2 kit
23	Oil seal	Lip surface	No abnormal damage, wear and deformation	Replace
24	Ball bearing	Rolling contact surface	No abnormal damage, flaking	Replace
25	Springs	Surface	No crack	Replace
26	O-rings	Surface and hardness	No damage, deformation, and hardening	Replace

2) FAILURE DIAGNOSIS OF TRAVEL MOTOR

Failure detail	Major causes	Countermeasure
Doesn't start	Operating defect in hydraulic equipment except travel motors	Inspect and repair or replace each equipment. Check that normal working pressure is supplied to the motor inlet port.
	Defect in reducer - Damage of inner parts	Replace the damaged part (kit).
	Defect in hydraulic motor - Oil leakage due to abnormal wear of the sliding parts - Damage of inner parts	Replace the worn part (kit). Replace the damaged part (kit).
	Defect in hydraulic valve - Spool doesn't move Foreign object is caught in the spool sliding part.	Remove the foreign object. In case of much leakage, replace the body 1 kit.
	Choke is clogged	Remove the foreign object.
Doesn't stop or stop slowly	Defect in hydraulic valve - Spool doesn't return Foreign object is caught in the spool sliding part.	Remove the foreign object. In case of much leakage, replace the body 1 kit.
	Choke is clogged. Spring is damaged.	Remove the foreign object. Replace the body 1 kit.
	- Check valve doesn't close due to foreign object being caught on the seat.	Remove the foreign object. In case of much leakage, replace the body 1 kit.
Rotating speed is slow	Prescribed flow rate is not supplied to the motor due to operating defect in the pump.	Inspect and repair or replace the pump.
	Volumetric efficiency declines due to defect in the motor. - Abnormal wear of sliding parts	Replace the worn part (kit).
	Volumetric efficiency declines due to defect in the hydraulic valve. - Abnormal wear of main spool and two speed spool sliding part	Replace body 1 kit.

Failure detail	Major causes	Countermeasure
Doesn't change to two speed	Operating defect in hydraulic equipment except travel motors	Inspect and repair or replace each equipment. Check that normal pressure is supplied to the pilot port.
	Defect in the hydraulic valve - Two speed spool doesn't move due to foreign object being caught in the spool sliding part. - Choke in the two speed pilot line is clogged.	Remove the foreign object. In case of much leakage, replace the body 1 kit. Remove the foreign object.
	Defect in the hydraulic motor - Control piston doesn't move. Foreign object is caught in the piston sliding part.	Remove the foreign object. In case of much leakage, replace the body 2 kit.
	Oil leakage due to abnormal wear of the sliding part. Oil leakage due to damage of O-ring located between body 1 and body 2.	Replace the worn part (kit). Replace the O-ring.
Doesn't change to one speed	Operating defect in hydraulic equipment except travel motors	Inspect and repair or replace each equipment. Check that normal pressure is supplied to the pilot port.
	Defect in the hydraulic valve - Two speed spool doesn't move. Foreign object is caught in the spool sliding part.	Remove the foreign object. In case of much leakage, replace the body 1 kit.
	Damage of spring - Choke in the two speed pilot line is clogged.	Replace the body 1 kit. Remove the foreign object.
Tracking deviation	Same as No.3, 4 and 5	-
Oil leakage	Oil leakage due to damage of O-rings. - Damage of O-ring located in the reducer cover. - Damage of O-rings located between body 1 and body 2.	Replace the O-ring. Replace the O-ring.
	Oil leakage from the floating seals - Abnormal wear of the seat surface or damage of the O-ring. - Pressure in the reducer casing rises due to damage of the oil seal.	Replace the floating seal. Replace the oil seal.

5. TURNING JOINT

Parts Name		Check Points	Measures
Body, Stem	Sliding surface with sealing sections.	Plating worn or peeled due to seizure or contamination.	Replace
	Sliding surface between body and stem other than sealing section.	• Worn abnormality or damaged more than 0.1 mm (0.0039 in) in depth due to seizure contamination.	Replace
		• Damaged more than 0.1 mm (0.0039 in) in depth.	Smooth with oilstone.
	Sliding surface with thrust plate.	• Worn more than 0.5 mm (0.02 in) or abnormality.	Replace
		• Worn less than 0.5 mm (0.02 in).	Smooth
		• Damage due to seizure or contamination remediable within wear limit (0.5 mm) (0.02 in).	Smooth
Cover	Sliding surface with thrust plate.	• Worn more than 0.5 mm (0.02 in) or abnormality.	Replace
		• Worn less than 0.5 mm (0.02 in).	Smooth
		• Damage due to seizure or contamination remediable within wear limit (0.5 mm) (0.02 in).	Replace
Seal set	-	• Extruded excessively from seal groove square ring. 	Replace
	-	• Slipper ring 1.5 mm (0.059 in) narrower than seal groove, or narrower than back ring. 	Replace
	-	• Worn more than 0.5 mm (0.02 in) ~ 1.5 mm (MAX.) (0.059 in) 	Replace

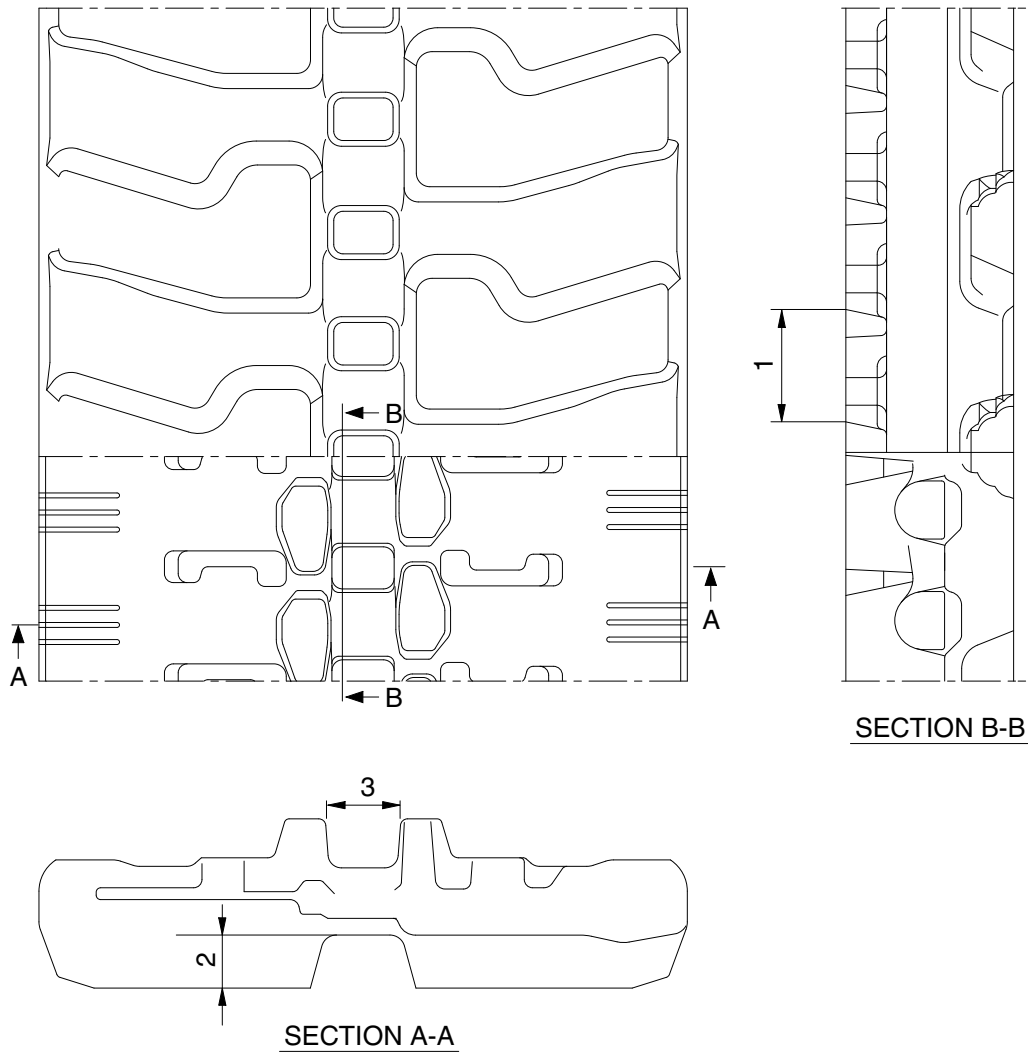
6. CYLINDER

Part name	Inspecting section	Inspection item	Remedy
Piston rod	• Neck of rod pin	• Presence of crack	• Replace
	• Weld on rod hub	• Presence of crack	• Replace
	• Stepped part to which piston is attached.	• Presence of crack	• Replace
	• Threads	• Presence of crack	• Recondition or replace
	• Plated surface	• Plating is not worn off to base metal.	• Replace or replate
		• Rust is not present on plating.	• Replace or replate
		• Scratches are not present.	• Recondition, replate or replace
Cylinder tube	• Rod	• Wear of O.D.	• Recondition, replate or replace
	• Bushing at mounting part	• Wear of I.D.	• Replace
	• Weld on bottom	• Presence of crack	• Replace
	• Weld on head	• Presence of crack	• Replace
	• Weld on hub	• Presence of crack	• Replace
Rod cover	• Tube interior	• Presence of faults	• Replace if oil leak is seen
	• Bushing at mounting part	• Wear on inner surface	• Replace
	• Bushing	• Flaw on inner surface	• Replace if flaw is deeper than coating

GROUP 3 TRACK AND WORK EQUIPMENT

1. TRACK SHOE

1) RUBBER SHOE SPEC

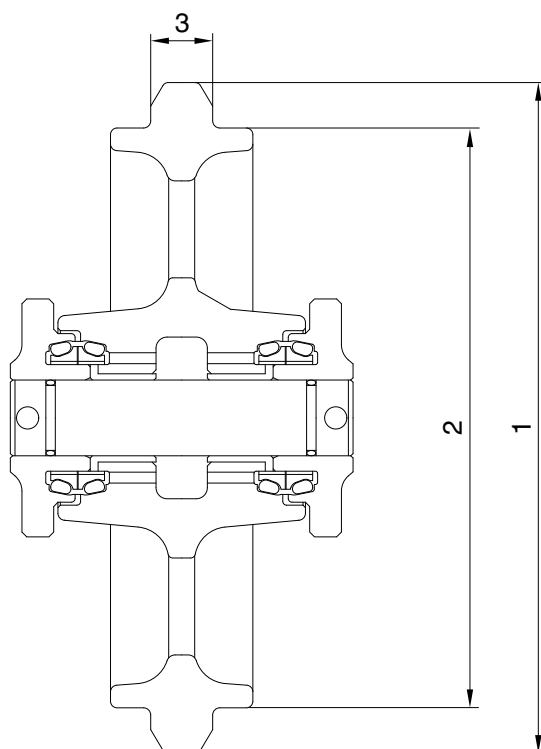


R30Z9AK6MC17A

Unit : mm

No	Check item	Criteria		Remedy
		Standard size	Repair limit	
1	Link pitch	52.5	54.5	Replace
2	Height of grouser	24	5	
3	Width of link	34	46	

2. IDLER

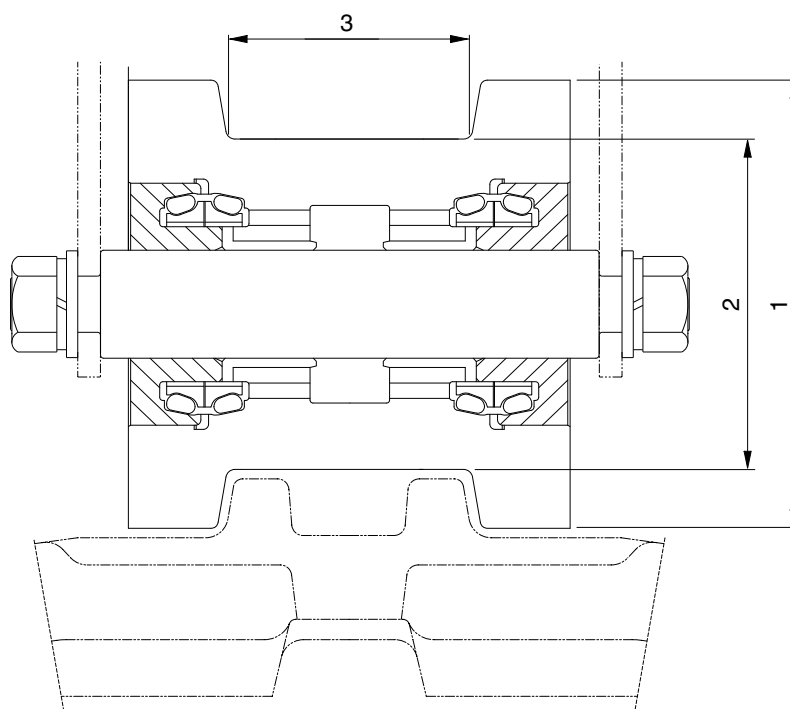


R25Z9A6MC23

Unit : mm

No	Check item		Criteria		Remedy
			Standard size	Repair limit	
1	Outside diameter of flange	Rubber	311	-	Rebuild or replace
2	Outside diameter of thread	Rubber	269	263	
3	Width of flange		29	20.2	

3. TRACK ROLLER

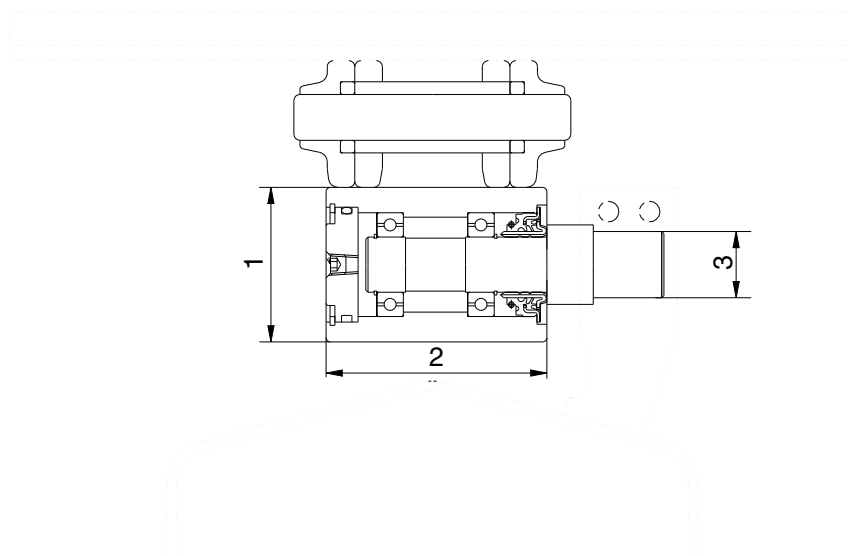


R25Z9AK6MC19

Unit : mm

No	Check item		Criteria		Remedy
			Standard size	Repair limit	
1	Outside diameter of flange	Rubber	ø 135	ø 130	Rebuild or replace
2	Outside diameter of thread	Rubber	ø 95	ø 90	
3	Width of flange		81	86	

4. CARRIER ROLLER

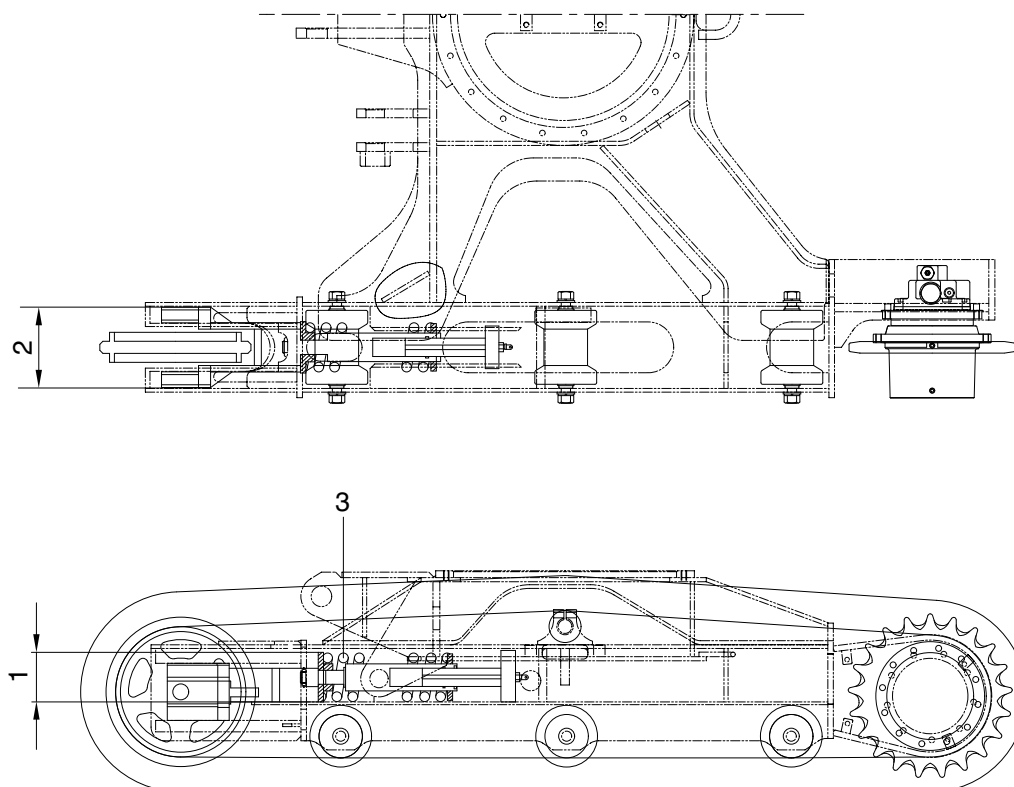


R35Z76MC20

Unit : mm

No	Check item	Criteria		Remedy
		Standard size	Repair limit	
1	Outside diameter of flange	ø 70	ø 66	Replace
2	Width of tread	ø 100	-	
3	Diameter of shaft	ø 30	-	

5. TENSION CYLINDER

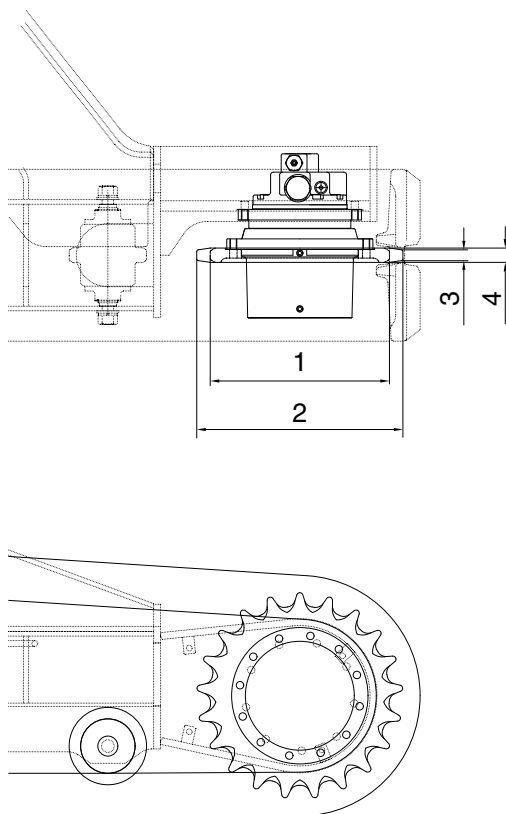


R25Z9AK6MC20

Unit : mm

No	Check item	Criteria					Remedy
				Standard size	Repair limit		
1	Vertical width of idler guide	Track frame	112		114		Rebuild
		Idler support	110		112		Rebuild or replace
2	Horizontal width of idler guide	Track frame	160		164		Rebuild
		Idler guide	156		152		Rebuild or replace
3	Recoil spring	Standard size			Repair limit		Replace
		Free length	Installed length	Installed load	Free length	Installed load	
		280	230	2,380 kg	-	1,904 kg	

6. SPROCKET

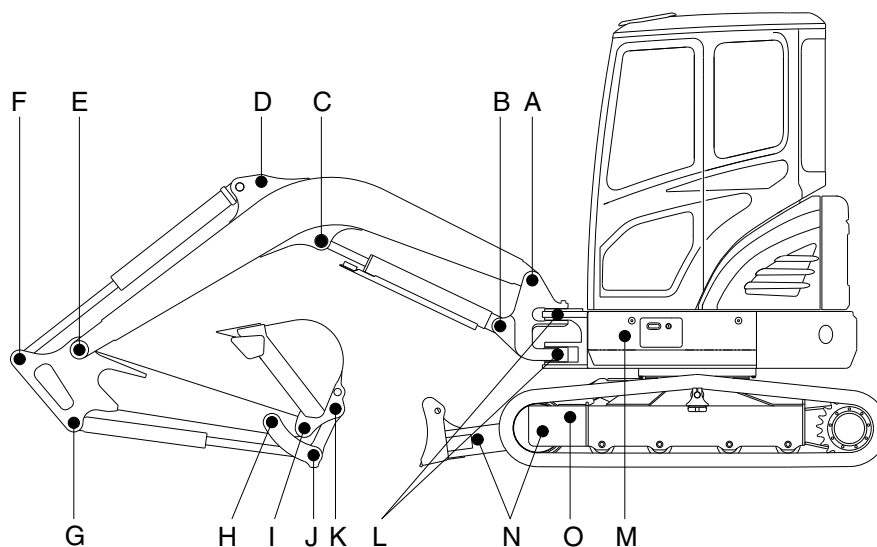


R27Z96MC22

Unit : mm

No	Check item	Criteria		Remedy
		Standard size	Repair limit	
1	Wear out of sprocket tooth lower side diameter	313.72	304.72	Repair or Replace
2	Wear out of sprocket tooth upper side diameter	359.75	-	
3	Wear out of sprocket tooth upper side width	18	-	
4	Wear out of sprocket tooth lower side width	25	17	

7. WORK EQUIPMENT



R35Z76MC30

Unit : mm

Mark	Measuring point (Pin and Bushing)	Normal value	Pin		Bushing		Remedy & Remark
			Recomm. service limit	Limit of use	Recomm. service limit	Limit of use	
A	Boom rear	40	39	38.5	40.5	41	Replace
B	Boom cylinder head	40	39	38.5	40.5	41	"
C	Boom cylinder rod	40	39	38.5	40.5	41	"
D	Arm cylinder head	35	34	33.5	35.5	36	"
E	Boom front	35	34	33.5	35.5	36	"
F	Arm cylinder rod	35	34	33.5	35.5	36	"
G	Bucket cylinder head	35	34	33.5	35.5	36	"
H	Arm link	35	34	33.5	35.5	36	"
I	Bucket and arm link	35	34	33.5	35.5	36	"
J	Bucket cylinder rod	35	34	33.5	35.5	36	"
K	Bucket link	35	34	33.5	35.5	36	"
L	Boom swing post	70	69	68.5	70.5	71	"
M	Boom swing cylinder	35	34	33.5	35.5	36	"
N	Blade cylinder	35	34	33.5	35.5	36	"
O	Blade and frame link	35	34	33.5	35.5	36	"

SECTION 7 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

Group 1	Precaution	7-1
Group 2	Tightening Torque	7-4
Group 3	Pump Device	7-7
Group 4	Main Control Valve	7-21
Group 5	Swing Device	7-35
Group 6	Travel Device	7-58
Group 7	RCV Lever	7-90
Group 8	Turning Joint	7-114
Group 9	Boom, Arm and Bucket Cylinder	7-119
Group 10	Undercarriage	7-138
Group 11	Work Equipment	7-150

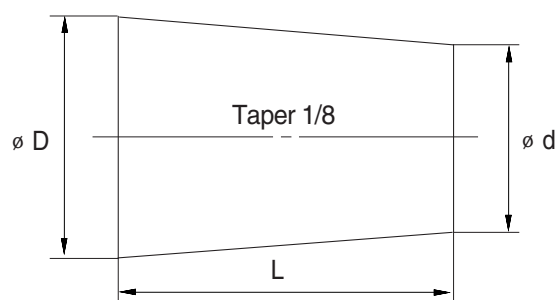
SECTION 7 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

GROUP 1 PRECAUTIONS

1. REMOVAL WORK

- 1) Lower the work equipment completely to the ground.
If the coolant contains antifreeze, dispose of it correctly.
- 2) After disconnecting hoses or tubes, cover them or fit blind plugs to prevent dirt or dust from entering.
- 3) When draining oil, prepare a container of adequate size to catch the oil.
- 4) Confirm the match marks showing the installation position, and make match marks in the necessary places before removal to prevent any mistake when assembling.
- 5) To prevent any excessive force from being applied to the wiring, always hold the connectors when disconnecting the connectors.
- 6) Fit wires and hoses with tags to show their installation position to prevent any mistake when installing.
- 7) Check the number and thickness of the shims, and keep in a safe place.
- 8) When raising components, be sure to use lifting equipment of ample strength.
- 9) When using forcing screws to remove any components, tighten the forcing screws alternately.
- 10) Before removing any unit, clean the surrounding area and fit a cover to prevent any dust or dirt from entering after removal.
- 11) When removing hydraulic equipment, first release the remaining pressure inside the hydraulic tank and the hydraulic piping.
- 12) If the part is not under hydraulic pressure, the following corks can be used.

Nominal number	Dimensions		
	D	d	L
06	6	5	8
08	8	6.5	11
10	10	8.5	12
12	12	10	15
14	14	11.5	18
16	16	13.5	20
18	18	15	22
20	20	17	25
22	22	18.5	28
24	24	20	30
27	27	22.5	34



2. INSTALL WORK

- 1) Tighten all bolts and nuts (sleeve nuts) to the specified torque.
- 2) Install the hoses without twisting or interference.
- 3) Replace all gaskets, O-rings, cotter pins, and lock plates with new parts.
- 4) Bend the cotter pin or lock plate securely.
- 5) When coating with adhesive, clean the part and remove all oil and grease, then coat the threaded portion with 2-3 drops of adhesive.
- 6) When coating with gasket sealant, clean the surface and remove all oil and grease, check that there is no dirt or damage, then coat uniformly with gasket sealant.
- 7) Clean all parts, and correct any damage, dents, burrs, or rust.
- 8) Coat rotating parts and sliding parts with engine oil.
- 9) When press fitting parts, coat the surface with antifriction compound (LM-P).
- 10) After installing snap rings, check that the snap ring is fitted securely in the ring groove (Check that the snap ring moves in the direction of rotation).
- 11) When connecting wiring connectors, clean the connector to remove all oil, dirt, or water, then connect securely.
- 12) When using eyebolts, check that there is no deformation or deterioration, and screw them in fully.
- 13) When tightening split flanges, tighten uniformly in turn to prevent excessive tightening on one side.
- 14) When operating the hydraulic cylinders for the first time after repairing and reassembling the hydraulic cylinders, pumps, or other hydraulic equipment or piping, always bleed the air from the hydraulic cylinders as follows:
 - (1) Start the engine and run at low idling.
 - (2) Operate the control lever and actuate the hydraulic cylinder 4-5 times, stopping 100 mm before the end of the stroke.
 - (3) Next, operate the piston rod to the end of its stroke to relieve the circuit. (The air bleed valve is actuated to bleed the air.)
 - (4) After completing this operation, raise the engine speed to the normal operating condition.
 - ※ If the hydraulic cylinder has been replaced, carry out this procedure before assembling the rod to the work equipment.Carry out the same operation on machines that have been in storage for a long time after completion of repairs.

3. COMPLETING WORK

- 1) If the coolant has been drained, tighten the drain valve, and add water to the specified level. Run the engine to circulate the water through the system. Then check the water level again.
- 2) If the hydraulic equipment has been removed and installed again, add engine oil to the specified level. Run the engine to circulate the oil through the system. Then check the oil level again.
- 3) If the piping or hydraulic equipment, such as hydraulic cylinders, pumps, or motors, have been removed for repair, always bleed the air from the system after reassembling the parts.
- 4) Add the specified amount of grease (Molybdenum disulphide grease) to the work equipment related parts.

GROUP 2 TIGHTENING TORQUE

1. MAJOR COMPONENTS

No.	Descriptions		Bolt size	Torque	
				kgf · m	lbf · ft
1	Engine	Engine mounting bolt (engine-bracket)	M10 × 1.25	7.4±1.5	53.5±10.9
2		Engine mounting bolt (bracket-frame)	M12 × 1.75	13±1.0	94±7.2
3		Radiator mounting bolt, nut	M12 × 1.75	12.8±3.0	93±22.0
4		Coupling mounting bolt	M12 × 1.75	9.3±0.5	67±3.6
5	Hydraulic system	Main pump mounting bolt	M12 × 1.75	10±1.0	72±7.2
6		Main control valve mounting bolt	M10 × 1.5	6.9±1.4	50±10.0
7		Fuel tank mounting bolt	M12 × 1.75	12.8±3.0	93±22.0
8		Hydraulic oil tank mounting bolt	M12 × 1.75	12.8±3.0	93±22.0
9		Turning joint mounting bolt, nut	M10 × 1.5	6.9±1.4	50±10.0
10	Power train system	Swing motor mounting bolt	M16 × 2.0	29.7±4.5	215±32.5
11		Swing bearing upper mounting bolt	M12 × 1.75	12.3±1.2	89±9.0
12		Swing bearing lower mounting bolt	M12 × 1.75	12.3±1.2	89±9.0
13		Travel motor mounting bolt	M12 × 1.75	13.8±2.0	100±14.0
14		Sprocket mounting bolt	M12 × 1.75	12.3±1.2	89±9.0
15	Under carriage	Carrier roller mounting bolt, nut	M12 × 1.75	12.3±1.2	89±9.0
16		Track roller mounting bolt	M16 × 2.0	29.7±3.0	215±22.0
17	Others	Counterweight mounting bolt	M20 × 2.5	57.8±6.4	418±46.3
18		Additional counterweight mounting bolt	M24 × 3.0	100±15	723±108
19		Cab and canopy mounting bolt	M12 × 1.75	12.8±3.0	92±22.0
20		Operator's seat mounting bolt	M 8 × 1.25	1.17±0.1	8.5±0.7

※ For tightening torque of engine and hydraulic components, see each component disassembly and assembly.

2. TORQUE CHART

Use following table for unspecified torque.

1) BOLT AND NUT

(1) Coarse thread

Bolt size	8T		10T	
	kgf · m	lbf · ft	kgf · m	lbf · ft
M 6 × 1.0	0.85 ~ 1.25	6.15 ~ 9.04	1.14 ~ 1.74	8.2 ~ 12.6
M 8 × 1.25	2.0 ~ 3.0	14.5 ~ 21.7	2.7 ~ 4.1	19.5 ~ 29.7
M10 × 1.5	4.0 ~ 6.0	28.9 ~ 43.4	5.5 ~ 8.3	39.8 ~ 60
M12 × 1.75	7.4 ~ 11.2	53.5 ~ 81.0	9.8 ~ 15.8	70.9 ~ 114
M14 × 2.0	12.2 ~ 16.6	88.2 ~ 120	16.7 ~ 22.5	121 ~ 163
M16 × 2.0	18.6 ~ 25.2	135 ~ 182	25.2 ~ 34.2	182 ~ 247
M18 × 2.5	25.8 ~ 35.0	187 ~ 253	35.1 ~ 47.5	254 ~ 344
M20 × 2.5	36.2 ~ 49.0	262 ~ 354	49.2 ~ 66.6	356 ~ 482
M22 × 2.5	48.3 ~ 63.3	349 ~ 458	65.8 ~ 98.0	476 ~ 709
M24 × 3.0	62.5 ~ 84.5	452 ~ 611	85.0 ~ 115	615 ~ 832
M30 × 3.0	124 ~ 168	898 ~ 1214	169 ~ 229	1223 ~ 1656
M36 × 4.0	174 ~ 236	1261 ~ 1704	250 ~ 310	1808 ~ 2242

(2) Fine thread

Bolt size	8T		10T	
	kgf · m	lbf · ft	kgf · m	lbf · ft
M 8 × 1.0	2.2 ~ 3.4	15.9 ~ 24.6	3.0 ~ 4.4	21.7 ~ 31.8
M10 × 1.2	4.5 ~ 6.7	32.5 ~ 48.5	5.9 ~ 8.9	42.7 ~ 64.4
M12 × 1.25	7.8 ~ 11.6	56.4 ~ 83.9	10.6 ~ 16.0	76.7 ~ 116
M14 × 1.5	13.3 ~ 18.1	96.2 ~ 131	17.9 ~ 24.1	130 ~ 174
M16 × 1.5	19.9 ~ 26.9	144 ~ 195	26.6 ~ 36.0	192 ~ 260
M18 × 1.5	28.6 ~ 43.6	207 ~ 315	38.4 ~ 52.0	278 ~ 376
M20 × 1.5	40.0 ~ 54.0	289 ~ 391	53.4 ~ 72.2	386 ~ 522
M22 × 1.5	52.7 ~ 71.3	381 ~ 516	70.7 ~ 95.7	511 ~ 692
M24 × 2.0	67.9 ~ 91.9	491 ~ 665	90.9 ~ 123	658 ~ 890
M30 × 2.0	137 ~ 185	990 ~ 1339	182 ~ 248	1314 ~ 1796
M36 × 3.0	192 ~ 260	1390 ~ 1880	262 ~ 354	1894 ~ 2562

2) PIPE AND HOSE (FLARE type)

Thread size (PF)	Width across flat (mm)	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1/4"	19	4	28.9
3/8"	22	5	36.2
1/2"	27	9.5	68.7
3/4"	36	18	130
1"	41	21	152
1-1/4"	50	35	253

3) PIPE AND HOSE (ORFS type)

Thread size (UNF)	Width across flat (mm)	kgf · m	lbf · ft
9/16-18	19	4	28.9
11/16-16	22	5	36.2
13/16-16	27	9.5	68.7
1-3/16-12	36	18	130
1-7/16-12	41	21	152
1-11/16-12	50	35	253

4) FITTING

Thread size	Width across flat (mm)	kgf · m	lbf · ft
1/4"	19	4	28.9
3/8"	22	5	36.2
1/2"	27	9.5	68.7
3/4"	36	18	130
1"	41	21	152
1-1/4"	50	35	253

GROUP 3 PUMP DEVICE

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

1) REMOVAL

- (1) Lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.
- (2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping
- (3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

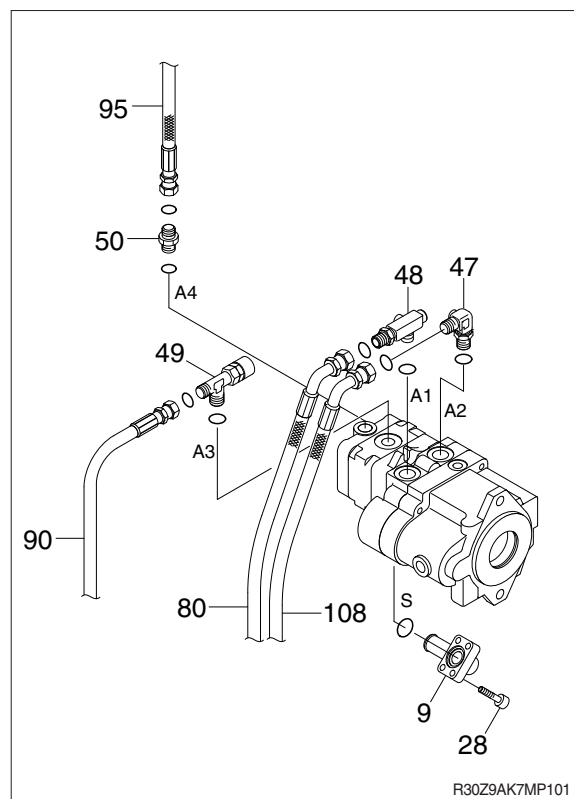
▲ Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

- (4) Loosen the drain plug under the hydraulic tank and drain the oil from the hydraulic tank.

• Hydraulic tank quantity : 27 l
(7.1 U.S.gal)

- (5) Disconnect hoses (80, 108) and remove connectors (47, 48).
 - (6) Disconnect pilot line hoses (90, 95) and remove connectors (49, 50).
 - (7) Remove socket bolts (28) and disconnect pump suction tube (9).
- ※ When pump suction tube is disconnected, the oil inside the piping will flow out, so catch it in oil pan.

- (8) Sling the pump assembly and remove the pump mounting bolts.
 - Weight : 19 kg (42 lb)
- ※ Pull out the pump assembly from housing. When removing the pump assembly, check that all the hoses have been disconnected.

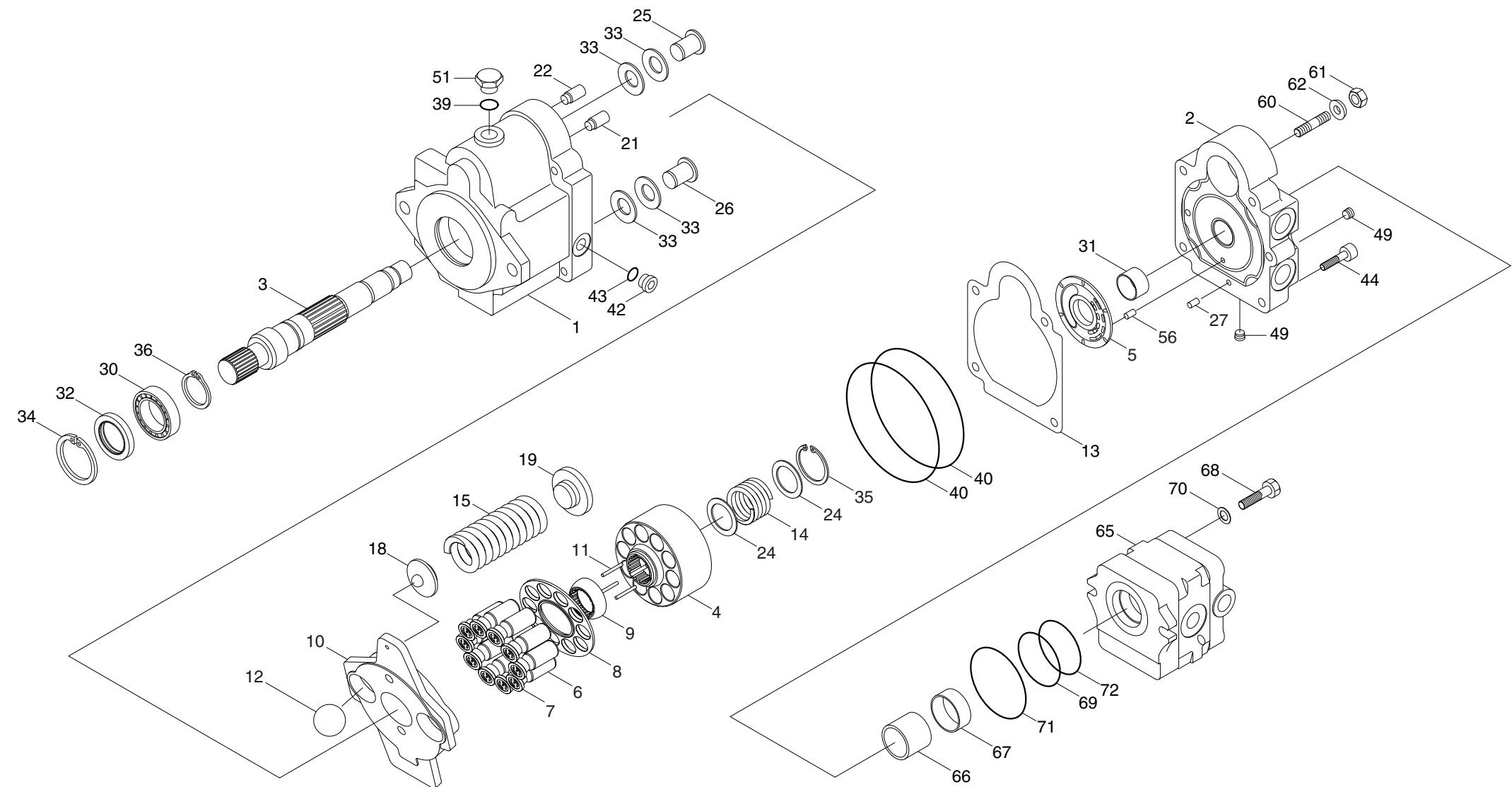


2) INSTALL

- (1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.
- (2) Remove the suction strainer and clean it.
- (3) Replace return filter with new one.
- (4) Remove breather and clean it.
- (5) After adding oil to the hydraulic tank to the specified level.
- (6) Bleed the air from the hydraulic pump.
 - ① Remove the air vent plug (1EA).
 - ② Tighten plug lightly.
 - ③ Start the engine, run at low idling, and check oil come out from plug.
 - ④ Tighten plug.
- (7) Start the engine, run at low idling (3~5 minutes) to circulate the oil through the system.
- (8) Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

2. MAIN PUMP

1) STRUCTURE



1	Body S	10	Swash plate	21	Rod G	33	Dish spring	49	Plug	68	Screw
2	Body H	11	Needle	22	Rod C	34	Snap ring	51	Plug	69	O-ring
3	Shaft	12	Ball	24	Retainer	35	Snap ring	56	Spring pin	70	Washer
4	Cylinder barrel	13	Packing	25	Stopper pin A	36	Snap ring	60	Screw	71	O-ring
5	Valve plate	14	Spring C	26	Stopper pin B	39	O-ring	61	Nut	72	O-ring
6	Piston	15	Spring T1	27	Pin	40	O-ring	62	Seal washer		
7	Shoe	18	Spring holder	30	Ball bearing	42	Plug	65	Gear pump		
8	Shoe holder	19	Spring guide	31	Needle bearing	43	O-ring	66	Coupling		
9	Barrel holder	20	Pin	32	Oil seal	44	Screw	67	Collar		

R27Z97MP102

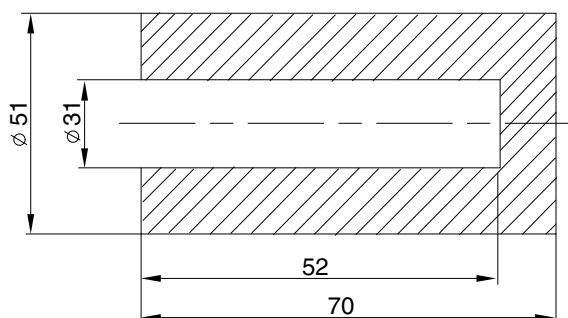
3. ASSEMBLE AND DISASSEMBLE

1) General precautions

- (1) Before disassembling, it is important to have fully understood the internal structure of the pump.
 - ※ The packing (13), oil seal (32) and O-rings will be probably damaged when you disassemble it, so be sure to have prepared spares.
- (2) After having drained oil inside the pump, wash the pump and put it on a working bench covered with clean paper, cloth, or rubber mat for disassembling and assembling. Then, disassemble and assemble the pump slowly and carefully with necessary tools. Use care not to scratch even slightly, and take proper measures to prevent foreign matters from entering the assembly.

2) Tools

Tool name	Size	Quantity
Hexagon wrench	4, 6, 8 mm	1 each
Circlip player	For hole	1
Spanner wrench	13 mm	1
Torque wrench	45N (JIS B 4650) 90N (JIS B 4650)	1 1
Resin hammer	-	1
Special tooling for oil seal	See below	1
Seal kit	-	1 set
Grease	-	Small amount



Special tooling for oil seal

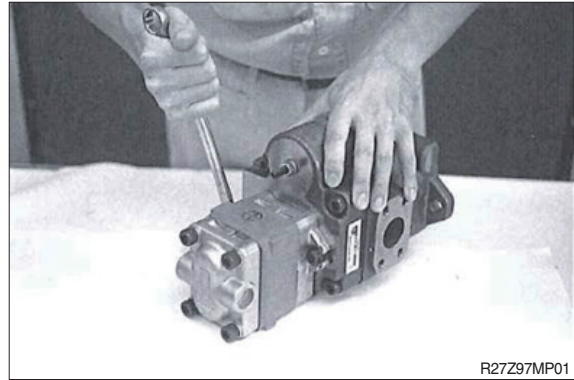
R27Z97MP98

3) DISASSEMBLING

(1) Disassembling of gear pump

Remove two screws (68) with spanner wrench 13 mm, and after that remove gear pump (65), collar (67) and coupling (66).

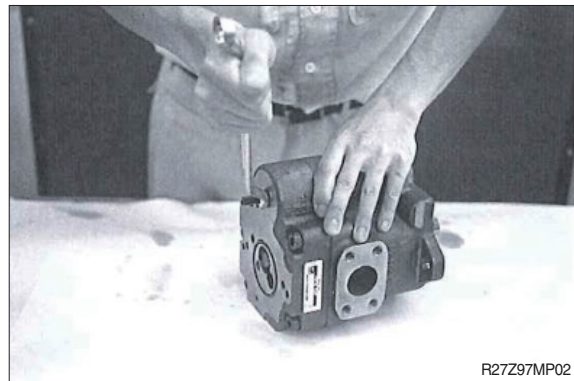
- ※ Coupling (66) and collar (67) may be attached with gear pump kit (65).



(2) Remove the adjustment screw

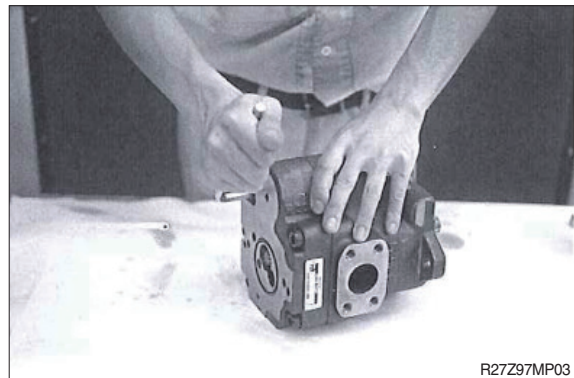
Loose hexagon nut (61) with spanner wrench 13 mm, then remove the adjustment screw (60) with hexagon wrench 4 mm.

- ※ Suggest you to measure the outside length of the adjustment screw. Because it is a good help when you readjust it after reassembling.



(3) Separation of body S and body H

Remove five screws (44) with hexagon wrench 8 mm.

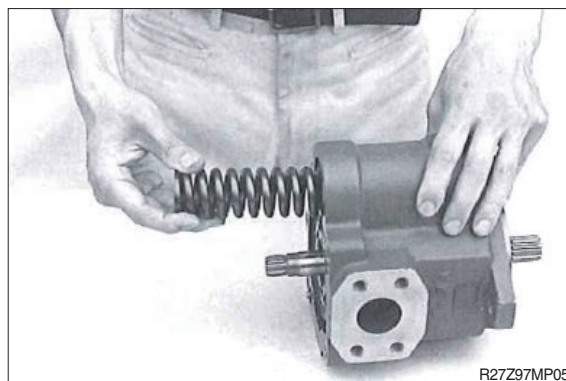


- ※ If you tap the part of inserted spring of body H with hammer softly, it is easy for separation.



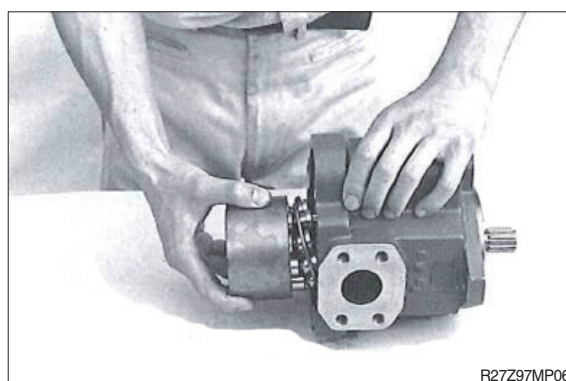
(4) Disassembling of body S kit

Remove spring T1 (15) from body S kit, then take off spring holder (18).



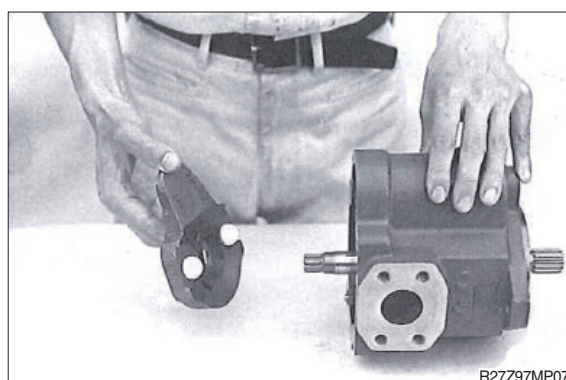
(5) Disassembling of body S kit

Remove cylinder barrel kit.



(6) Disassembling of body S kit

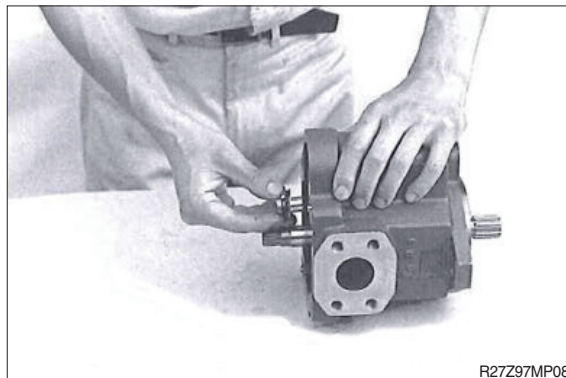
Remove swash plate (10) and two balls (12).



(7) Disassembling of body S kit

Remove stopper pin A (25), stopper pin B (26), dish springs (33), rod G (21) and rod C (22).

- ※ The length of the stopper pin A and B is different. Pay attention not to swap when reassembling.



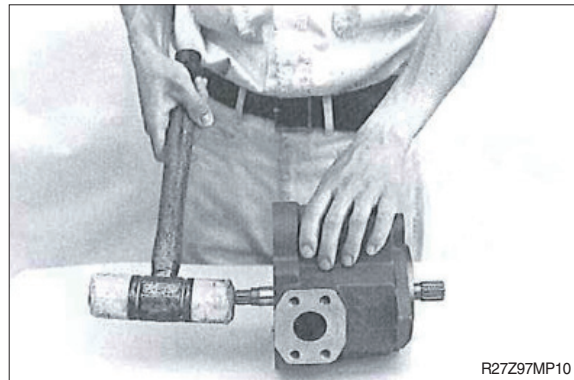
(8) Disassembling of body S kit

Remove snap ring (34) from body S (1).



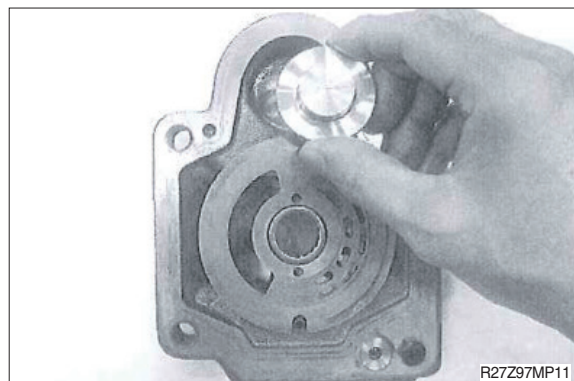
(9) Disassembling of body S kit

Tap the end of shaft (3) with hammer, then oil seal (32) and shaft with bearing (30) come off.



(10) Disassembling of body H kit

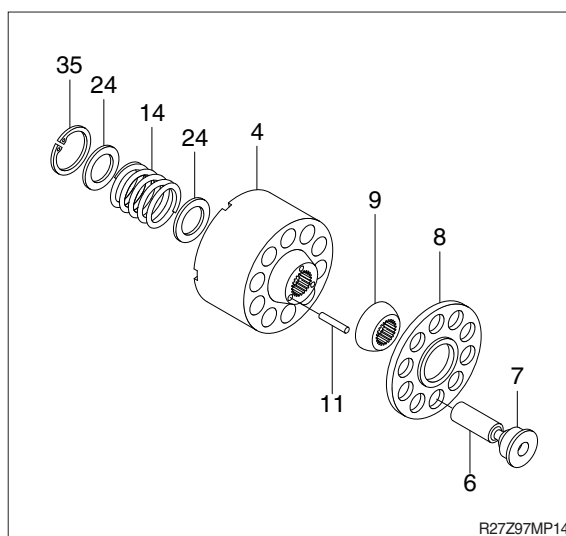
Remove spring guide (19) and valve plate (5) from body H.



(11) Disassembling of cylinder barrel kit

Remove shoe holder (8) on which piston shoe assemblies (6) and (7) are set and disassemble it in the order of barrel holder (9) and needle (11).

Also, take off snap ring (35), retainer (24), spring C (14) and retainer (24), which are set in the cylinder barrel (4) in this order.



4) ASSEMBLING

(1) Precautions during assembling

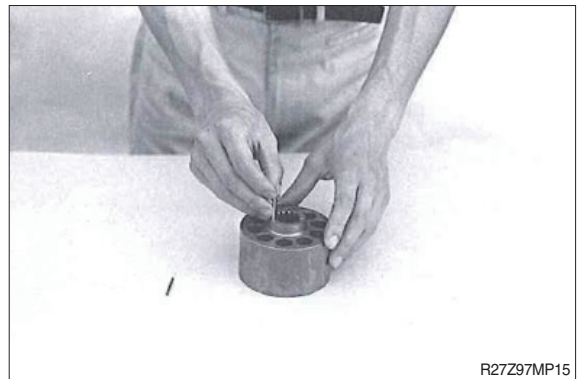
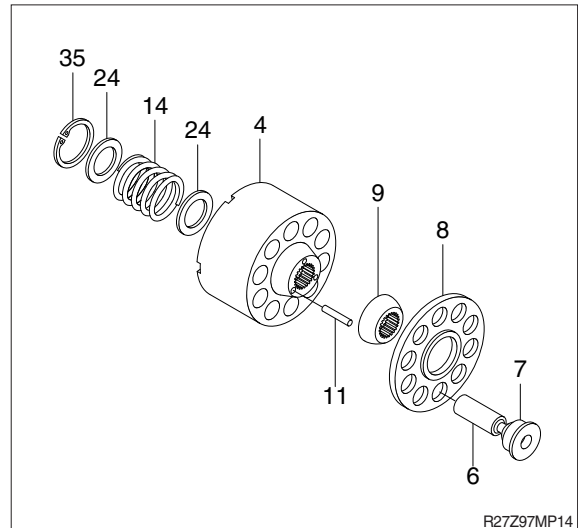
Reverse the above procedures for assembling.

When assembling, be very careful to wash parts in clean oil, to prevent dusts and water from adhering to parts entering assemblies and not to scratch on the sliding surfaces of all parts.

- ※ Apply small quantity of grease to the periphery of O-rings to be set in socket and spigot joints to prevent the O-rings from being damaged.

(2) Assembling of cylinder barrel kit

Set retainer (24), spring C (14), retainer (24) and snap ring (35) in the shaft center hole of cylinder barrel (4) in this order, and carefully set shoe holder (8), on which needle (11), barrel holder (9) and ten piston shoe assemblies have already been set, in cylinder barrel from the opposite side.

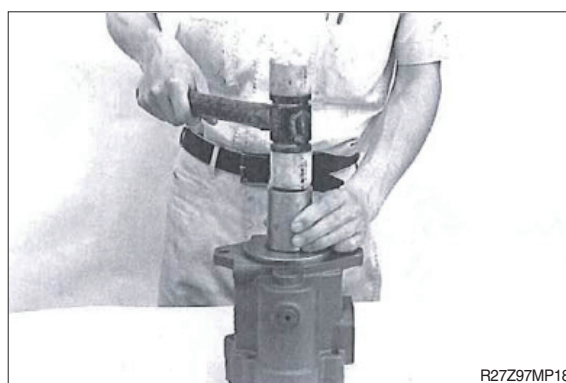
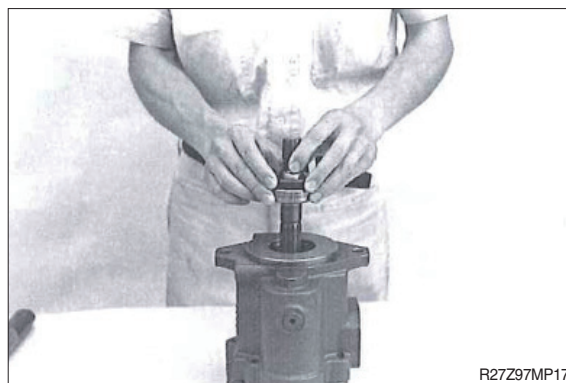


(3) Assembling of body S kit

Set shaft (3) with bearing (30), oil seal (32) and snap ring (34) in this order into body S (1).

- ※ Use new oil seal for assembling. Before assembling, apply a small quantity of grease to the periphery of oil seal lip and tap it together with the special tooling with hammer.

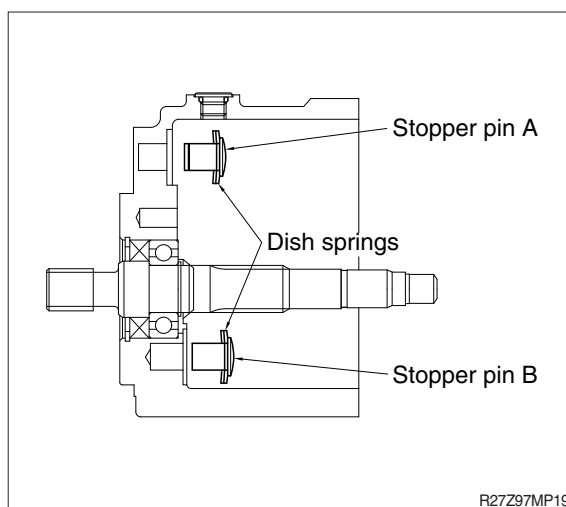
When assembling, put body S (1) onto body H (2) tentatively for easy work.



(4) Assembling of body S kit

Set each four dish springs (33) to stopper pin A (25) and stopper pin B (26), then set them into body S (1).

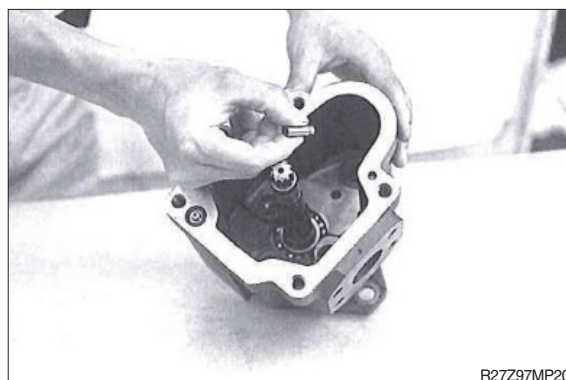
- ※ Pay attention to the direction of the dishwasher.
- ※ Pin A and pin B have different length. Set them to the original position. Otherwise, pump displacement changes, and engine stall or insufficient speed can occur.



(5) Assembling of body S kit

Set rod G (21) and rod C (22) into body S (1).

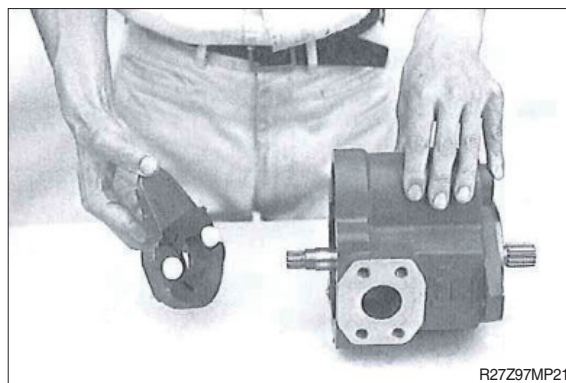
- ※ Pay attention to the direction of the rod G and rod C. (See cross section drawing for the direction.)



(6) Assembling of body S kit

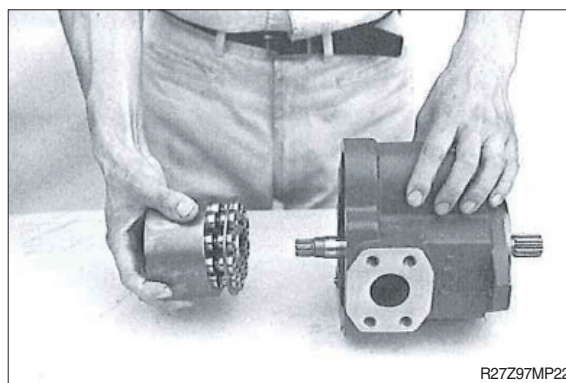
Put two balls (12) in the hole of swash plate (10) and install it in body S.

※ Apply grease on the balls if they drop out.



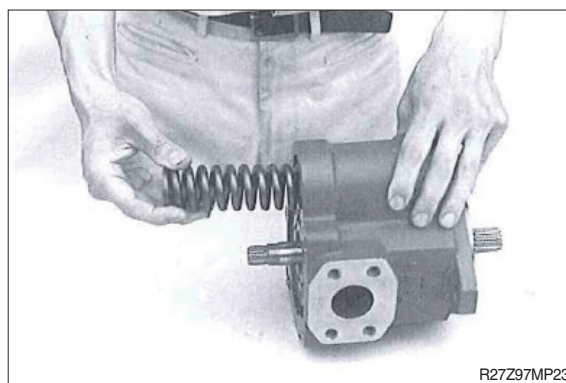
(7) Assembling of body S kit

Assemble cylinder barrel kit into the body S (1).



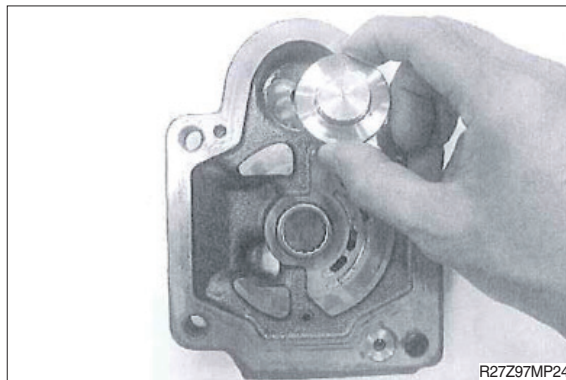
(8) Assembling of body S kit

Set spring T1 (15) to spring holder (18), then set them together into the hole on swash plate (10).



(9) Assembling of body H kit

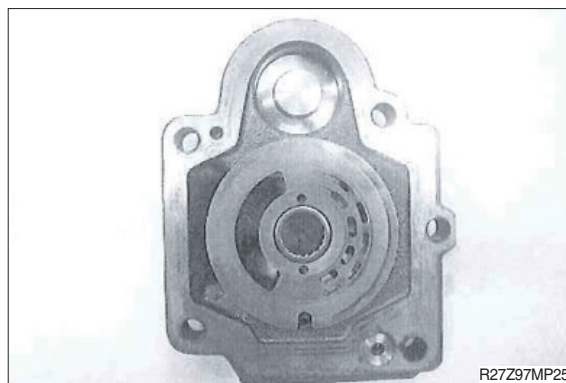
Set spring guide (19) in body H (2).



(10) Assembling of body H kit

Place valve plate (5) slowly on body H (2) by positioning it with spring pin (56).

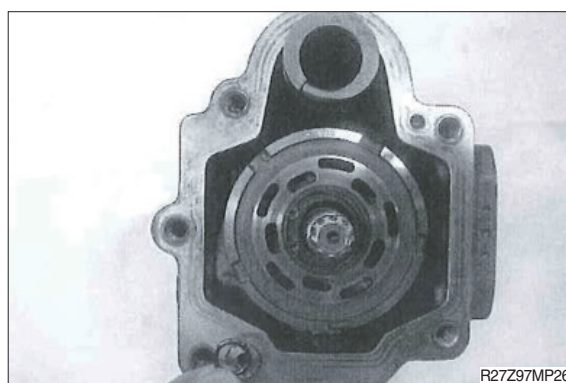
- ※ V notch copper alloy side of valve plate slides with cylinder barrel (4) and be careful not to set the valve plate to a wrong direction.



(11) Assembling of body S kit with body H kit

Place O-ring (40) on body S.

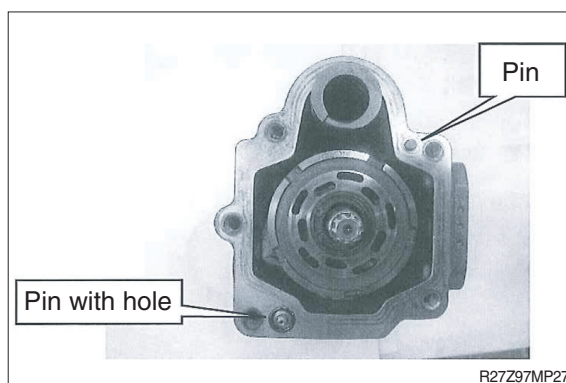
- ※ Use new O-ring for assembling.



(12) Assembling of body S kit with body H kit

Set pin (20) and pin (27) on body S.

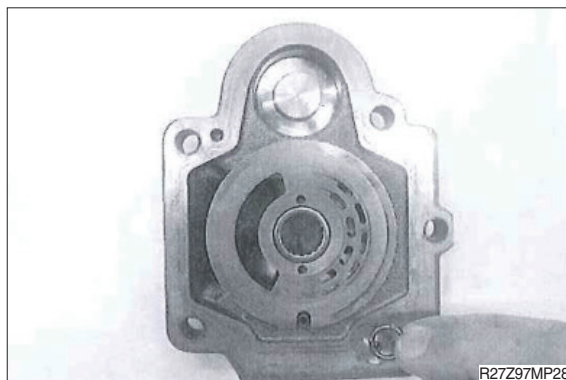
- ※ Pay attention to the position of each pin. Pin (27) has a hole.



(13) Assembling of body S kit with body H kit

Place O-ring (40) on body H.

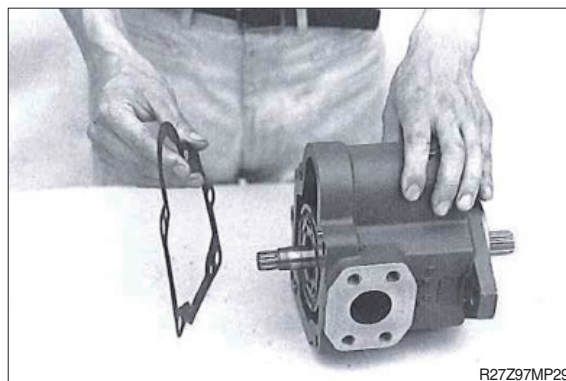
- ※ Use new O-ring for assembling.



(14) Assembling of body S kit with body H kit

Place packing (13), position it with locating pin (27) on body S.

※ Use new packing for assembling.

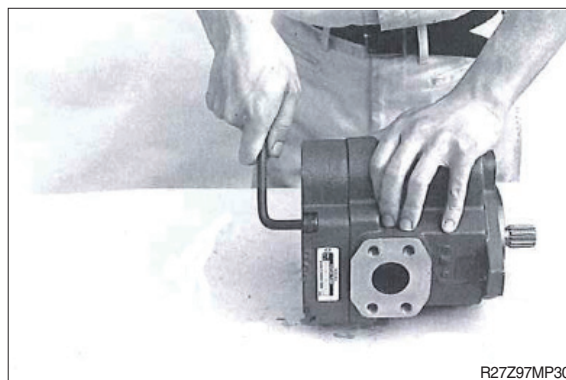


(15) Assembling of body S kit with body H kit

Set two screws (M10×65) into the upper side two screw holes, and tighten them until the distance between body S and body H comes to 5 to 10 mm.

Then set three screws (44) into the three screw holes, after that, replace the upper side two screws (M10×65) to the regular size screws (44) and fix them.

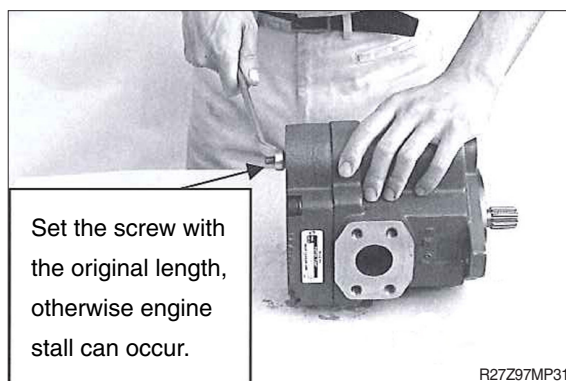
· Tightening torque : 5.2~6.6 kgf · m
(37.6~47.7 lbf · ft)



(16) Installation of the adjusting screw

Fasten the adjusting screw (60) with hexagon wrench 4 mm, then adjust the outside length of adjusting screw and fix locknut (61) with spanner wrench 13 mm. At that time, change the seal washer (62) to new one.

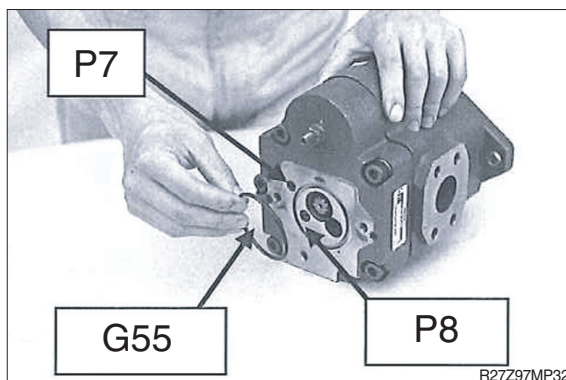
· Tightening torque : 1.5~2.0 kgf · m
(10.8~14.5 lbf · ft)



(17) Installation of gear pump kit

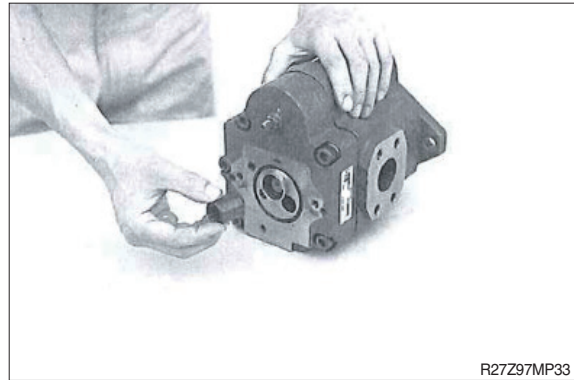
Place O-ring (69, 71, 72) on the installation side of body H.

※ Use new O-ring for assembling.



(18) Installation of gear pump kit

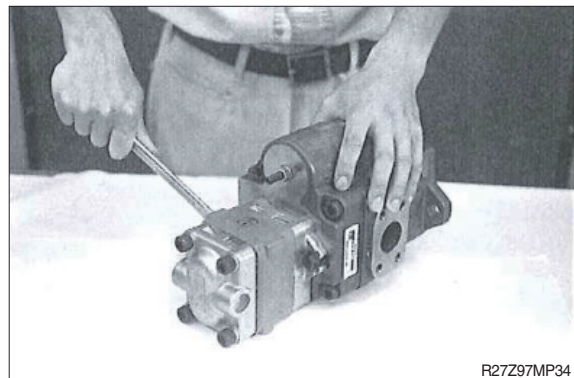
Set collar (67) and coupling (66).



(19) Installation of gear pump kit

Install gear pump kit (65) and fix it by two screws (68) and washers (70) with spanner wrench 13 mm.

- Tightening torque : 2.0~2.4 kgf · m
(14.5~17.3 lbf · ft)



(20) Inspection of assembling

After completed the assembling of pump, make sure that pump shaft rotates smoothly by hand.

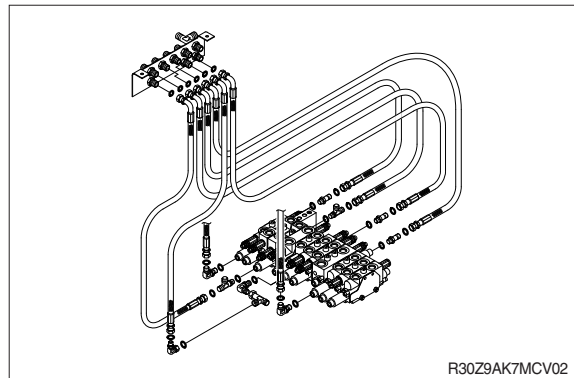
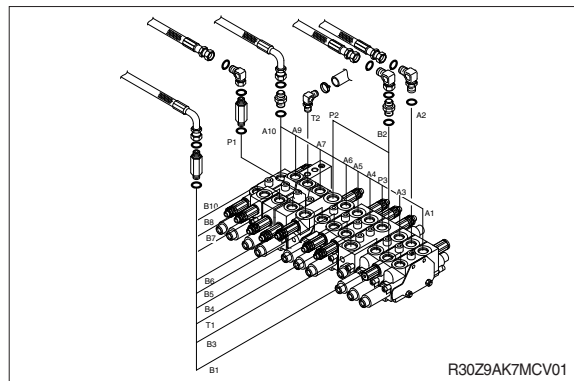
GROUP 4 MAIN CONTROL VALVE

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL OF MOTOR

1) REMOVAL

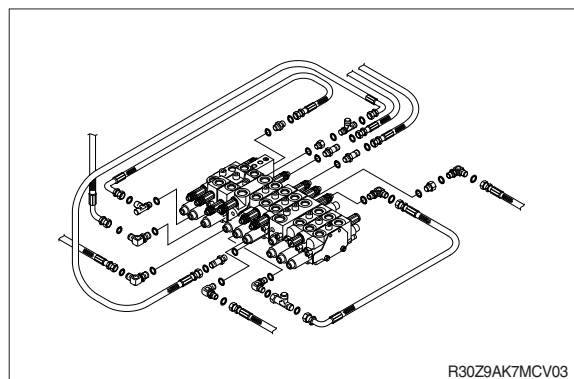
- (1) Lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.
- (2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.
- (3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.
- ▲ **Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.**
 - ※ When pipes and hoses are disconnected, the oil inside the piping will flow out, so catch it in oil pan.
- (4) Disconnect hydraulic hose.
- (5) Disconnect pilot line hoses.
- (6) Sling the control valve assembly and remove the control valve mounting bolt.
 - Weight : 25 kg (55 lb)
- (7) Remove the control valve assembly.

When removing the control valve assembly, check that all the piping have been disconnected.

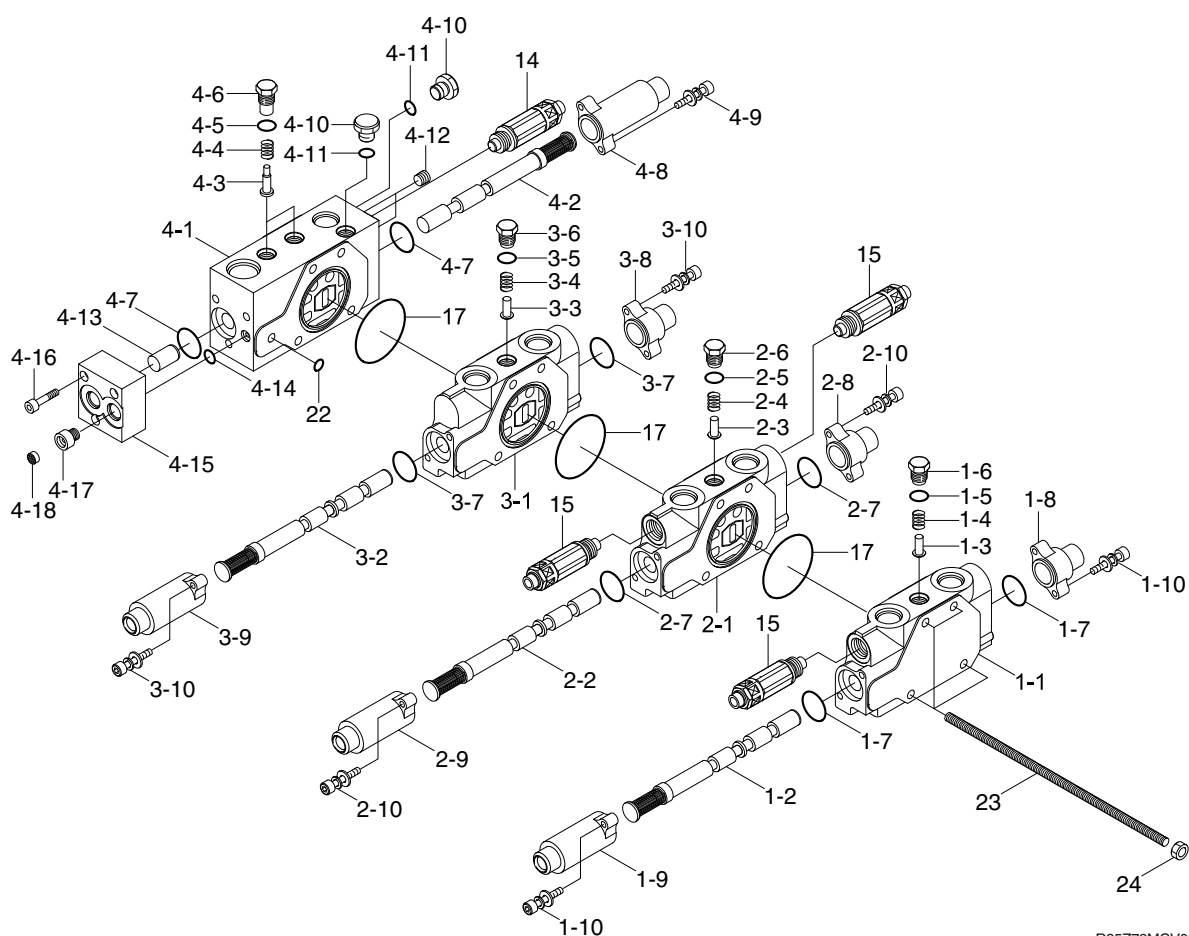


2) INSTALL

- (1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.
- (2) Bleed the air from below items.
 - ① Cylinder (boom, arm, bucket)
 - ② Swing motor
 - ③ Travel motor
 - ※ See each item removal and install.
- (3) Confirm the hydraulic oil level and recheck the hydraulic oil leak or not.



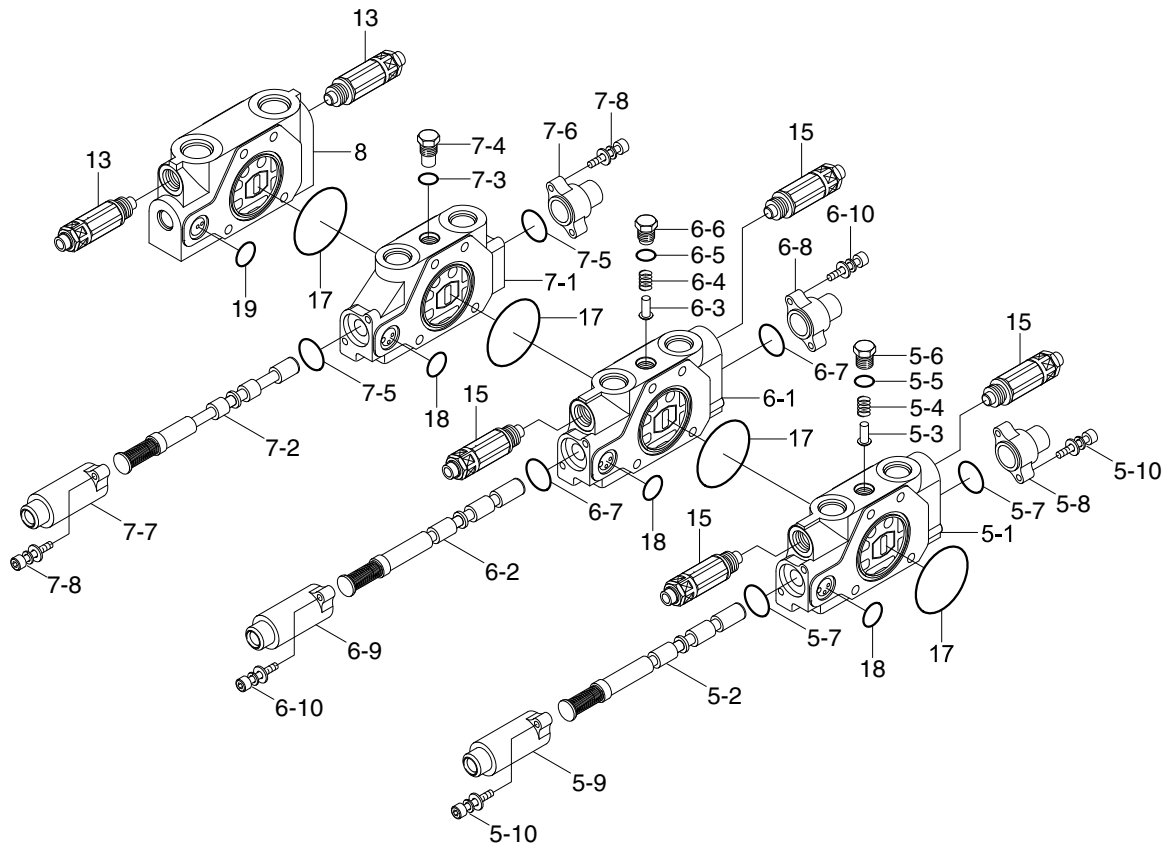
2. STRUCTURE (1/3)



R35Z72MCV03

1	Dozer work block	2-9	Cover-pilot	4-6	Plug
1-1	Body-work	2-10	Bolt-w/washer	4-7	O-ring
1-2	Spool assy	3	Swing work block	4-8	Cover-pilot
1-3	Poppet	3-1	Body-work	4-9	Bolt-w/washer
1-4	Spring	3-2	Spool assy	4-10	Plug
1-5	O-ring	3-3	Poppet	4-11	O-ring
1-6	Plug	3-4	Spring	4-12	Plug
1-7	O-ring	3-5	O-ring	4-13	Piston
1-8	Cover-pilot	3-6	Plug	4-14	O-ring
1-9	Cover-pilot	3-7	O-ring	4-15	Body-pilot
1-10	Bolt-w/washer	3-8	Cover-pilot	4-16	Bolt-w/washer
2	Boom swing work block	3-9	Cover-pilot	4-17	Orifice
2-1	Body-work	3-10	Bolt-w/washer	4-18	Filter-coin type
2-2	Spool assy	4	Connecting block	14	Relief valve
2-3	Poppet	4-1	Body-work	15	Overload relief valve
2-4	Spring	4-2	Spool assy	17	O-ring
2-5	O-ring	4-3	Poppet	22	O-ring
2-6	Plug	4-4	Spring	23	Bolt-tie
2-7	O-ring	4-5	O-ring	24	Nut-hex
2-8	Cover-pilot				

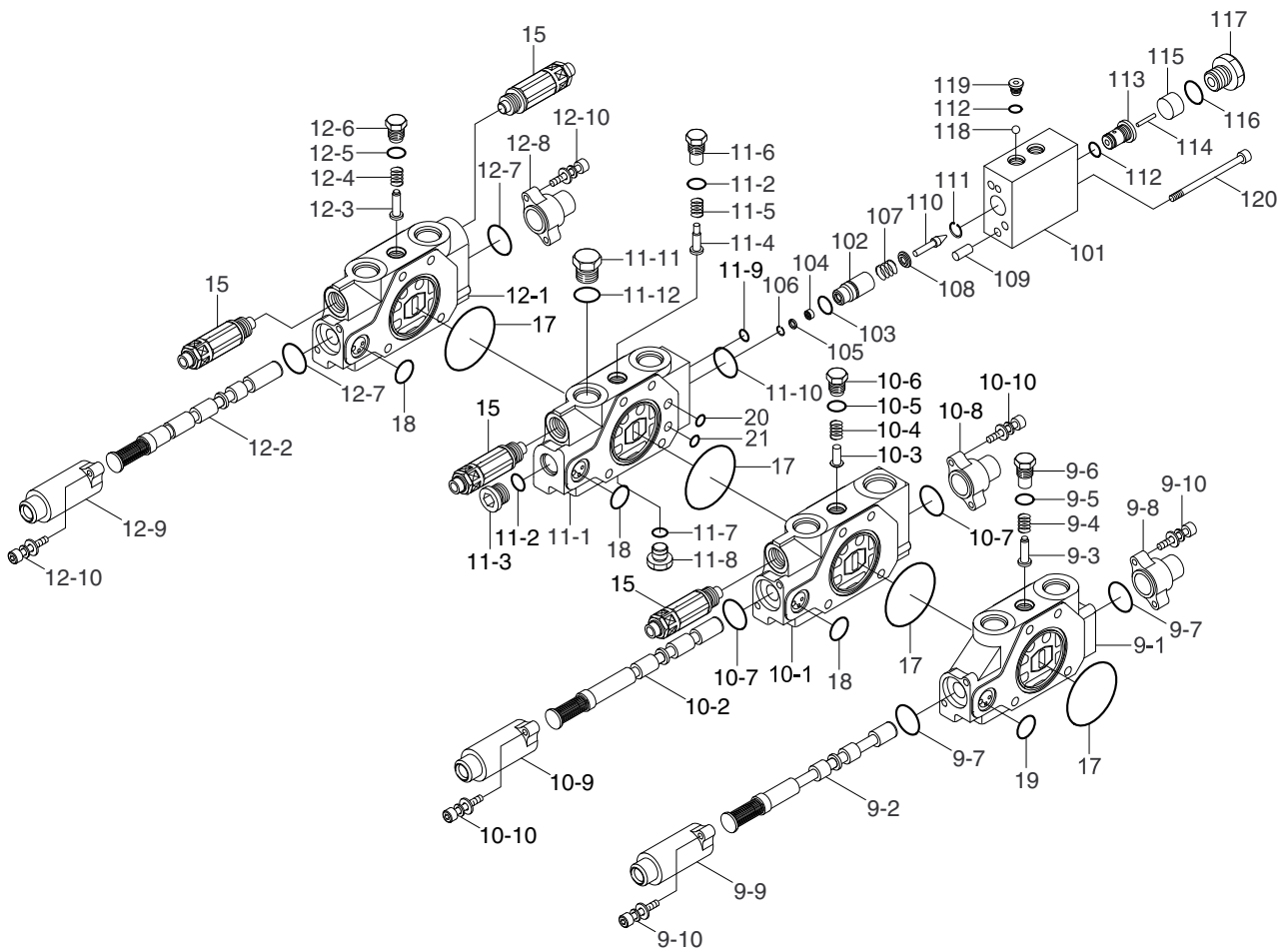
STRUCTURE (2/3)



R35Z72MCV04

5	PTO work block	6-2	Spool assy	7-4	Plug
5-1	Body-work	6-3	Poppet	7-5	O-ring
5-2	Spool assy	6-4	Spring	7-6	Cover-pilot
5-3	Poppet	6-5	O-ring	7-7	Cover-pilot
5-4	Spring	6-6	Plug	7-8	Bolt-w/washer
5-5	O-ring	6-7	O-ring	8	Inlet work block
5-6	Plug	6-8	Cover-pilot	13	Relief valve
5-7	O-ring	6-9	Cover-pilot	15	Overload relief valve
5-8	Cover-pilot	6-10	Bolt-w/washer	17	O-ring
5-9	Cover-pilot	7	Travel work block	18	O-ring
5-10	Bolt-w/washer	7-1	Body work	19	O-ring
6	Arm work block	7-2	Spool assy		
6-1	Body-work	7-3	O-ring		

STRUCTURE (3/3)



R35Z72MCV05

9	Travel work block	10-7	O-ring	12-1	Body-work	103	Seal
9-1	Body-work	10-8	Cover-pilot	12-2	Spool assy	104	Filter
9-2	Spool assy	10-9	Cover-pilot	12-3	Poppet	105	Spacer
9-3	Poppet	10-10	Bolt-w/washer	12-4	Spring	106	Ring-retaining
9-4	Spring	11	Boom lock valve	12-5	O-ring	107	Spring A-lock valve
9-5	O-ring	11-1	Body-work	12-6	Plug	108	Spring seat
9-6	Plug	11-2	O-ring	12-7	O-ring	109	Pin
9-7	O-ring	11-3	Plug	12-8	Cover-pilot	110	Poppet
9-8	Cover-pilot	11-4	Poppet	12-9	Cover-pilot	111	Ring-retaining
9-9	Cover-pilot	11-5	Spring	12-10	Bolt-w/washer	112	O-ring
9-10	Bolt-w/washer	11-6	Plug	15	Overload relief valve	113	Guide-piston
10	Boom work block	11-7	O-ring	17	O-ring	114	Piston A1
10-1	Body-work	11-8	Plug	18	O-ring	115	Piston B
10-2	Spool assy	11-9	O-ring	19	O-ring	116	O-ring
10-3	Poppet	11-10	O-ring	20	O-ring	117	Connector
10-4	Spring	11-11	Plug	21	O-ring	118	Ball-steel
10-5	O-ring	11-12	O-ring	101	Cover-lock valve	119	Plug
10-6	Plug	12	Bucket work block	102	Lock valve	120	Bolt-hex socket

3. DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

1) GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

- (1) All hydraulic components are manufactured to a high precision. Consequently, before disassembling and assembling them, it is essential to select an especially clean place.
- (2) In handling a control valve, pay full attention to prevent dust, sand, etc. from entering into it.
- (3) When a control valve is to be removed from the machine, apply caps and masking seals to all ports. Before disassembling the valve, recheck that these caps and masking seals are fitted completely, and then clean the outside of the assembly. Use a proper bench for working. Spread paper or a rubber mat on the bench, and disassemble the valve on it.
- (4) Support the body section carefully when carrying or transferring the control valve. Do not lift by the exposed spool, end cover section etc.
- (5) After disassembling and assembling of the component it is desired to carry out various tests (for the relief characteristics, leakage, flow resistance, etc.), but hydraulic test equipment is necessary for these tests. Therefore, even when its disassembling can be carried out technically, do not disassemble such components that cannot be tested, adjusted, and so on. Additionally one should always prepare clean cleaning oil, hydraulic oil, grease, etc. beforehand.

2) TOOLS

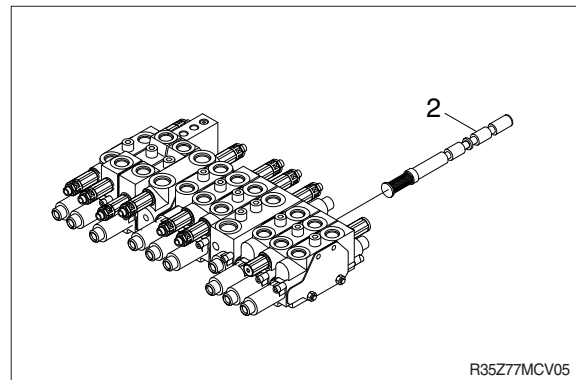
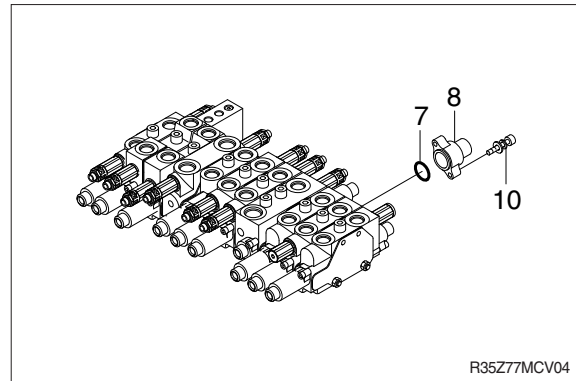
Before disassembling the control valve, prepare the following tools beforehand.

Name of tool	Quantity	Size (mm)
Vice mounted on bench (soft jaws)	1 unit	
Hexagon wrench	Each 1 piece	5, 6, 10, 12 and 14
Socket wrench	Each 1 piece	5 and 6
Spanner	Each 1 piece	13, 21 and 30
Rod	1 piece	Less than 10 × 250

3) DISASSEMBLY

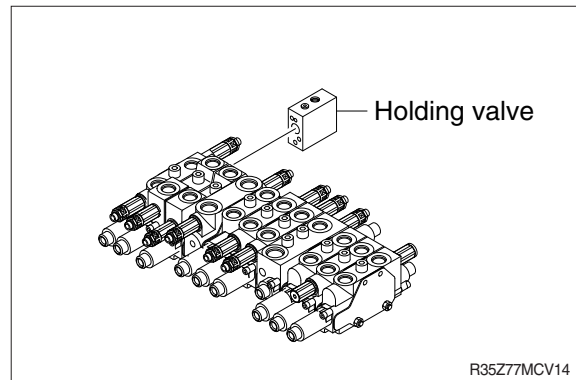
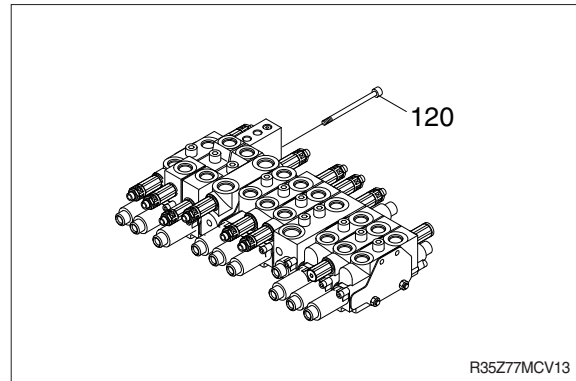
(1) Disassembly of spools (pilot type)

- ① Loosen hexagon socket head bolts (10) with washer.
(Hexagon wrench : 5 mm)
- ② Remove the pilot cover (8).
 - ※ Pay attention not to lose the O-ring (7) under the pilot cover.
- ③ Remove the spool assembly (2) from the body by hand slightly.
 - ※ When extracting each spool from its body, pay attention not to damage the body.
 - ※ When extracting each spool assembly, it must be extracted from spring side only.
 - ※ When any abnormal parts are found, replace it with completely new spool assembly.
 - ※ When disassembled, tag the components for identification so that they can be reassembled correctly.



(2) Disassembly of holding valve (boom 1)

- ① Loosen hexagon socket head bolts(120).
(Hexagon wrench : 5 mm)
- ② Remove the holding valve.
 - ※ Pay attention not to lose the O-ring and the poppet under the pilot cover.
 - ※ Pay attention not to damage the "piston A" under pilot cover.
 - ※ When any abnormal parts are found, replace it with completely new holding valve assembly.
 - ※ When disassembled, tag the components for identification so that they can be reassembled correctly.



(3) Disassembly of the load check valve and the negative relief valve

① The load check valve

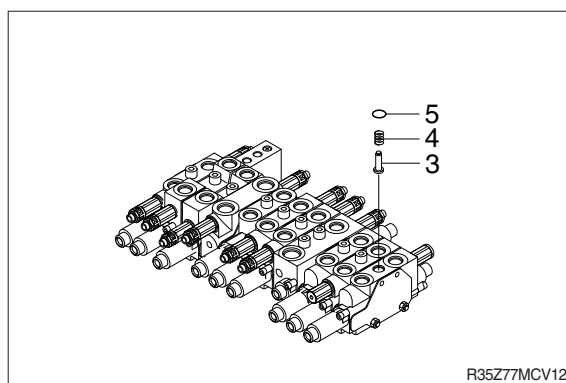
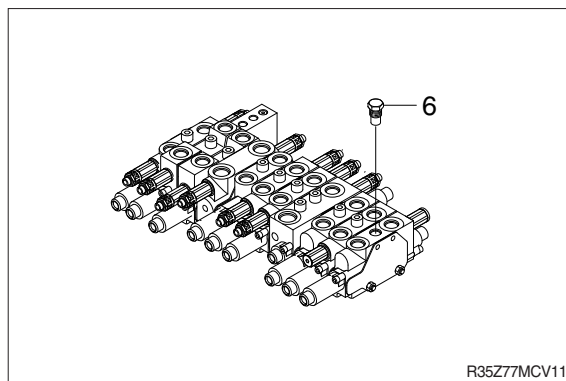
a. Fix the body to suitable work bench.

※ Pay attention not to damage the body.

b. Loosen the plug (6)

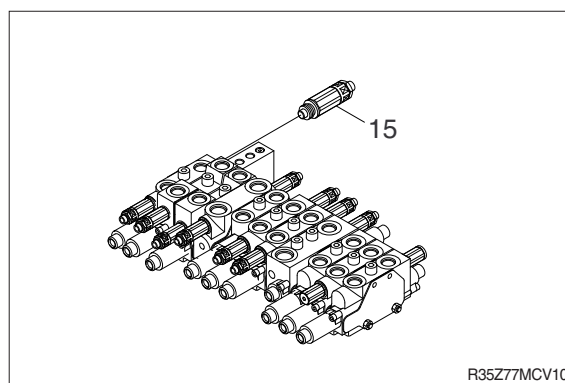
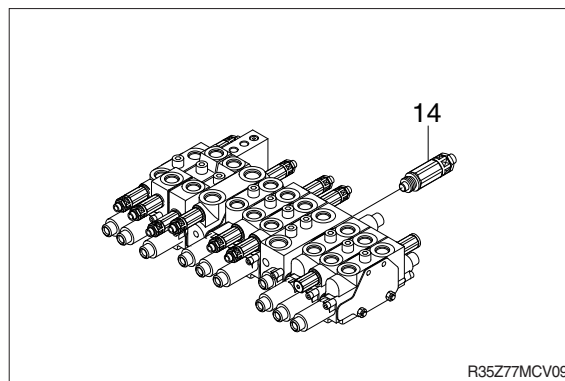
(Hexagon wrench : 10 mm).

c. Remove the O-ring (5), spring (4) and the load check valve (3) with pincers or magnet.



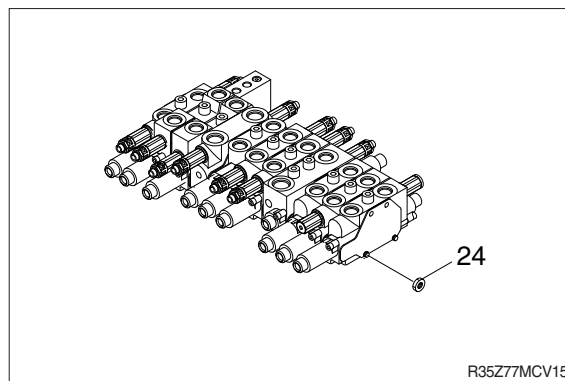
(4) Disassembly of the main and overload relief valve

- ① Fix the body to suitable work bench.
 - ② Remove the main relief valve (14).
(Spanner : 30 mm)
 - ③ Remove the overload relief valve (15).
(Spanner : 22 mm)
- ※ When disassembled, tag the relief valve for identification so that they can be reassembled correctly.
 - ※ Pay attention not to damage seat face.
 - ※ When any abnormal parts are found, replace it with completely new relief valve assembly.

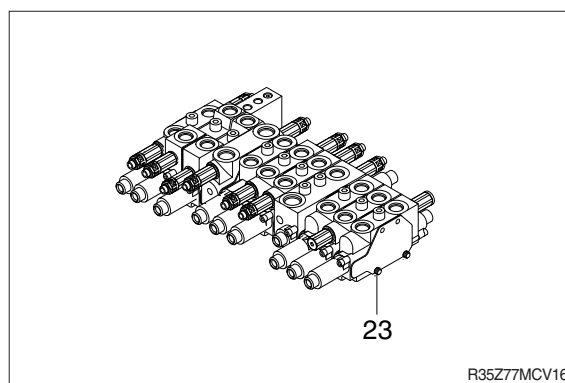


(5) Disassembly of the block assembly

- ① Fix the body to suitable work bench.
- ② Remove the nut (24).
(Spanner : 13 mm)



※ Do not removed the tie bolt (23).



(6) Inspection after disassembly

Clean all disassembled parts with clean mineral oil fully, and dry them with compressed air. Then, place them on clean papers or cloths for inspection.

① Control valve

- a. Check whole surfaces of all parts for burrs, scratches, notches and other defects.
- b. Confirm that seal groove faces of body and block are smooth and free of dust, dent, rust etc.
- c. Correct dents and damages and check seat faces within the body, if any, by lapping.
 - ※ Pay careful attention not to leave any lapping agent within the body.
- d. Confirm that all sliding and fitting parts can be moved manually and that all grooves and path's are free foreign matter.
- e. If any spring is broken or deformed, replace it with new one.
- f. When a relief valve does not function properly, repair it, following it's the prescribed disassembly and assembly procedures.
- g. Replace all seals and O-rings with new ones.

② Relief valve

- a. Confirm that all seat faces at ends of all poppets and seats are free of defects and show uniform and consistent contact faces.
- b. Confirm manually that main poppet and seat can slide lightly and smoothly.
- c. Confirm that outside face of main poppet and inside face of seat are free from scratches and so on.
- d. Confirm that springs are free from breakage, deformation, and wear.
- e. Confirm that orifices of main poppet and seat section are not clogged with foreign matter.
- f. Replace all O-rings with new ones.
- g. When any light damage is found in above inspections, correct it by lapping.
- h. When any abnormal part is found, replace it with a completely new relief valve assembly.

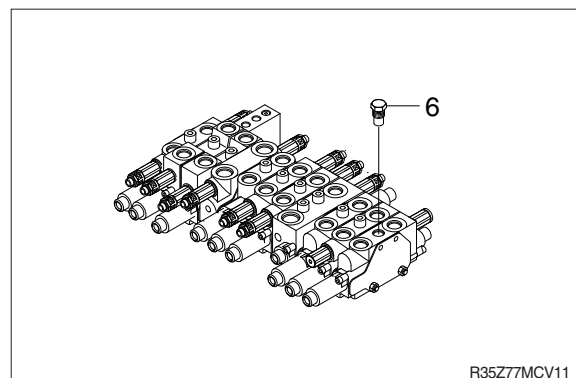
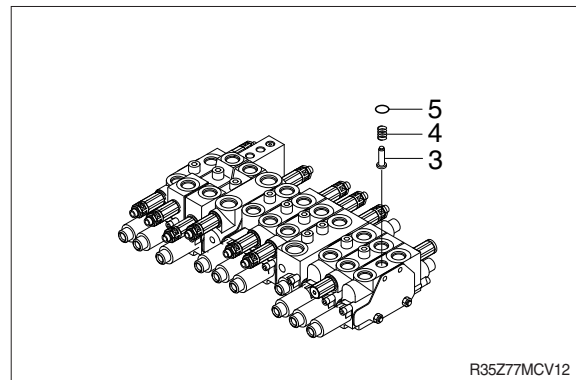
4) ASSEMBLY

(1) General precaution

- ① In this assembly section, explanation only is shown.
For further understanding, please refer to the figures shown in the previous structure & disassembly section.
- ② Pay close attention to keeping all seals free from handling damage and inspect carefully for damage before using them.
- ③ Apply clean grease or hydraulic oil to the seal so as to ensure it is fully lubricated before assembly.
- ④ Do not stretch seals so much as to deform them permanently.
- ⑤ In fitting O-rings, pay close attention not to roll them into their final position in addition, a twisted O-ring cannot easily untwist itself naturally and could thereby cause inadequate sealing and thereby both internal and external oil leakage.
- ⑥ Tighten fitting bolts for all sections with a torque wrench adjusted to the respective tightening torque.
- ⑦ Do not reuse removed O-rings and seals.

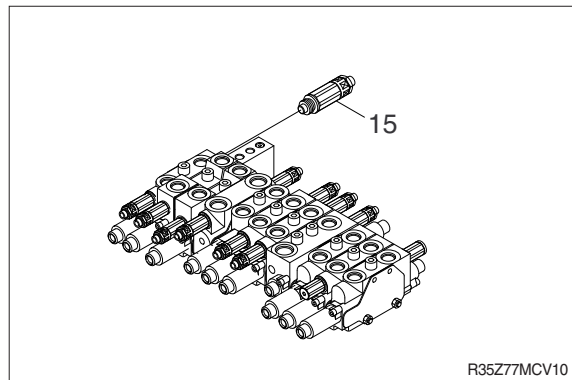
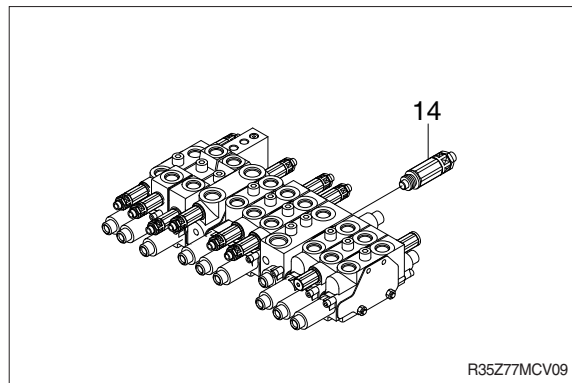
(2) Load check valve

- ① Assemble the load check valve (3) and O-ring (5), spring (4).
- ② Put O-rings on to plug (6).
- ③ Tighten plug to the specified torque.
 - Hexagon wrench : 8 mm
 - Tightening torque : 3.7 kgf · m
(26.7 lbf · ft)



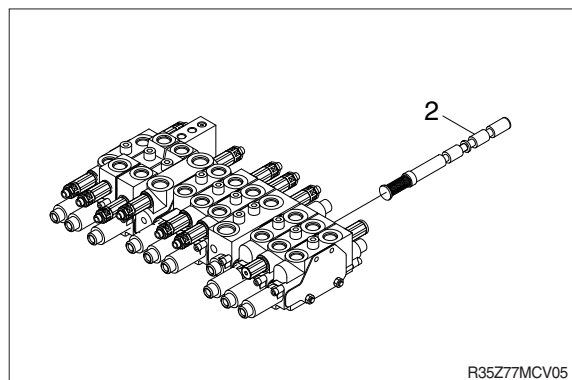
(3) Main relief, port relief valves

- ① Install the main relief valve (14).
 - Spanner : 30 mm
 - Tightening torque : 6 kgf · m (43.4 lbf · ft)
- ② Install the over load relief valve (15).
 - Spanner : 22 mm
 - Tightening torque : 4 kgf · m (28.9 lbf · ft)



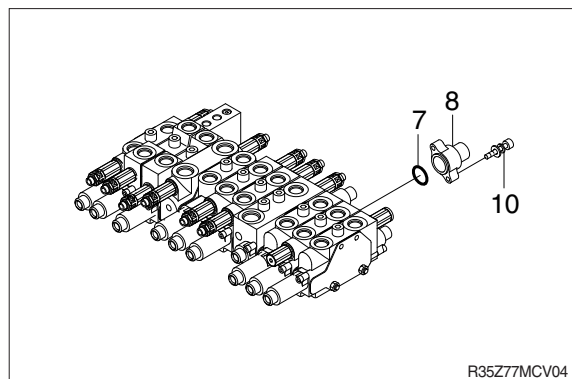
(4) Main spools

- ① Carefully insert the previously assembled spool assemblies into their respective bores within of body.
- ※ Fit spool assemblies into body carefully and slowly. Do not under any circumstances push them forcibly in.



(5) Covers of pilot type

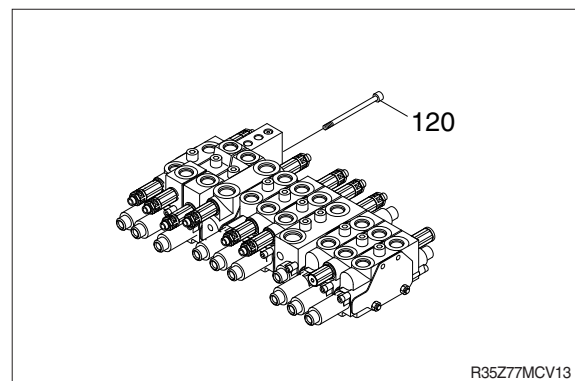
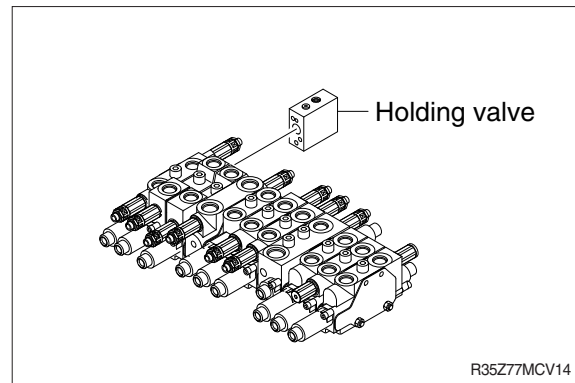
- ① Fit spool covers (8) tighten the hexagonal socket head bolts (10) with washer to the specified torque.
- Hexagon wrench : 5mm
 - Tightening torque : 1~1.1kgf · m (7.2~7.9lbf · ft)
- ※ Confirm that O-rings (7) have been fitted.



(6) Holding valve

- ① Fit the holding valve to the body and tighten hexagon socket head bolt (120) to specified torque.

- Hexagon wrench : 5 mm
- Tightening torque : 1.1 kgf · m (7.9 lbf · ft)



GROUP 5 SWING DEVICE

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL OF MOTOR

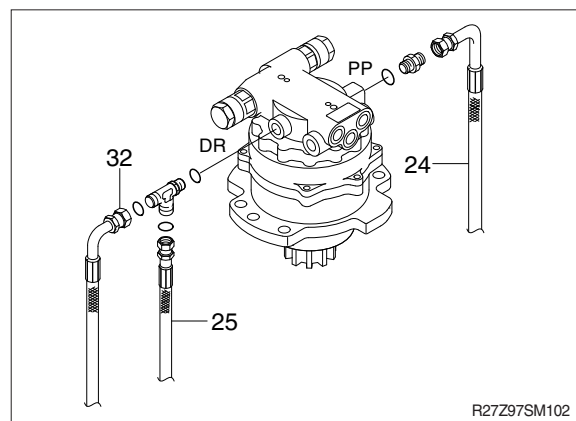
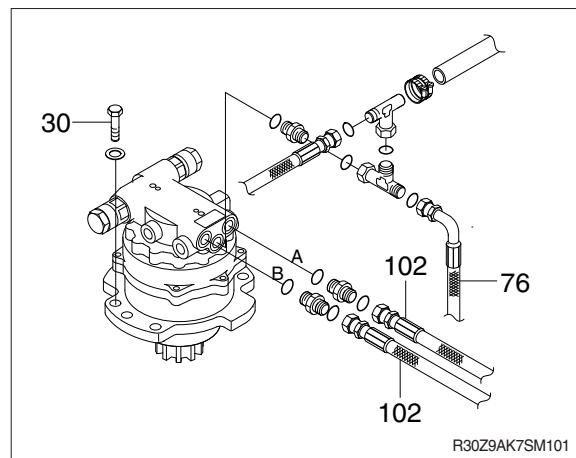
1) REMOVAL

- (1) Lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.
- (2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.
- (3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.
- ▲ **Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.**
 - ※ When pipes and hoses are disconnected, the oil inside the piping will flow out, so catch it in oil pan.
- (4) Disconnect hose assembly (76, 102).
- (5) Disconnect pilot line hoses (24, 25, 32).
- (6) Sling the swing motor assembly (1) and remove the swing motor mounting bolts (30).
- ※ Motor device weight : 34 kg (75 lb)

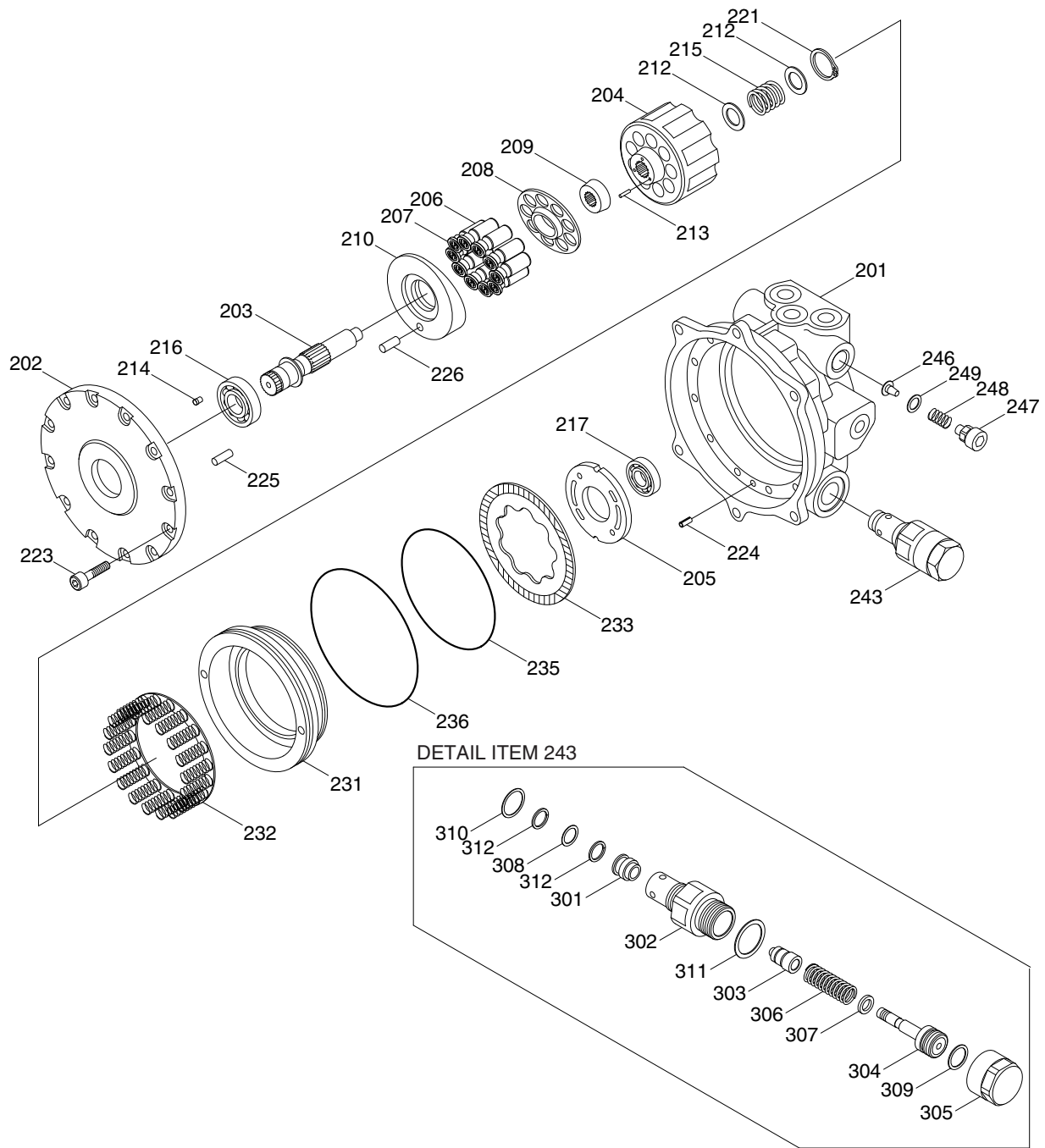
- (7) Remove the swing motor assembly.
 - ※ When removing the swing motor assembly, check that all the piping have been disconnected.

2) INSTALL

- (1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.
- (2) Bleed the air from the swing motor.
 - ① Remove the air vent plug.
 - ② Pour in hydraulic oil until it overflows from the port.
 - ③ Tighten plug lightly.
 - ④ Start the engine, run at low idling and check oil come out from plug.
 - ⑤ Tighten plug fully.
- (3) Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.



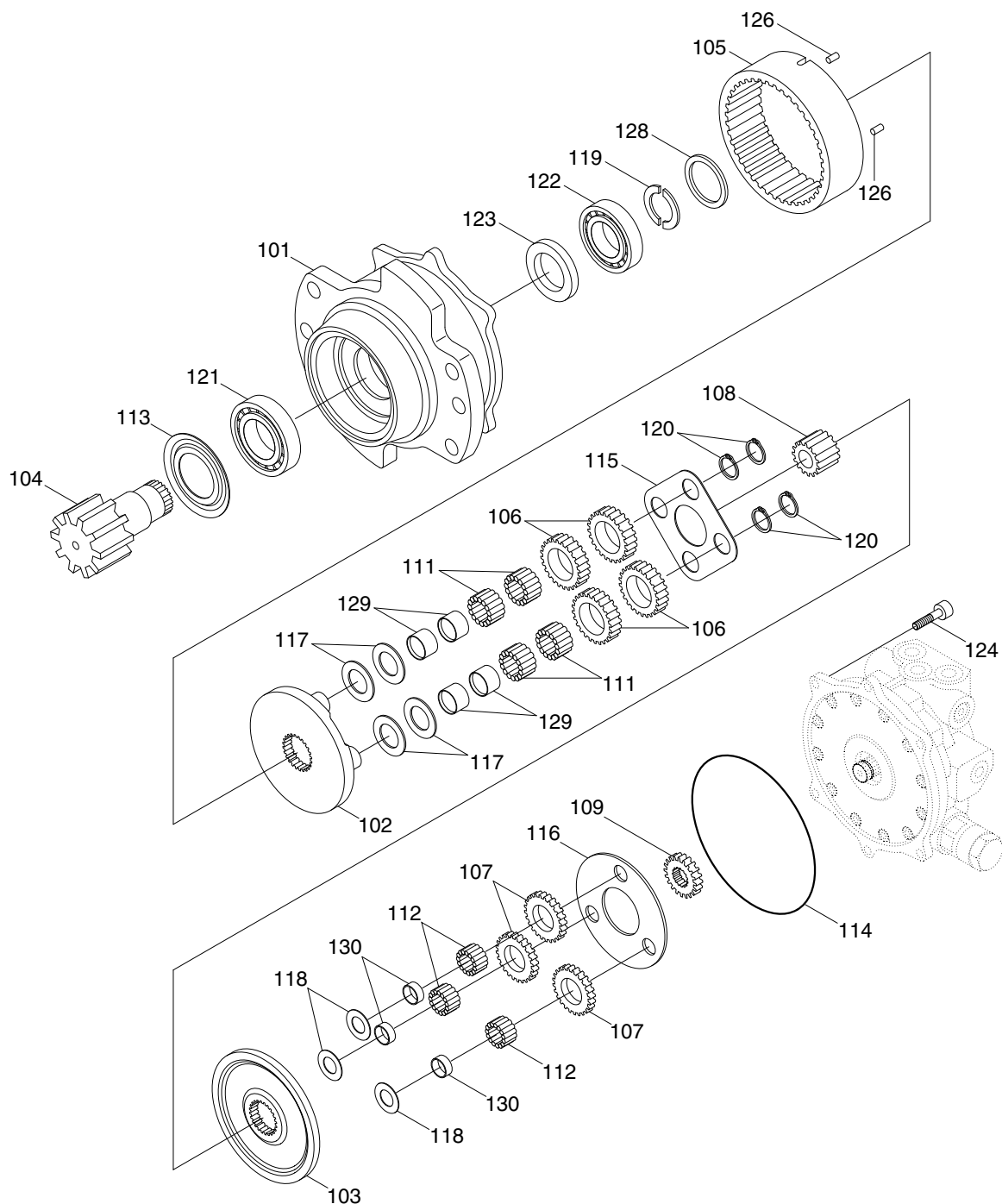
2) COMPONENTS (1/2)



R27Z92SM15

201	Body	213	Pin	232	Spring assy	303	Poppet
202	Plate	214	Filter	233	Disk plate	304	Piston
203	Shaft	215	Spring C	235	O-ring	305	Cap
204	Cylinder barrel	216	Bearing	236	O-ring	306	Spring
205	Valve plate	217	Bearing	243	Relief valve	307	Spacer
206	Piston	221	Snap ring	246	Check valve	308	O-ring
207	Shoe	223	Screw	247	Plug	309	O-ring
208	Shoe holder	224	Spring pin	248	Spring	310	O-ring
209	Barrel holder	225	Pin	249	O-ring	311	O-ring
210	Swash plate	226	Pin	301	Seat	312	Back up ring
212	Retainer	231	Brake piston	302	Retainer		

COMPONENTS (2/2)



R27Z92SM16

101	Body	111	Needle	120	Snap ring
102	Carrier 1	112	Needle	121	Bearing
103	Carrier 2	113	Seal ring	122	Bearing
104	Pinion shaft	114	O-ring	123	Oil seal
105	Internal gear	115	Thrust plate 1	124	Screw
106	Gear B1	116	Thrust plate 2	126	Pin
107	Gear B2	117	Thrust washer 1	128	Ring
108	Gear S1	118	Thrust washer 2	129	Ring 1
109	Gear S2	119	Preload collar	130	Ring 2

2) GENERAL ATTENTION

Please pay attention following points.

- (1) Working should be done at the clean place and pay attention not to attach dust, paint cake and water. And prepare the clean box to put into the disassembled parts.
- (2) Before disassembling, clean up the dust which is attached to the outside of the swing motor and take out paint which is attached to the binding parts by the wire brush.
- (3) To make the original position when assembling, make a marking before disassembling.
- (4) Give special care to protect parts from damage.
- (5) Wash parts with washing oil sufficiently.
- (6) Check parts whether there is friction loss or seize and take out burr with sand paper.
- (7) Change the seals and snap rings to new ones.

3) DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY PROCEDURE

As the swing motor composes 2 blocks (hydraulic motor and reduction gear), explain each block disassembly and assembly procedure.

And please refer to the page 7-36~37.

4) TOOLS FOR DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

No.	Tool	
1	Preset type hand torque wrench	45 N (JIS B4650)
2		90 N (JIS B4650)
3	Hexagon bar bit for above wrench	Two-plane width 6
4		Two-plane width 8
5		
6	Single purpose type hand torque	$T = 15 \pm 1.5 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}$ ($108 \pm 10.8 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}$) Two-plane 36
7	Hexagon bar wrench	Two-plane width 6
8		Two-plane width 8
9		
10	Spanner	Two-plane width 36
11	Minus driver	Width 6~10
12	Snap ring pliers	ø 28 For hole
13		ø 22 For shaft
14	Hammer	-
15	Plastic hammer	-
16	Other	Grease
17		(Oil designated hydraulic oil)
18		Wire brush
19		Sand paper
20		Anti-loose adhesive (three bond #1305)

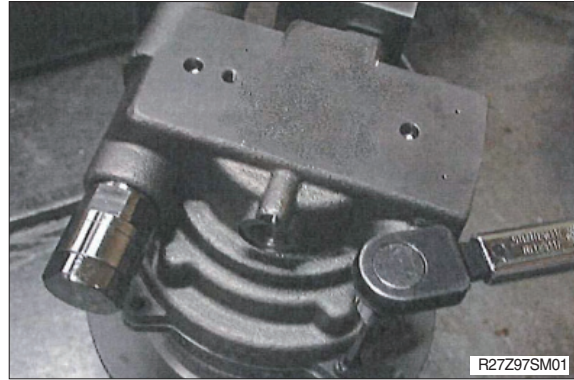
3. DISASSEMBLY

1) HYDRAULIC MOTOR

- (1) Loose the hexagon socket head cap bolts (124), and take out the hydraulic motor assembly from the reduction gear body.

· Tools required :
Hexagon bar wrench : 6 mm

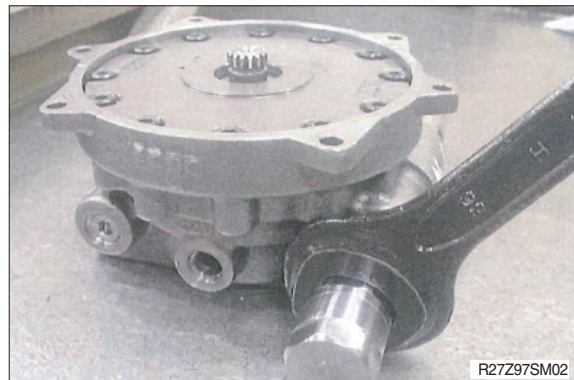
- ※ When taking out the hydraulic motor assembly from the reduction gear body, the drain port should be open.
When it is difficult to take out, insert the minus driver into the binding face to the body and take out the burr completely.



- (2) Take out the relief valve assembly.

· Tools required :
Spanner : 36 mm

- ※ Do not disassemble the relief valve assembly, unless it is necessary.



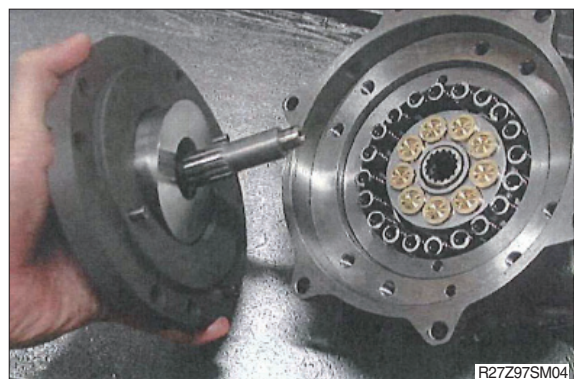
- (3) Loose the hexagon socket head cap bolts (223), and take out it.

· Tools required :
Hexagon bar wrench : 6 mm



- (4) Take out the plate S (202).

- ※ Pay attention not to drop off swash plate.



(5) Take out the swash plate (210) and the shaft kit from the plate S (202).

※ When it is difficult to take out the shaft, hit the opposite side slightly by the plastic hammer.

As the bearing (216) is pressed into the shaft, do not disassemble unless it is necessary to change the bearing.

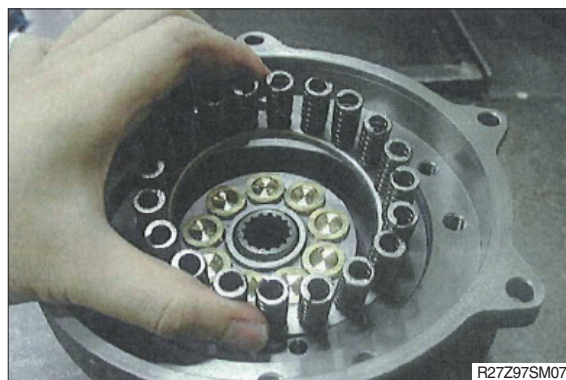


(6) Take out the filter (214) and the parallel pin (225) from the plate S (202).

- Filter (214) : 1 pcs
- Parallel pin (225) : 3 pcs



(7) Take out the spring assembly (232) from the body H (201).



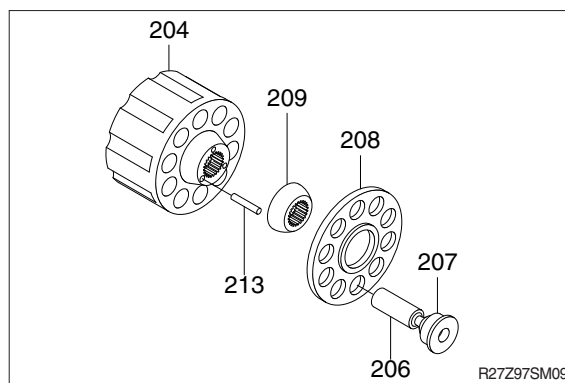
(8) Take out the cylinder barrel kit.

※ The small parts are easily dispersed, pay attention not to miss.

The valve plate (205) is sometime attached, pay attention not to drop out.



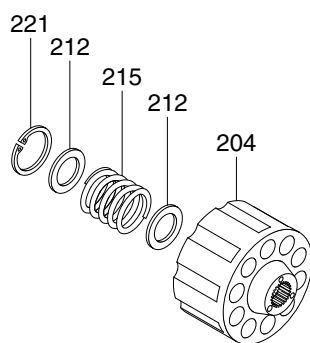
- (9) Take out the piston (206) and the shoe (207) assembly, the shoe holder (208), the barrel holder (209) and the pin (213).



- (10) Take out the snap ring (221), the retainer (212) and the spring C (215).

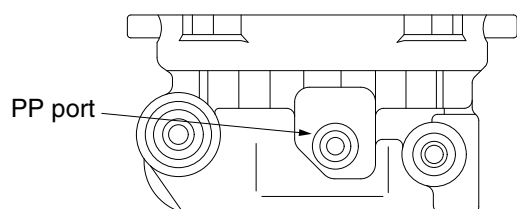
· Tools required :

Snap ring plier : \varnothing 28 for hole

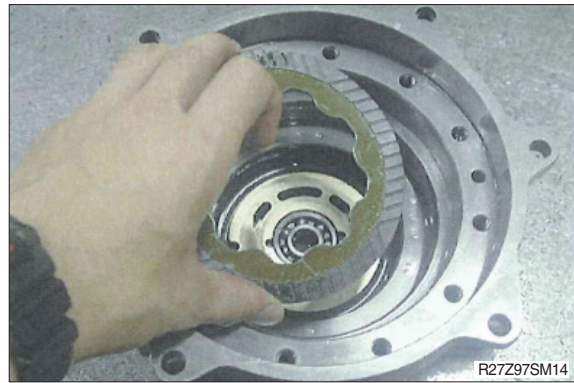


- (11) Take out the brake piston (231) and the O-ring (235, 236).

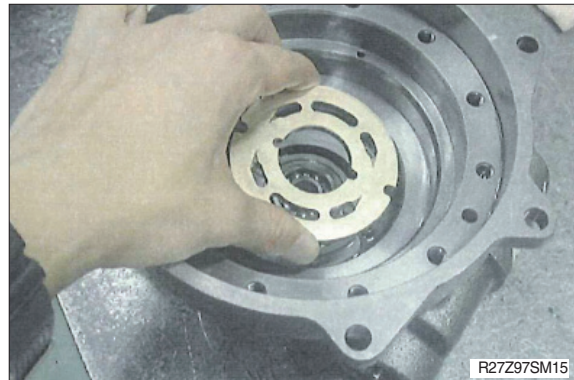
※ The brake piston is drawn out by the air blowing gradually from the PP port.
Pay attention not to draw out the brake piston rapidly by the air blowing gradually.



(12) Take out the disk plate (233).



(13) Take out the valve plate (205).



(14) Loose the plug (247), and take out the check valve (246) and the spring (248). (2 locations)

- Tools required :
Hexagon bar wrench : 8 mm



2) REDUCTION GEAR

(1) Take out the O-ring (114).



(2) Take out the S2 gear (109).

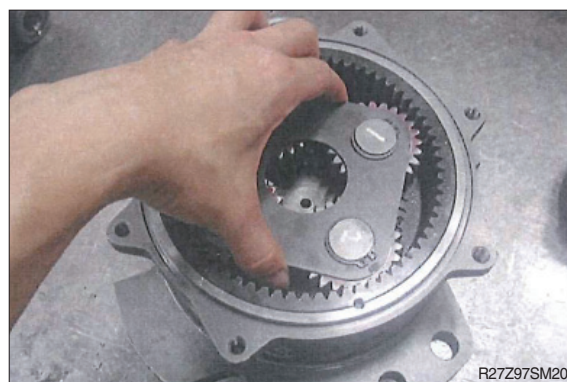


(3) Take out the carrier 2 kit.

※ Pay attention not to scattered each parts as lifting S1 gear up.



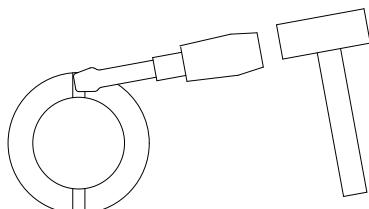
(4) Take out the carrier 1 kit.



(5) Take out the ring (128) and the pre-load collar (119).

※ To attach the minus driver to the gap of 2 pcs pre-load collar, and take out by hitting with the hammer.

As pre-adjusted the gap with the bearing, do not disassemble unless it is necessary.



R27Z97SM21



R27Z97SM22

(6) Take out the pinion kit.

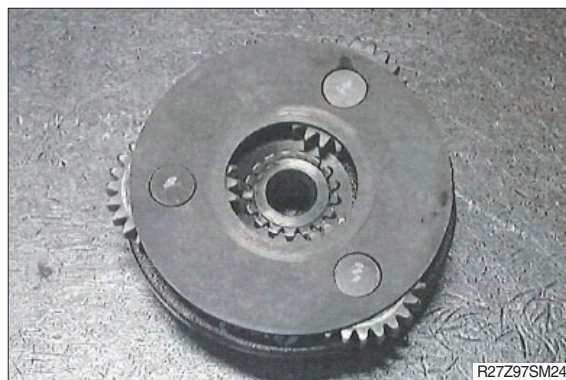
※ To secure the drawing space of the pinion shaft, attach the approximate 130 mm pad to the flange part, and push out the pinion shaft (104) by the press.

As pre-adjusted the gap with the bearing, do not disassemble unless it is necessary.



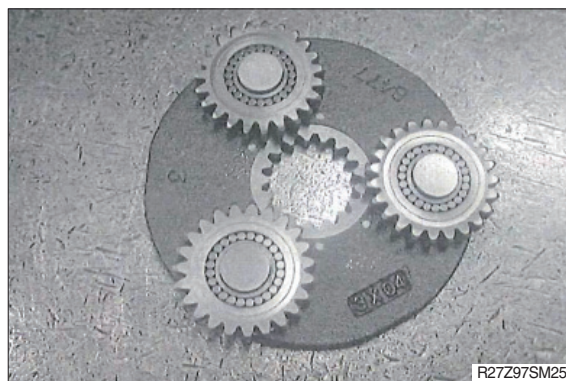
R27Z97SM23

(7) Take out the thrust plate 2 (116) from the carrier 2 kit.



R27Z97SM24

(8) Take out the b2 gears (107) and the needles 2 (112) from the carrier 2 kit.



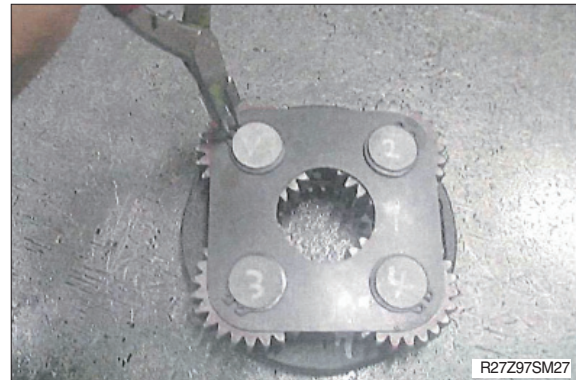
R27Z97SM25

- (9) Take out the rings 2 (130) and thrust washers 2 (118) from the carrier 2 kit.



- (10) Take out the thrust plate 1 (115) from the carrier 1 kit.

· Tools required :
Snap ring plier : \varnothing 22 for shaft



- (11) Take out the b1 gears (116) and needles 1 (111) from the carrier 1 kit.



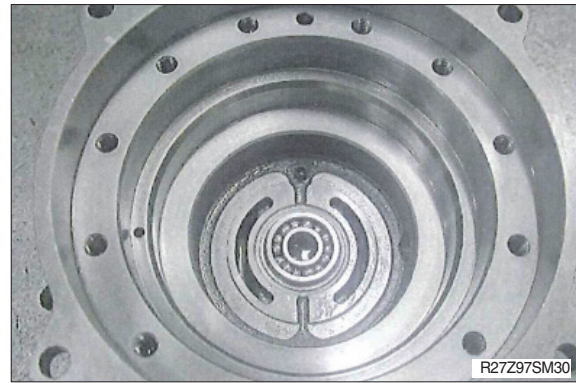
- (12) Take out the rings 1 (129) and the thrust washers 1 (117) from the carrier 1 kit.



4. ASSEMBLY

1) HYDRAULIC MOTOR SECTION

- (1) Press-fit the bearing (217) and spring pin (224) into the body H (201).



- (2) Insert the 2 check valves (246) (1 pc/side), 2 springs (248) (1pc/side) and 2 plugs (247) (1pc/side) with O-ring (249) in that order into the body H (201).

· Tools required :

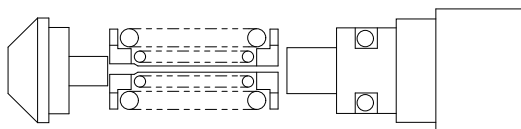
Hexagon bar wrench : 8 mm

Torque wrench

- ※ Apply grease slightly to the O-ring and assemble to pay attention not biting the seals.

· Plug tightening torque :

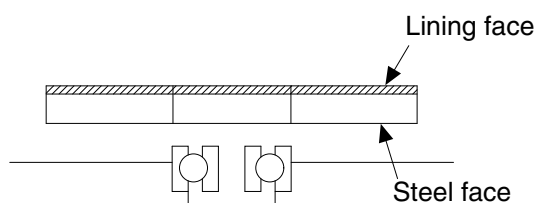
$6 \pm 0.3 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}$ ($43.4 \pm 2.17 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}$)



R27Z97SM31

- (3) Place the valve plate (205) onto the body H (201).

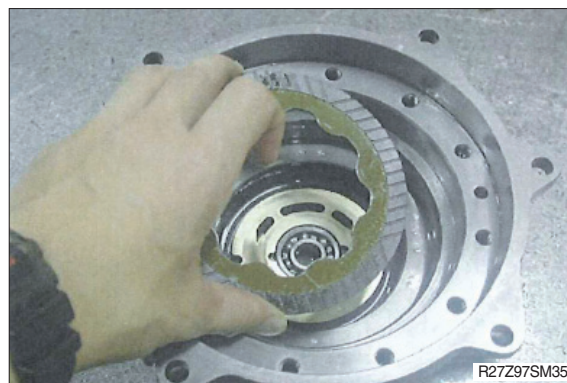
- ※ The steel face of the valve plate should be downside and assemble.



R27Z97SM33



(4) Assemble the disk plate (233).



(5) Make the brake piston assembly which placed O-rings (235, 236) on brake piston (231), and place it onto the body H (201).

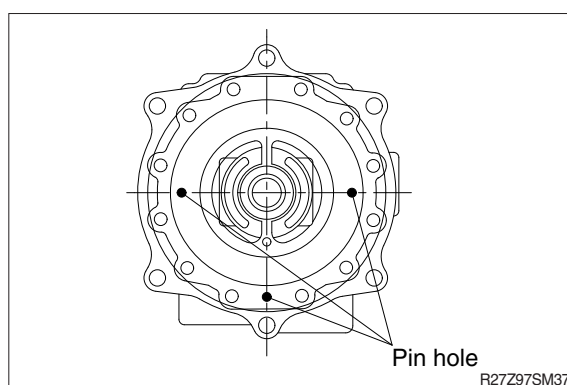
Place the brake piston assembly onto plate S placed 3 pins, then place it onto the body H as matched pin hole position. After that, press-fit it by tightening hexagon bolts little by little.

Check no pushed out, scratches and dust on O-ring at this time.

For prevention of brake piston assembly, apply grease on plate S.

Take out the plate S after placed brake piston assembly.

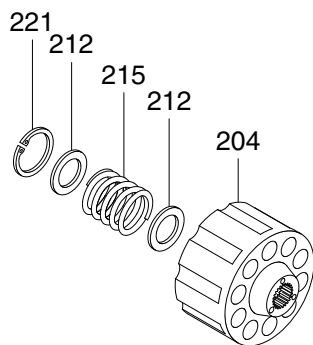
※ Pay attention to jam seal parts, install them applying grease on O-rings.



- (6) Place the retainer (212), spring C (215) and retainer (212) in that order into the cylinder barrel (204), and then secure them with the snap ring (221).

· Tools required :

Snap ring plier : $\varnothing 28$ for hole



R27Z97SM38



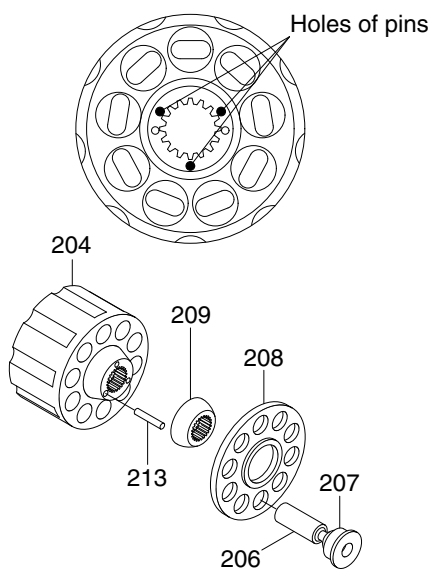
R27Z97SM39

- (7) Make the shoe holder assembly which has the 9 piston-shoe (206, 207) assemblies placed on the shoe holder (208).



R27Z97SM40

- (8) Place the 3 pins (213), barrel holder (209) and the shoe holder assembly onto the cylinder barrel (204) to make up a cylinder barrel assembly.

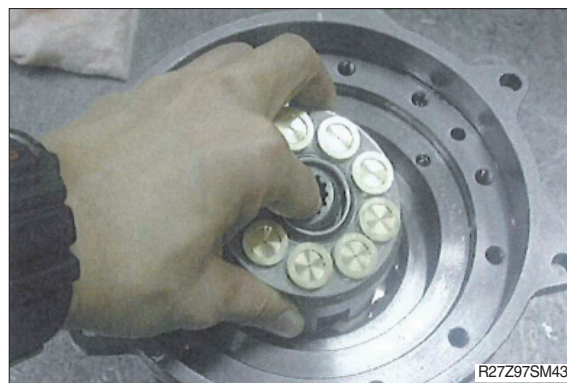


R27Z97SM41



R27Z97SM42

- (9) Insert cylinder barrel assembly along ditch of disk plate into body H (201).

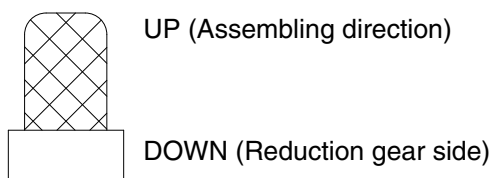


- (10) Insert the spring assembly (232) into the body H (201).



- (11) Place the filter (214) and the parallel pins (225) into the plate S (202).

- ※ Filter (214) : 1 pc
- Parallel pin (225) : 3 pcs



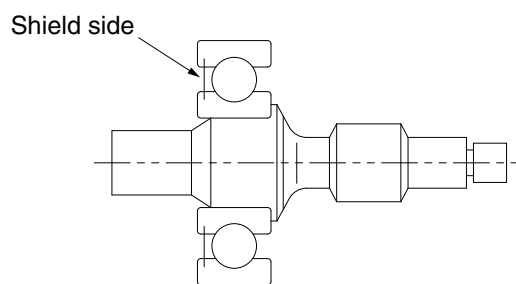
R27Z97SM45

Use a plastic hammer when it is tight.

- ※ Pay attention height of pins are 8 mm from surface after installation.



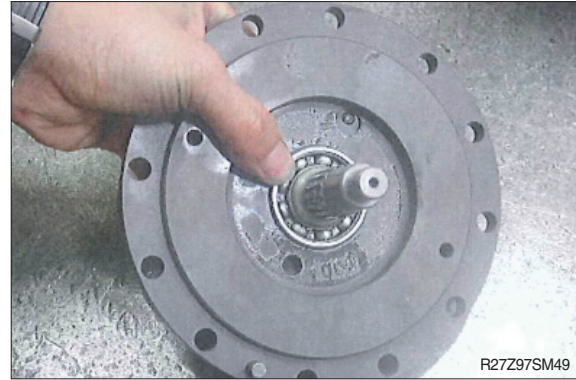
- (12) Press-fit bearing (216) with shaft (203).



R27Z97SM47



(13) Place the shaft kit into the plate S (202).



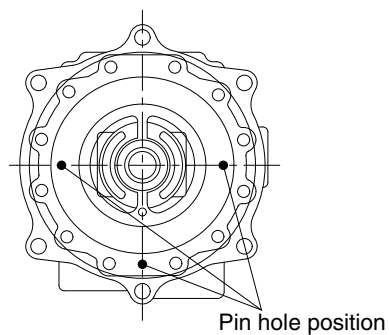
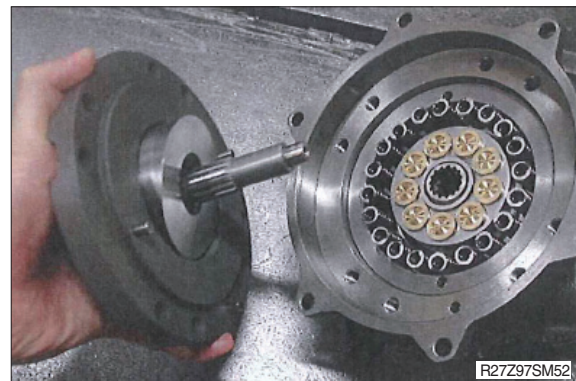
(14) Place the swash plate (210) onto the plate S (202).

- ※ In case the swash plate drops out, apply grease to the plate S side of it.



(15) Join the body H (201) and the plate S (202).

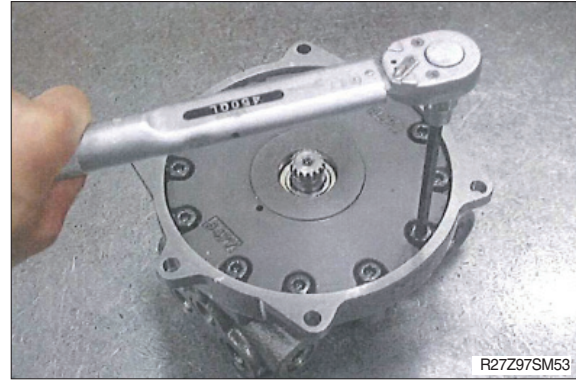
- ※ Align the serration of the shaft which is assembled to the plate S to the serration of the cylinder barrel assembly which is assembled to the body H.



R27Z97SM51

(16) Bolt the plate S (202) together with the 12 hexagon socket head cap bolts (223).

- Tools required :
Hexagon bar wrench : 6 mm
Torque wrench
- Plug tightening torque :
 $3 \pm 0.3 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}$ ($21.7 \pm 2.17 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}$)

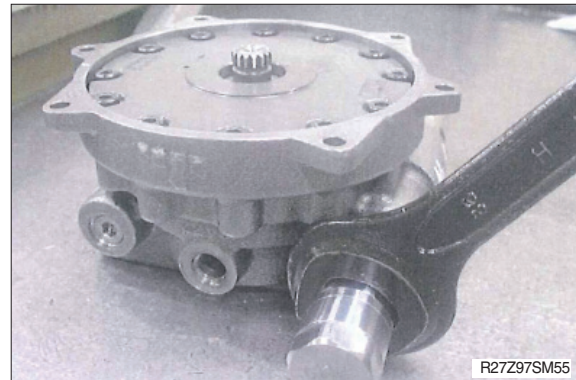


R27Z97SM53

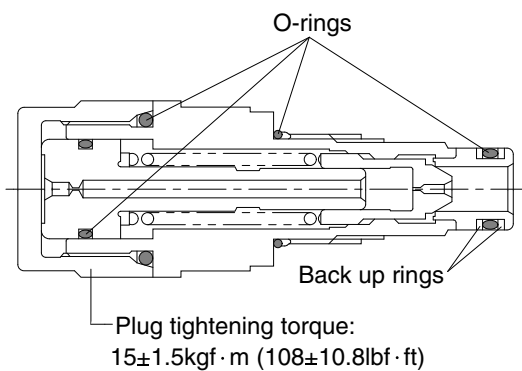
(17) Screw up the relief valve assembly.
(both side)

- Tools required :
Spanner : 36 mm
Torque wrench
- Plug tightening torque :
 $15 \pm 1.5 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}$ ($108 \pm 10.8 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}$)

※ Once the relief valve is disassembled, replace the O-ring and the back up ring in the below, and screw the cap with the following torque.



R27Z97SM55



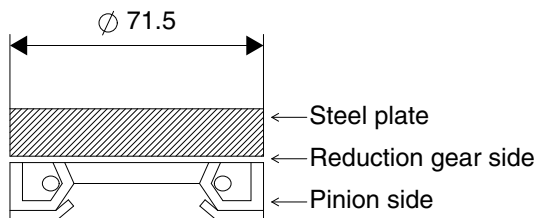
R27Z97SM54

2) REDUCTION GEAR SECTION

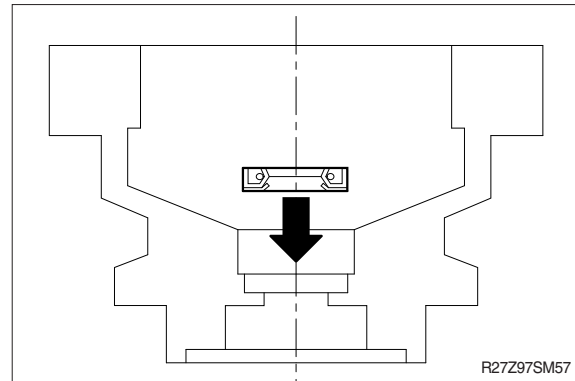
(1) Press-fit the oil seal (123) into the body (101).

※ Pay attention to the direction of the oil seal, use round steel plate for pressing to prevent misalignment.

Steel plate outer diameter : $\phi 71.5$

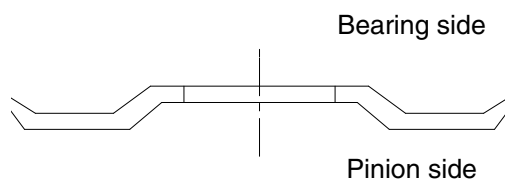


R27Z97SM56



(2) Place the ring seal (113) onto the pinion shaft (104).

※ Pay attention to direction of the ring seal.



R27Z97SM58



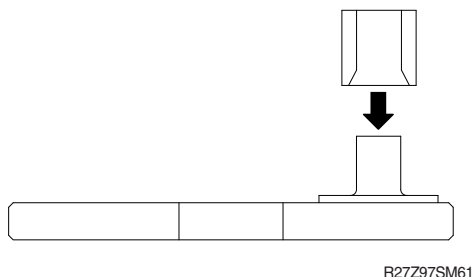
(3) Press-fit the inner ring of the bearing (121) to the pinion shaft (104).

※ After press fitting, apply grease onto the surface of the rollers, and turn them manually so that the grease can spread to the whole roller surface.



- (4) Place the 4 rings (129) (1 pc/pin) and the 4 thrust washers 1 (117) (1 pc/pin) in that order onto the 4 pins of the carrier 1 (102).

※ Pay attention to direction of the ring.
Beveling part of the ring should be down side.



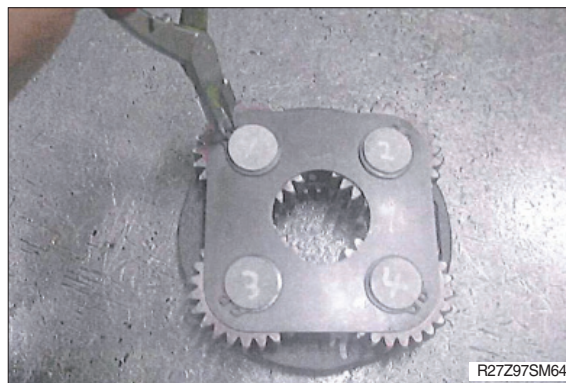
- (5) Place the 4 b1 gears (106) (1 pc/pin) and the 92 needles 1 (111) (23 pcs/pin) in that order onto the 4 pins of the carrier 1 (102).



- (6) Place the thrust plate 1 (115) and the 4 snap rings (120) (1 pc/pin) to make up a carrier 1 kit.

· Tools required :

Snap ring plier : $\varnothing 22$ for shaft



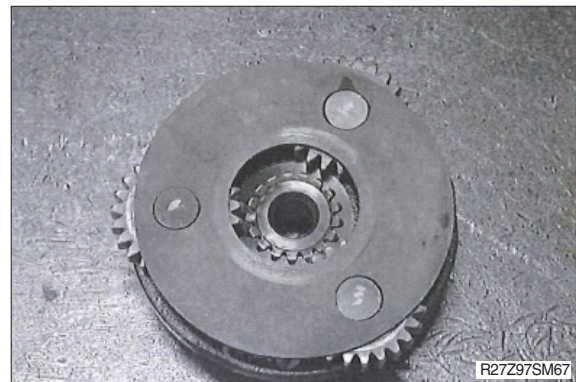
- (7) Place the 3 thrust washers 2 (118) (1 pc/pin) and the 3 rings 2 (130) (1 pc/pin) in that order onto the 3 pins of the carrier 2 (103).



- (8) Place the 3 b2 gears (107) (1 pc/pin) and the 72 needles 2 (112) (24 pcs/pin) in that order onto the 3 pins of the carrier 2 (103).



- (9) Place the thrust plate 2 (116) and the S1 gear (108) to make up a carrier 2 kit.



- (10) Press-fit the outer ring of the bearing (122) into the body (101).

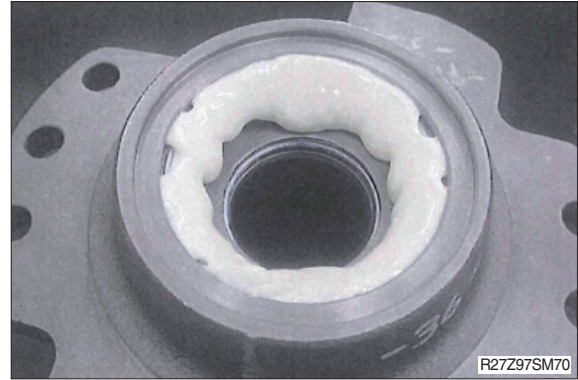


- (11) Press-fit the outer ring of the bearing (121) into the body (101).



(12) Fill grease in the bearing (121) section of the body (101).

※ Grease amount : approx. 80% of the space inside the outer ring.

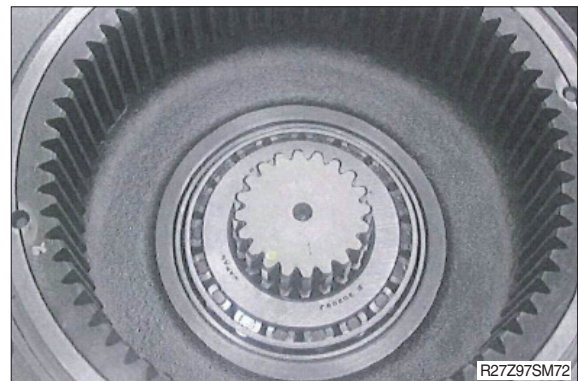


(13) Insert the pinion shaft (104) into the body (101).

※ Pay attention not to damage the lip of the oil seal.

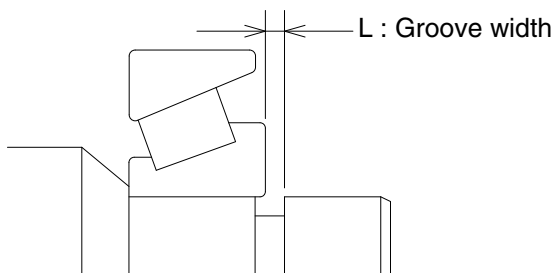


(14) Turn over the body (101), then press-fit inner ring of the bearing (122).

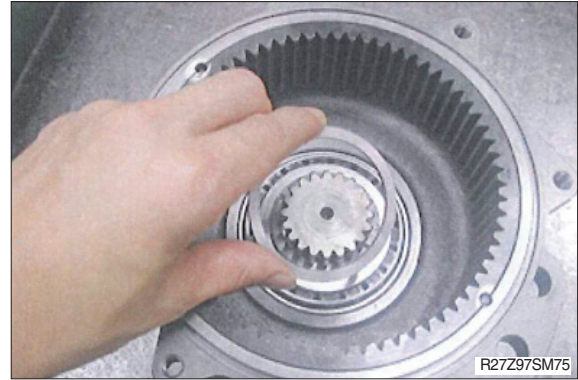


(15) Fix the pinion shaft (104) with the 2 pre-load collars (119).

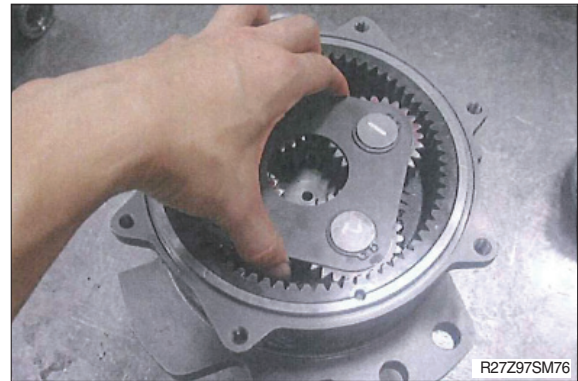
※ Thickness of the pre-load collar must be adjusted for the below L dimension.
Standard's +0 to +0.05 mm



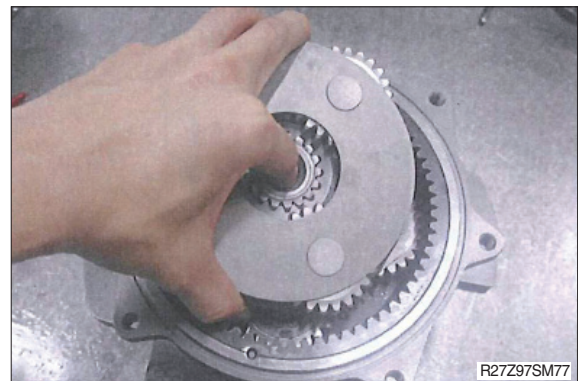
- (16) Place the ring (128) over the pre-load collars.



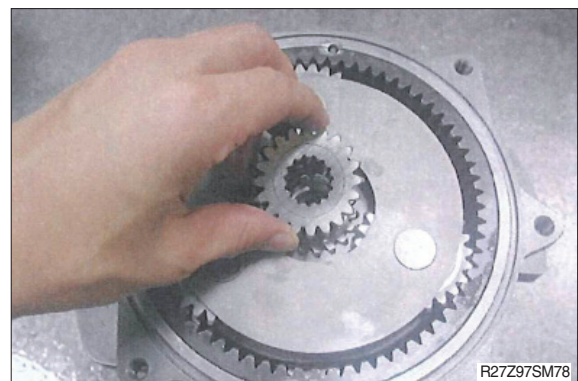
- (17) Place the carrier 1 assembly into the body (101) align spline of carrier to the pinion shaft (104).



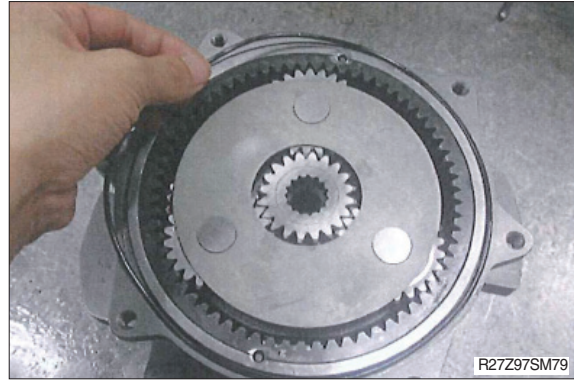
- (18) Place the carrier 2 assembly into the body (101) align spline of S1 gear to the b1 gear.



- (19) Place the S2 gear (109) into the carrier 2 assembly.

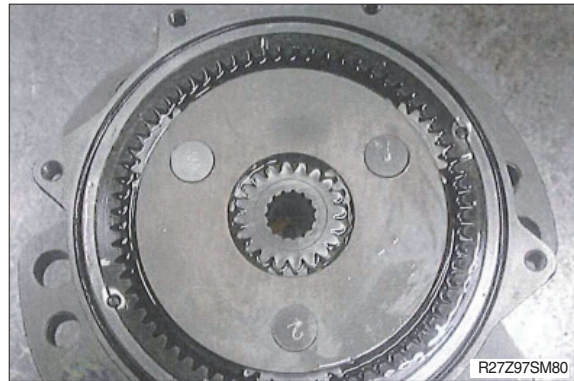


(20) Place the O-ring (114) onto the body (101).



(21) Fill body (101) with hydraulic oil.

- ※ Oil : ISO VG 46 or equivalent
Oil amount : 2 to 3 mm below top of the thrust plate 2
Wipe oil off flange surface if it is spilled.



(22) Join the hydraulic motor and the body, and then bolt them together with the 4 hexagon socket head cap bolts (124).

- Tools required :
Hexagon bar wrench : 6 mm
Torque wrench
- ※ Align the shaft of the motor to the S2 gear.
Apply anti-loose adhesive to the screws.
- Plug tightening torque :
 $3 \pm 0.3 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}$ ($21.7 \pm 2.17 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}$)



GROUP 6 TRAVEL DEVICE

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

1) REMOVAL

- (1) Swing the work equipment 90° and lower it completely to the ground.
- (2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.
- (3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

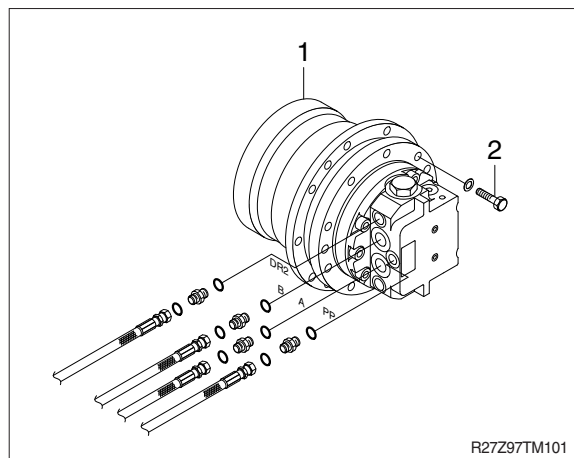
▲ Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

※ When pipes and hoses are disconnected, the oil inside the piping will flow out, so catch it in oil pan.

- (4) Remove the track shoe assembly.
For details, see removal of track shoe assembly.
- (5) Remove the cover.
- (6) Remove the hose.
※ Fit blind plugs to the disconnected hoses.
- (7) Remove the bolts and the sprocket.
- (8) Sling travel device assembly (1).
- (9) Remove the mounting bolts (2), then remove the travel device assembly.
• Weight : 36 kg (80 lb)



13031GE18

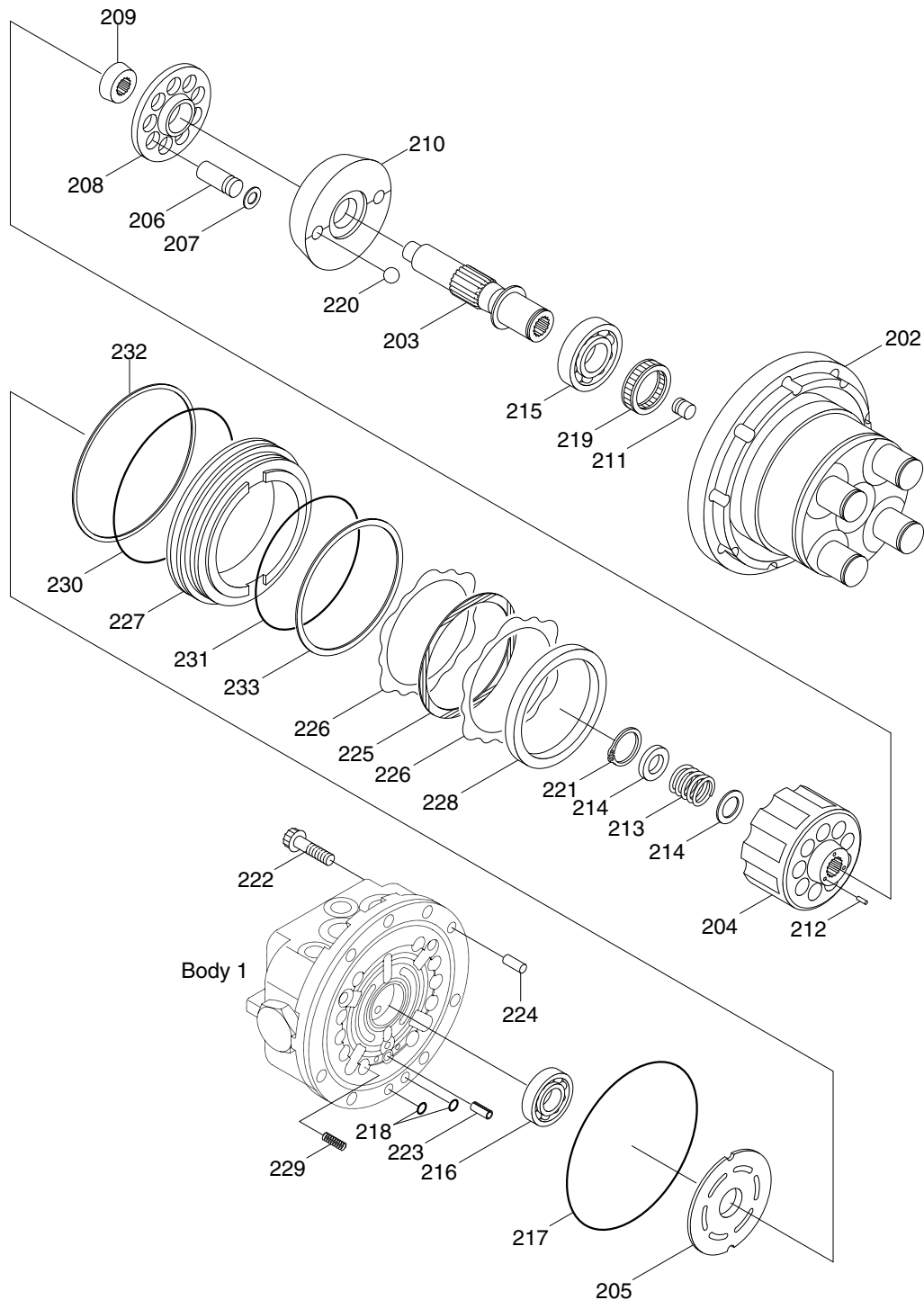


R27Z97TM101

2) INSTALL

- (1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.
- (2) Bleed the air from the travel motor.
 - ① Remove the air vent plug.
 - ② Pour in hydraulic oil until it overflows from the port.
 - ③ Tighten plug lightly.
 - ④ Start the engine, run at low idling, and check oil come out from plug.
 - ⑤ Tighten plug fully.
- (3) Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

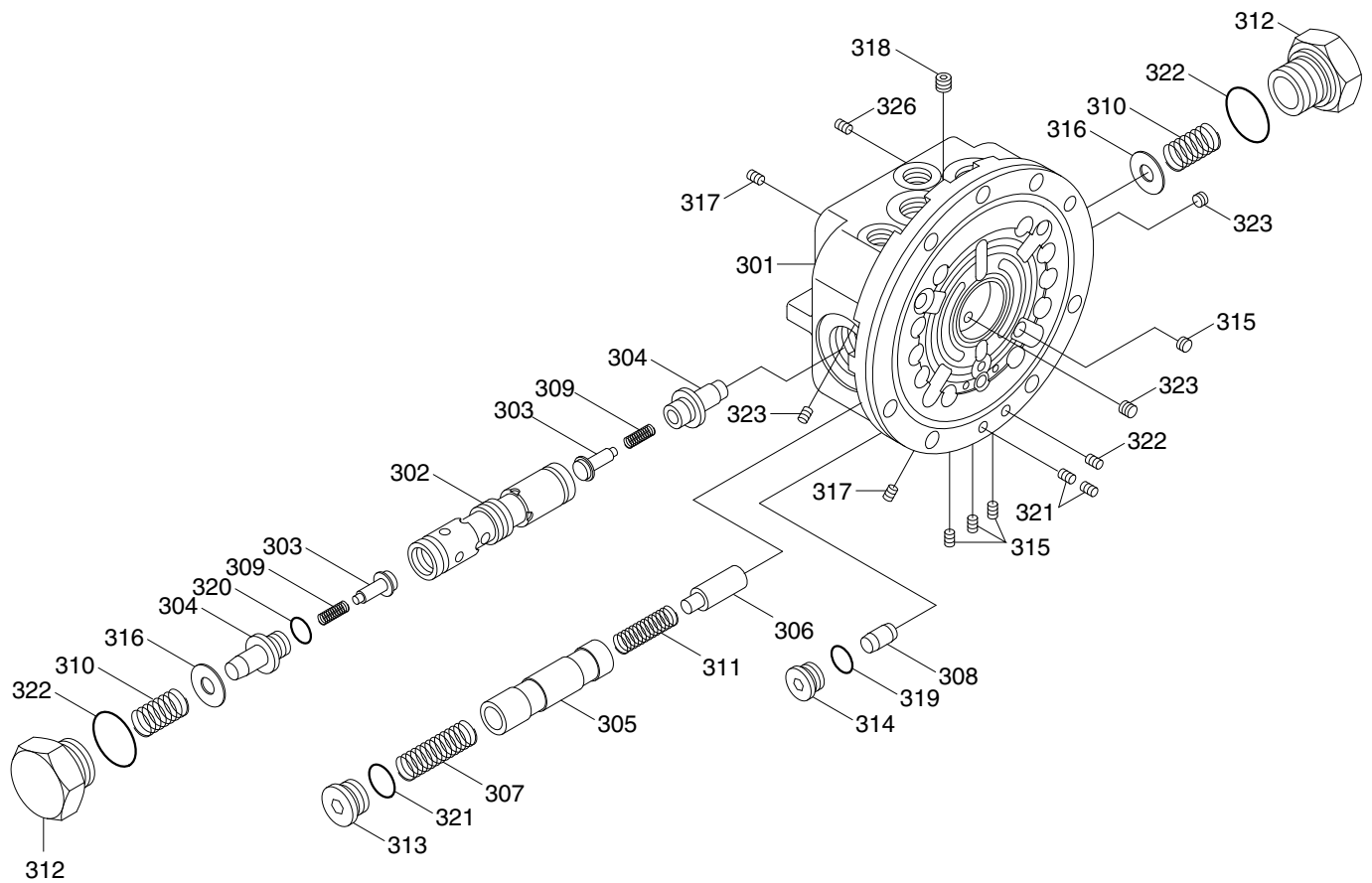
2) STRUCTURE (1/3)



202	Body 2	213	Spring C	224	Pin
203	Shaft	214	Retainer	225	Disk plate
204	Cylinder barrel	215	Bearing	226	Steel plate
205	Valve plate	216	Bearing	227	Brake piston
206	Piston	217	O-ring	228	Brake spacer
207	Shoe	218	O-ring	229	Spring B
208	Shoe holder	219	Oil seal	230	O-ring
209	Barrel holder	220	Ball	231	O-ring
210	Swash plate	221	Snap ring	232	Back up ring
211	Control piston	222	Screw	233	Back up ring
212	Pin	223	Spring pin		

R27Z92TM23

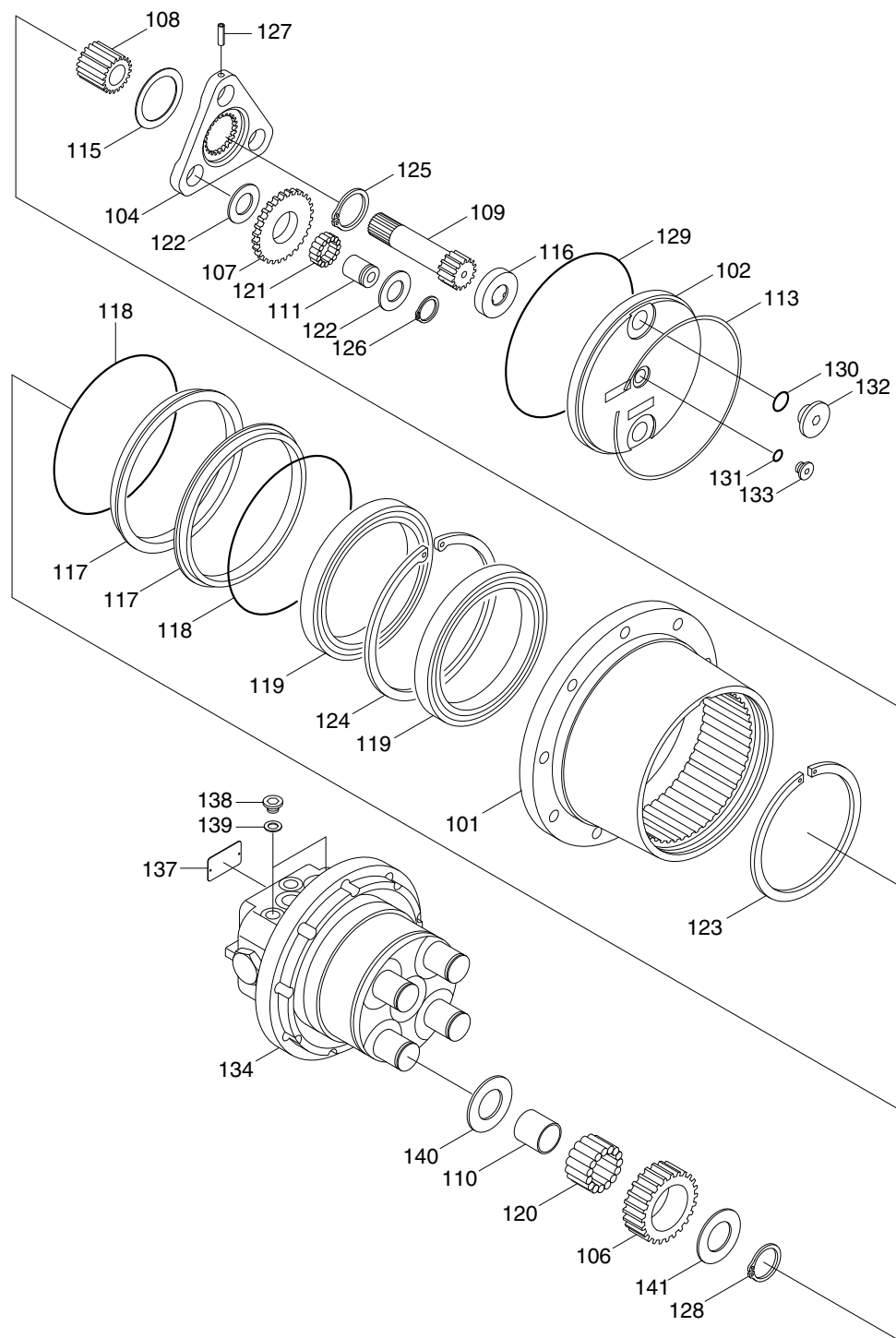
STRUCTURE (2/3)



R30Z9AK2TM24

301	Body 1	310	Spring V2	318	Plug
302	Spool	311	Spring V3	319	O-ring
303	Check valve	312	Plug	320	O-ring
304	Spring guide	313	Plug	321	O-ring
305	Spool	314	Plug	322	O-ring
306	Shuttle spool	316	Ring	323	Choke
309	Spring V1	317	Plug	326	Plug

STRUCTURE (3/3)



R27Z92TM25

101 Body	113 Snap ring	122 Thrust washer	131 O-ring
102 Cover	115 Thrust collar	123 Snap ring	132 Plug
104 Carrier 2	116 Slide ring	124 Snap ring	133 Plug
106 Gear B1	117 Floating seal (Incl 118)	125 Snap ring	134 Hydraulic motor
107 Gear B2	118 O-ring	126 Snap ring	137 Name plate
108 Gear S1	119 Bearing	127 Spring pin	138 Plug
109 Gear S2	120 Needle	128 Snap ring	139 O-ring
110 Ring	121 Needle	129 O-ring	140 Thrust washer
111 Pin B2		130 O-ring	141 Thrust washer

3) MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION

(1) Necessary tool to assemble

No.	Necessary tool	
1 2 3	Torque wrenches	45N (JIS B4650) 90N (JIS B4650) 280N (JIS B4650)
4 5	Hexagon socket	Hexagon size : 5 mm Hexagon size : 8 mm
6	Socket wrenches	Hexagon size : 36 mm
7 8	Hexagon socket wrenches	Hexagon size : 5 mm Hexagon size : 8 mm
9	Screwdrivers	Width : 6~10 mm
10 11 12 13 14	Snap ring pliers	∅ 28 mm for hole ∅ 25 mm for shaft ∅ 28 mm for shaft ∅ 30 mm for shaft ∅ 130 mm for shaft
15	Plastic hammer	-
16 17 18 19	Other	Grease Oil Sand paper C-clamps

2. DISASSEMBLY

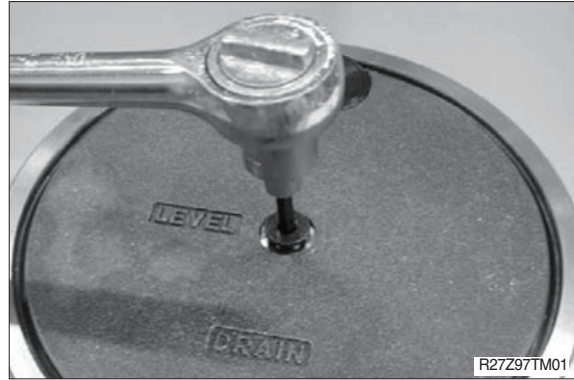
1) GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

- (1) Before disassembling the TM motors, check the items to be inspected and, for remedy against trouble, closely examine the nature of the trouble, so that the motor can be disassembled effectively.
- (2) To disassemble the motor, use the disassembling procedures described in section 2-2, and select a clean place.
- (3) Place a rubber or vinyl sheet or other such protective materials on your working bench to protect the surface of the motor to be serviced.
- (4) During disassembly, give a match mark to the mating surfaces of each part.
- (5) Arrange removed parts in order so that they will not become damaged or missing during disassembly.
- (6) Once seals have been disassembled, they should be replaced even if damage is not observed. Have replacement seals ready on hand before starting your disassembling job.

2) REDUCTION GEAR SECTION

(1) Remove the three plugs (PF3/8 and PF1/8).

- Tools required :
Hexagon size : 8 mm
Hexagon size : 5 mm



(2) Remove the snap-ring.

- ※ Put the screwdriver into the notch of the body, and then pull the snap-ring.



(3) Remove the cover.



(4) Remove the slide ring from the cover.



(5) Remove the O-ring from the body.



(6) Remove the s2 gear, the carrier 2 kit and thrust collar from the body.

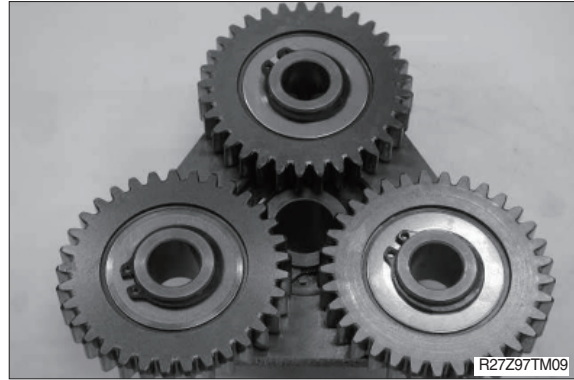
※ There is possibility the thrust collar sticks to the carrier 2 kit.



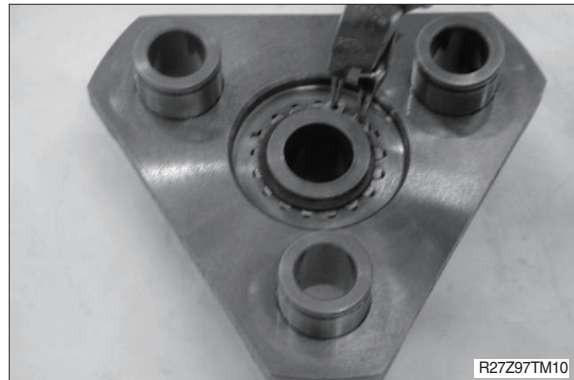
(7) Remove the three snap rings, three thrust washers, three b2 gears, forty-eight needles and three thrust washers.

※ The thrust washers on both sides of the b2 gears are the same.

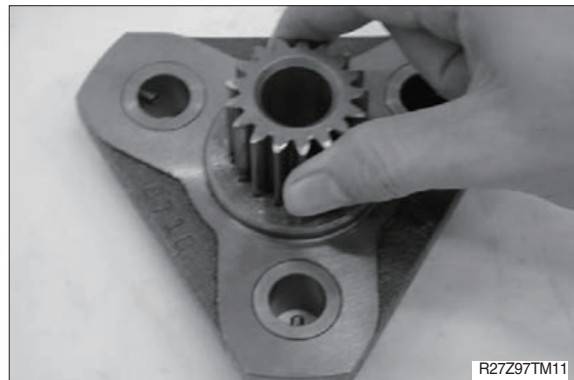
※ The b2 pins and spring pins are not able to disassemble, because they are press-fitted.



(8) Remove the snap ring from the carrier 2.



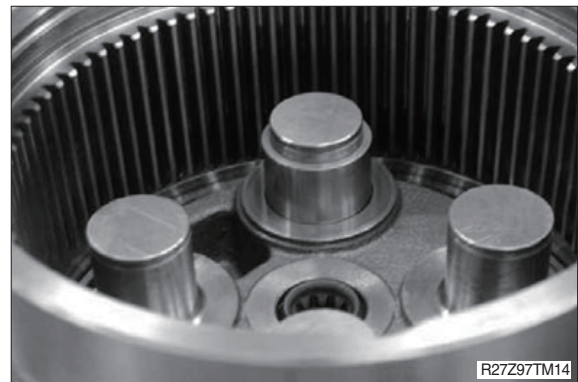
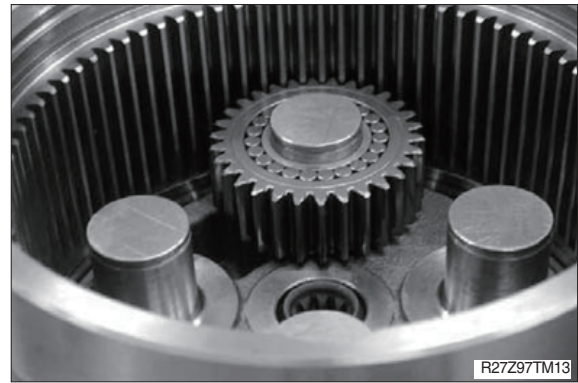
(9) Remove the s1 gear from the carrier 2.



(10) Remove the four snap rings and the four thrust washers.

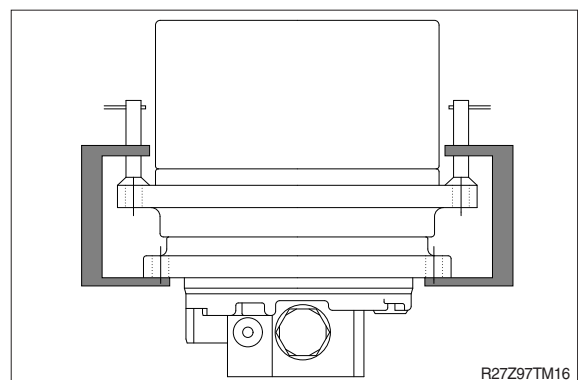
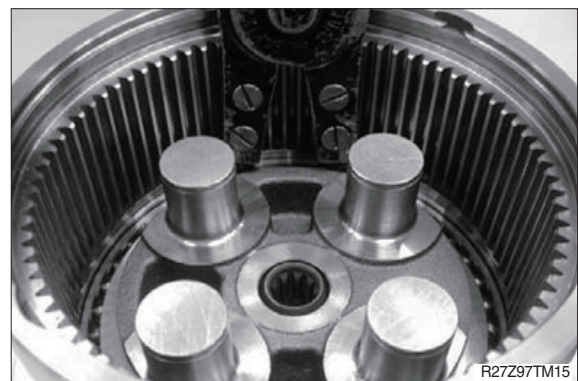


- (11) Remove the four b1 gears, ninety-two needles, four thrust washers and four rings.



- (12) Remove the snap ring and remove the body from the hydraulic motor.

- ※ Tighten the speed reducer flange and the motor flange with C-clamps or a hydraulic press (see the illustration) to make it easy.



(13) Remove the floating seal with O-ring from the body.



(14) Remove the floating seal with O-ring from the hydraulic motor.

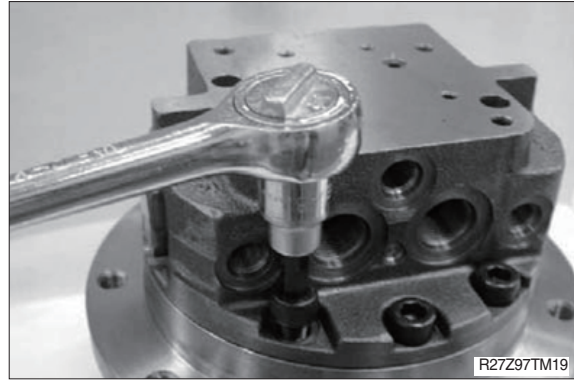


3) HYDRAULIC MOTOR SECTION

- (1) Remove the seven hexagon socket head cap bolts.

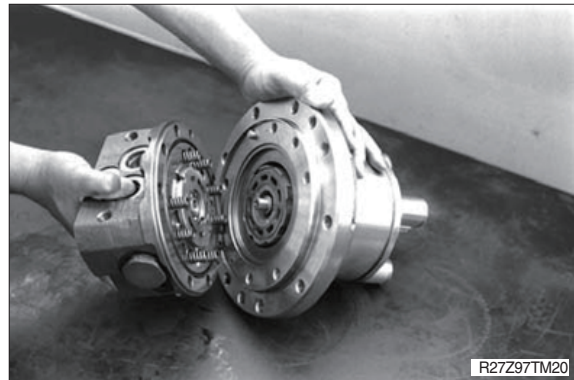
· Tools required :
Hexagon size : 8 mm

- ※ If you fix the motor with a vice, protect it with aluminum plates or equivalent.



- (2) Remove the body 1 from the body 2.

- ※ Pay attention not to come off and damage the valve plate.



- (3) Remove the valve plate and the ten spring B.



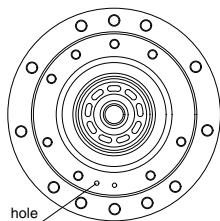
- (4) Remove the three O-rings from the body 1.

- ※ The bearing and spring pins are not able to disassemble, because they are press-fitted.

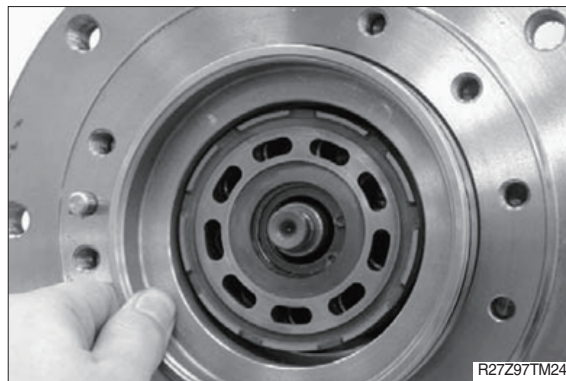


- (5) Remove the brake piston assembly from the body 2.

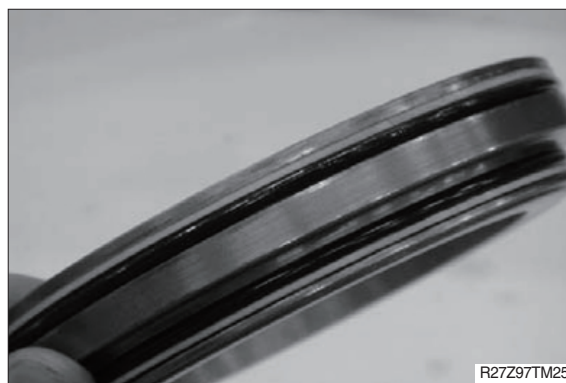
※ The brake piston removes when the air comes into the inside from the hole. Do not blow it suddenly, the brake piston assembly fly out.



R27Z97TM23

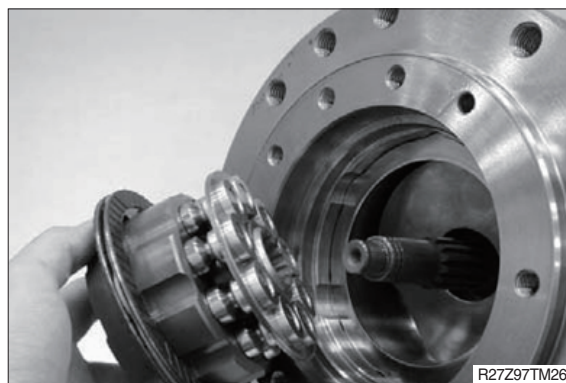


- (6) Remove the two O-rings and two back up rings from the brake piston.

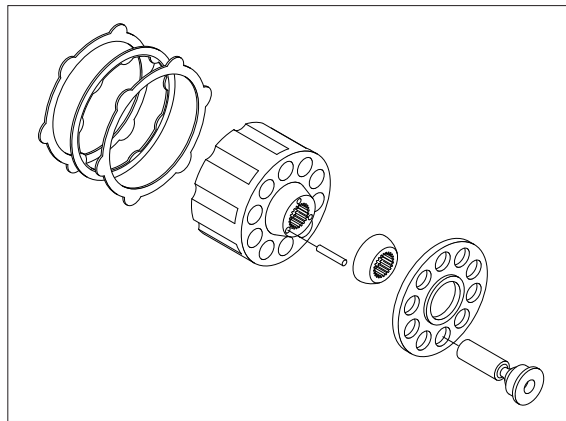


- (7) Remove the cylinder barrel assembly and brake spacer from the body 2.

※ Pay attention not to lose the each part.

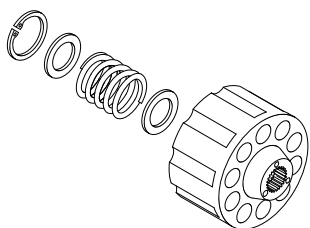


- (8) Remove the nine piston-shoe assemblies, shoe holder, barrel holder, three pins, two steel plates and disk plate.



R27Z97TM27

- (9) Remove the snap ring, retainer, spring-C and retainer.

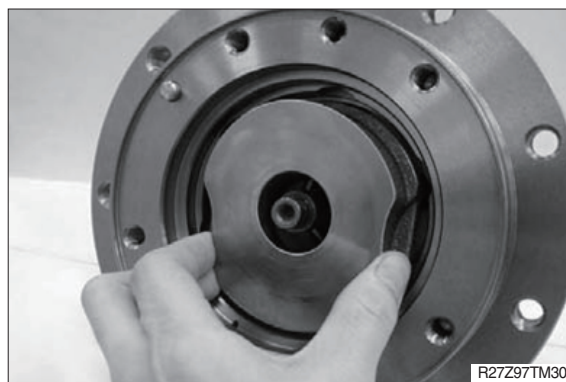


R27Z97TM28



R27Z97TM29

- (10) Remove the swash plate and two balls from the body 2.



R27Z97TM30

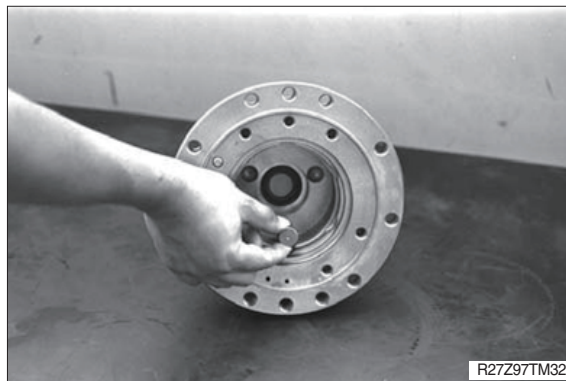
- (11) Remove the shaft from the body 2.

※ The bearing is not able to disassemble, because they are press-fitted.



R27Z97TM31

- (12) Remove the control piston from the body 2.



R27Z97TM32

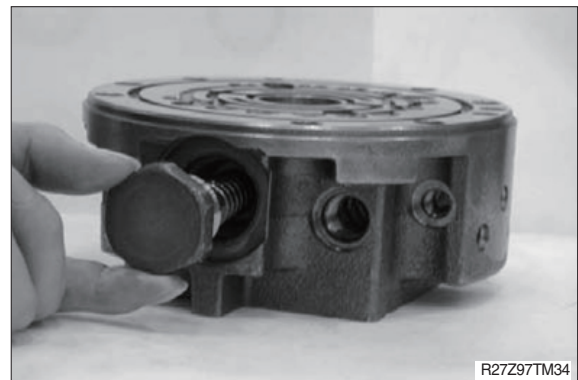
(13) Remove the oil seal from the body 2.

(14) Remove the pin from the body 2.



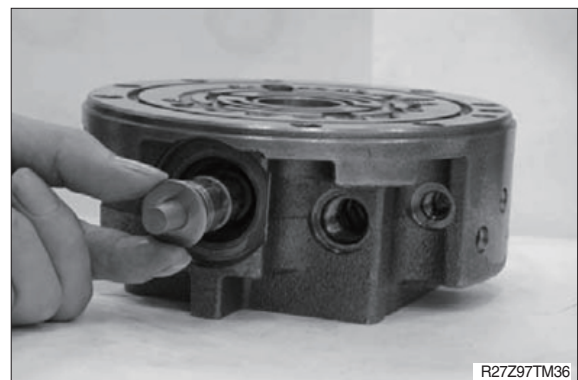
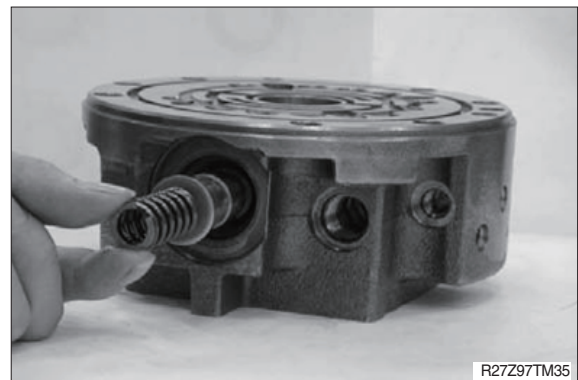
(15) Remove the two plugs with O-rings from the body 1.

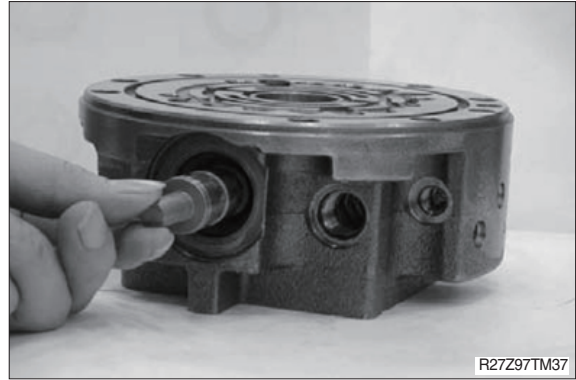
- Tools required :
Hexagon size : 36 mm



(16) Remove the two spring V2, two rings and spool assembly.

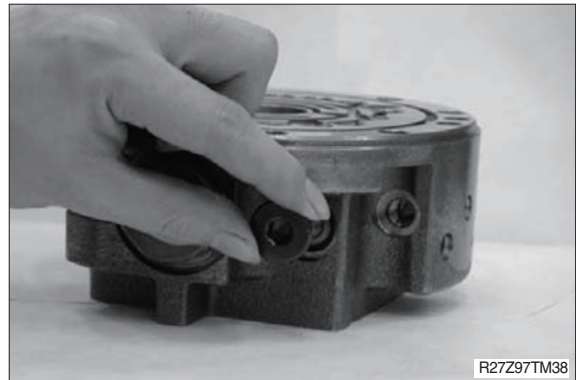
- ※ The spool assembly is not able to disassemble.





(17) Remove the two plugs with O-rings from the body 1.

- Tools required :
Hexagon size : 8 mm

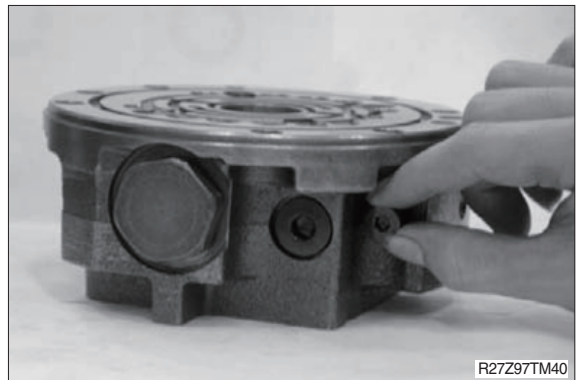


(18) Remove the spring V3 and two speed spool.

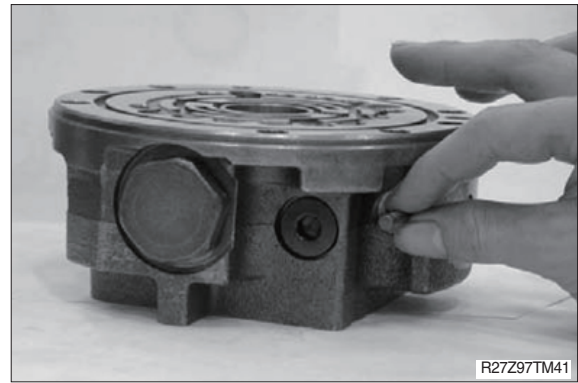


(19) Remove the plugs with O-rings from the body 1.

- Tools required :
Hexagon size : 5 mm



(20) Remove the shuttle spool.



3. ASSEMBLY

1) HYDRAULIC MOTOR SECTION

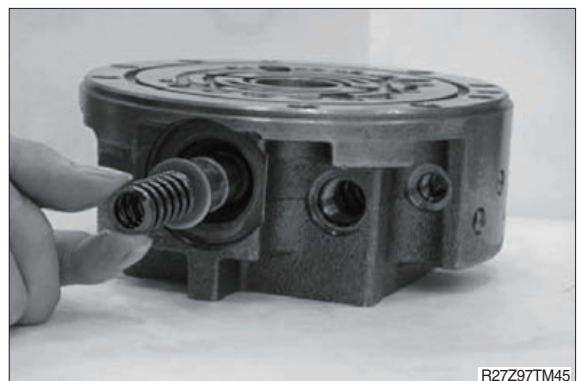
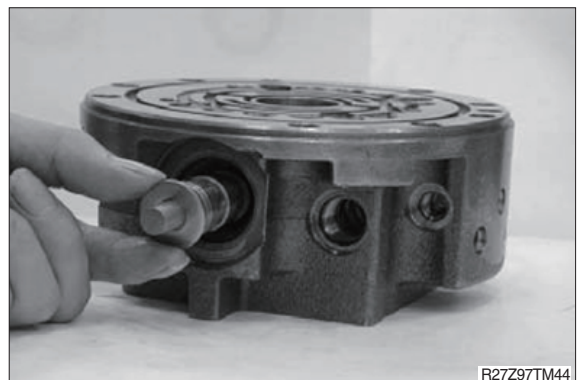
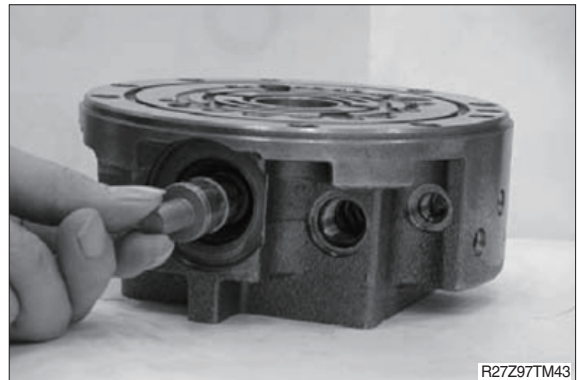
- (1) Press-fit the bearing and the spring pin into the body 1.

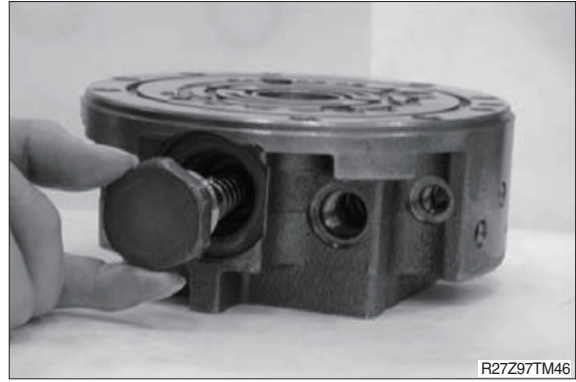


- (2) Insert the spool assembly, two rings (1pc/side) and two springs (1pc/side) in that order into the body 1, and then screw the two plugs (1pc/side) with two O-rings (1pc/side).

※ The spool assembly is not able to disassemble.

- Plugs tightening torque :
20~25 kgf · m (145~180 lbf · ft)
- Hexagon size : 36 mm





(3) Insert the spring V3 and two speed spool into the body 1, and screw the two plugs (1pc/side) with two O-rings (1pc/side).

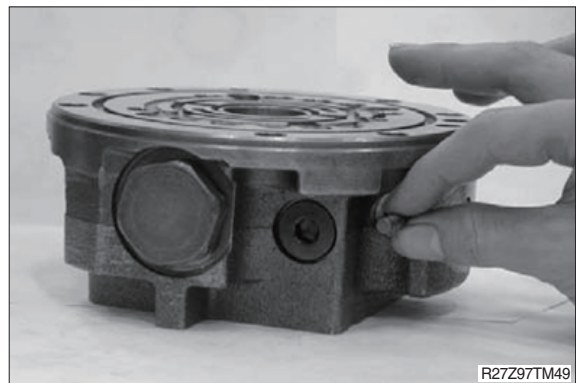
- Plugs tightening torque :
4.69~5.2 kgf · m (33.9~37.6 lbf · ft)
- Hexagon size : 8 mm

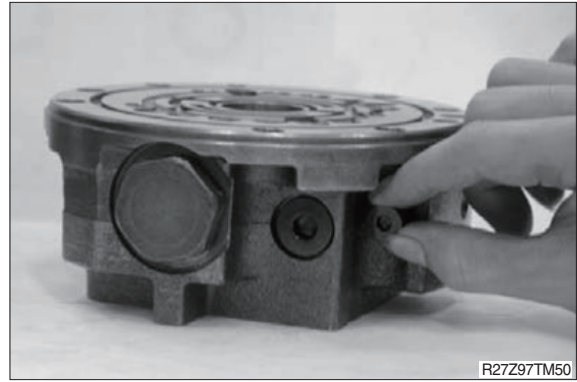
※ Pay attention to the direction of the spool.
(See cross sectional drawing for the direction, page 7-59~61).



(4) Insert the shuttle spool into the body 1, and then screw the two plugs (1pc/side), with two O-rings (1pc/side).

- Plugs tightening torque :
1.22~1.84 kgf · m (8.82~13.3 lbf · ft)
- Hexagon size : 5 mm



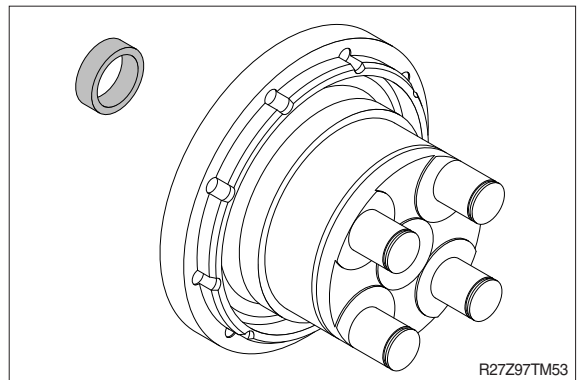
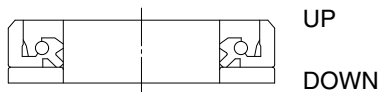


(5) Place three O-rings onto the body 1.

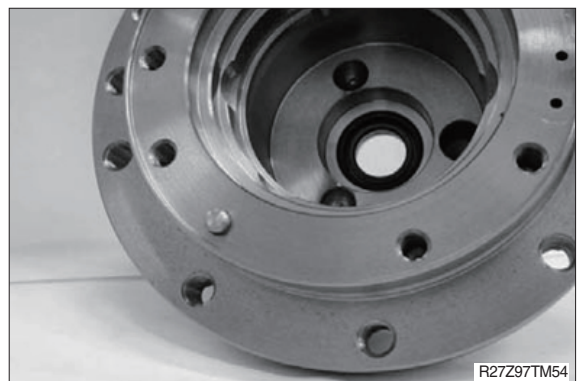


(6) Press-fit the oil seal into the body 2.

- ※ Apply grease to the periphery of the oil seal.
- ※ Pay attention to the direction of the oil seal, and do not slant it.



(7) Place the pin into the body 2.

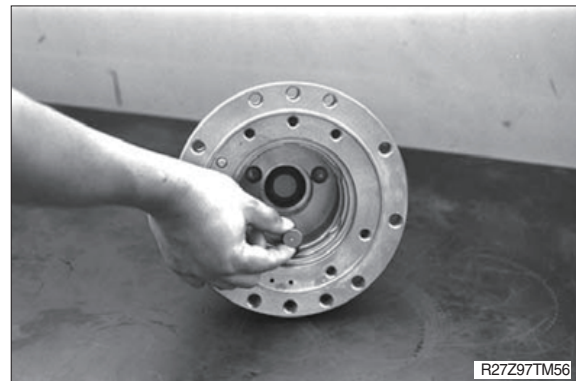


(8) Press-fit the bearing with the shaft.



(9) Insert the control piston into the body 2.

- ※ Pay attention to the direction of the control piston. (See cross sectional drawing for the direction, page 7-59~61).



(10) Place the shaft into the body 2.

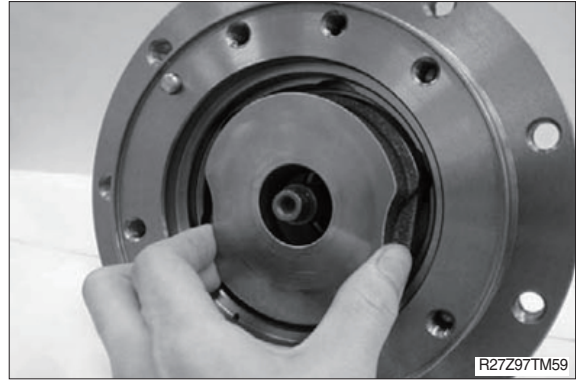
- ※ Pay attention not to damage the oil seal with the shaft.
A oil which damaged should be replaced.



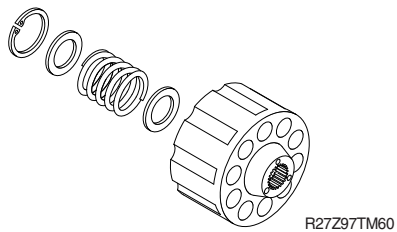
(11) Place the two balls and the swash plate onto the body 2.

- ※ Apply oil to the working face of the swash plate.
- ※ In case the swash plate drops out, apply grease to the back of it.





- (12) Place the retainer, spring and retainer in that order into the cylinder barrel, and then secure them with the snap ring.

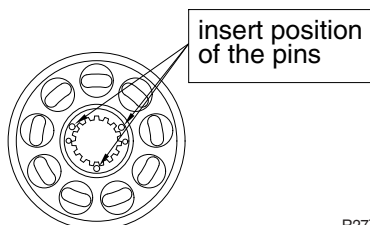


- (13) Place the piston-shoe assemblies into the shoe holder.

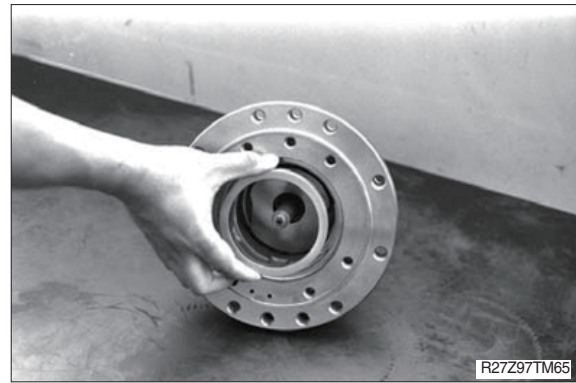


- (14) Place the three pins, barrel holder and piston-shoe assemblies in that order into the cylinder barrel.

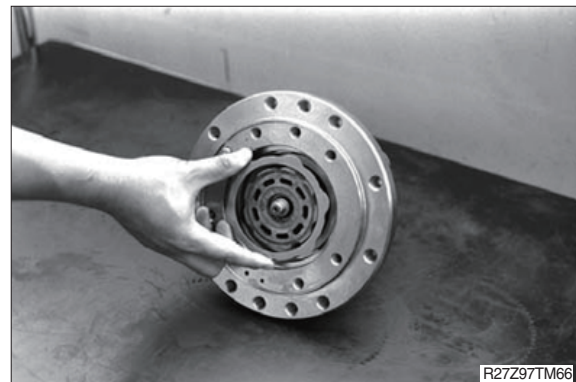
- ※ Apply oil to the inside of the cylinders, then lower the pistons into the cylinder barrel.
- ※ Pay attention to the order of pins, barrel holder and piston-shoe assemblies.



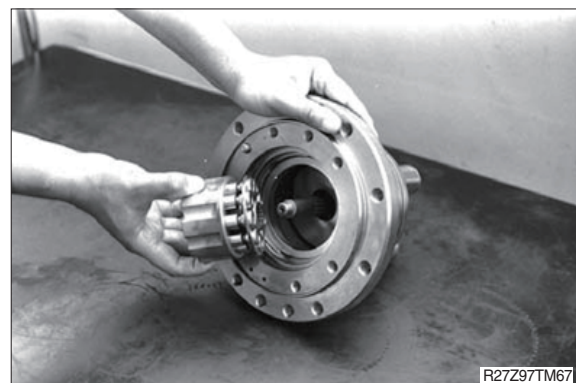
- (15) Place the brake spacer plate into the body 2.



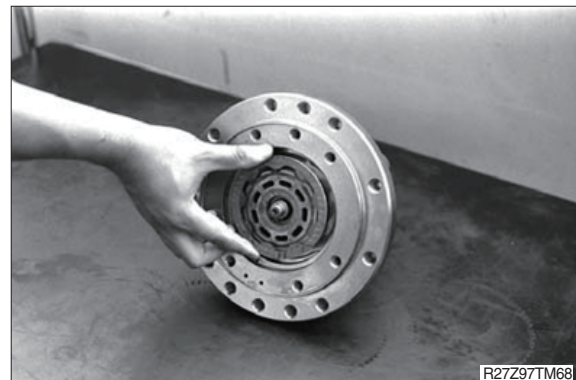
- (16) Place the steel plate into the body 2 along the groove.



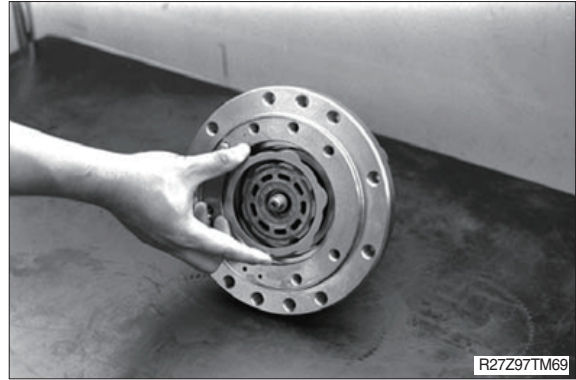
- (17) Insert the cylinder barrel assembly into the body 2 so that the shoes contact the swash plate.



- (18) Place the disk plate into the body 2 along the groove.

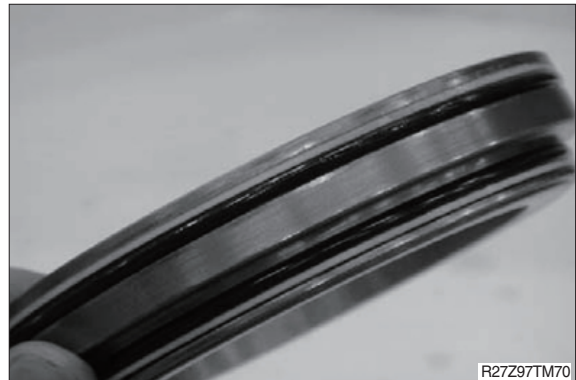


- (19) Place the steel plate into the body 2 along the groove.



- (20) Place the two O-rings and two back up rings onto the brake piston.

- ※ Pay attention to the direction of O-rings and back up rings.
(See cross sectional drawing for the direction.)



- (21) Inset the brake piston assembly into the body 2.

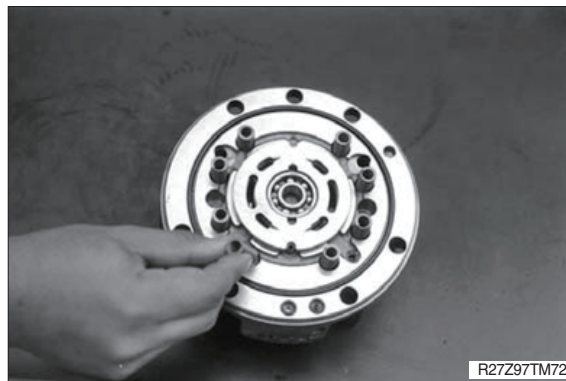
- ※ Apply grease to the O-ring to make it easy.



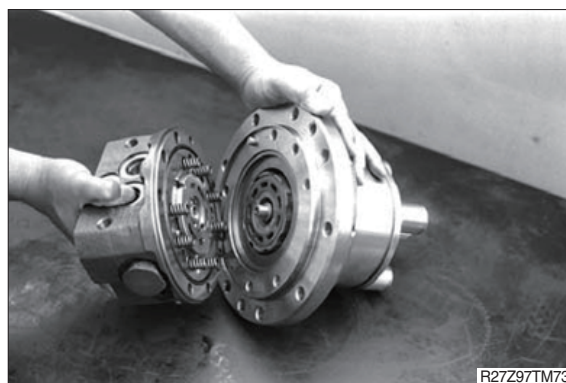
- (22) Fill the body 2 with 0.1ℓ hydraulic oil for lubrication.

(23) Place the valve plate and ten springs onto the body 1.

- ※ The copper face of the valve plate should be uppermost.
- ※ Apply oil to the copper face of the valve plate.
- ※ In case the valve plate drops out, apply grease to the steel face of it.
- ※ In case the springs drop out, apply grease to the bottom of it.
- ※ Please refer to the parts list for the number and the position with the spring B.



(24) Join the body 1 to the body 2.



(25) Bolt them with seven hexagon socket head cap bolts.

- Bolt tightening torque :
5.2~6.6 kgf · m (37.6~47.7 lbf · ft)
- Hexagon size : 8 mm

- ※ If you fix the motor with a vice, protect it with aluminum plates or equivalent.



2) REDUCTION GEAR SECTION

- (1) Place the floating seal with O-ring into the hydraulic motor.



- (2) Join the bearing and snap ring to the body.

※ Pay attention to the direction of the bearings.

(See cross sectional drawing for the direction, page 7-59~61).

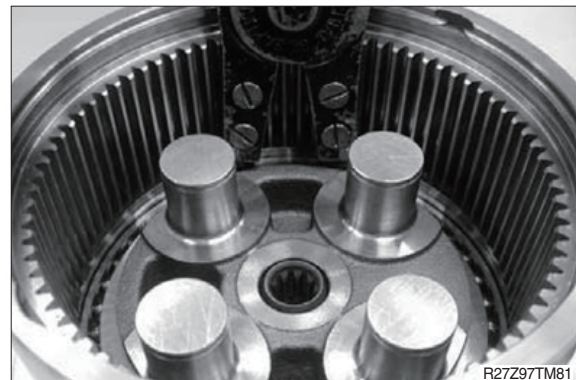
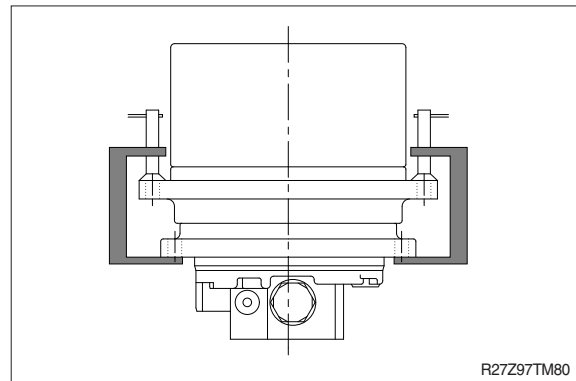


- (3) Put the floating seal with O-ring onto the body.



- (4) Join the body to the motor, and secure it with snap ring.

- ※ Degrease the surface of floating seal.
- ※ Hit around the body by the resinous hammer equally to make it easy.
- ※ Tighten the speed reducer flange and the motor flange with C-clamps or a hydraulic press when the snap ring is fastened.
- ※ The pre-load for the bearings is adjusted by thickness of the snap ring.

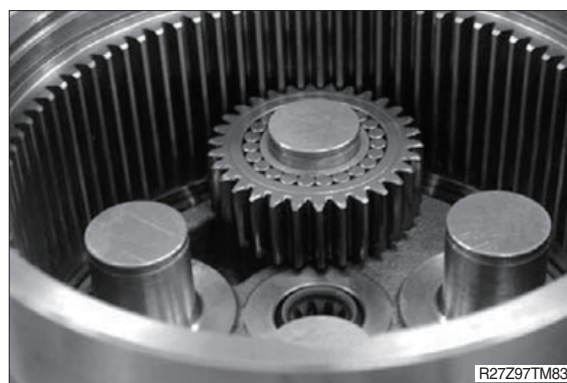
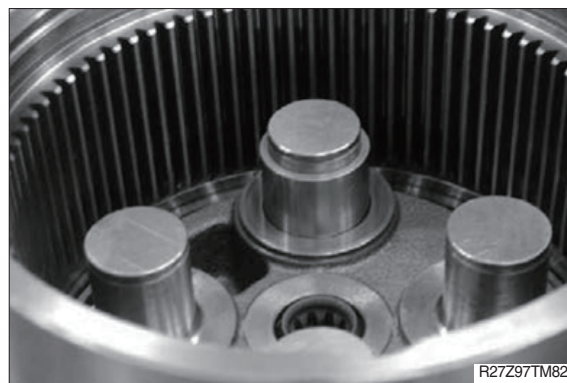


(5) Place the four rings (1pc/1pin), four thrust washers (1pc/1pin), four b1 gears (1pc/1pin) and ninety-two needles (23pcs/1pin), and four thrust washers in that order onto the body 2, and secure it with four snap rings.

※ Pay attention to the direction of the b1 gears (see cross sectional drawing for the direction, page 7-59~61).

※ Pay attention to the direction of the snap ring. The edge side should be uppermost.

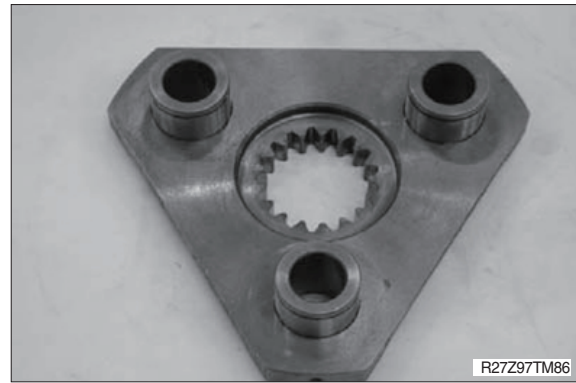
※ Pay attention not to open the snap ring too much. A snap ring which loses tension should be replaced.



(6) Place thrust collar onto the gears.

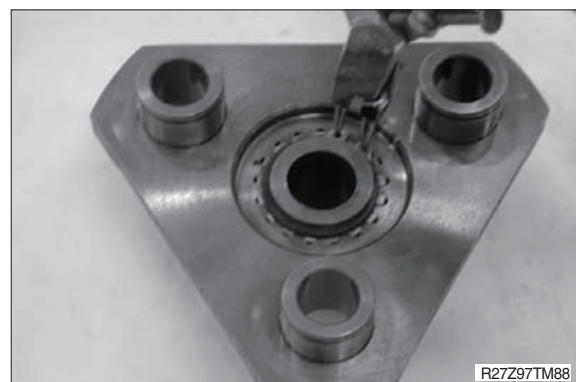
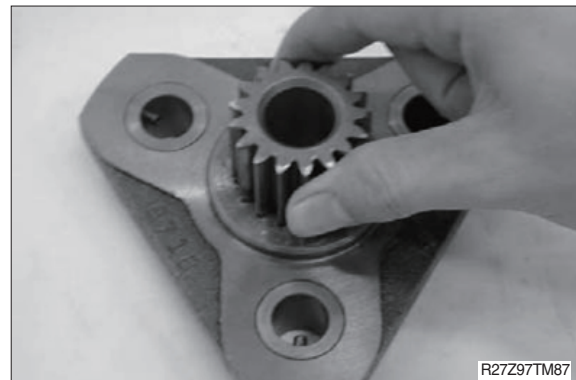


- (7) Press-fit the three b2 pins and three spring pins (1pc/pin) into the carrier 2.



- (8) Put the S1 gear to the carrier 2, and then secure them with the snap ring.

- ※ Pay attention to the direction of the snap ring. The edge side should be uppermost.
- ※ Pay attention not to open the snap ring too much. A snap ring which loses tension should be replaced.

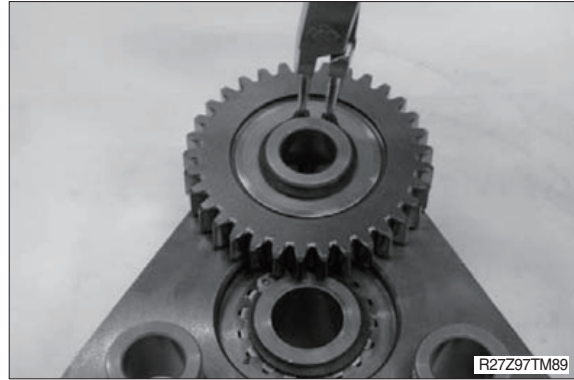


(9) Place the three thrust washers (1pc/1pin), three b2 gears (1pc/1pin), forty-eight needles (16pcs/1pin) and the three thrust washers (1pc/1pin), and secure it with three snap rings.

※ Pay attention to the direction of the b2 gears (see cross sectional drawing for the direction).

※ Pay attention to the direction of the snap ring. The edge side should be uppermost.

※ Pay attention not to open the snap ring too much. A snap ring which loses tension should be replaced.



(10) Place the carrier 2 assembly into the body.

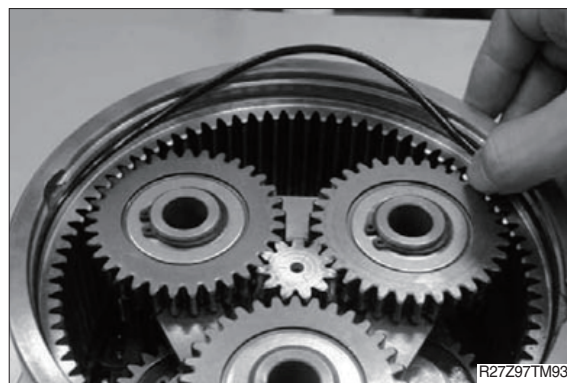


(11) Join the S2 gear to the body.



(12) Place the O-ring to the body.

- ※ Apply grease to the O-ring.
- ※ Pay attention not the rubbish in the O-ring groove.



(13) Fill 0.6 ℓ (0.16 U.S. gal) gear oil in the body.

(14) Insert the slide ring in the cover.

- ※ Pay attention to the direction of the slide ring (see cross sectional drawing for the direction, page 7-59~61).
- ※ Apply grease to the slide ring to prevent it dropping out.



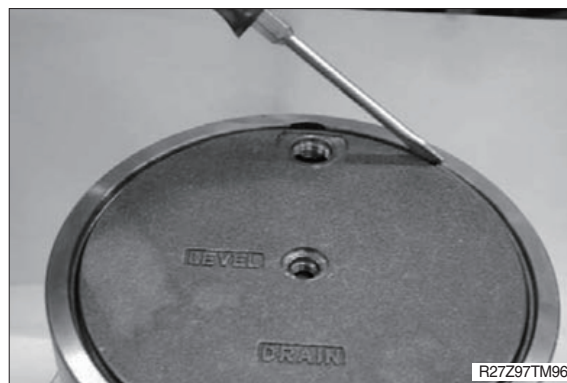
(15) Insert cover in the body.

- ※ Pay attention not to damage the O-ring.
- ※ The vertical tapped hole should be aligned with notches of the body.



(16) Put the snap ring into the groove of the body to secure the cover.

※ Put the flat blade-flared tip screwdriver to the end of the snap ring, and tap it in the direction of the circumference.



(17) Screw the two plugs (size : PF3/8) with O-rings to the cover.

- Plug tightening torque :
4.69~5.2 kgf · m (33.9~37.6 lbf · ft)
- Hexagon size : 8 mm



(18) Screw the three plugs (size : PF3/8, PF1/8) with O-rings (1pc/plug) to the cover.

- Plug tightening torque (PF3/8) :
4.69~5.2 kgf · m (33.9~37.6 lbf · ft)
- Hexagon size : 8 mm (PF3/8)
- Plug tightening torque (PF1/8) :
1.22~1.84 kgf · m (8.82~13.3 lbf · ft)
- Hexagon size : 5 mm (PF1/8)



GROUP 7 RCV LEVER

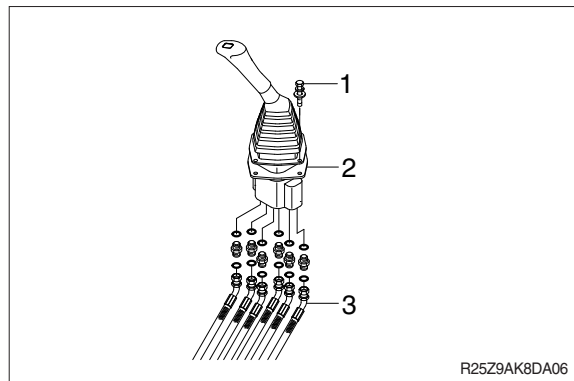
1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

1) REMOVAL

- (1) Lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.
- (2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.
- (3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

▲ Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

- (4) Loosen the socket bolt (1).
- (5) Remove the cover of the console box.
- (6) Disconnect pilot line hoses (3).
- (7) Remove the pilot valve assembly (2).
- ※ When removing the pilot valve assembly, check that all the hoses have been disconnected.



2) INSTALL

- (1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.
- (2) Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.


1) STRUCTURE



1	Body	10	Push rod	19	Hex nut	28	Handle (LH)
2	Plug	11	Plug	20	Plate (B)	29	Handle (RH)
3	O-ring	12	O-ring	21	Inner boot	30	Switch assembly
4	Spring	13	Rod seal	22	Plug	31	Screw
5	Spring seat	14	Plate (A)	23	Connector	32	Connector
6	Stopper	15	Bushing	24	Lock nut	33	O-ring
7	Spring	16	Machine screw	25	Nut	34	O-ring
8	Shim	17	Joint assembly	26	Insert	35	Last guard filter
9	Spool	18	Swash plate	27	Boot	36	Connector

2) TOOLS AND TIGHTENING TORQUE

(1) Tools

Tool name	Remark	
(L) Hexagonal wrench	10	
Spanner	22	
	27	
(+) Driver	Length 150	
(-) Driver	Width 4~5	
Torque wrench	Capable of tightening with the specified torques	

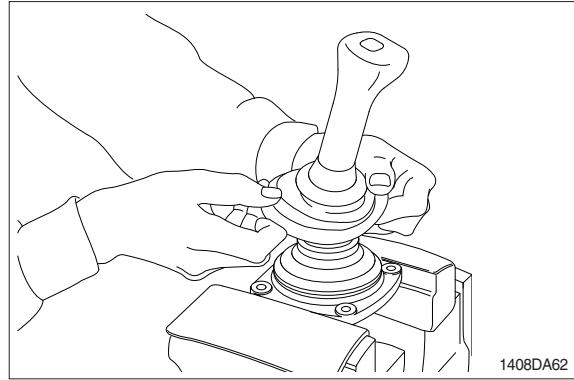
3) DISASSEMBLY

(1) Clean pilot valve with kerosene.

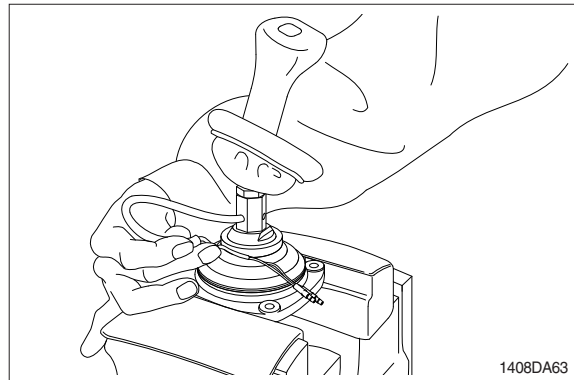
※ Put blind plugs into all ports.

(2) Fix pilot valve in a vise with copper (or lead) sheets.

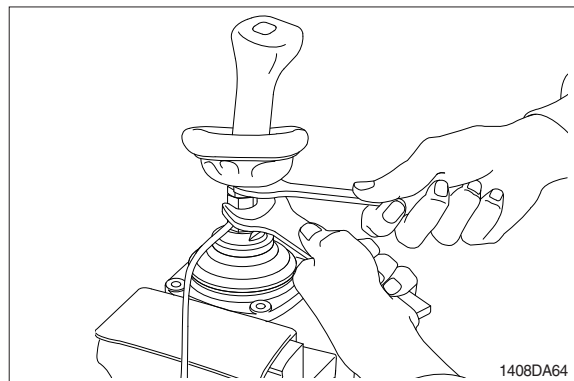
(3) Remove end of boot (27) from body (1) and take it out upwards.



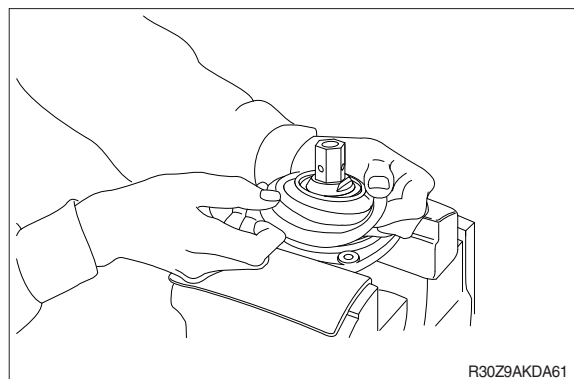
※ For valve with switch, remove cord also through hole of casing.



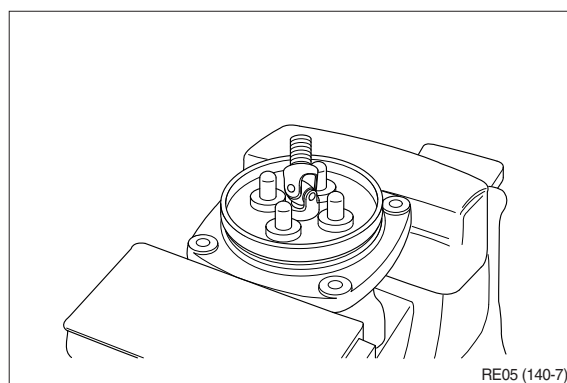
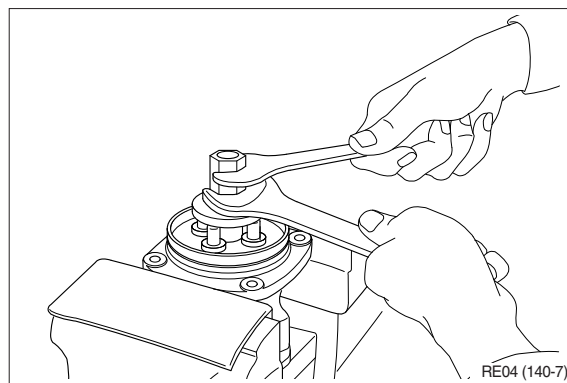
(4) Loosen lock nut (24) and adjusting nut (19) with spanners on them respectively, and take out handle section as one body.



(5) Remove the inner boot (21).

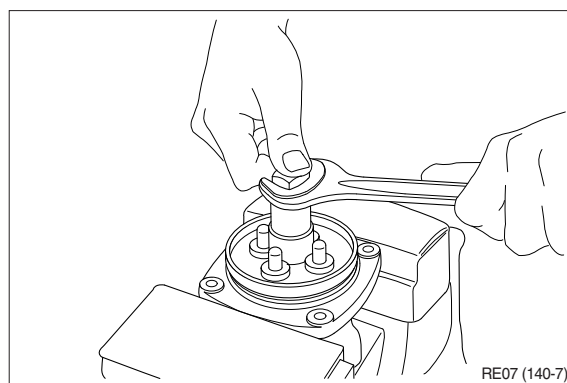
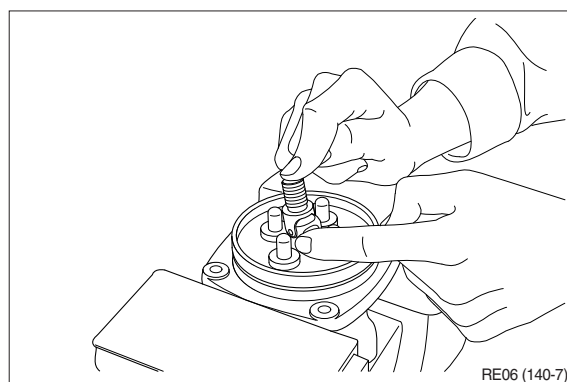


- (6) Loosen adjusting nut (19) and swash plate (18) with spanners on them respectively, and remove them.

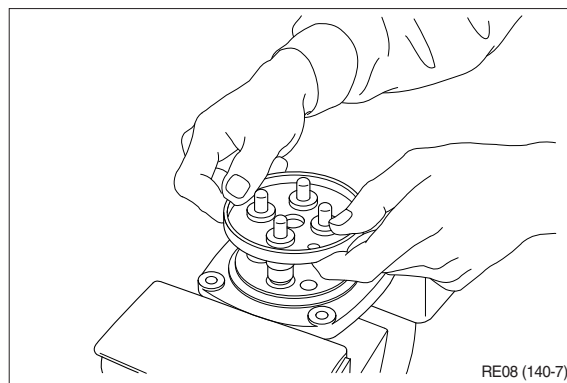


- (7) Turn joint anticlockwise to loosen it, utilizing jig (special tool).

※ When return spring (7) is strong in force, plate B (20), plug (11) and push rod (10) will come up on loosening joint. Pay attention to this.



(8) Remove plate B (20).



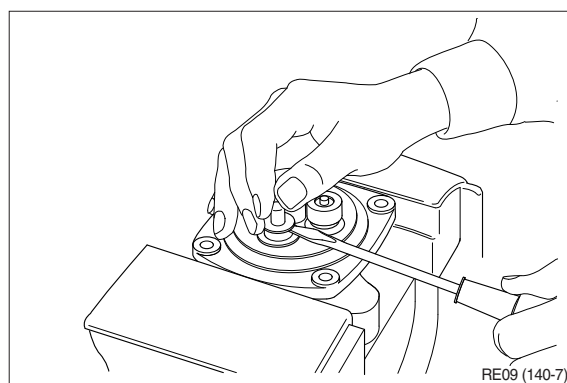
(9) When return spring (7) is weak in force, plug (11) stays in casing because of sliding resistance of O-ring.

※ Take it out with minus screwdriver.

Take it out, utilizing external periphery groove of plug and paying attention not to damage it by partial loading.

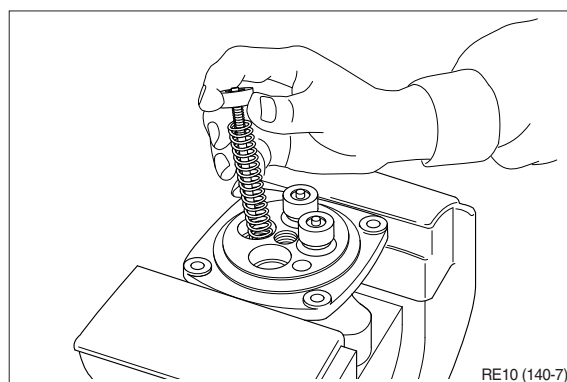
※ During taking out, plug may jump up due to return spring (7) force.

Pay attention to this.

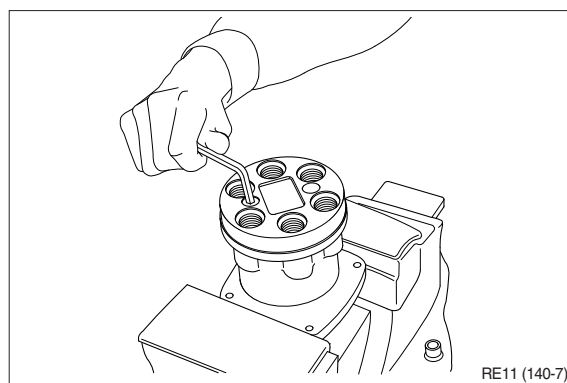


(10) Remove reducing valve subassembly and return spring (7) out of casing.

※ Record relative position of reducing valve subassembly and return springs.

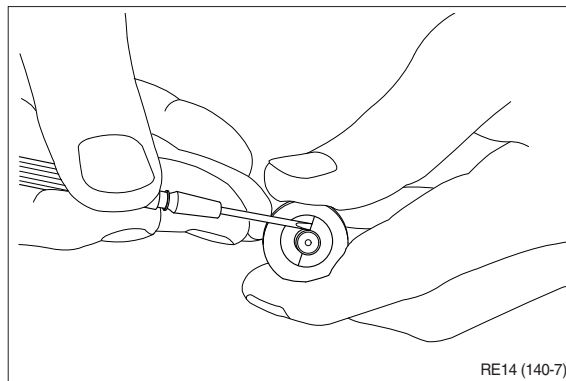


(11) Loosen hexagon socket head plug (2) with hexagon socket screw key.



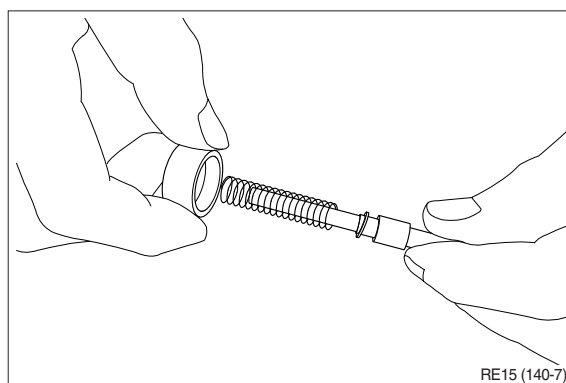
(12) For disassembling reducing valve section, stand it vertically with spool (9) bottom placed on flat workbench. Push down spring seat (5) and remove two pieces of semicircular stopper (6) with tip of small minus screwdriver.

- ※ Pay attention not to damage spool surface.
- ※ Record original position of spring seat (5).
- ※ Do not push down spring seat more than 6 mm.

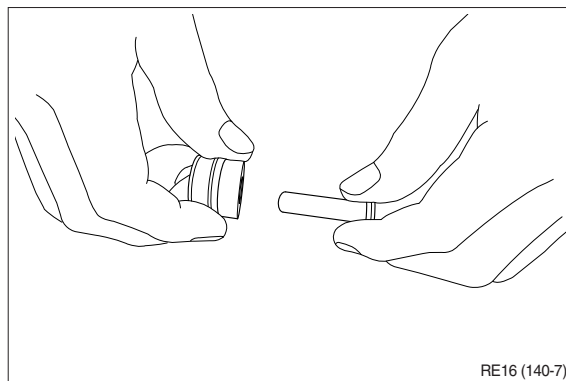


(13) Separate spool (9), spring seat (5), spring (7) and shim (8) individually.

- ※ Until being assembled, they should be handled as one subassembly group.

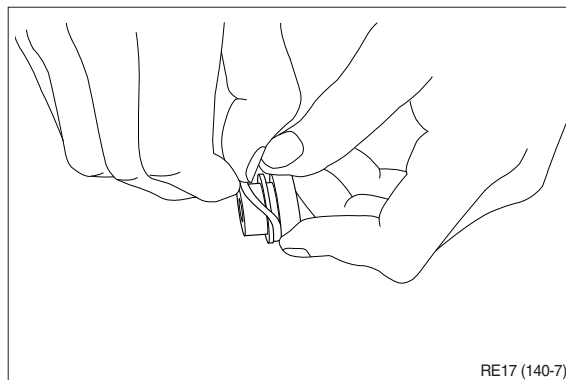


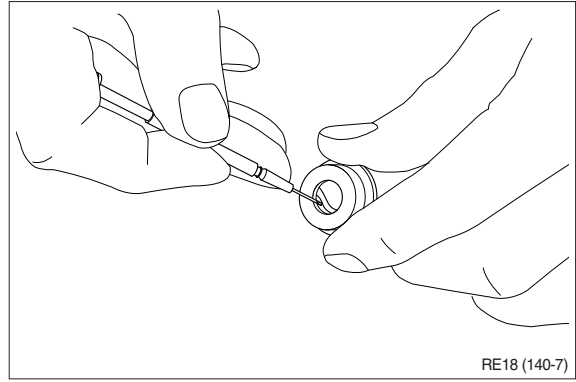
(14) Take push rod (10) out of plug (11).



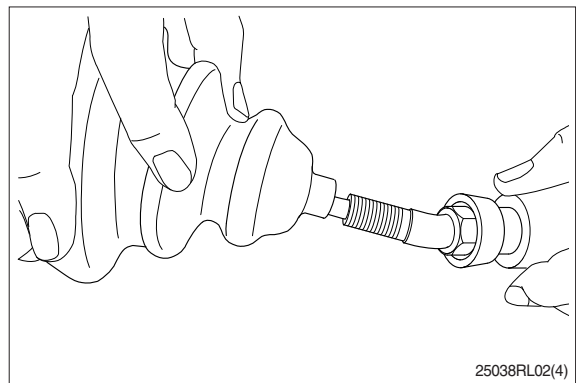
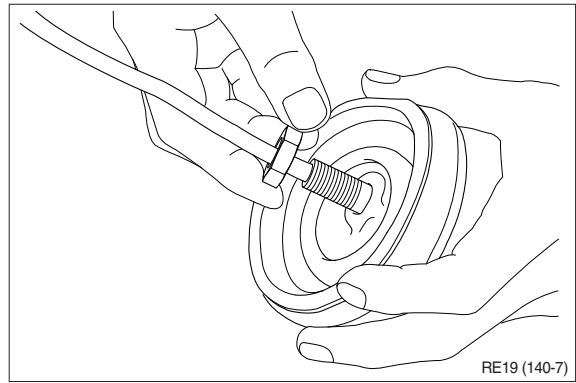
(15) Remove O-ring (12) and rod seal (13) from plug (11).

Use small minus screwdriver or so on to remove this seal.





(16) Remove lock nut (24) and then boot (27).



(17) Cleaning of parts

- ① Put all parts in rough cleaning vessel filled with kerosene and clean them (rough cleaning).
 - ※ If dirty part is cleaned with kerosene just after putting it in vessel, it may be damaged. Leave it in kerosene for a while to loosen dust and dirty oil.
 - ※ If this kerosene is polluted, parts will be damaged and functions of reassembled valve will be degraded.
Therefore, control cleanliness of kerosene fully.
- ② Put parts in final cleaning vessel filled with kerosene, turning it slowly to clean them even to their insides (finish cleaning).
 - ※ Do not dry parts with compressed air, since they will be damaged and/or rusted by dust and moisture in air.

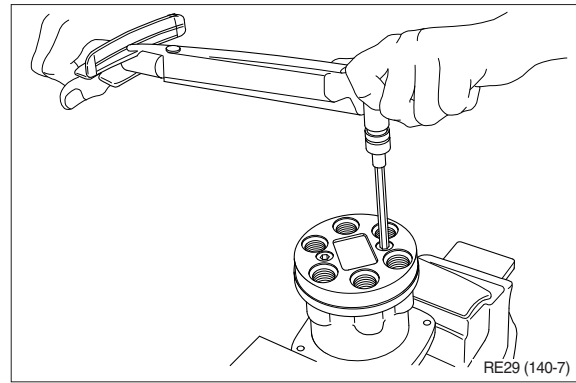
(18) Rust prevention of parts.

- Apply rust-preventives to all parts.
- ※ If left as they are after being cleaned, they will be rusted and will not display their functions fully after being reassembled.

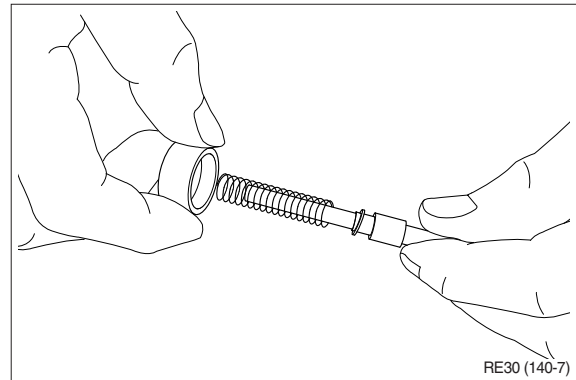
4) ASSEMBLY

- (1) Tighten hexagon socket head plug (2) to the specified torque.

※ Tighten two bolts alternately and slowly.

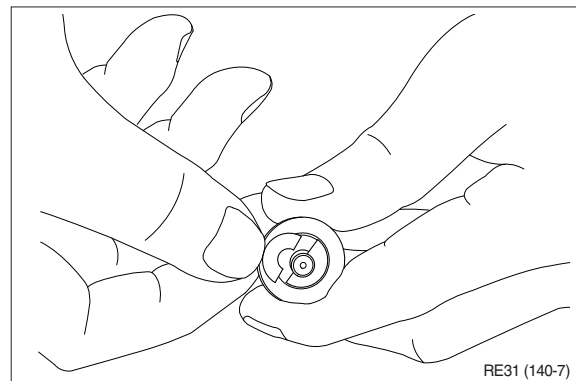


- (2) Put shim (8), spring (7) and spring seat (5) onto spool (9) in this order.



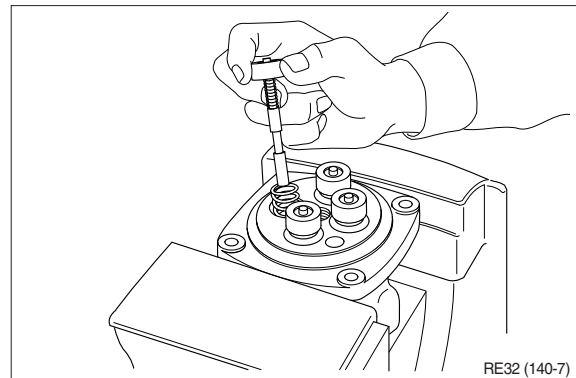
- (3) Stand spool vertically with its bottom placed on flat workbench, and with spring seat pushed down, put two pieces of semicircular stopper (6) on spring seat without piling them on.

※ Assemble stopper (6) so that its sharp edge side will be caught by head of spool. Do not push down spring seat more than 6 mm.

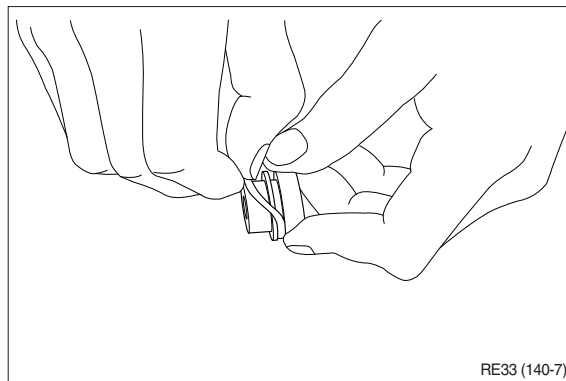


- (4) Assemble spring (7) into casing.
Assemble reducing valve subassembly into casing.

※ Assemble them to their original positions.

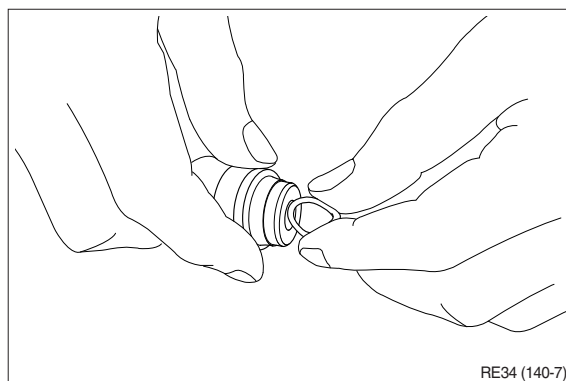


(5) Assemble O-ring (12) onto plug (11).



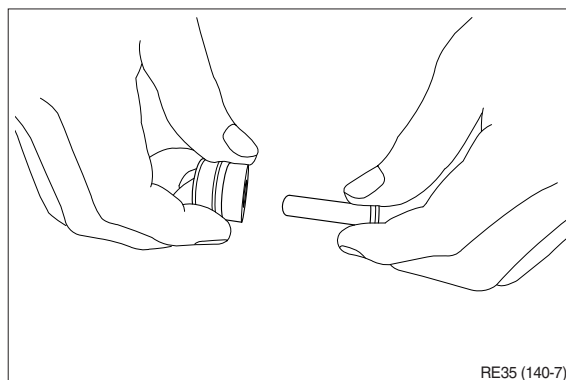
(6) Assemble rod seal (13) to plug (11).

※ Assemble seal in such lip direction as shown below.



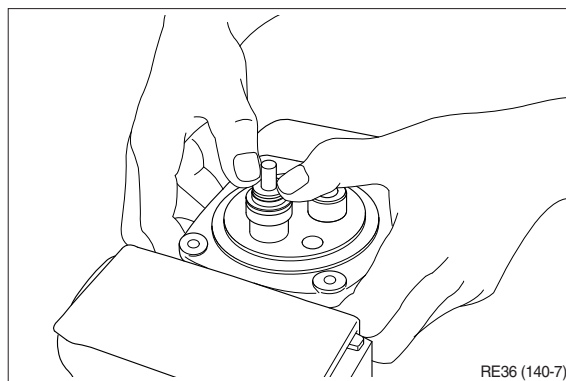
(7) Assemble push rod (10) to plug (11).

※ Apply working oil on push-rod surface.



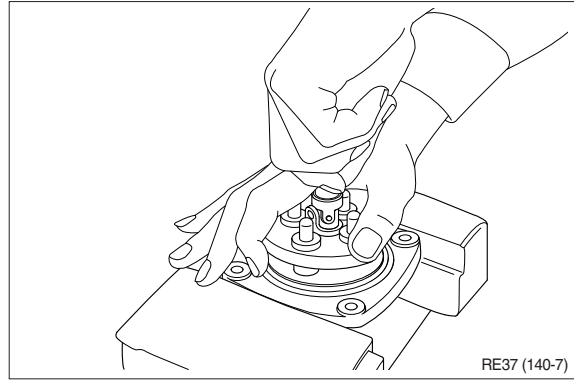
(8) Assemble plug subassembly to casing.

※ When return spring is weak in force, subassembly stops due to resistance of O-ring.

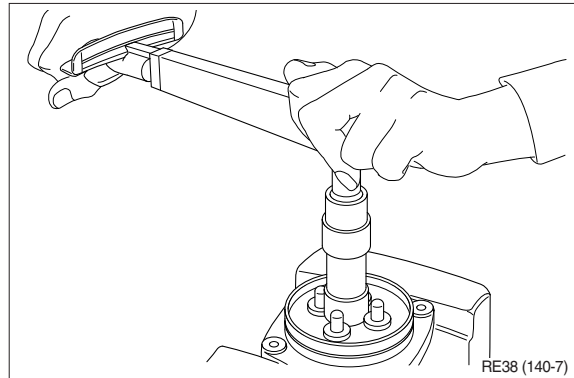


(9) When return spring is strong in force, assemble 4 sets at the same time, utilizing plate B (20), and tighten joint (17) temporarily.

(10) Fit plate B (20).

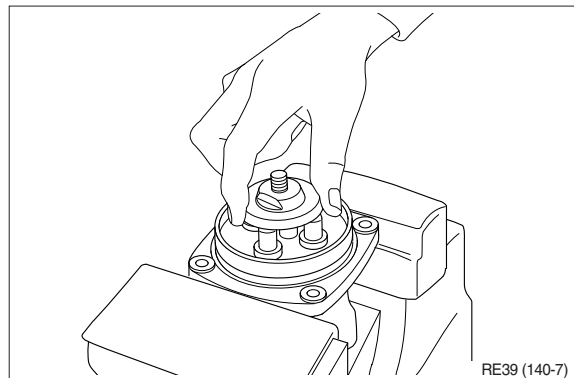


(11) Tighten joint (17) with the specified torque to casing, utilizing jig.



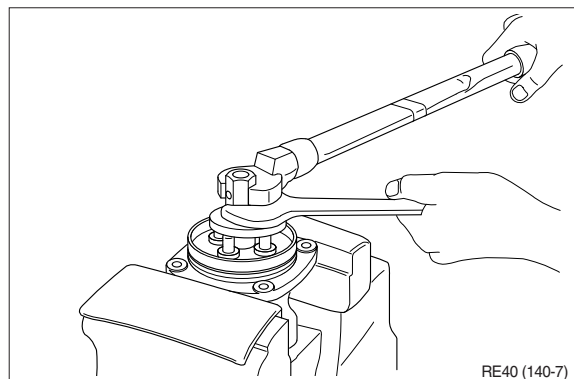
(12) Assemble swash plate (18) to joint (17).

- ※ Screw it to position that it contacts with 4 push rods evenly.
- ※ Do not screw it over.

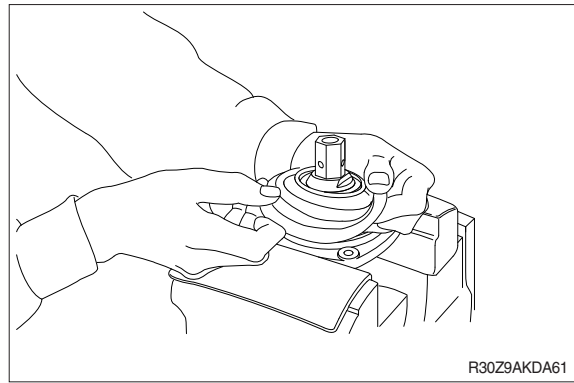


(13) Assemble adjusting nut (19), apply spanner to width across flat of swash plate (18) to fix it, and tighten adjusting nut to the specified torque.

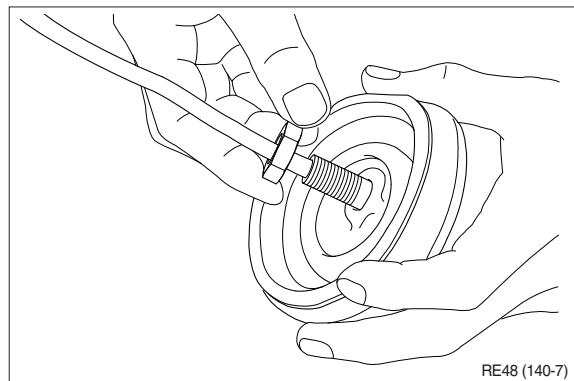
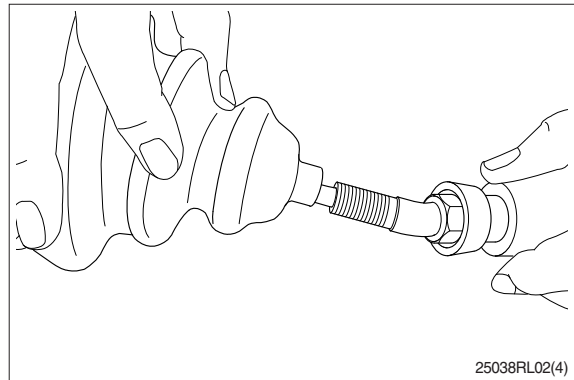
- ※ During tightening, do not change position of disk.



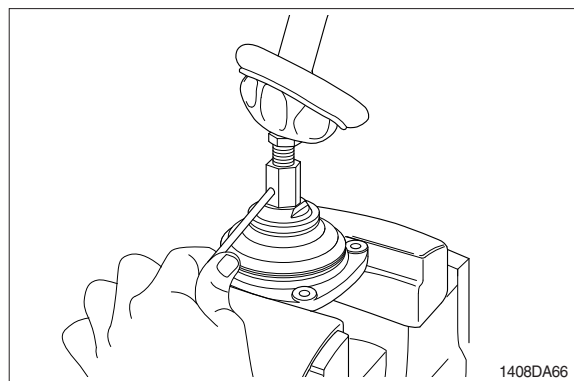
(14) Fit inner boot (21) to plate.



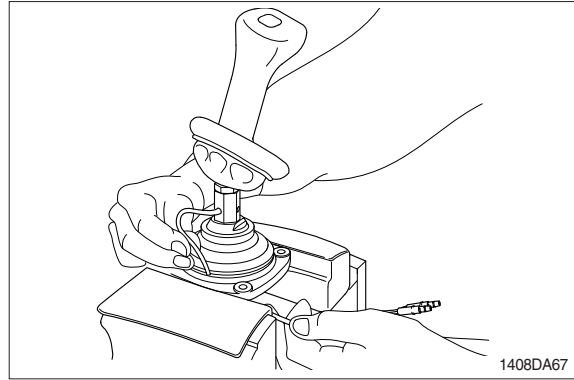
(15) Fit boot (27) and lock nut (24), and handle subassembly is assembled completely.



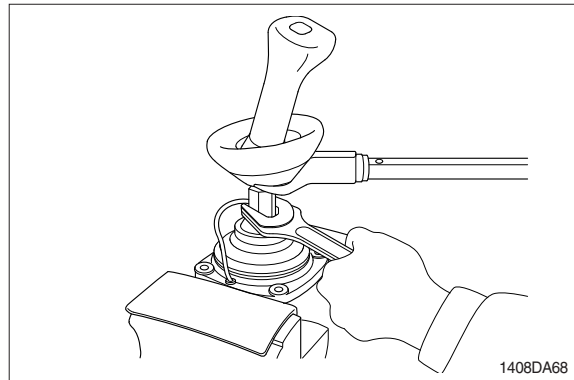
(16) Pull out cord and tube through adjusting nut hole provided in direction 60° to 120° from casing hole.



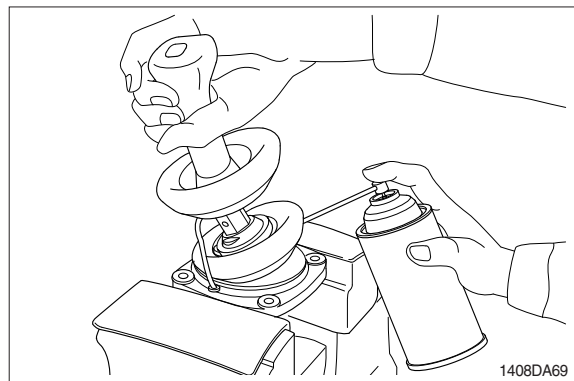
- (17) Assemble bushing (15) to plate and pass cord and tube through it.
※ Provide margin necessary to operation.



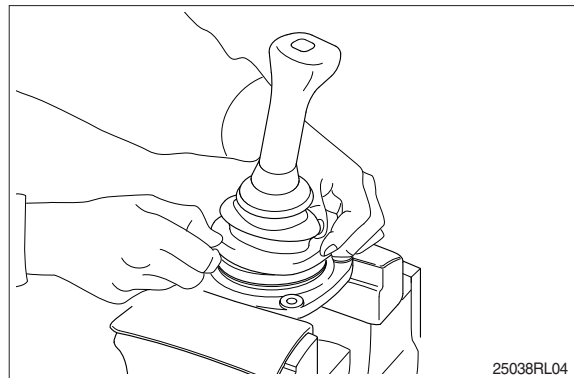
- (18) Determine handle direction, tighten lock nut (24) to specified torque to fix handle.



- (19) Apply grease to rotating section of joint and contacting faces of disk and push rod.

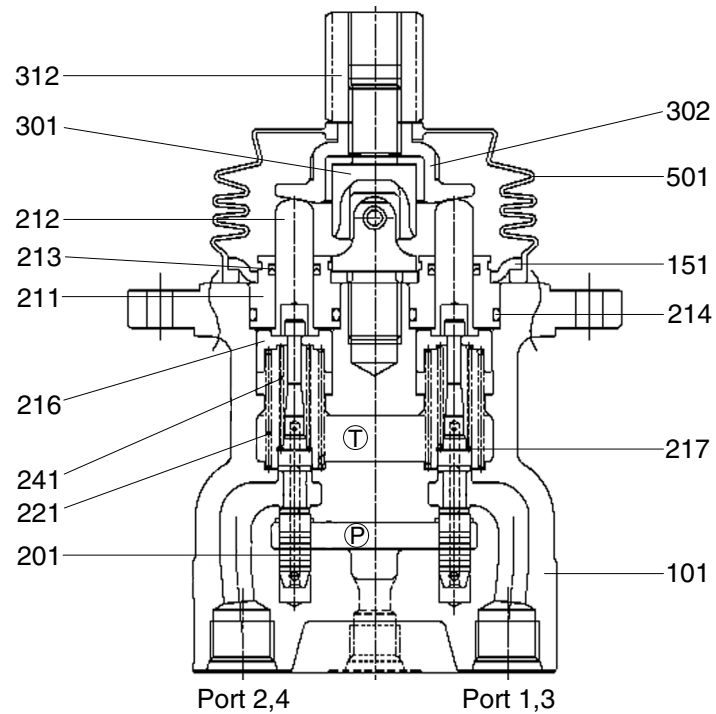


- (20) Assemble lower end of bellows to casing.
(21) Inject volatile rust-preventives through all ports and then put blind plugs in ports.



3. DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY (Type 2)

1) STRUCTURE

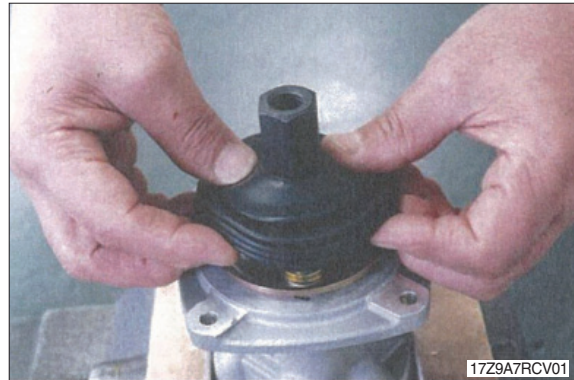


17Z9A7RCV50

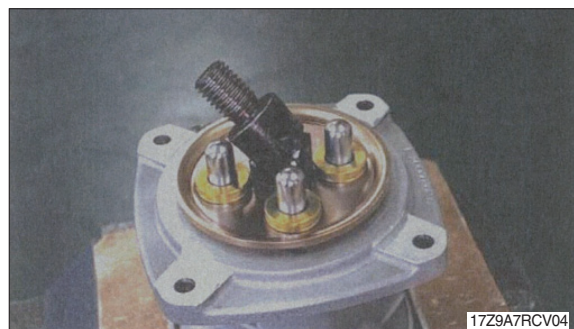
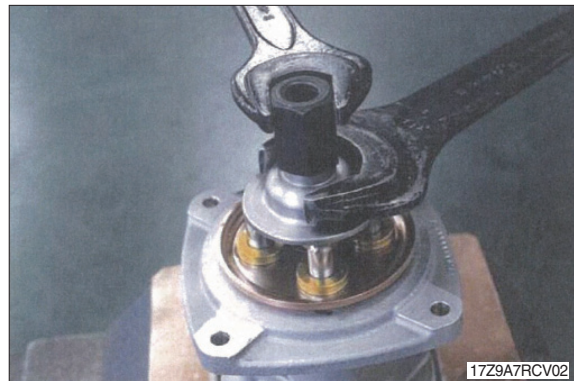
101	Casing	213	Seal	241	Spring
151	Plate	214	O-ring	301	Joint
201	Spool	216	Spring seat	302	Disc
211	Plug	217	Washer	312	Nut
212	Push rod	221	Spring	501	Bellows

2) DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

- (1) Rinse the pilot valve in paraffin.
 - ※ Place blind plug in all ports.
- (2) Secure the pilot valve in a vice using a copper or aluminium faced jaws.
- (3) Detach the bellows (501) (If outer bellows is attached, then this bellows may not be attached).
 - ※ Take care not to damage the bellows (501).

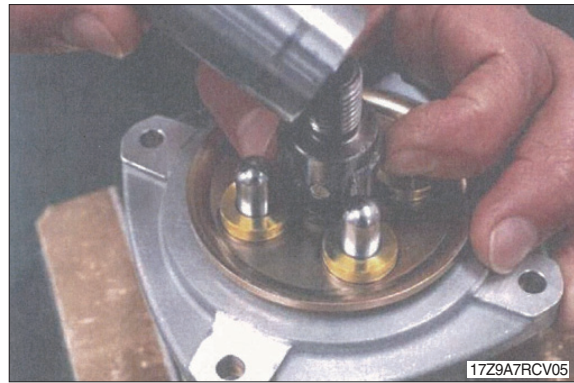


-
-
-
- (4) Use a spanner applied to both the adjustment nut (312) and disc (302) and loosen and then remove them.



⚠ Items under tension. The return spring (221), plate (151) and push-rod (212) will rise as joint (301) is loosened. Make sure the items do not fly out and damage personnel in the vicinity.

- (5) Using the jig, turn the joint (301) counter-clockwise to loosen it.
The right illustration shows the jig attached.



- (6) Remove the plate (151).
- When the return spring (221) is strong



- When the return spring (221) is weak



▲ Items under tension. The return spring (221) tension will be released when plug (211) is removed. Make sure the item does not fly out and damage personnel in the vicinity.

(7) When the return spring (221) is weak, the plug (211) is held in the casing (101) by the friction of the O-ring. Remove this using a screwdriver.

※ Use the groove around the plug and take care to apply force evenly to avoid damage.



(8) Remove the push-rod (212), plug (211), reduction valve assembly and return spring (221) from the casing (101).

※ The location in relationship with the casing aperture.



※ The surface of the spool (201) and the spring seat (216) can be damaged by mis-handling. Take care not to damage the surface of the spool during removal and do not push the spring seat down more than 6 mm.

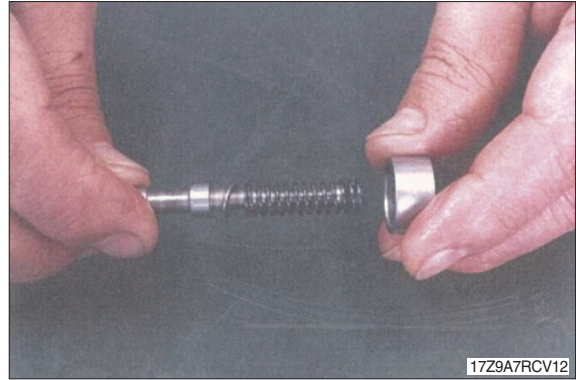
(9) The reduction valve is disassembled by pressing down the spring seat (216) and flexing the secondary pressure spring (241), sliding the spring seat (216) sideways and removing it from the spool (201) via the larger aperture.

※ Take care not to damage the surface of the spool (201).



(10) Take the spool (201), spring seat (216), secondary pressure spring (241) and washer #2 (217) apart.

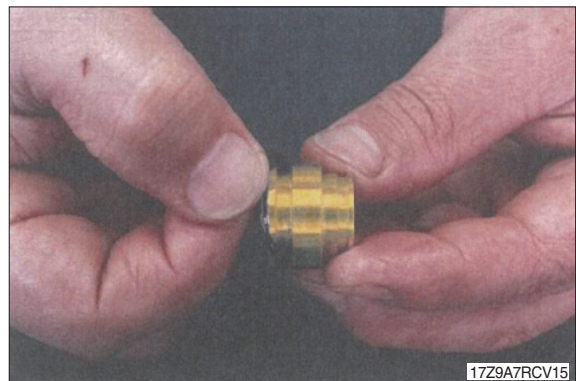
- ※ Take care not to damage the surface of the spool (201).
- ※ Keep these parts together until reassembly.



(11) Extract the push-rod (212) from the plug (211).



(12) Detach the O-ring (214) and seal (213) from the plug (211). Detach the seal (213) using a small screwdriver.



(13) CLEANING OF PARTS

- ① Wash the parts by placing in an initial bath containing paraffin oil (or similar cleaning fluid).
 - ※ To reduce the risk of damage if dirty parts are initially washed in oil. To remove the dirt and oil, soak thoroughly so that dirt and oil float to the surface.
 - ※ Dirty paraffin could result in damage to the parts, and deterioration in performance after reassembly. Ensure the contamination of the paraffin is thoroughly monitored and controlled.
- ② Place the parts in a finish wash container, rotate this slowly until even the inner areas of the parts are clean (Finish wash).
 - Wipe of the paraffin oil on the parts using clean cloth.
 - ※ If compressed air is used for drying, dust and moisture in the compressed air may damage the parts and make corrosion more likely.

(14) PREVENTION OF CORROSION OF PARTS

- Coat the parts with the anti-corrosion preparation.
- ※ If the parts are left to stand for some time after cleaning, they may start to corrode and the performance after reassembly will be impaired.

3) ASSEMBLY

- ※ The surface of the spool (201) and the spring seat (216) can be damaged by mis-handling. Take care not to damage the surface of the spool during assembly and do not push the spring seat down more than 6 mm.

- (1) Insert, in this order, the washer #2 (217), secondary spring (241) and spring seat (216) onto the spool (201).



- (2) Press down the spring seat (216) to flex the secondary pressure spring (241) while sliding the spring sideways through the larger aperture to attach it to the spool (201).

Fit the return spring (221) into the casing (101).

- ※ Do not press the spring seat down more than 6mm.



- (3) Fit the reduction valve assembly into the casing (101).

- ※ Fit in the locations noted in step 8 of the disassembly procedure.



(4) Fit the O-ring (214) into the plug (221).



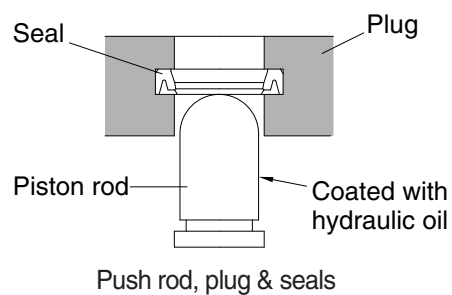
(5) Fit the seal (213) into the plug (211).

※ Fit the lip of the seal (213) as shown right.



(6) Fit the push-rod (212) into the plug (211).

※ Apply hydraulic oil to the surface of the push rod.



⚠ Items under tension. The plug assembly and plate (151) have to be assembled against spring tension. Make sure the item does not fly out and damage personnel in the vicinity.

※ The surface of the spool (201) and aperture (101) can be damaged by mis-handling. Take care not to damage the surface of either during assembly.

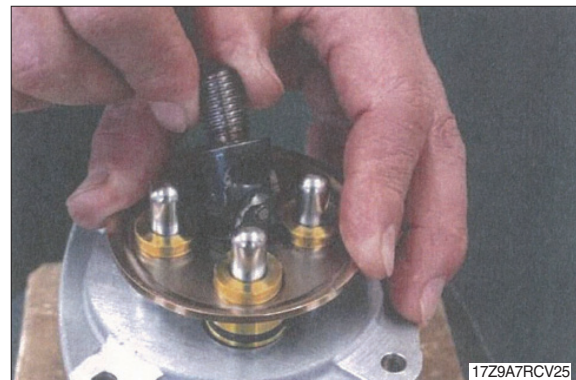
(7) Fit the plug assembly into the casing (101). When the return spring (221) is weak, it is held in place by the friction of the O-ring (214).

When the return spring (221) is strong, use the plate (151) to insert all four simultaneously and temporarily secure them with the joint (301).

(8) Attach the plate (151).

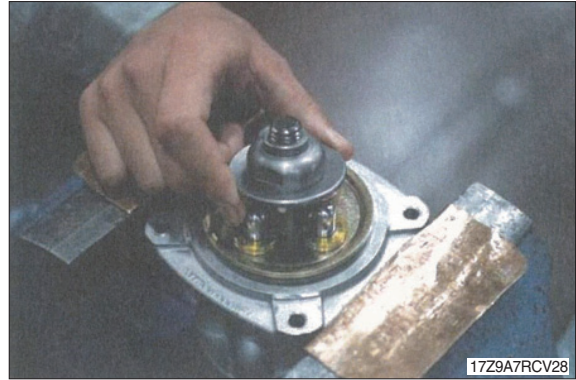
(9) Tighten the joint (301) to the casing (101) to the specified torque using the special jig.

※ The right figure shows the jig attached. Screw down to a position where the four push rods (212) are in contact equally.



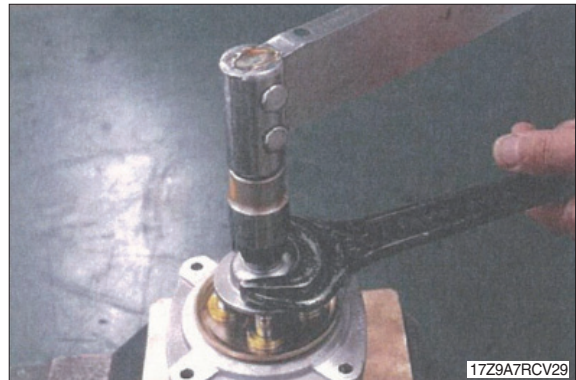
- ※ Excessive tightening or wrong positioning of the disc can cause the valve to malfunction.

(10) Attach the disc (302) onto the joint (301).



(11) Install the adjustment nut (312), tighten up the disc (302) with a spanner on both and tighten the adjustment nut to the specified torque.

- ※ Do not allow the position of the disc (302) to shift during tightening.



(12) Apply grease to the rotating part of the joint (301) and end of the push-rod (212).



(13) Attach the bellows (501).

If outer bellows is attached, then this bellows may not be attached.

- ※ Take care not to tear the bellows.

(14) Fit the handle assembly into the valve.

(15) Spray anti-corrosion preparation into each port and insert blind plugs.



GROUP 8 TURNING JOINT

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

1) REMOVAL

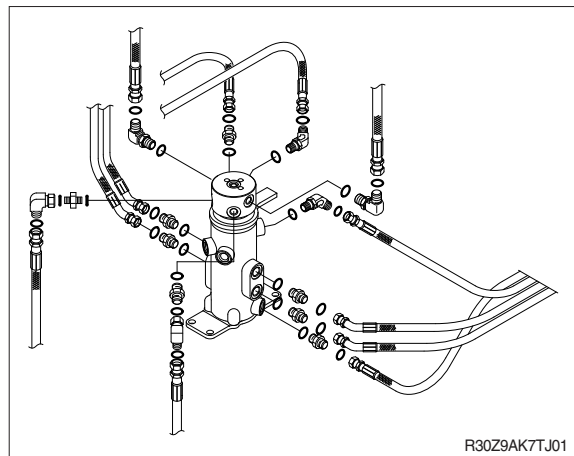
- (1) Lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.
- (2) Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.
- (3) Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

▲ **Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.**

※ When pipes and hoses are disconnected, the oil inside the piping will flow out, so catch it in oil pan.

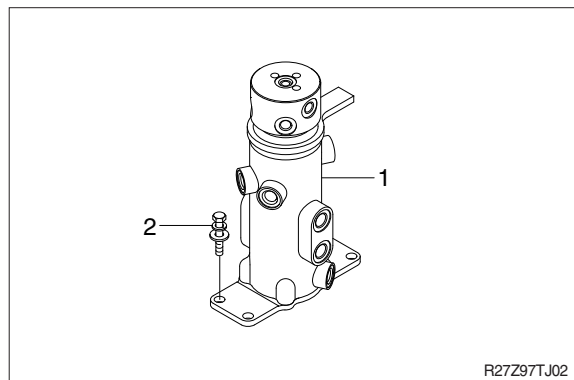
- (4) Disconnect all hoses.
- (5) Sling the turning joint assembly (1) and remove the mounting bolt (2).
 - Weight : 11 kg (24 lb)
 - Tightening torque : $6.9 \pm 1.4 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}$
($49.9 \pm 10.1 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}$)
- (6) Remove the turning joint assembly.

※ When removing the turning joint, check that all the hoses have been disconnected.



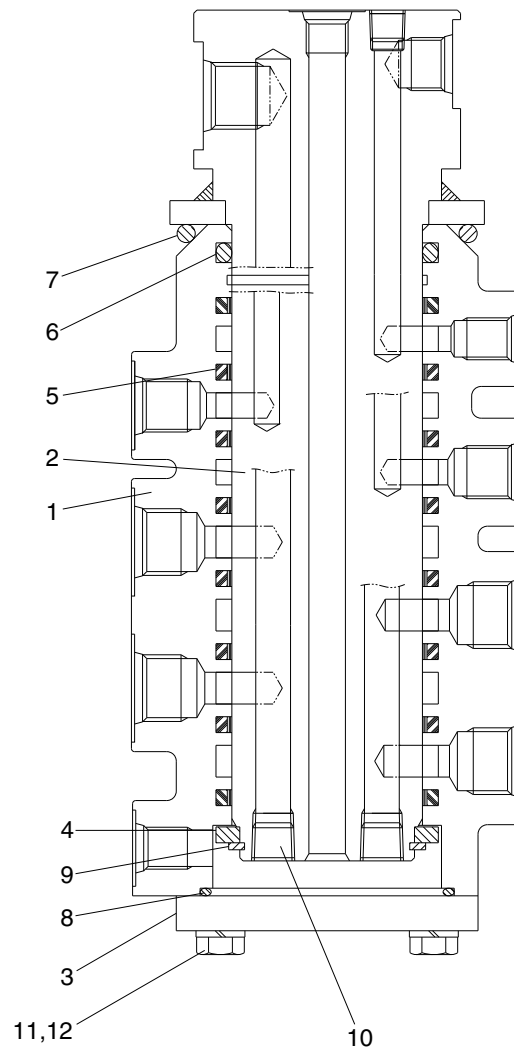
2) INSTALL

- (1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.
- ※ Take care of turning joint direction.
- ※ Assemble hoses to their original positions.
- ※ Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.



2. DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

1) STRUCTURE



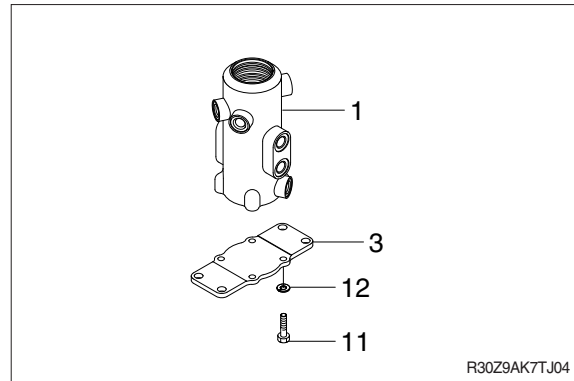
R30Z9AK7TJ03

- | | | | | | |
|---|--------|---|--------------|----|---------------|
| 1 | Hub | 5 | Slipper seal | 9 | Retainer ring |
| 2 | Shaft | 6 | O-ring | 10 | Plug |
| 3 | Cover | 7 | O-ring | 11 | Hexagon bolt |
| 4 | Spacer | 8 | O-ring | 12 | Spring washer |

2) DISASSEMBLY

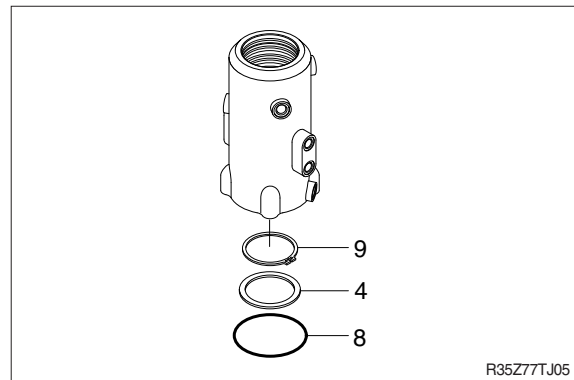
※ Before the disassembly, clean the turning joint.

- (1) Remove bolts (11), washer (12) and cover (3).



- (2) Remove O-ring (8).

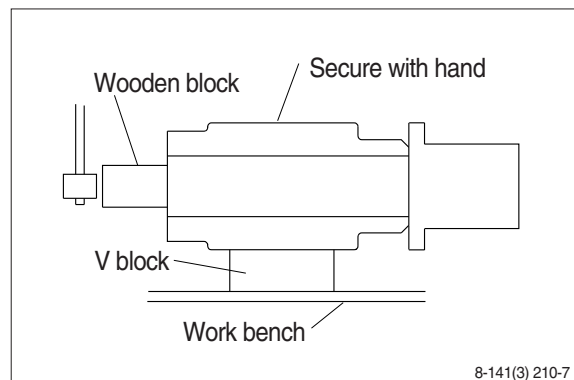
- (3) Remove retainer ring (9) and spacer (4).



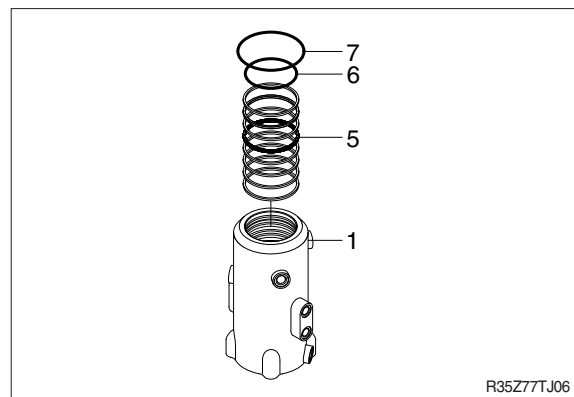
- (4) Place hub (1) on a V-block and by using a wood buffer at the shaft end, hit out shaft (2) to about 1/2 from the body with a hammer.

※ Take care not to damage the shaft (2) when remove hub (1) or rest it sideways.

※ Put a fitting mark on hub (1) and shaft (2).



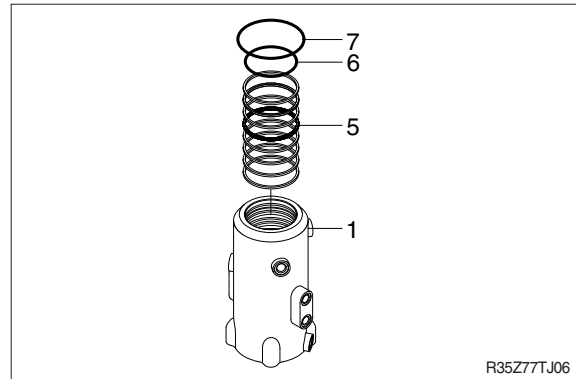
- (5) Remove eight slipper seals (5) and O-ring (6, 7) from hub (1).



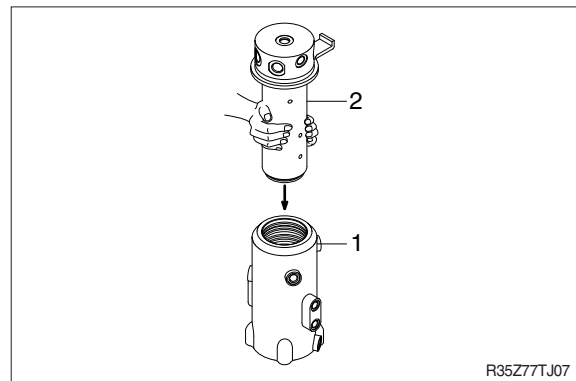
3) ASSEMBLY

- ※ Clean all parts.
- ※ As a general rule, replace oil seals and O-ring.
- ※ Coat the sliding surfaces of all parts with engine oil or grease before installing.

- (1) Fix eight slipper seal (5) and O-ring (6, 7) to hub (1).

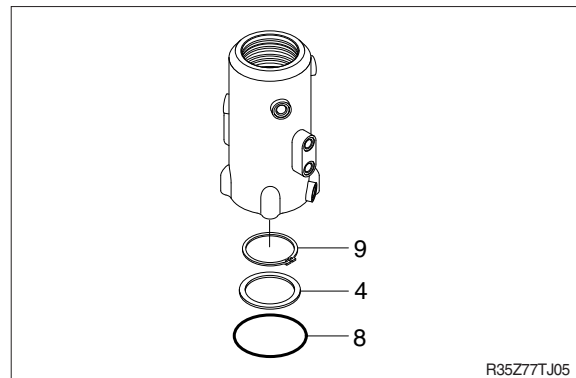


- (2) Set hub (1) on block, install shaft (2) into hub (1) by hand.

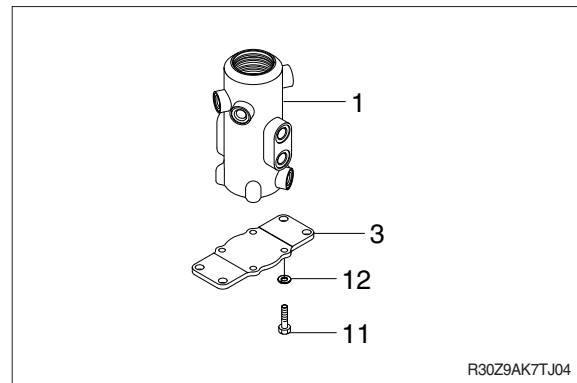


- (3) Fit spacer (4) and retainer ring (9) to shaft (2).

- (4) Fit O-ring (8) to hub (1).



- (5) Install cover (3) to hub and tighten bolts (11).



GROUP 9 BOOM, ARM AND BUCKET CYLINDERS

1. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

1) BUCKET CYLINDER

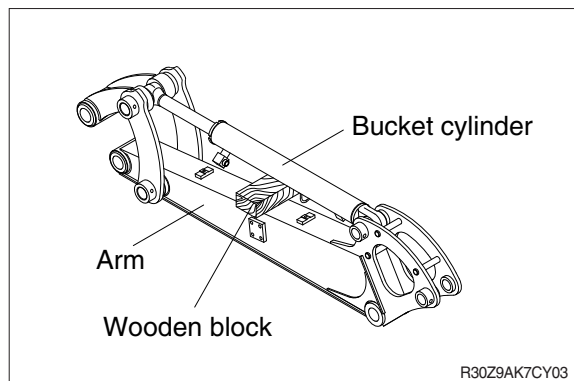
(1) Removal

- ※ Expand the arm and bucket fully, lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.
- ※ Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.

⚠ **Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank. Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.**

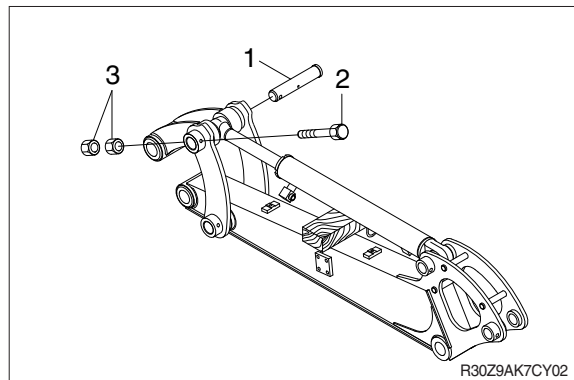
- ※ Fit blind plugs in the hoses after disconnecting them, to prevent dirt or dust from entering.

① Set block between bucket cylinder and arm.

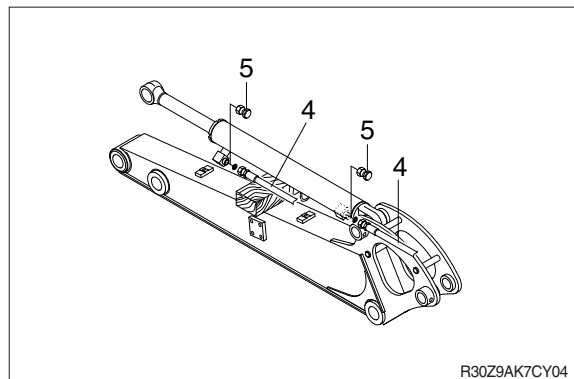


② Remove bolt (2), nut (3) and pull out pin (1).

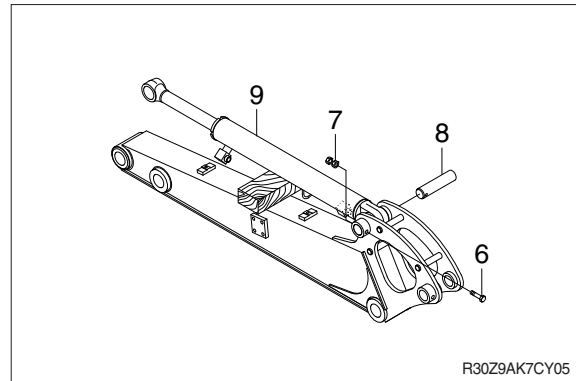
- ※ Tie the rod with wire to prevent it from coming out.



③ Disconnect bucket cylinder hoses (4) and put plugs (5) on cylinder pipe.



- ④ Sling bucket cylinder assembly (9) and remove bolt (6) and nut (7) then pull out pin (8).
- ⑤ Remove bucket cylinder assembly (9).
 - Weight : 20 kg (44 lb)



(2) Install

- ① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

▲ When aligning the mounting position of the pin, do not insert your fingers in the pin hole.

- ※ Bleed the air from the bucket cylinder.
- ※ Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

2) ARM CYLINDER

(1) Removal

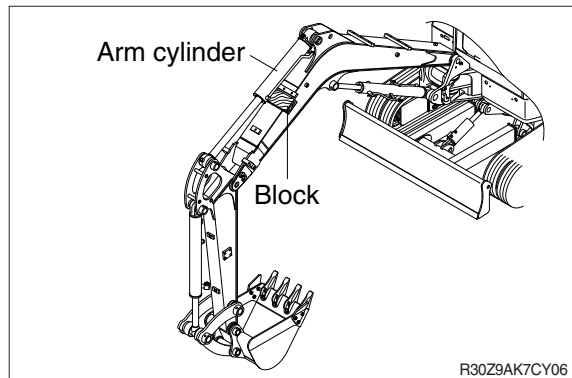
- ※ Expand the arm and bucket fully, lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.
- ※ Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.

▲ Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

▲ Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

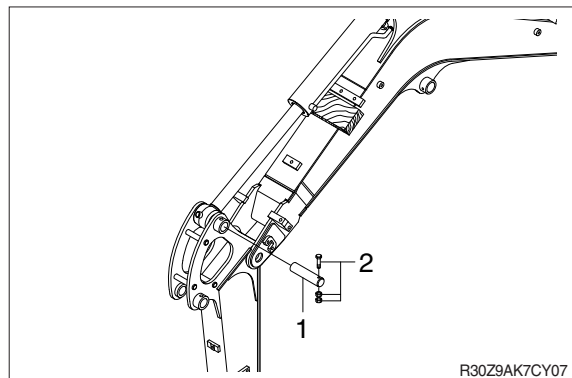
- ※ Fit blind plugs in the hoses after disconnecting them, to prevent dirt or dust from entering.

① Set block between arm cylinder and boom.

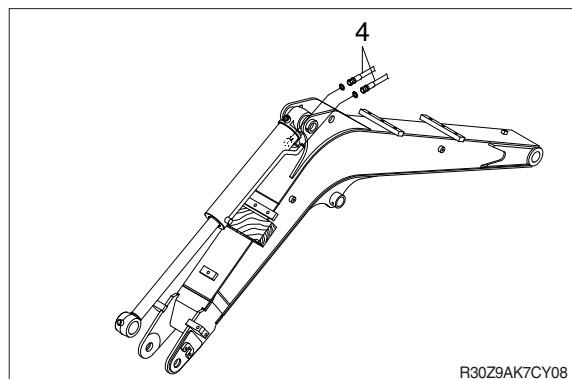


② Remove bolt and nut (2) and pull out pin (1).

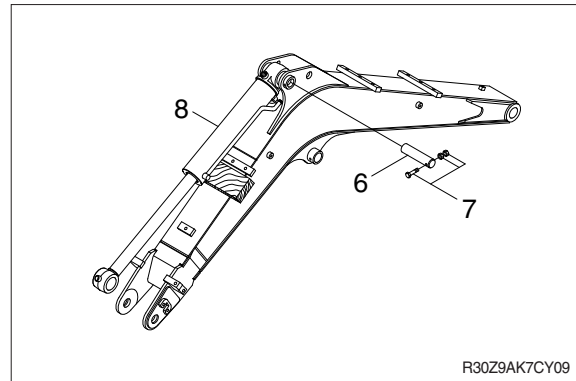
- ※ Tie the rod with wire to prevent it from coming out.



③ Disconnect arm cylinder hoses (4) and put plugs on cylinder pipe.



- ⑤ Sling arm assembly (8) and remove bolt and nut (7) then pull out pin (6).
- ⑥ Remove arm cylinder assembly (8).
 - Weight : 26 kg (57 lb)



(2) Install

- ① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

▲ When aligning the mounting position of the pin, do not insert your fingers in the pin hole.

- ※ Bleed the air from the arm cylinder.
- ※ Confirm the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

3) BOOM CYLINDER

(1) Removal

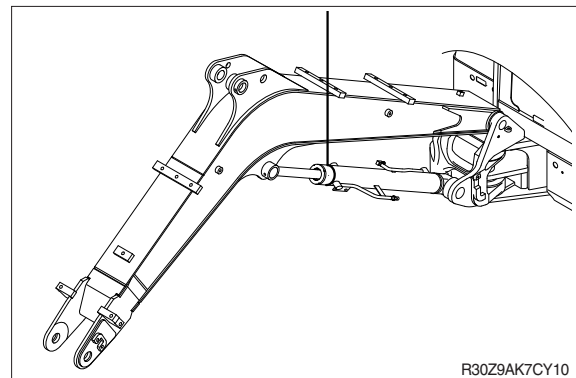
- ※ Expand the arm and bucket fully, lower the work equipment to the ground and stop the engine.
- ※ Operate the control levers and pedals several times to release the remaining pressure in the hydraulic piping.

▲ Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

▲ Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

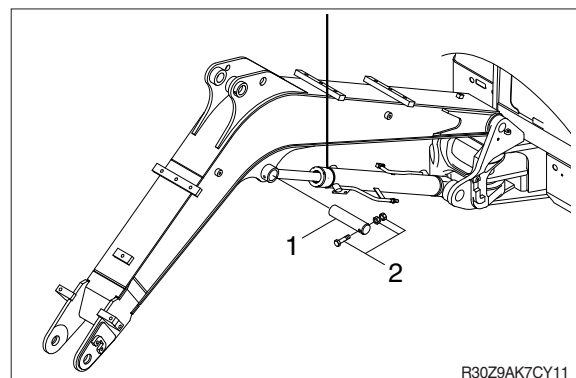
- ※ Fit blind plugs in the hoses after disconnecting them, to prevent dirt or dust from entering.

① Sling boom cylinder assembly.

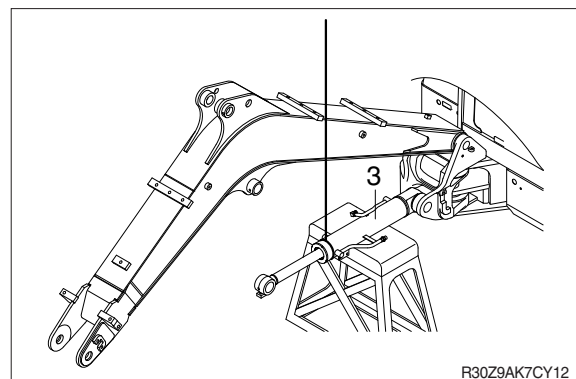


③ Remove bolt and nut (2) and pull out pin (1).

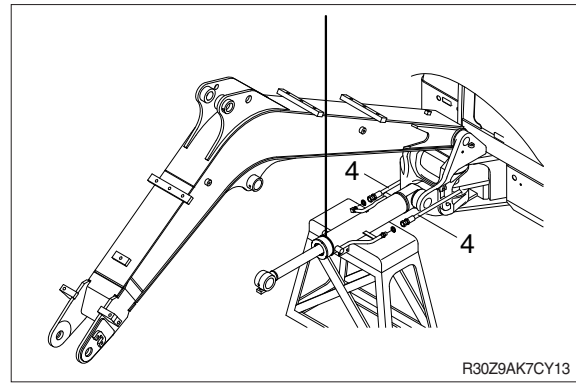
- ※ Tie the rod with wire to prevent it from coming out.



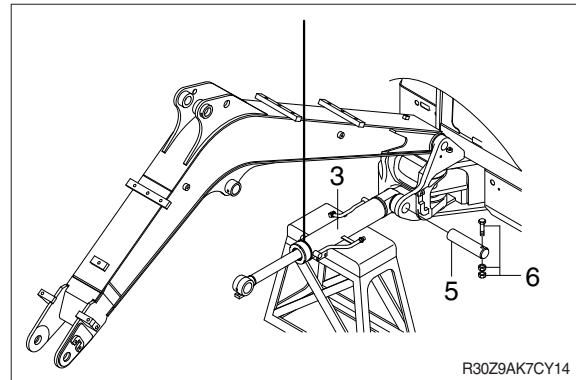
④ Lower the boom cylinder assembly (3) on a stand.



- ⑤ Disconnect boom cylinder hoses(4) and put plugs on cylinder pipe.



- ⑥ Remove bolt (6) and pull out pin (5).
⑦ Remove boom cylinder assembly (3).
• Weight : 26 kg (57 lb)



(2) Install

- ① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

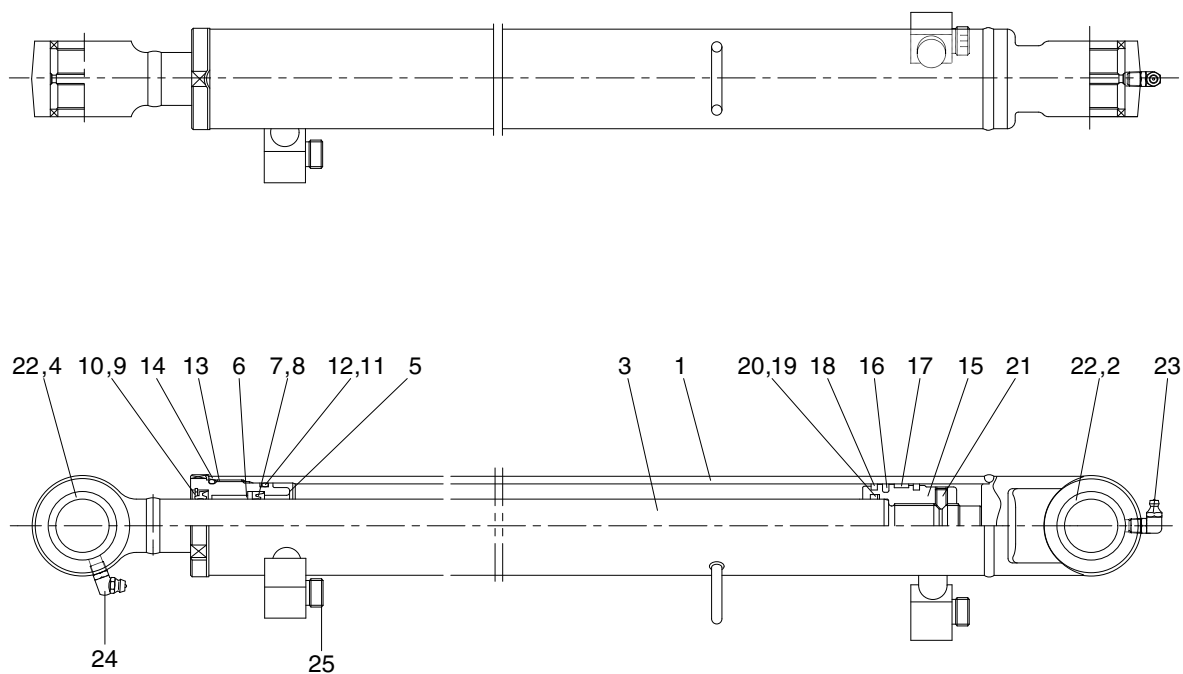
▲ When aligning the mounting position of the pin, do not insert your fingers in the pin hole.

- ※ Bleed the air from the boom cylinder.
- ※ Confirmed the hydraulic oil level and check the hydraulic oil leak or not.

2. DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

1) STRUCTURE

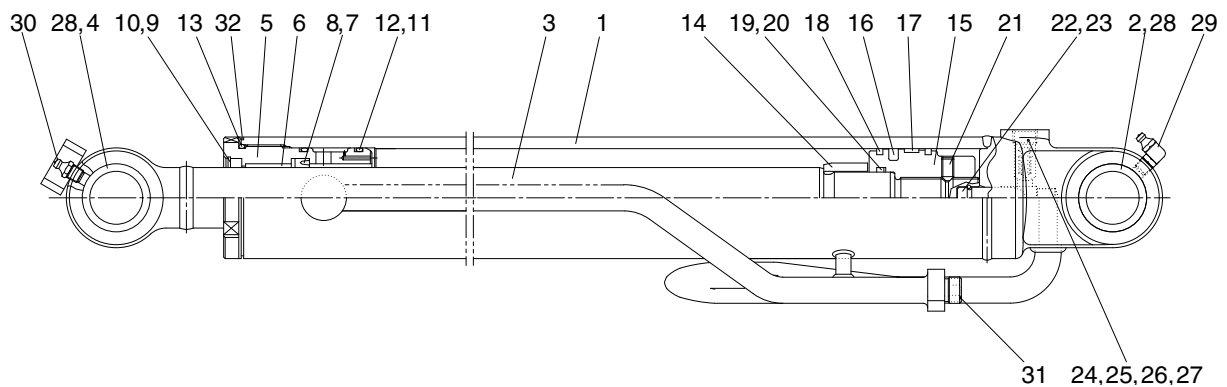
(1) Bucket cylinder



R25Z9A7CY15

1	Tube assembly	10	Retaining ring	19	O-ring
2	Pin bushing	11	O-ring	20	Back-up ring
3	Rod assembly	12	Back-up ring	21	Set screw
4	Pin bushing	13	O-ring	22	Pin wiper
5	Rod cover	14	Washer	23	Grease nipple
6	Rod bushing	15	Piston	24	Grease nipple
7	U-packing	16	Piston seal	25	O-ring
8	Back-up ring	17	Wear ring		
9	Dust wiper	18	Dust ring		

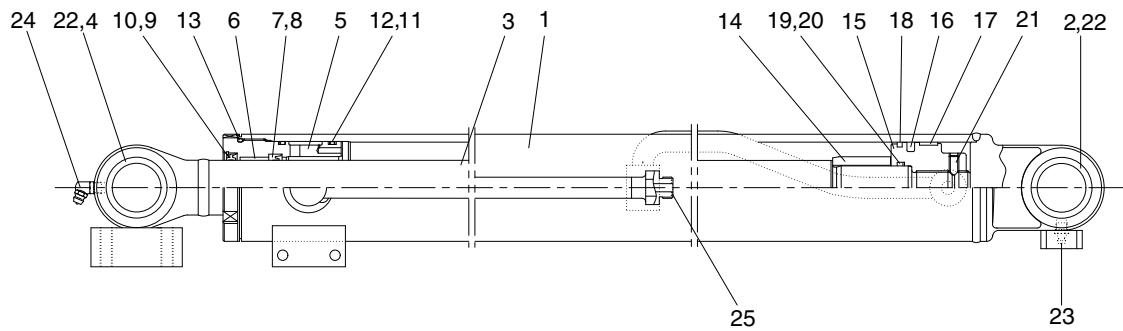
(2) Arm cylinder



R25Z9A7CY16

1	Tube assembly	12	Back-up ring	23	Stop ring
2	Pin bushing	13	O-ring	24	Check valve
3	Rod assembly	14	Cushion ring	25	Spring
4	Pin bushing	15	Piston	26	Spring support
5	Rod cover	16	Piston seal	27	Hexagon socket plug
6	Rod bushing	17	Wear ring	28	Pin wiper
7	U-packing	18	Dust ring	29	Grease nipple
8	Back-up ring	19	O-ring	30	Grease nipple
9	Dust wiper	20	Back-up ring	31	O-ring
10	Retaining ring	21	Set screw	32	Washer
11	O-ring	22	Cushion plunger		

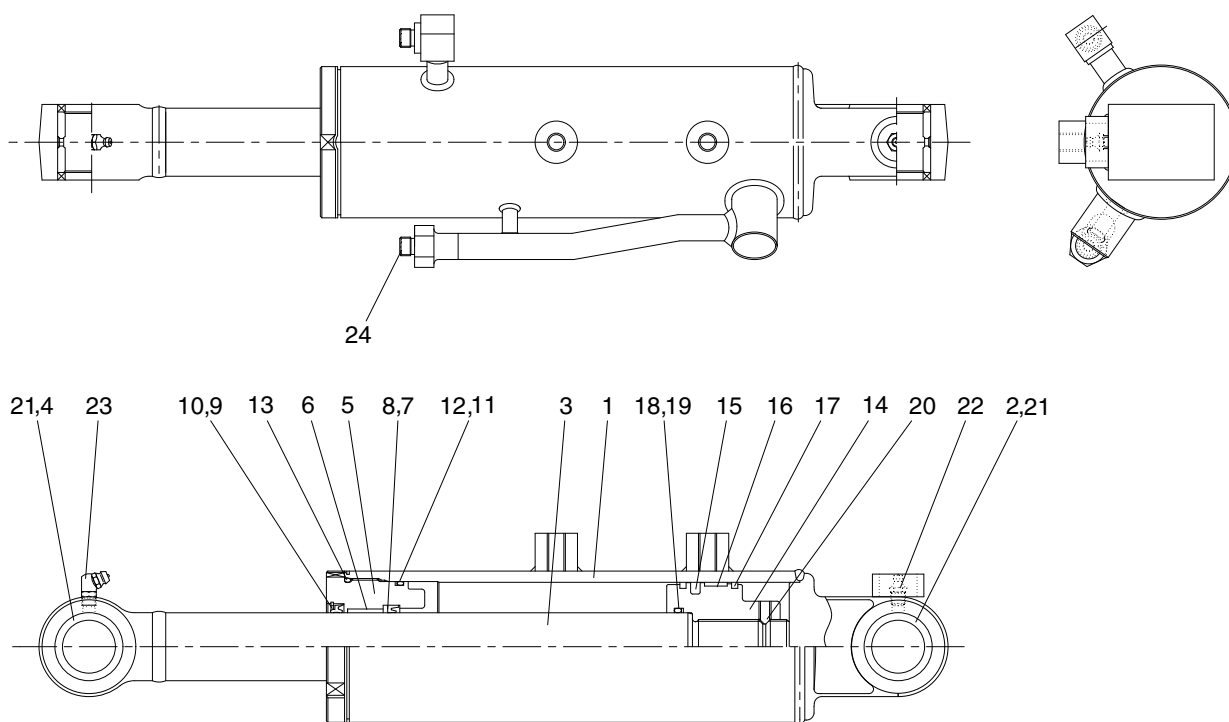
(3) Boom cylinder



R27Z97CY17

- | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|----|----------------|----|---------------|
| 1 | Tube assembly | 10 | Retaining ring | 19 | O-ring |
| 2 | Pin bushing | 11 | O-ring | 20 | Back-up ring |
| 3 | Rod assembly | 12 | Back-up ring | 21 | Set screw |
| 4 | Pin bushing | 13 | O-ring | 22 | Pin wiper |
| 5 | Rod cover | 14 | Cushion ring | 23 | Grease nipple |
| 6 | Rod bushing | 15 | Piston | 24 | Grease nipple |
| 7 | U-packing | 16 | Piston seal | 25 | O-ring |
| 8 | Back-up ring | 17 | Wear ring | | |
| 9 | Dust wiper | 18 | Dust ring | | |

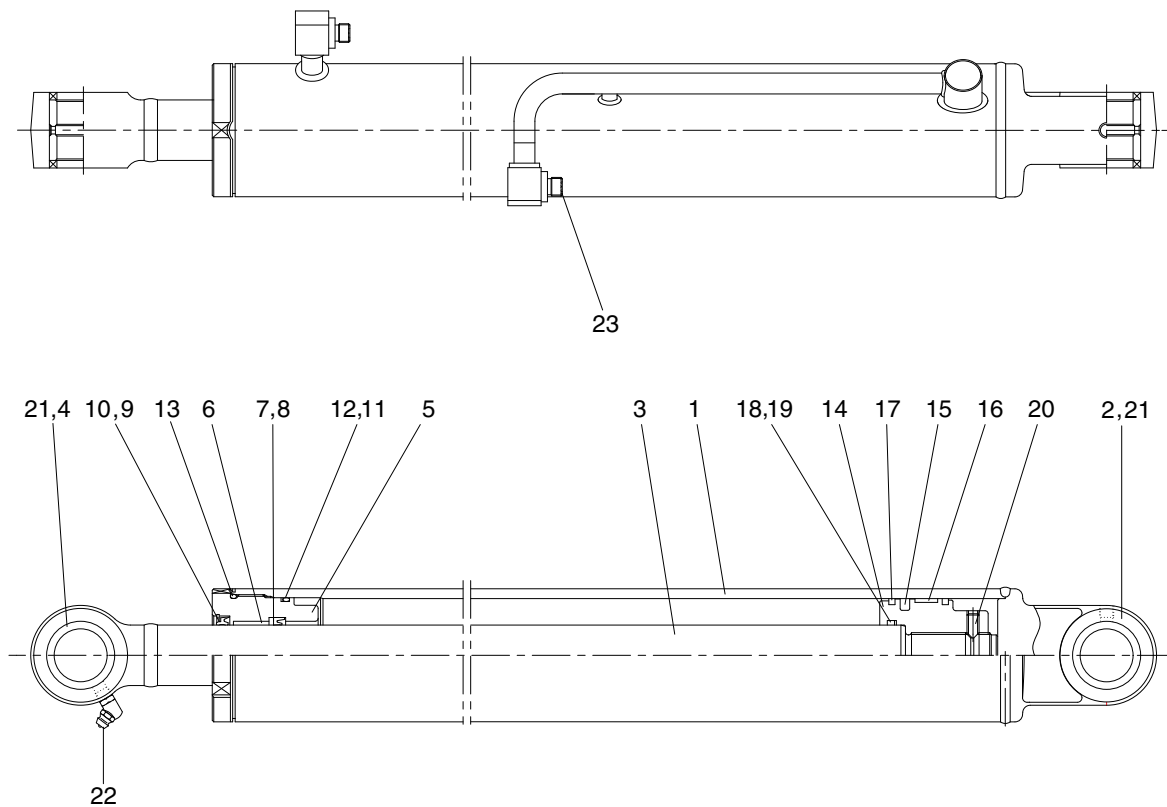
(4) Dozer cylinder



R27Z97CY18

- | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|----|----------------|----|---------------|
| 1 | Tube assembly | 9 | Dust wiper | 17 | Dust ring |
| 2 | Pin bushing | 10 | Retaining ring | 18 | O-ring |
| 3 | Rod assembly | 11 | O-ring | 19 | Back-up ring |
| 4 | Pin bushing | 12 | Back-up ring | 20 | Set screw |
| 5 | Rod cover | 13 | O-ring | 21 | Pin wiper |
| 6 | Rod bushing | 14 | Piston | 22 | Grease nipple |
| 7 | U-packing | 15 | Piston seal | 23 | Grease nipple |
| 8 | Back-up ring | 16 | Wear ring | 24 | O-ring |

(5) Boom swing cylinder

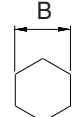


R27Z97CY19

- | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1 Tube assembly | 9 Dust wiper | 17 Dust ring |
| 2 Pin bushing | 10 Retaining ring | 18 O-ring |
| 3 Rod assembly | 11 O-ring | 19 Back-up ring |
| 4 Pin bushing | 12 Back-up ring | 20 Set screw |
| 5 Rod cover | 13 O-ring | 21 Pin wiper |
| 6 Rod bushing | 14 Piston | 22 Grease nipple |
| 7 U-packing | 15 Piston seal | 23 O-ring |
| 8 Back-up ring | 16 Wear ring | |

2) TOOLS AND TIGHTENING TORQUE

(1) Tools

Tool name	Remark	
Allen wrench	8	
	3	
Spanner	M22	
Hook spanner	Suitable size (80~120 mm)	
(-) Driver	Small and large sizes	
Torque wrench	Capable of tightening with the specified torques	

(2) Tightening torque

Part name		Item	Size	Torque	
				kgf · m	lbf · ft
Rod cover	Boom cylinder	5	M80	70 ± 7.0	506 ± 50.6
	Arm cylinder	5	M75	70 ± 5.0	506 ± 36.2
	Bucket cylinder	5	M65	50 ± 5.0	362 ± 36.2
	Dozer cylinder	5	M100	70 ± 7.0	506 ± 50.6
	Boom swing cylinder	5	M80	70 ± 7.0	506 ± 50.6
Piston	Boom cylinder	15	M30	75 ± 7.5	542 ± 54.2
	Arm cylinder	15	M30	75 ± 7.5	542 ± 54.2
	Bucket cylinder	15	M27	50 ± 5.0	362 ± 36.2
	Dozer cylinder	14	M42	75 ± 7.5	542 ± 54.2
	Boom swing cylinder	14	M32	75 ± 7.5	542 ± 54.2
Set screw★1	Boom cylinder	21	M8	1.5	10.8
	Arm cylinder	22	M8	1.5	10.8
	Bucket cylinder	21	M8	1.5	10.8
	Dozer cylinder	20	M8	1.5	10.8
	Boom swing cylinder	20	M8	1.5	10.8

★1: Apply loctite #242 on thread before tightening and caulking after tightening.

3) DISASSEMBLY

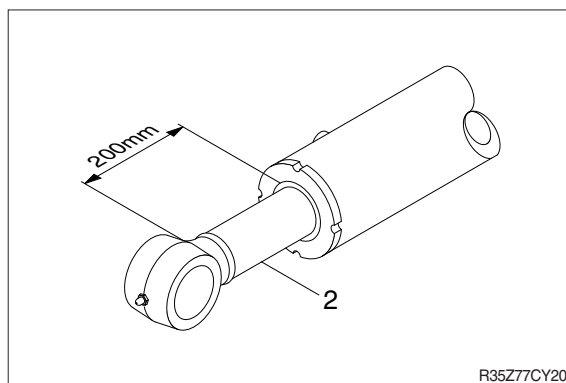
※ Procedures are based on the boom cylinder.

(1) Remove cylinder head and piston rod

① Hold the clevis section of the tube in a vise.

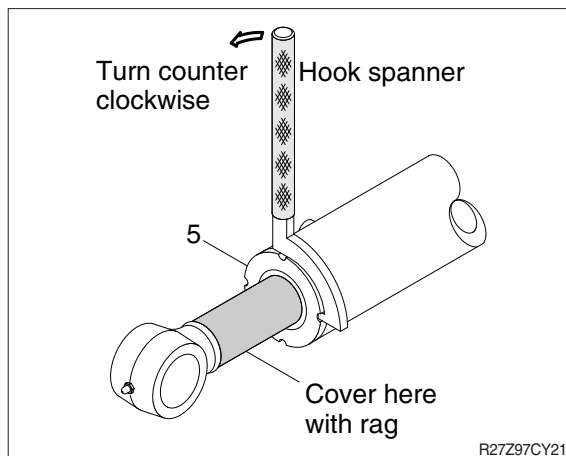
※ Use mouth pieces so as not to damage the machined surface of the cylinder tube. Do not make use of the outside piping as a locking means.

② Pull out rod assembly (3) about 200 mm (7.1 in). Because the rod assembly is rather heavy, finish extending it with air pressure after the oil draining operation.



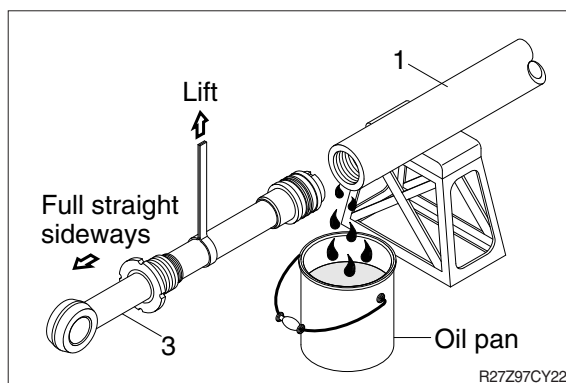
③ Loosen and remove the rod cover (5) by hook spanner.

※ Cover the extracted rod assembly (3) with rag to prevent it from being accidentally damaged during operation.



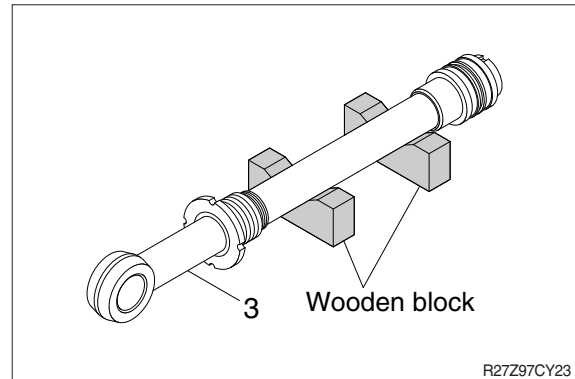
④ Draw out cylinder head and rod assembly together from tube assembly (1).

※ Since the rod assembly is heavy in this case, lift the tip of the rod assembly (3) with a crane or some means and draw it out. However, when rod assembly (3) has been drawn out to approximately two thirds of its length, lift it in its center to draw it completely.



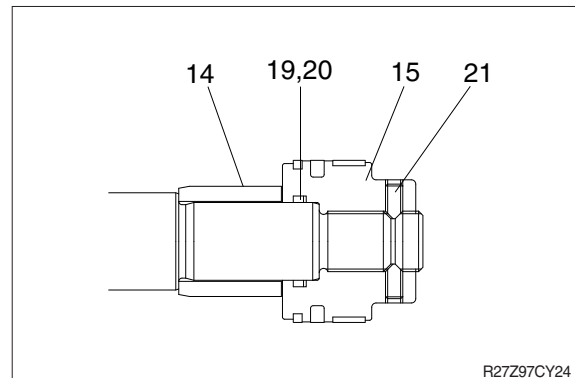
Note that the plated surface of rod assembly (3) is to be lifted. For this reason, do not use a wire sling and others that may damage it, but use a strong cloth belt or a rope.

- ⑤ Place the removed rod assembly on a wooden V-block that is set level.
- ※ Cover a V-block with soft rag.

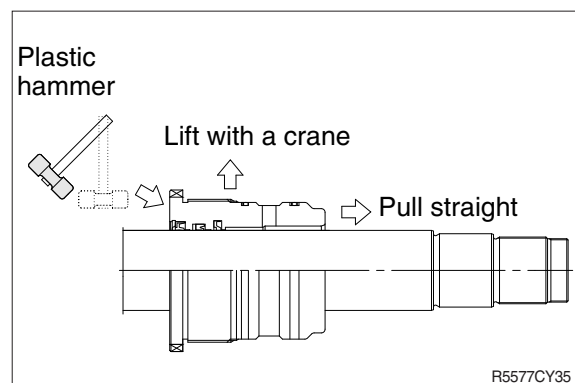


(2) Remove piston and rod cover

- ① Remove set screw (21).
- ② Remove piston assembly (15), back up ring (20), O-ring (19) and cushion ring (14).

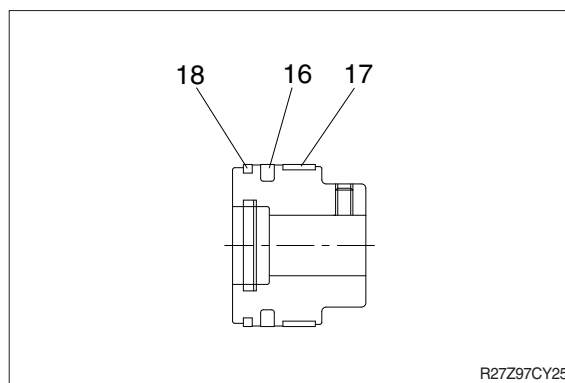


- ④ Remove the rod cover assembly from rod assembly (3).
 - ※ If it is too heavy to move, move it by striking the flanged part of rod cover with a plastic hammer.
 - ※ Pull it straight with rod cover assembly lifted with a crane.
- Exercise care so as not to damage the lip of rod bushing (6) and packing (7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12) by the threads of rod assembly (3).



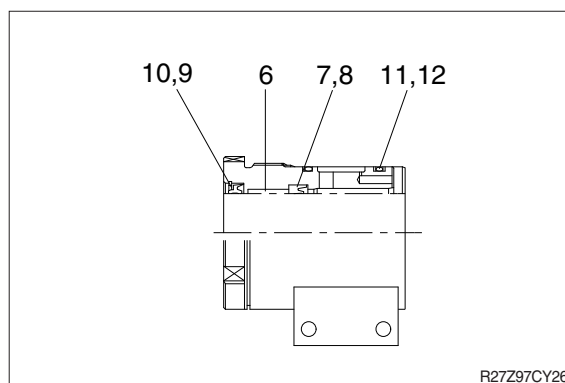
(3) Disassemble the piston assembly

- ① Remove wear ring (17).
 - ② Remove dust ring (18) and piston seal (16).
- ※ Exercise care in this operation not to damage the grooves.



(4) Disassemble gland assembly

- ① Remove back up ring (12) and O-ring (11).
 - ② Remove snap ring (10), dust wiper (9).
 - ③ Remove back up ring (8), U-packing (7).
 - ④ Remove the rod bushing (6).
- ※ Exercise care in this operation not to damage the grooves.
- ※ Do not remove seal and ring, if does not damaged.

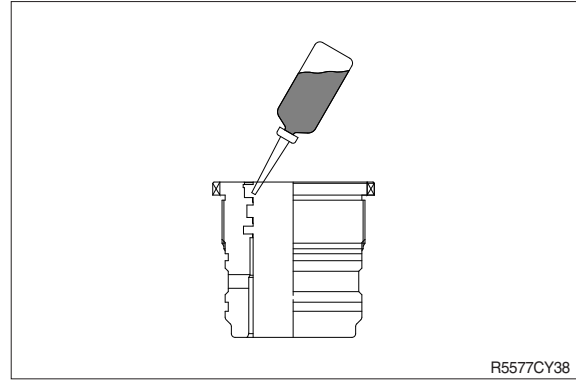


4) ASSEMBLY

(1) Assemble cylinder head assembly

- ※ Check for scratches or rough surfaces if found smooth with an oil stone.

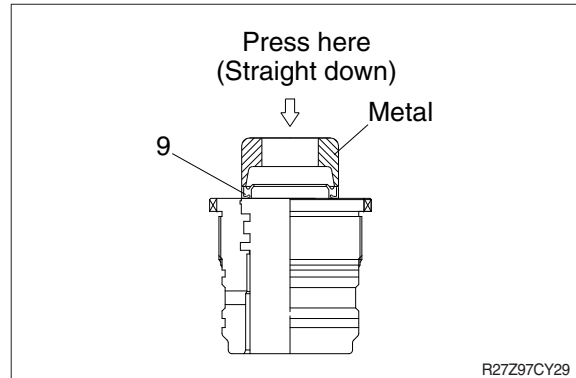
- ① Coat the inner face of rod cover (5) with hydraulic oil.



- ② Coat dust wiper (9) with grease and fit dust wiper (9) to the bottom of the hole of dust seal.

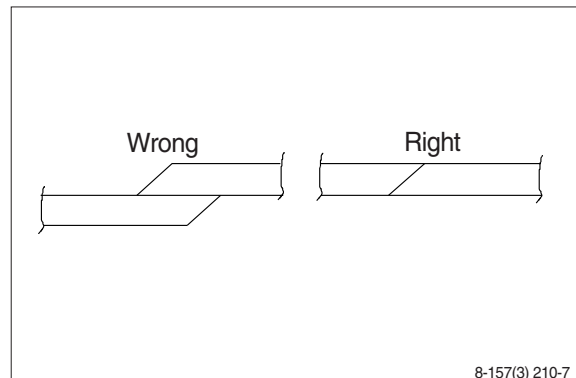
At this time, press a pad metal to the metal ring of dust seal.

- ③ Fit retain ring (10) to the stop face.

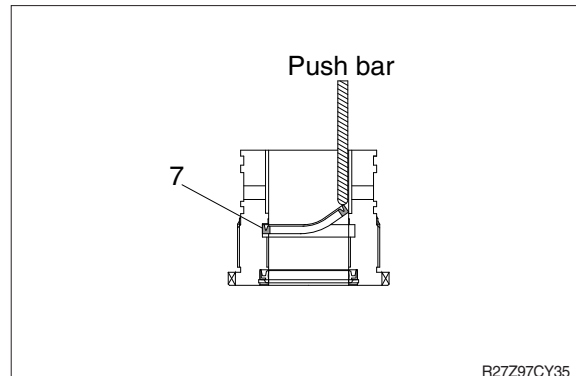


- ④ Fit back up ring (7), rod bushing (6) to corresponding grooves, in that order.

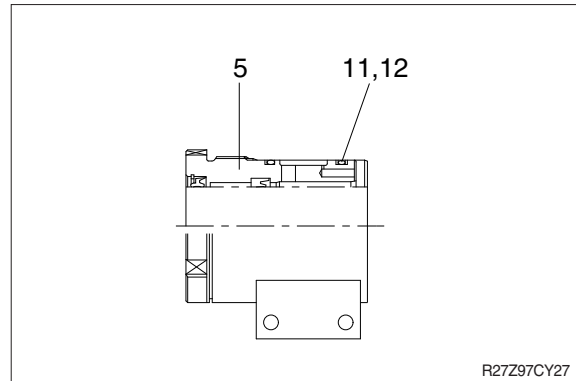
- ※ Coat each packing with hydraulic oil before fitting it.
- ※ Insert the back-up ring until one side of it is inserted into groove.



- ※ U-packing (7) has its own fitting direction. Therefore, confirm it before fitting them.
- ※ Fitting U-packing (7) upside down may damage its lip. Therefore check the correct direction that is shown in fig.

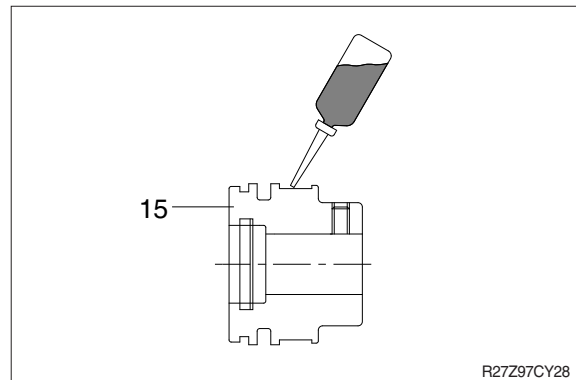


- ⑤ Fit back up ring (12) to rod cover (5).
- ※ Put the back-up ring in the warm water of 30~50°C .
- ⑥ Fit O-ring (11) to rod cover (5).

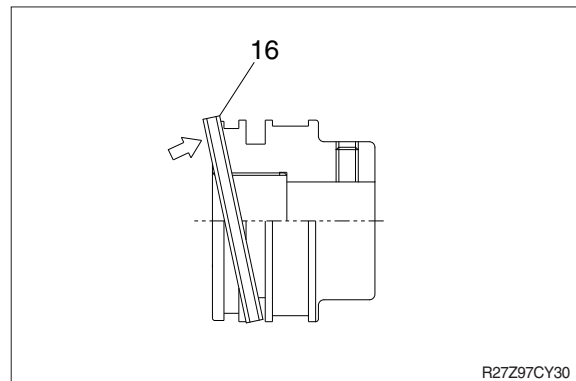


(2) Assemble piston assembly

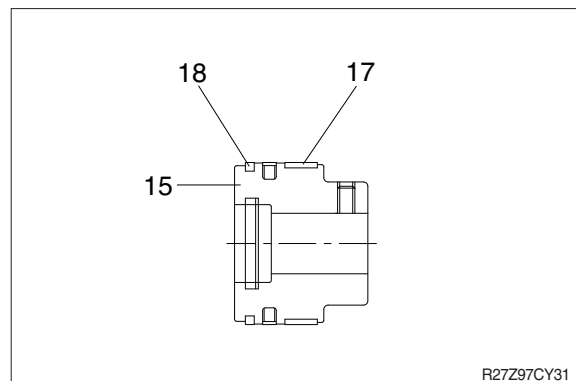
- ※ Check for scratches or rough surfaces.
If found smooth with an oil stone.
- ① Coat the outer face of piston (15) with hydraulic oil.



- ② Fit piston seal (16) to piston.
- ※ Put the piston seal in the warm water of 60~100°C for more than 5 minutes.
- ※ After assembling the piston seal, press its outer diameter to fit in.

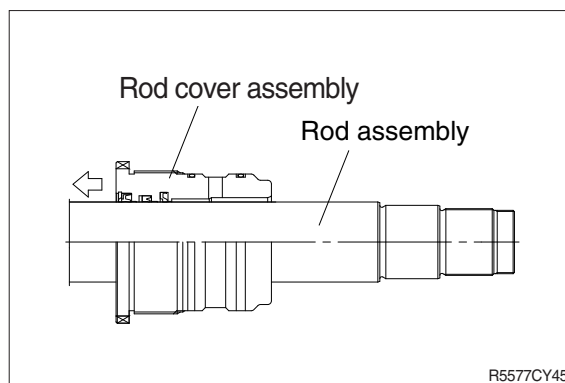


- ③ Fit wear ring (17) and dust ring (18) to piston (15).

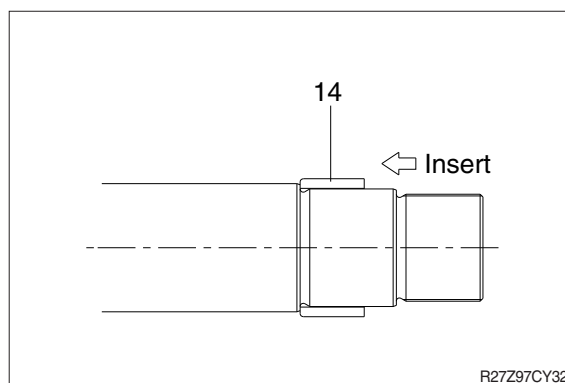


(3) Install piston and cylinder head

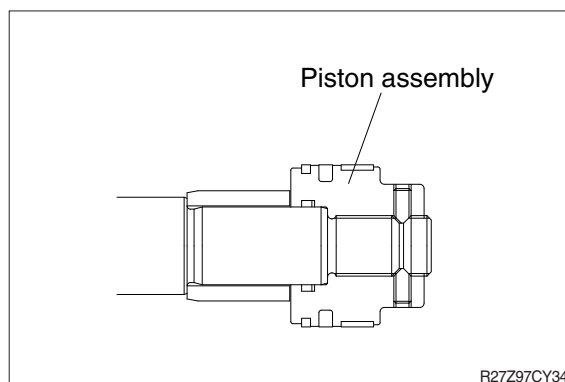
- ① Fix the rod assembly to the work bench.
- ② Apply hydraulic oil to the outer surface of rod assembly (3), the inner surface of piston and rod cover.
- ③ Insert rod cover assembly to rod assembly.



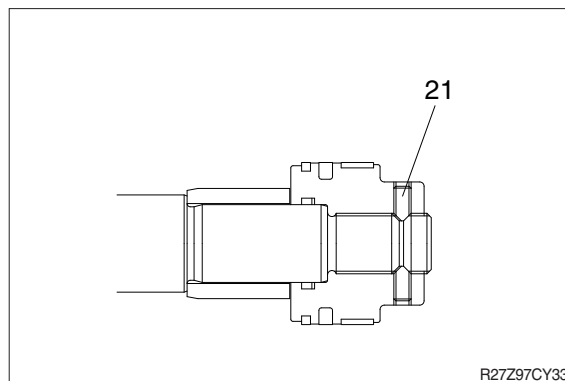
- ④ Insert cushion ring (14) to rod assembly.
- ※ Note that cushion ring (14) has a direction in which it should be fitted.



- ⑤ Fit piston assembly to rod assembly.

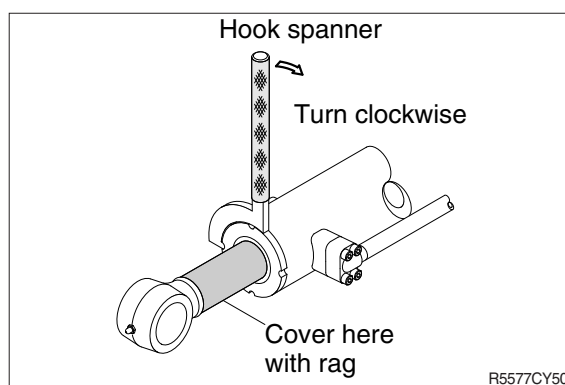
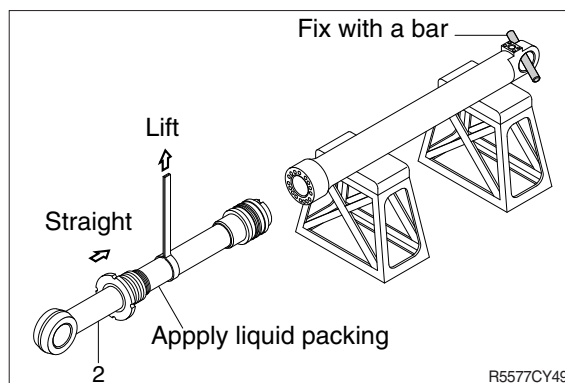


- ⑥ Fit set screw (21).
- Tightening torque :
 $1.5 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m} (10.8 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft})$
- ※ Apply loctite #242 on thread before tightening and caulking after tightening.



(3) Overall assemble

- ① Place a V-block on a rigid work bench.
Mount the tube assembly (1) on it and fix the assembly by passing a bar through the clevis pin hole to lock the assembly.
- ② Insert the rod assembly in to the tube assembly, while lifting and moving the rod assembly with a crane.
 - ※ Be careful not to damage piston seal by thread of tube assembly.
- ③ Match the bolt holes in the cylinder head flange to the tapped holes in the tube assembly and tighten socket bolts to a specified torque.
 - ※ Refer to the table of tightening torque.

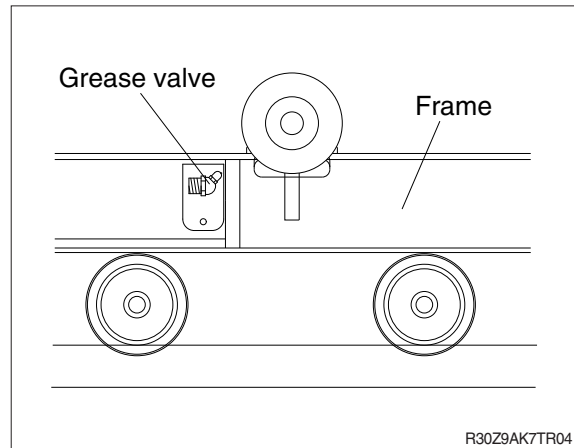


GROUP 10 UNDERCARRIAGE

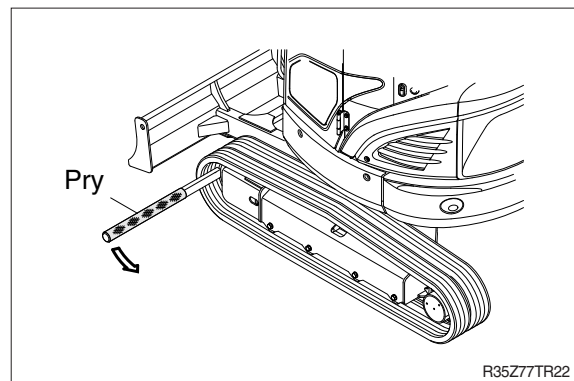
1. RUBBER TRACK

1) REMOVAL

- (1) Loosen tension of the rubber track.
 - ※ If track tension is not relieved when the grease valve is loosened, move the machine backwards and forwards.

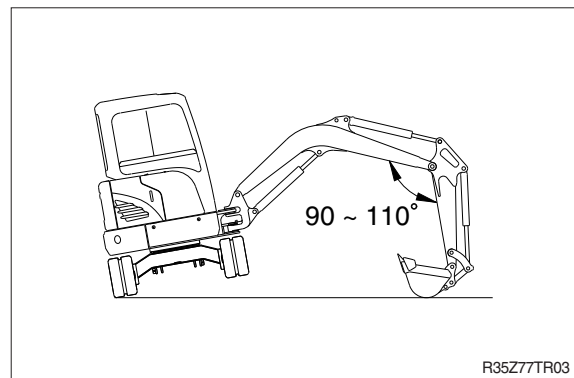


- (2) Remove the rubber track from lower frame using pry.



2) INSTALL

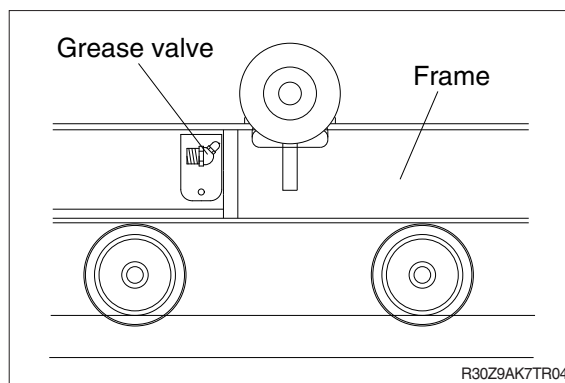
- (1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.
 - ※ Adjust the tension of the rubber track.



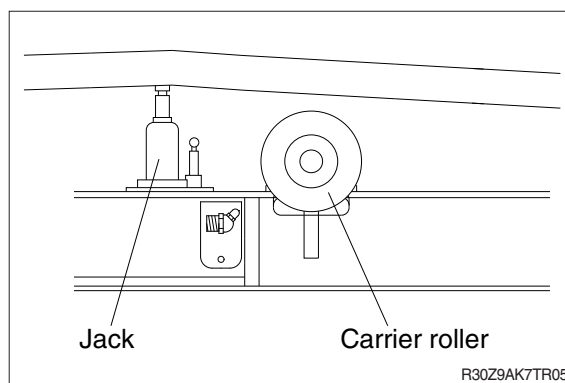
2. CARRIER ROLLER

1) REMOVAL

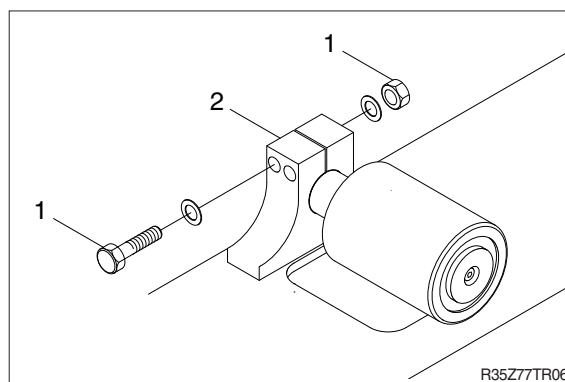
- (1) Loosen tension of the rubber track.



- (2) Jack up the rubber track height enough to permit carrier roller removal.



- (3) Loosen the bolt and nut (1).
- Tightening torque : $12.3 \pm 1.2 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}$
($89 \pm 8.68 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}$)
- (4) Open bracket (2) with a screwdriver, push out from inside, and remove carrier roller assembly.
- Weight : 3 kg (7 lb)



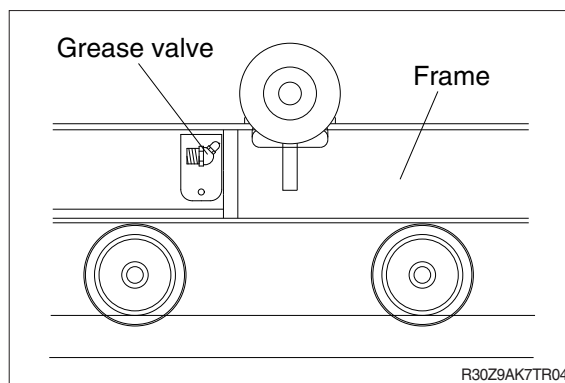
2) INSTALL

- (1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

3. TRACK ROLLER

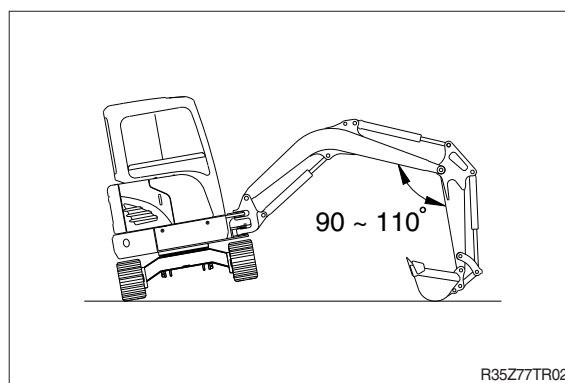
1) REMOVAL

- (1) Loosen tension of the rubber track.



- (2) Using the work equipment, push up track frame on side which is to be removed.

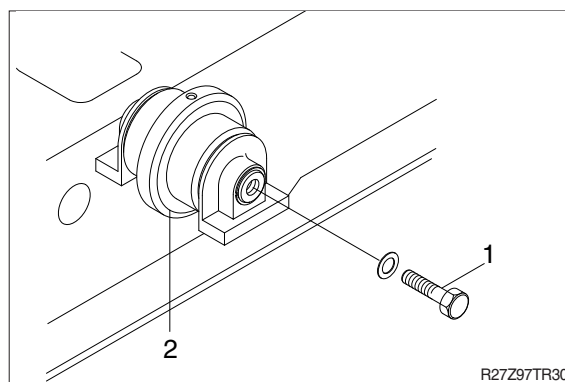
※ After jack up the machine, set a block under the unit.



- (3) Remove the mounting bolt (1) and draw out the track roller (2).

• Weight : 6 kg (13 lb)

• Tightening torque : $29.7 \pm 3.0 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}$
($215 \pm 21.7 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}$)



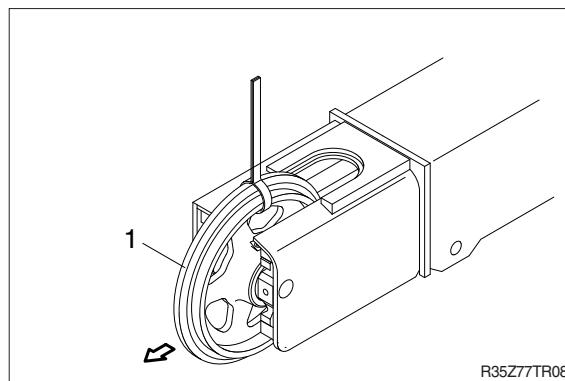
2) INSTALL

- (1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

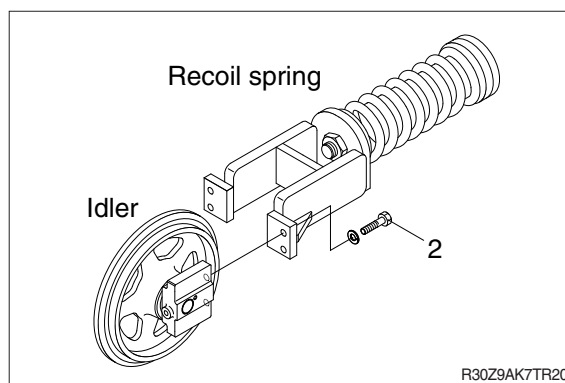
4. IDLER AND RECOIL SPRING

1) REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the track link.
For detail, see removal of track link.
- (2) Sling the idler (1) and pull out idler and recoil spring assembly from track frame, using a pry.
 - Weight : 36 kg (79 lb)

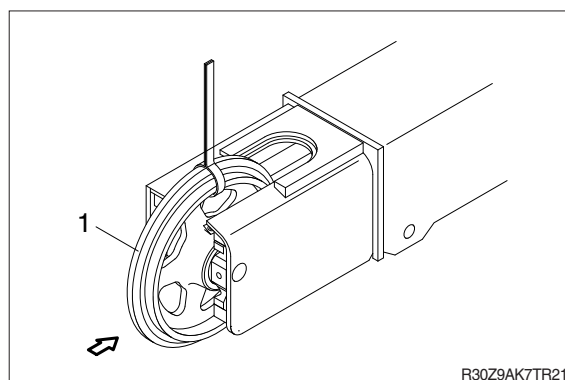


- (3) Loosen the bolt (2) and separate the idler and recoil spring.
 - Tightening torque : 3.0~3.6 kgf·m
(21.7~26.0 lbf·ft)



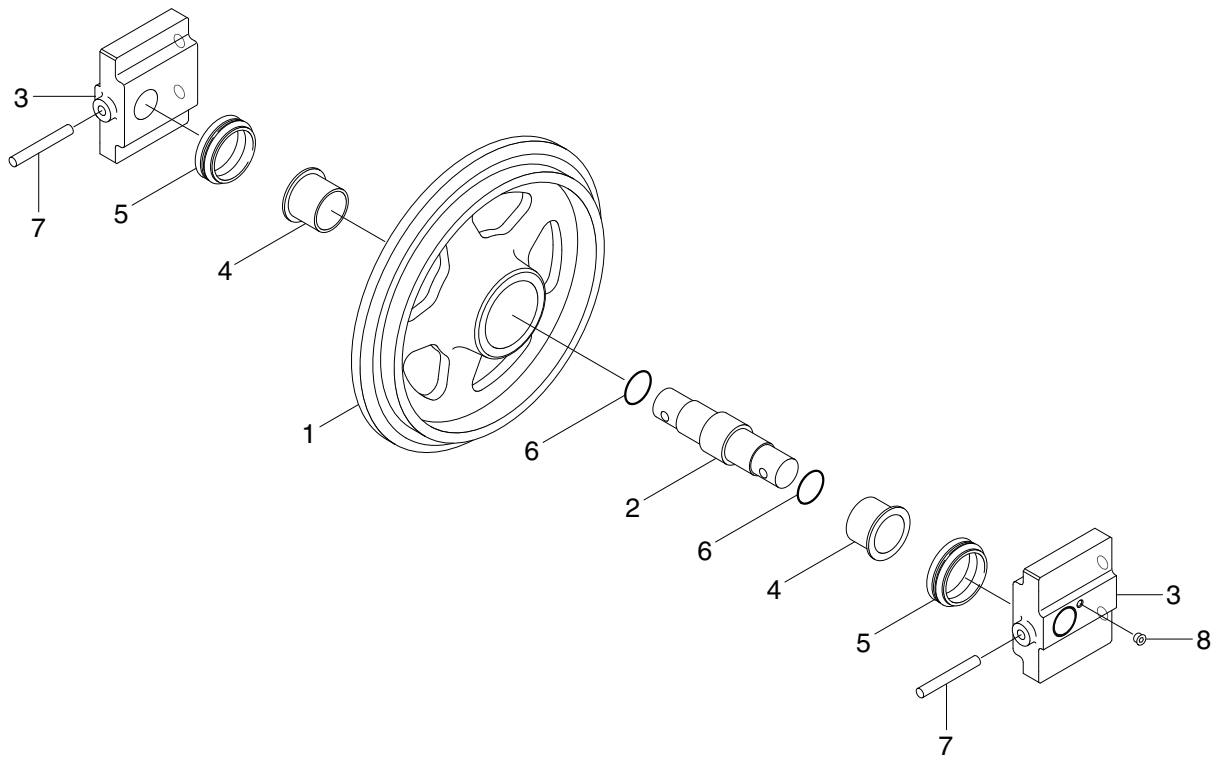
2) INSTALL

- (1) Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.
- ※ Make sure that the boss on the end face of the recoil cylinder rod is in the hole of the track frame.



3) DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY OF IDLER

(1) Structure



R30Z9AK7TR11

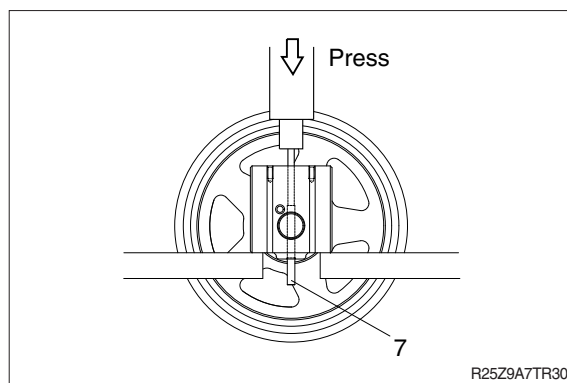
1 Shell
2 Shaft
3 Collar

4 Bushing
5 Seal assembly
6 O-ring

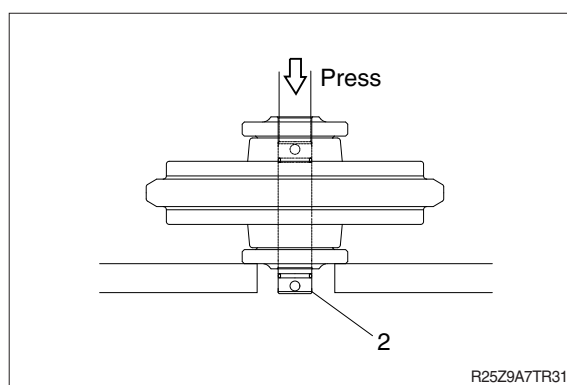
7 Spring pin
8 Plug

(2) Disassembly

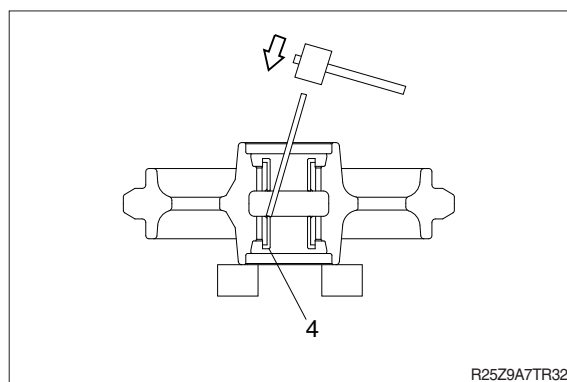
- ① Remove plug (8) and drain oil.
- ② Draw out the spring pin (7), using a press.



- ③ Pull out the shaft (2) with a press.
- ④ Remove seal (5) from idler (1) and collar (3).
- ⑤ Remove O-ring (6) from shaft.



- ⑥ Remove the bushing (4) from idler, using a special tool.
- ※ Only remove bushing if replacement is necessary.

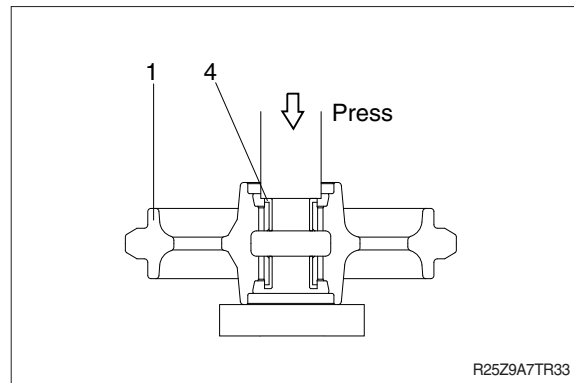


(3) Assembly

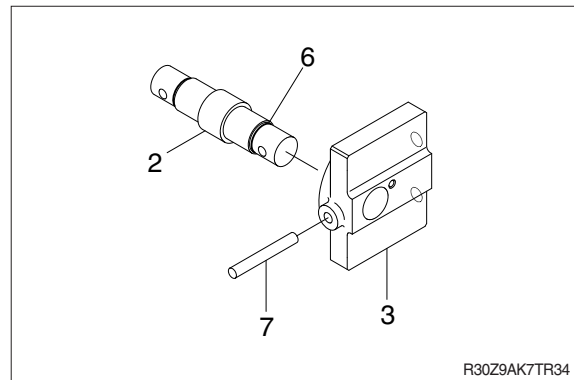
- ※ Before assembly, clean the parts.
- ※ Coat the sliding surfaces of all parts with oil.

- ① Cool up bushing (4) fully by some dry ice and press it into shell (1).

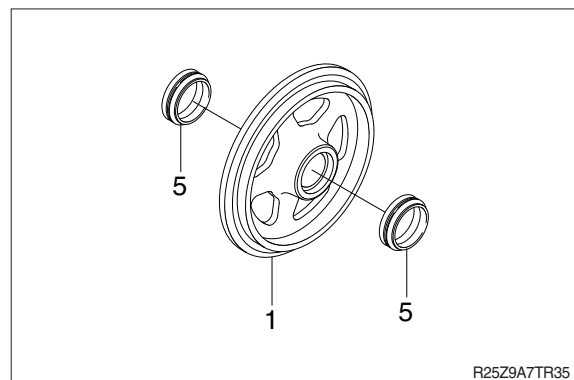
Do not press it at the normal temperature, or not knock in with a hammer even after the cooling.



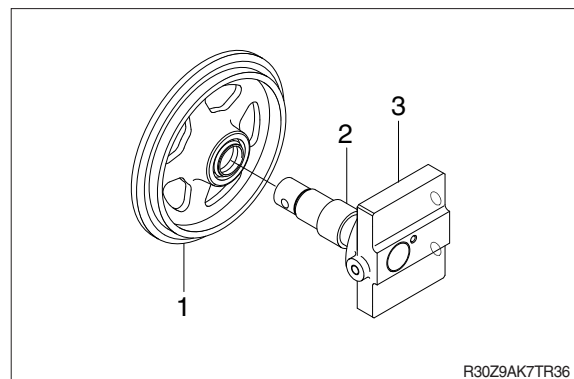
- ② Coat O-ring (6) with grease thinly, and install it to shaft (2).
- ③ Insert shaft (2) into collar (3) and drive in the spring pin (7).



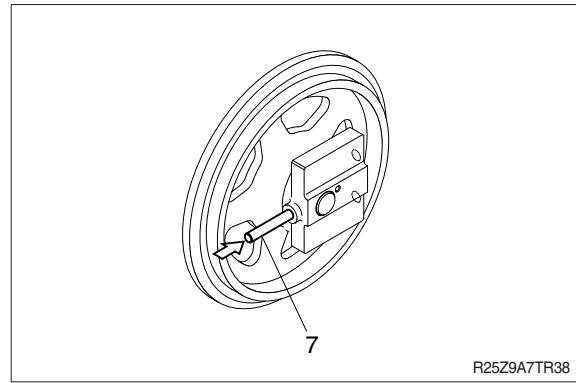
- ④ Install seal (5) to shell (1) and collar (3).



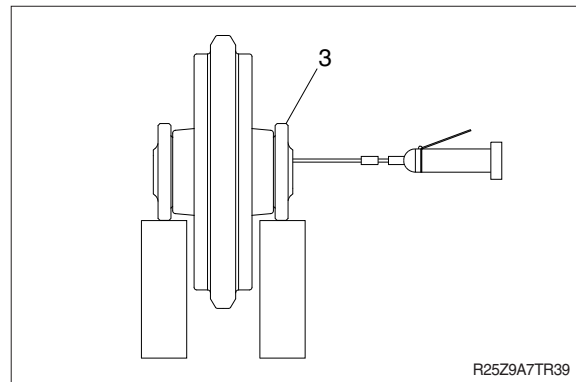
- ⑤ Install shaft (2) and collar (3) to shell (1).



- ⑥ Knock in the spring pin (7) with a hammer.

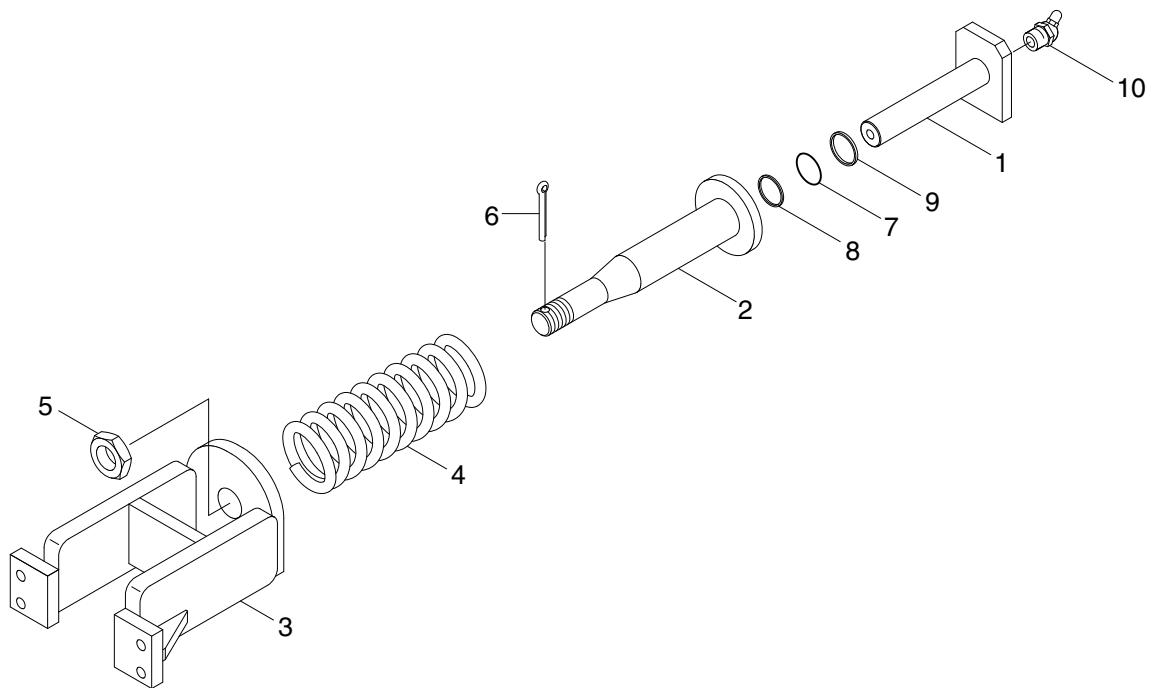


- ⑦ Lay collar (3) on its side.
Supply engine oil to the specified level,
and tighten plug.



4) DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY OF RECOIL SPRING

(1) Structure



R30Z9AK7TR12

- 1 Piston rod
- 2 Cylinder
- 3 Bracket
- 4 Spring

- 5 Lock nut
- 6 Split pin
- 7 Rod seal
- 8 Back-up ring

- 9 Packing
- 10 Grease valve

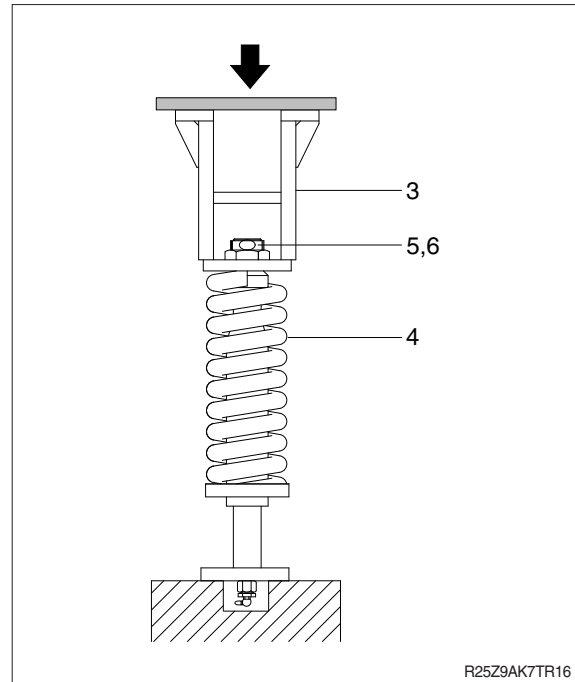
(2) Disassembly

- ① Apply pressure on bracket (3) with a press.

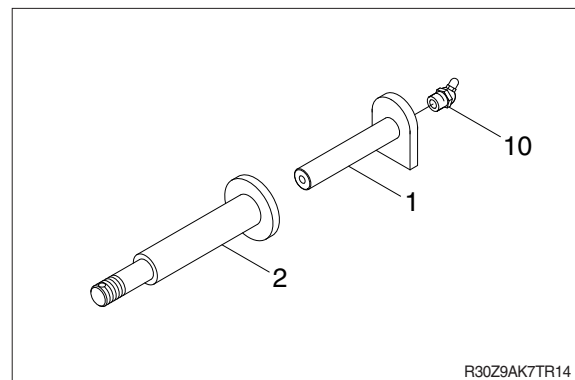
The spring is under a large installed load. This is dangerous, so be sure to set properly.

- Spring set load : 2374 kg (5230 lb)

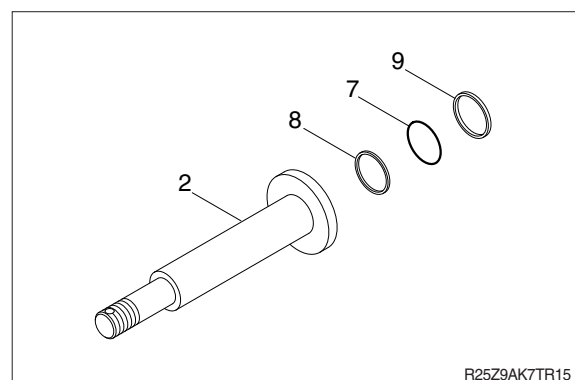
- ※ Remove split pin (6) and lock nut (5).
- ② Take enough notice so that the press which pushes down the spring, should not be slipped out in its operation.
 - ③ Lighten the press load slowly and remove bracket (3) and spring (4).



- ⑤ Remove rod (1) from cylinder (2).
- ⑥ Remove grease valve (10) from rod (1).

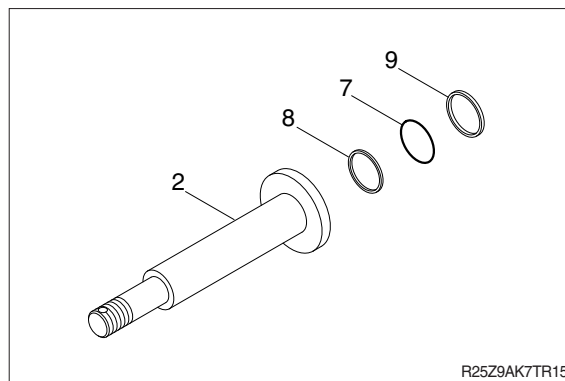


- ⑦ Remove packing (9), back-up ring (8) and rod seal (7) from cylinder (2).



(3) Assembly

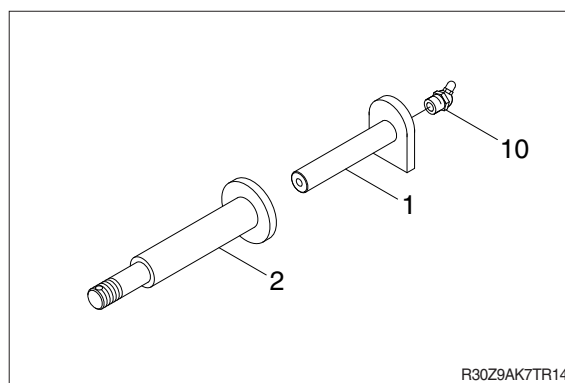
- ① Install rod seal (7), back-up ring (8), and packing (9) to cylinder (2).



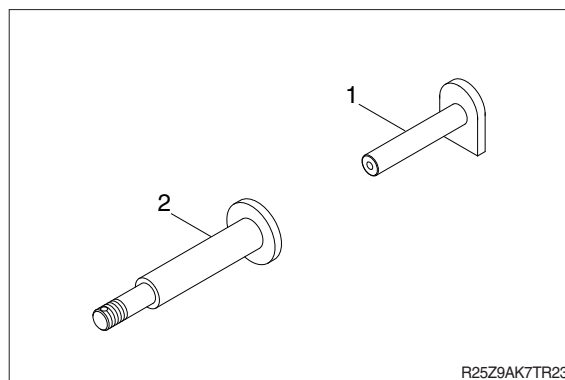
- ② Pour grease into cylinder (2), then push in rod (1) by hand.
After take grease out of grease valve mounting hole, let air out.

※ If air letting is not sufficient, it may be difficult to adjust the tension of crawler.

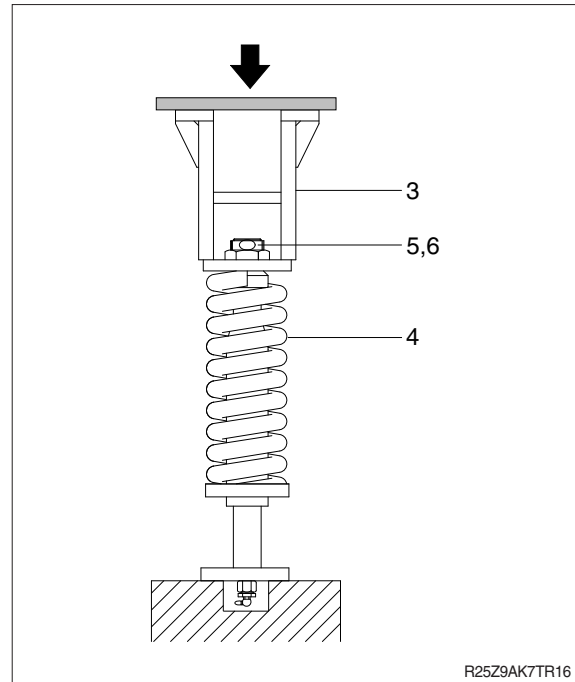
- ③ Fit grease valve (10) to rod (1).
 - Tightening torque : $10 \pm 0.5 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}$
($72.4 \pm 3.6 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}$)



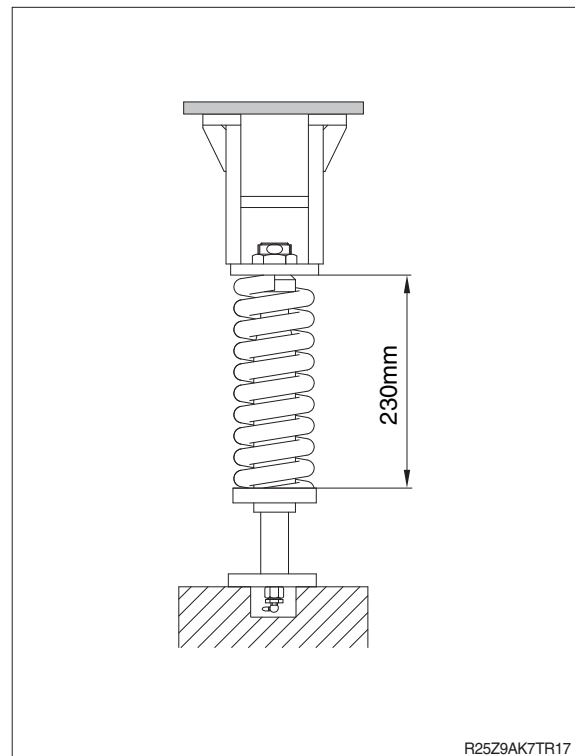
- ④ Install rod (1) to cylinder (2).



- ⑤ Install spring (4) and bracket (3) to cylinder (2).
- ⑥ Apply pressure to spring (4) with a press and tighten lock nut (5).
- ※ During the operation, pay attention specially to prevent the press from slipping out.
- ⑦ Tighten lock nut (5) and insert split pin (6).

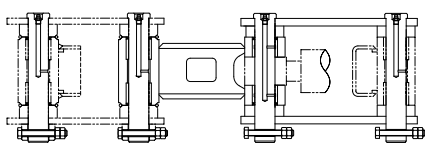
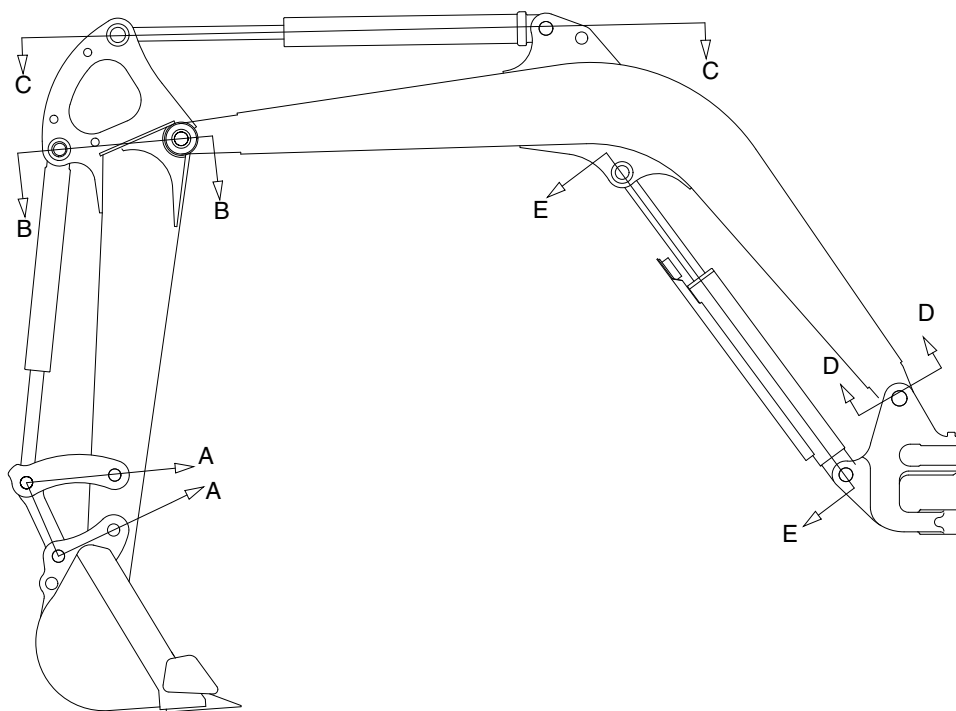


- ⑧ Lighten the press load and confirm the set length of spring (4).
- Spring length : 230 mm (9.1")

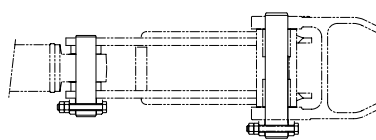


GROUP 11 WORK EQUIPMENT

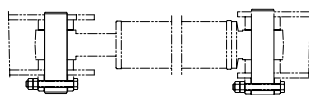
1. STRUCTURE



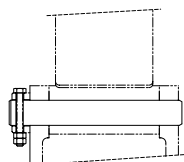
SECTION A-A



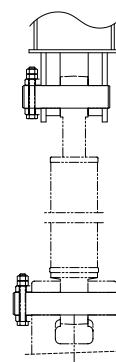
SECTION B-B



SECTION C-C



SECTION D-D



SECTION E-E

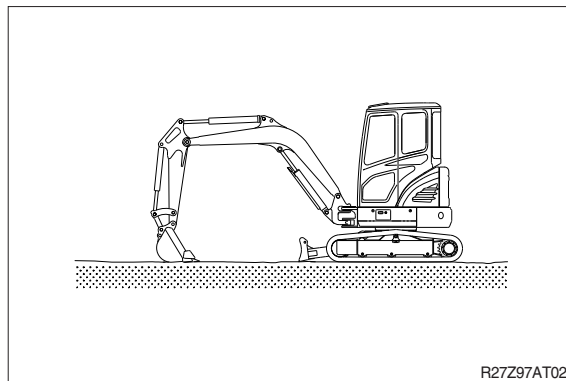
R30Z9AK7AT01

2. REMOVAL AND INSTALL

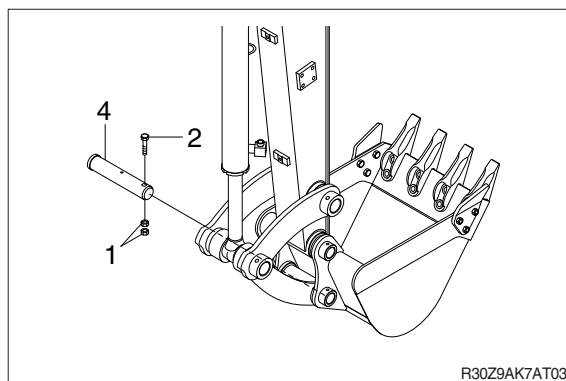
1) BUCKET ASSEMBLY

(1) Removal

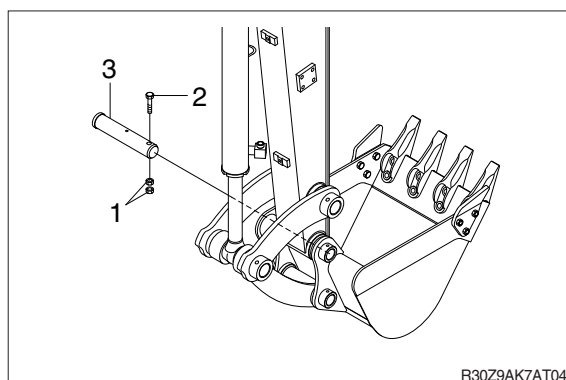
- ① Lower the work equipment completely to ground with back of bucket facing down.



- ② Remove nut (1), bolt (2) and draw out the pin (4).



- ③ Remove nut (1), bolt (2) and draw out the pin (3) then remove the bucket assembly.
 - Weight : 62 kg (137 lb)

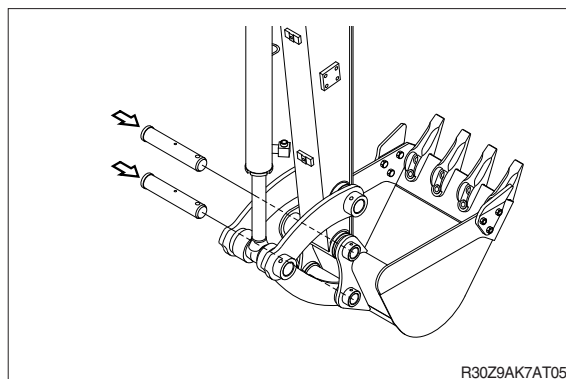


(2) Install

- ① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

▲ When aligning the mounting position of the pin, do not insert your fingers in the pin hole.

※ Adjust the bucket clearance.
For detail, see operator's manual.



2) ARM ASSEMBLY

(1) Removal

- ※ Loosen the breather slowly to release the pressure inside the hydraulic tank.

▲ Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

- ① Remove bucket assembly.

For details, see removal of bucket assembly.

- ② Disconnect bucket cylinder hose (4).

▲ Fit blind plugs (5) in the piping at the chassis end securely to prevent oil from spurting out when the engine is started.

- ③ Sling arm cylinder assembly, remove spring, pin stopper and pull out pin.

- ※ Tie the rod with wire to prevent it from coming out.

- ④ For details, see removal of arm cylinder assembly.

Place a wooden block under the cylinder and bring the cylinder down to it.

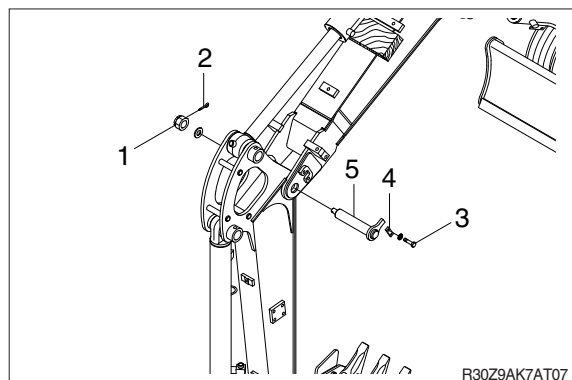
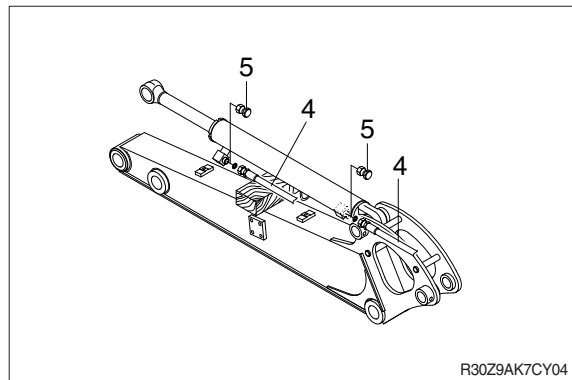
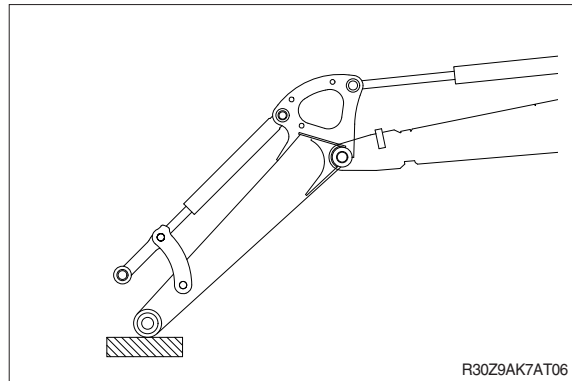
- ⑤ Pull out the split pin (2) and loosen the hex slotted nut (1).

- ⑥ Loosen the bolt (3) and remove the lock plate (4).

- ⑦ Pull out the pin (5) and then remove the arm assembly.

· Weight (1.12 m arm) : 100 kg (220 lb)

- ※ When lifting the arm assembly, always lift the center of gravity.



(2) Install

- ① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.

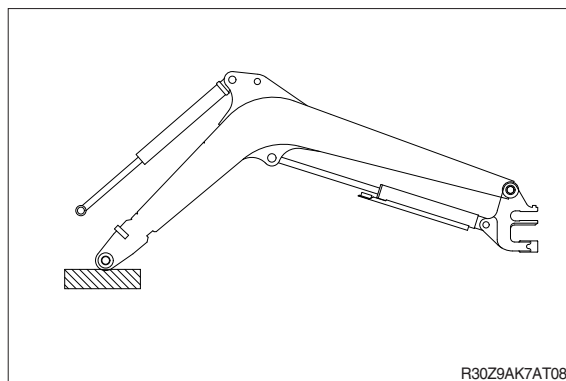
▲ When lifting the arm assembly, always lift the center of gravity.

- ※ Bleed the air from the cylinder.

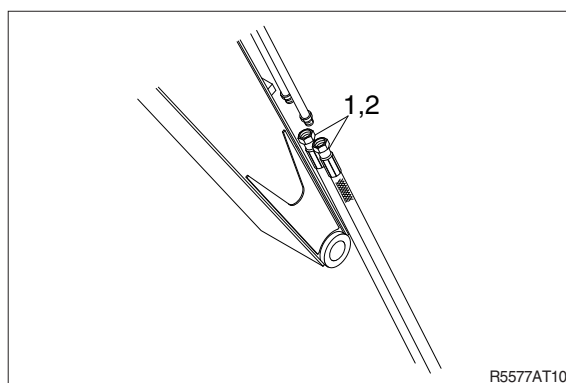
3) BOOM ASSEMBLY

(1) Removal

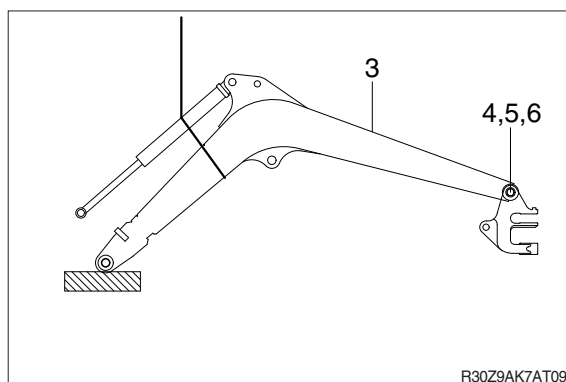
- ① Remove arm and bucket assembly.
For details, see removal of arm and bucket assembly.
- ② Remove boom cylinder assembly from boom.
For details, see removal of arm cylinder assembly.



- ③ Disconnect head lamp wiring.
 - ④ Disconnect bucket cylinder hose (2) and arm cylinder hose (1).
- ※ When the hose are disconnected, oil may spurt out.



- ⑤ Sling boom assembly (3).
 - ⑥ Remove bolt (4), nut (5) and pull out the pin (6) then remove boom assembly.
• Weight : 135 kg (300 lb)
- ※ When lifting the boom assembly always lift the center of gravity.



(2) Install

- ① Carry out installation in the reverse order to removal.
- ▲ When lifting the arm assembly, always lift the center of gravity.
- ※ Bleed the air from the cylinder.

